

# SQL Manager for Oracle User's Manual

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

## SQL Manager for Oracle User's Manual

### © 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

All rights reserved.

This manual documents EMS SQL Manager for Oracle

No parts of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems - without the written permission of the publisher.

Products that are referred to in this document may be either trademarks and/or registered trademarks of the respective owners. The publisher and the author make no claim to these trademarks.

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document, the publisher and the author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of information contained in this document or from the use of programs and source code that may accompany it. In no event shall the publisher and the author be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this document.

Use of this documentation is subject to the following terms: you may create a printed copy of this documentation solely for your own personal use. Conversion to other formats is allowed as long as the actual content is not altered or edited in any way.

Document generated on: 15.01.2025

## **Table of Contents**

Part I	Welcome to SQL Manager for Oracle!	19
	What's new	20
	System requirements	21
	Feature matrix	22
	Installation	23
	Registration	24
	How to register SQL Manager	26
	Version history	
	FAQ	42
Part II	Getting Started	47
	Selecting style and language	48
	First time started	50
	Using Desktop Panel	52
	Database navigation	54
	Working with database objects	57
	Using context menus	
	DB Group context menu Database context menu	
	Object context menu	
	Working with windows	65
Part III	Database Explorer	71
	Managing database registration info	74
	Connecting to databases	75
	Operations with database objects	78
	Selecting multiple objects	81
	Using tabs for database navigation	84
	Recently opened objects	86
	Managing Favorite objects	87
	Searching within the tree	89
	SQL Assistant	92
	Configuring Database Explorer	94
	Managing Favorite queries	97
Part IV	Database Management	99

Create Database Wizard	101
Specifying database name	102
Specifying memory parameters	104
Defining additional settings	107
Defining database directories	109
Data storage and redo log settings	111
Creating database scripts	114
Register Database Wizard	116
Setting connection parameters	117
Specifying tunneling parameters	119
Selecting databases	120
Setting specific options	121
Database Registration Info	125
Connection	126
Options	128
Display options	130
Default directories	131
Logs	132
SSH tunneling options	133
Data options	134
Find option	137
TNS Editor	138
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	139
Viewing file contents	140
Database Registration Manager	141
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	

## Part V Database Objects

New Object	146
Duplicate Object Wizard	148
Selecting the source database	
Selecting object to duplicate	150
Selecting destination database	151
Selecting table subobjects	152
Modifying the new object's definition	153
Schema objects	154
Tables	155
New table	156
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	157
Setting table properties	158
Specifying fields	160
Specifying foreign keys	161
Setting physical attributes	162
Setting overflow attributes	163
Partitioning	164
Table Editor	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	167
Managing fields	170
Managing keys	171
Managing foreign keys	172

Managing checks	
Managing indices	
Managing triggers	
Managing partitions	
Working with table data	
Table Properties	
Regular	
Global Temporary	
Clustered	
Index-organized	
External	
Record parameters	
Field parameters	
Blockchain	
Fields	
Field Editor	
Setting field name and type	
Setting autoincrement options	
Setting default value and comment	
Keys	
Key Editor	
Creating/editing key	
Storage options	
Setting key options	
Foreign Keys	
Foreign Key Editor	
Creating/editing foreign key	
Setting foreign key options	
Checks	
Check Editor	
Creating/editing check	
Setting check options	
Views	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing view	
Managing fields	
Managing keys	
Managing foreign keys	
Managing triggers	
Working with data	
Procedures	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing procedure	
Brow sing procedure parameters	
Specifying input parameters	
Executing procedure/function	
Functions	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing function	
Brow sing function parameters	
Triggers	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing trigger	
DB and Schema Triggers	
מות סטוכווומ דוואטבים מווע סטוכווומ דוואטבים מווע מער מיז מוויים מיז	

Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing DB/schema trigger	
Indexes	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing index	
Packages	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing package	
Package Bodies	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing package body	
Sequences	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing sequence	
Clusters	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing cluster	
Materialized Views	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing materialized view	
Managing fields	
Setting refresh parameters	
Setting USING INDEX parameters	
Working with data	
Partitioning	
Materialized View Logs	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing materialized view log	
Synonyms	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing synonym	
Database Links	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing database link	
Object Types	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing object type	
Object Type Bodies	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing object type body	
Array Types	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing array type	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing library	
Java Sources	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing Java source	
Java Classes	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing Java class	
Java Resources	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	

Creating/editing Java resource	
Index Types	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing index type	
Operators	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing operator	
Adding operator binding	
Dimensions	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing dimension	
Adding dimension level	
Adding dimension hierarchy	
Queue	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing queue	
Adding Subscribers	
Schedules	
Queue Table	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing queue table	
Defining Physical Attributes	
Statistics	
schema objects	347
Contexts	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing context	
Profiles	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing profile	
Consumer Groups	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing consumer group	
Resource Plans	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing resource plan	
Directives options	
Directive comments	
Directories	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing directory	
Tablespaces	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing tablespace	
Managing files Managing objects	
Rollback Segments	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing rollback segment	
Redo Log Groups	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Creating/editing redo log group	
Scheduler Schedules	

Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	387
Creating/Editing scheduler schedule	388
Scheduler Programs	389
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	390
Creating/Editing scheduler program	391
Scheduler Chains	393
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	394
Creating/Editing scheduler chain	395
Scheduler Job Classes	399
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	400
Creating/Editing scheduler job class	401
Scheduler Jobs	402
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	403
Creating/Editing scheduler job	404
Scheduler Window Groups	408
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	409
Creating/Editing scheduler window group	410
Scheduler Windows	411
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	412
Creating/Editing w indow	413
Users and Roles	415
Users	416
User Editor	417
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	418
Creating/editing user	419
Tablespace parameters	421
Setting quotas	422
Proxy users	423
Roles	424
Role Editor	425
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	426
Creating/editing role	427

## Part VI Query Management Tools

Query data	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	433
working with Query Data	
Using the context menu	438
Viewing guery plan	440
Using object links	442
Executing queries	443
Viewing query logs	445
Using PL/SQL code debugger	447
Favorites editor	449
Design query	451
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	452
Working with diagram area	454
Joining two objects	457
Setting criteria	459
Setting output fields	
Setting grouping criteria	463
Setting sorting parameters	464

Working with the editor area	465
Query execution	
Viewing query plan	
Query parameters	470
Input parameters dialog	

## Part VII Data Management

473
-----

ı View	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbars	
Grid View	
Customizing columns	
Grouping and sorting data	
Filtering records	
Using the context menu	
Working in multi-level mode	
Create Grid Level w izard	
Specifying master level	
Defining source for detail level	
Binding master and detail levels	
Query parameterization	
Setting additional parameters	
Working in card view mode	
Column Summary	
Copying records	
Form View	
Print Data	
Page Setup	
Page	
Margins	
Header/Footer	
Scaling	
Report Formatter	
View	
Behaviors	
Formatting	
Styles	
Preview	
Cards	
Charts	
Setting report options	
Print dialog	
BLOB View	
Navigation w ithin BLOB Editor	
Editing as Hexadecimal	
Editing as Text	
Editing as Rich Text	
Editing as Image	
Editing as HTML	
Editing as XML	
Editing as PDF	
Applying changes	

Filter Builder dialog	541
Invoking the Filter Builder dialog	
Adding a new condition	
Setting filter criteria	
Setting filter operator	
Setting filter criteria values	
Adding a new group	
Setting group operator	
Applying filter conditions	

## Part VIII Import/Export Tools

Export Data Wizard	553
Setting destination file name and format	
Selecting fields for export	
Adjusting data formats	
Setting header and footer	
Setting format-specific options	560
Excel 97-2003 options	
Data format	
Fields	
Options	
Styles	
Extensions	
Hyperlinks	
Notes	
Charts	
Cells	
Merged Cells	573
Advanced	
Access options	576
Word / RTF options	577
Base Styles	578
Strip Styles	579
HTML options	580
Preview	
Basic	
Multi-file	
Advanced	
PDF options	585
TXT options	
CSV options	
XML options	589
MS Excel / ODS options	590
MS Word / ODT options	593
Setting common export options	
Exporting data	597
Import Data Wizard	598
Selecting source file name and format	600
Selecting data source	601
Setting fields correspondence	
Excel 97-2003	
Access	

	DBF	606
	XML Datapacket	607
	TXT	608
	CSV	609
	HTML	610
	XML Generic	611
	MS Excel/Word, ODF	613
	Adjusting data formats	614
	Setting advanced field formats	615
	Setting import mode	617
	Customizing common options	
	Importing data	621
Ехр	ort as SQL Script	622
-	Selecting destination DBMS	624
	Setting destination file name	625
	Setting BLOB options	626
	Selecting fields to export	627
	Editing table definition	628
	Setting export options	629
	Exporting as SQL Script	

## Part IX Database Tools

C	2	2
Ο	J	4

SQL Monitor	634
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	635
Working with SQL Monitor	636
Execute script editor	637
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	638
Working with SQL Script editor area	640
Using Script Explorer	643
Script execution	645
Oracle Client Checker	647
Search in Metadata	648
Extract Database Wizard	651
Selecting source database	652
Specifying destination file name	653
Setting extraction mode	654
Setting BLOB options	655
Selecting objects for structure extraction	656
Selecting objects for data extraction	658
Customizing script options	659
Start of extraction process	661
Compare Databases Wizard	662
Selecting source database	663
Selecting schemas of the source database	664
Selecting target database	
Selecting schemas of the target database	666
Selecting type of the synchronization script	667
Defining options for destination script	668
Performing operation	669
Print Metadata	670

Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Selecting objects	673
Printing options	
HTML Report Wizard	
Selecting database and directory	
Selecting object types	
Selecting schemas	
Specifying CSS	
Setting additional report options	
Creating HTML report	
Reports management	
Create Report Wizard	
Specifying database name and report options	
Selecting report bands	
Selecting report style	
Specifying page settings	
Specifying paper settings	
Specifying margins	
Specifying other page settings	
Report Designer	691
Adding dialog form	
Adding database and query components	
Adding report data	
View ing the report	
Saving the report	
Report Editor	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
View ing Report	
Report Viewer	
Using Toolbar and context menu	
Working with Report View er	
Page settings	
Exporting report content	
Sending by E-mail	
Dependency Tree	712
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Viewing dependency tree	
Instance Manager	
Using Navigation and Toolbar Bar	
Service Status	
Configuring Service	
Grant Manager	720
Using Navigation bar, Toolbar and context menu	
Setting object grants	
Managing database-specific privileges	
Managing column permissions	
Filtering objects in list	
Managing system privileges	
Managing roles	
Visual Database Designer	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbars	

Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane	
Using context menus	741
Working with diagram objects	
Adding/removing objects to/from diagram	743
Incremental search	744
Creating objects	745
Creating relations	
Working with diagram pages	
Reverse engineering	
Printing diagram	749
Print Preview	750
Print Setup dialog	751
Saving/loading diagram	
Setting diagram options	

## **Part X Services**

Database Information	758
Common Parameters	
Instance Parameters	
Extended Parameters	
Database Statistics	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
System Statistics	
Last Analyze Stats	
Sessions	
Hit Ratios	
Process	
Locks	
Storage	
Tablespace	
Control Files	
Data Files	
RBS Activity	
Redo Switch Frequency	
SGA	
Summary SGA	
Library Cache	
Data Dictionary Cache	
Wait Events	
Latches	
Database Alerts	
PL/SQL Profiler	
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Using PL/SQL Profiler	
Advanced Statistics Wizard	
Selecting database and stats mode	
Selecting objects	
Specifying additional settings	
Managing statistics	
TKProf Wizard	
Defining common settings	

Selecting input files	809
Setting sorting options	
Defining execution plan	
Specifying additional options	
Backup Database	
Selecting database and backup strategy	
Checking database and instance settings	
User-managed script	
Selecting datafiles	
Setting additional options	
Recovery Manager (RMAN)	
Specifying backup type and options	
Setting additional options	
Scheduling backup scripts	
Running database backup operation	
Restore Database	
Selecting database and restore strategy	
User-managed script	
Verifying current settings	
Selecting datafiles	
Setting additional options	
Recovery Manager (RMAN)	
Setting additional options	
Running database restore operation	
Flashback	840
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
	841
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback Specifying flashback settings	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback Specifying flashback settings Previewing the data in the selected flashback point Running flashback operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback Specifying flashback settings Previewing the data in the selected flashback point Running flashback operation Job Manager	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback Specifying flashback settings Previewing the data in the selected flashback point Running flashback operation Job Manager Using Navigation bar and Toolbar	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback Specifying flashback settings Previewing the data in the selected flashback point Running flashback operation Job Manager Using Navigation bar and Toolbar Managing jobs	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation Selecting the table to flashback Specifying flashback settings Previewing the data in the selected flashback point Running flashback operation Job Manager Using Navigation bar and Toolbar Managing jobs Job Editor Truncate Wizard Selecting database and object type Selecting objects Setting truncate options Recompile Invalid Objects Using Navigation bar and Toolbar Working with recompile service	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	
Specifying the source database and selecting the operation	

## Part XI Options

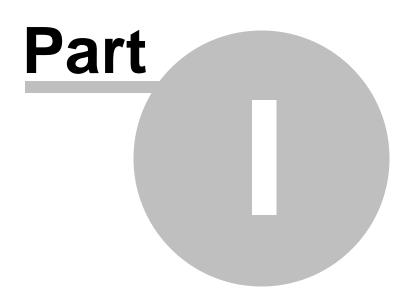
Environment Options	
Preferences	
Full mode activation	

	Confirmations	
	Appearance	
	Tools	
	DB Explorer	
	Search	
	Object Editors	
	Query data	
	SQL Monitor	
	Database Alerts	
	Execute Script	
	Design Query	
	Style & Color Palette	
	Visual Database Designer	
	Print Metadata	
	Data Export	
	Fonts	
	Grid	
	Data Options Print Data	
	Print Data Color & Formats	
	Advanced Column Options	
	Localization	
	Global Shortcuts	
	Find Option	
	Editor Options	
	•	
	General Display	
	Color Scheme	
	Code Completion	
	SQL Formatter	
	SQL Words	
	Key Mapping	
	Spell Checking	
	Find Option	
	Save Settings	
	Specifying destination file	
	Spectrying destination me	
	Selecting databases	
	Saving settings	
	Localization	
	Localization Editor	
	Select Program Language	
	Keyboard Templates	
	Object Templates	946
	Find Option dialog	
Part XII	How to	950
	Work with Databases	
	Connect to a database	

Part XIII	Appendix	996
	Report bugs and suggestions	994
	Update SQL Manager	
	Transfer program settings	
	Create a simple report in Report Designer	
	Debug procedures	990
	View executed queries and scripts	989
	Customize work with Query/Script text	
	Make SQL script work faster	
	Execute a large SQL script	
	Execute scripts	
	Export query results into file	
	Execute queries with parameters	
	Save most frequently used queries	
	Control query productivity Work with several queries at once	
	Create SQL statements rapidly	
	Work with Queries and Scripts	
	Add image to table Set data display format	
	Create an autoincrement field	
	Edit data of master-detail tables	
	Export filtered data	
	Export data as SQL script	
	Export/import data	
	Sort and group data	
	Set data filter	
	View tables with many records	
	Work with Data	969
	Get an object DDL	968
	View dependecies	967
	Find objects	966
	Group objects	965
	Work with Database Objects	965
	Synchronize two databases	964
	Get an SQL dump	
	Log database changes	962
	Save metadata reports to file	961
	Document a database	
	Create a database copy	
	Restore a database from backup	
	Backup a database	
	View an ER diagram	
	Make work with a database faster Design a visual database structure	
	Make werk with a detabase feater	054

Advanced connection settings	
Program interface	
Viewing object DDL structure	

Editing object description	
Browsing object dependencies	1004
Setting object permissions	
Setting program roles	
Adding restore point	
Changing Metadata window	
Find Text dialog	
Replace Text dialog	1012
Format specifiers	
Language Info Editor	
Using templates	
Supported file formats	
To-Do List	
Window List	1024
Customize toolbars and menus	
SSH tunneling options	
SQL Manager Direct	
Database Login dialog	
Overwriting existing output file	1034
Script conversion	
Storage attributes	
Select Object dialog	
SQL Manager shortcuts	



## 1 Welcome to SQL Manager for Oracle!

**EMS SQL Manager for Oracle** is a high performance tool for Oracle database server development and administration. SQL Manager for Oracle works with any Oracle versions from 8.1.7 to 21c and supports the latest Oracle database features including compressed, OLAP, read-only/read-write tables, invisible indexes, compound triggers, triggers with FOLLOWS clause and others. It offers plenty of powerful tools for experienced users such as PL/SQL code debugger, Backup/Restore database wizards, Query designer, Database statistics to satisfy all user needs. SQL Manager has advanced graphical user interface with a well-described wizard system, so clear in use that even a newbie will not be confused with it.

Visit our web-site for details: <u>https://www.sqlmanager.net/</u>

#### **Key features**

- Latest Oracle database version support
- Rapid database management and navigation
- Powerful tools to make your work with Oracle database as easy as it can be
- Easy-to-use wizards performing Oracle database administrative tasks
- Simple management of all Oracle database objects (including create/edit/drop operations)
- Effective security management
- Advanced data manipulation tools
- Excellent visual and text tools for query designing
- Impressive data export and import capabilities
- Visual Database Designer to handle database structure in a few clicks
- Report designer with clear in use report construction wizard
- Connection via local port forwarding through the SSH tunnel
- Support of Unicode data
- Modern graphical user interface with dark schema support

### **Product information**

Homepage:	https://www.sqlmanager.net/products/oracle/manager
Support Ticket System:	https://www.sqlmanager.net/support
Register on-line at:	https://www.sqlmanager.net/products/oracle/manager/buy

## 1.1 What's new

Version

Release date

February 21, 2022

SQL Manager for Oracle 3.6.2

What's new in SQL Manager for Oracle?

- 1. Support for 21c database version implemented.
- 2. Editor tabs can be now highlighted with the specific DB color.
- 3. Improved processing of dependencies in large databases.
- 4. SQL Assistant didn't save size and settings on restore. Fixed now.
- 5. In some cases objects types were not filtered in DB Explorer. Fixed now.
- 6. Other fixes and improvements.

## See also:

Version history

## **1.2** System requirements

#### System requirements for SQL Manager for Oracle

- Microsoft Windows XP, Microsoft Windows Server 2003, Microsoft Windows Server 2008, Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2, Microsoft Windows Server 2012, Microsoft Windows Server 2012, Microsoft Windows Server 2016, Microsoft Windows Server 2019, Microsoft Windows Vista, Microsoft Windows 7, Microsoft Windows 8/8.1, Microsoft Windows 10, Microsoft Windows 11, Microsoft Windows 11 ARM
- 512 Mb RAM (1 Gb or above is recommended)
- 200MB of available HD space for program installation
- Oracle Client 8.1.7 or higher
- Local or remote Oracle Database Server 8.1.7 or higher

## **1.3** Feature matrix

The **FREE** *Lite version* of SQL Manager for Oracle does not include all features of the *Full version* and has some limitations concerning the number and size of the databases (4Gb) that can be registered and the number of data manipulation and server maintenance tools. The detailed feature matrix is given below.

Note that when using the **FREE** *Lite version* of SQL Manager for Oracle you can <u>activate</u> a 30-day period of fully-functional usage. After the period expires, you will be able to continue using the **Lite** version.

For more information on activating the **Full** version features see <u>Full Mode activation</u>.

## 1.4 Installation

23

If you are installing SQL Manager for Oracle for the first time on your PC:

- download the SQL Manager for Oracle distribution package from the <u>download page</u> available at our site;
- unzip the downloaded file to any local directory, e.g. C:\unzipped;
- run OraManagerFullSetup.exe (Full version) or OraManagerLiteSetup.exe (Lite version) from the local directory and follow the instructions of the installation wizard;
- after the installation process is complete, find the SQL Manager shortcut in the corresponding group of Windows Start menu.

If you want to **upgrade an installed copy of SQL Manager for Oracle** to the latest version:

- download the SQL Manager for Oracle distribution package from the <u>download page</u> available at our site;
- unzip the downloaded file to any local directory, e.g. C:\unzipped;
- close SQL Manager application if it is running;
- run OraManagerFullSetup.exe (Full version) or OraManagerLiteSetup.exe (Lite version) from the local directory and follow the instructions of the installation wizard.

### See also:

SQL Manager FAQ

## 1.5 Registration

All purchases are provided by **PayPro Global** registration service. The **PayPro Global** order process is protected via a secure connection and makes on-line ordering by credit/ debit card quick and safe.

**PayPro Global** is a global e-commerce provider for software and shareware sales via the Internet. It accepts payments in US Dollars, Euros, Pounds Sterling, Japanese Yen, Australian Dollars, Canadian Dollars or Swiss Franks by Credit Card (Visa, MasterCard/EuroCard, American Express, Diners Club), Bank/Wire Transfer.

If you want to review your order information, or you have questions about ordering or payments please visit our <u>PayPro Global Shopper Support</u>, provided by **PayPro Global**.

Please note that all of our products are delivered via ESD (Electronic Software Delivery) only. After purchase you will be able to immediately download the registration keys. Also you will receive a copy of registration keys by email. Please make sure to enter a valid email address in your order. If you have not received the keys within 2 hours, please, contact us at sales@sqlmanager.net.

Product distribution	PayPro Global		
<b>EMS SQL Manager for Oracle</b> (Business license) + 1-Year Maintenance*			
<b>EMS SQL Manager for Oracle</b> (Business license) + 2-Year Maintenance*	<u>Register Now!</u>		
<b>EMS SQL Manager for Oracle</b> (Business license) + 3-Year Maintenance*			
<b>EMS SQL Manager for Oracle</b> (Non-commercial license) + 1- Year Maintenance*			
<b>EMS SQL Manager for Oracle</b> (Non-commercial license) + 2- Year Maintenance*			
<b>EMS SQL Manager for Oracle</b> (Non-commercial license) + 3- Year Maintenance*			
EMS SQL Manager for Oracle (Trial version)	Download Now!		
EMS SQL Manager for Oracle Freeware	Download Now!		

\*EMS Maintenance Program provides the following benefits:

- Free software bug fixes, enhancements, updates and upgrades during the maintenance period
- Free unlimited communications with technical staff for the purpose of reporting Software failures
- Free reasonable number of communications for the purpose of consultation on operational aspects of the software

After your maintenance expires you will not be able to update your software or get technical support. To protect your investments and have your software up-to-date, you need to renew your maintenance.

You can easily reinitiate/renew your maintenance with our on-line, speed-through Maintenance Reinstatement/Renewal Interface. After reinitiating/renewal you will receive a confirmation e-mail with all the necessary information.

## See also:

How to register SQL Manager

## 1.6 How to register SQL Manager

If you have not registered your copy of SQL Manager for Oracle yet, you can do it by pressing the **Register Now** button and entering your registration information in the **Register SQL Manager for Oracle** dialog.

About SQL Man	ager for Oracle	X
	SQL Manager for Oracle 3.6.1 (build 54478) © 1999-2021 EMS Software Development. All rights reserved.	
	Developers: Vadim Saltykov, Alexander Zhiltsov, Alexey Butalov, Dmitry Schastlivtsev, Nicolay Sezganov, Igor Petrov, Dmitry Goldobin	
	Company Home Page: <u>http://www.sqlmanager.net/</u>	
	Product Home Page: <u>http://www.sqlmanager.net/products/oracle/manager</u>	
	Registered to : EMS (Non-commercial license)	
	Software Maintenance Period Valid Till 22/12/2021.  Read the License Agreement	
treaties. Unauth	program is protected by copyright law and international norized reproduction or distribution may result in severe civil nalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible <u>Register Now</u>	

#### To register your newly purchased copy of EMS SQL Manager for Oracle:

- receive the notification letter from **Digital River** with the registration info;
- enter the **Registration Name** and the **Registration Key** from this letter;
- make sure that the registration process has been completed successfully check the registration information in the About SQL Manager for Oracle dialog (use the Help | About menu item to open this dialog).

Register SQL Manager for Oracle	×
Please enter the registration information you received when purchasing SQL Manager for Oracle.	
Registration <u>N</u> ame	
Registration Key	
Register Later Help	

## See also: Registration

## 1.7 Version history

Product name	Version	Release date
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.6.1	January 19, 2021
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.6	June 6, 2019
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.5	November 26, 2018
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.4.1	July 27, 2017
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.4	January 26, 2017
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.3	June 9, 2015
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.2	December 23, 2013
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.1.0.1	July 15, 2013
SQL Manager for Oracle	Version 3.0.0.1	March 21, 2012
SQL Manager 2011 for Oracle	Version 2.6.0.1	July 4, 2011
SQL Manager 2010 for Oracle	Version 2.5.0.1	August 2, 2010
SQL Manager 2010 for Oracle	Version 2.4.0.1	January 28, 2010
SQL Manager 2008 for Oracle	Version 2.3.0.1	July 27, 2009
SQL Manager 2008 for Oracle	Version 2.2.0.1	December 17, 2008
SQL Manager 2008 for Oracle	Version 2.1.0.1	October 7, 2008
SQL Manager 2008 for Oracle	Version 2.0.0.1	August 25, 2008
SQL Manager 2007 for Oracle	Version 1.5.0.1	November 19, 2007
SQL Manager 2007 for Oracle	Version 1.4.0.1	August 17, 2007
SQL Manager 2007 for Oracle	Version 1.3.0.1	June 6, 2007
SQL Manager 2007 for Oracle	Version 1.2.0.1	March 26, 2007
SQL Manager 2007 for Oracle	Version 1.1.0.1	January 26, 2007
SQL Manager 2005 for Oracle	Version 1.0.0.1	December 5, 2006

#### Version 3.6.1

1. Favorite objects info was not saved on Save settings wizard used. Fixed now.

2. Detailed info about Favorite objects was not displayed in SQL Assistant. Fixed now.

3. Visual schema was not reset on applying default program settings.

4. The RUSSIA value for NLS\_LANG parameter was not supported at Check client. Fixed now.

5. Now you can register the database if no Home is available.

6. Object privileges were not displayed on the DDL tab for roles. Fixed now.

7. Query condition was corrupted on exporting query data. Fixed now.

8. Other improvements and fixes.

## Version 3.6

- 1. The new look with updated icons.
- 2. Support of dark visual scheme added.

<mark>ē D</mark> atabase ⊻iew <u>T</u> ools <b>≣</b> Databases ▼ [] []]				/ ~ 18				
Object							encies D <u>a</u> ta <u>D</u> escript <sub>╤</sub> ≪ ≪	ion DD <u>L</u> Permissio
Te film								
		* film id	title			description	release_year	language id
General			1 ACADEM	Y DINOSAUR		Null	2 0	
			2 ACE GOL	DFINGER		Null	2 0	06
Table properties		Þ	3 ADAPTA	TION HOLES		Null	2 0	06
📑 Print			4 AFFAIR P	REJUDICE		Null	20	06
😅 Refresh			5 AFRICAN	EGG		Null	2 0	06
🔱 Table Editor options			6 AGENT T	RUMAN		Null	2 0	06
			7 AIRPLAN	E SIERRA		Null	2 0	06
			8 AIRPORT	POLLOCK		Null	2 0	06
			9 ALABAM	A DEVIL		Null	2 0	06
🐺 Truncate			10 ALADDIN	CALENDAR		Null	2 0	06
Add restore point			11 ALAMO \	/IDEOTAPE		Null	2 0	06
Dependency tree			12 ALASKA	PHANTOM		Null	2 0	06
Big bopondoncy inco			13 ALI FORE	VER		Null	2 0	06
			14 ALICE FA	NTASIA		Null	2 0	06
Data Management			15 ALIEN CE			Null	2 0	06
Export data			16 ALLEY E	VOLUTION		Null	2 0	06
Export as SQL scrip	•		17 ALONE T	RIP		Null	2 0	06
- · · ·								
🖺 Import data			For <u>m</u> View	Print Data	Blob View			
		Fetched: 100/	1000					

- 3. Added support for Amazon RDS for Oracle.
- 4. Added support for the 18C Oracle server version.
- 5. Improved support of high-DPI monitors and large-scale fonts.
- 6. Support of Unicode added for object names.
- 7. Objects can be now added to Favorites from the popup menu.
- 8. Databases can be re-ordered in Database explorer now.
- 9. Many other bug-fixes.
- 10. Other improvements in interface and usability.

#### Version 3.5

- 1. Support for Oracle 18C added.
- 2. Added statistics for redo logs switches.
- 3. <u>BLOB editor</u> is automatically opened for BLOB data in binary fields.
- 4. <u>Query Data</u>. Content of multiple tabs can be easily saved and restored from one file now.
- 5. Added possibility for editing jobs by non-owners.
- 6. <u>Compare database wizard</u>. Views are now created with FORCE option to aviod errors on synchronization.
- 7. <u>Compare database wizard</u>. Fix of error on comparing materialized views.
- 8. <u>Compare database wizard</u>. Target schemas were not loaded from the template. Fixed now.
- 9. <u>Package bodies</u> created in lower case were incorrectly created with quotes. Fixed now.
- 10. Data for invalid views was not displayed correctly. Fixed now.
- 11. Many other fixes and improvements.

#### Version 3.4.1

- 1. Data frame. Now you can add conditions to <u>Quick Filter</u> with Shift button.
- 2. "Reduced precision" option has been added for <u>Materialized views</u>.
- 3. Search of objects has been improved in <u>Visual Database Designer</u>.
- 4. Default parameters are processed correctly on executing procedures now.
- 5. "ORA-30757" error occurred on displaying XMLData values. Fixed now.
- 6. The error occurred when launching the program on OS with Breton locale. Fixed now.
- 7. Column autowidth was applied incorrectly in some cases. Fixed now.
- 8. Errors of editing partitions in <u>Index editor</u> have been fixed.
- 9. Delete rule was not applied for new objects in <u>Foreign key editor</u>. Fixed now.

10. It was not possible to set the "Follow trigger" option to none in <u>Trigger editor</u>. Fixed now.

- 11. Some errors in <u>Scheduler Window editor</u> have been fixed.
- 12. Some errors in <u>Scheduler editor</u> have been fixed.

13. Replace dialog. "Yes to all" button did not work properly if "Prompt on replace" option was enabled. Fixed now.

14. Many other improvements and bugfixes.

#### Version 3.4

- 1. Considerable improvement of performance in <u>Execute Script</u>, <u>Extract Database</u>, <u>Compare</u> <u>Database</u> and <u>Dependency Tree</u> tools.
- 2. <u>BLOB Editor</u>. Support for viewing PDF data has been implemented.
- 3. Ctrl+C can be used for copying text from error messages now.
- 4. Out of memory error on extracting large amounts of data has been fixed.
- 5. With UTF-8 connection national symbols were lost on executing DDL statement. Fixed now.
- 6. Code Folding feature has been improved.
- 7. Multiline /\* \*/ comments were not highlighted correctly. Fixed now.
- 8. The errors of processing reports have been fixed.
- 9. Many other improvements and bug-fixes.

#### Version 3.3

- 1. The approach of working with data buffers has been changed. The memory is allocated now only for real data stored in the table, and not just relying on its definition. It has lead to a considerable economy of memory.
- 2. The mechanism of user schema filtration has been improved. Now all the database editors, services and tools work only with the set of schemas indicated in the schema filter in the DB registration.
- 3. <u>Compare Databases</u>. The mechanism of ordering of objects as per their dependencies has become better and faster. Now there is a possibility to compare only the schema objects, ignore objects of the schema PUBLIC, ignore objects' parameters storage.
- 4. <u>Extract Databse</u>. The mechanism of ordering of objects as per their dependencies has been refined and significantly improved.
- 5. <u>Duplicate Table</u>. Now there is a possibility to choose sub-objects.
- 6. Databases that are connected through SSH, are now marked with the special sign "lock-up".
- Now one can simultaneously execute several queries in <u>Query Data</u>, separated by ";" with browsing their data sets.
- 8. The current schema in the objects tree is now marked with bold-faced type.

## 31 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

- 9. <u>Design Query</u> parser work with the big number of ANSI joins has been fixed.
- 10.Numerous errors related to group editing (deleting, relocation ..) in Visual Database Designer (VDBD) are fixed now.
- 11.Export data of large data sets used to finish with the error "Out of memory". Fixed now.
- 12. Running multiple instances of <u>DB Comparer</u> was finished with the error Out of Memory. Fixed now.
- 13.<u>Query Data</u>. During the process of asynchronous execution of the long query with the specified timeout the query was interrupted and the data set was closed, even in the case when the query met the timeout limits. Fixed now.
- 14. Many interface errors in case of editing the Storage Data for the table are fixed.
- 15.Incorrect work with the ISO8859-5 DB encoding. Fixed now.

16.Other improvements and bug fixes.

#### Version 3.2

- Support of new Oracle 12c feature: Use of sequences in <u>fields editor</u>. Support of autoincrement fields.
- 2. Support of new Oracle 12c feature: DEFAULT ON NULL option of column editors.
- 3. Support of new Oracle 12c feature: Size of varchar type fields is up to 32767 bytes.
- 4. Support of new Oracle 12c feature: PL/SQL subprograms in WITH ... SELECT queries.
- 5. Support of new Oracle 12c feature: <u>Partitioning mechanism</u> is improved:
  - Online move of partitions (without demounting database)
  - Delete and remove several partitions at once
  - Split and merge partitions
- 6. Support of new Oracle 12c feature: Granting and revoking program module roles.
- 7. Support of new Oracle 12c feature: Support of limits when uploading table and view data.
- 8. Support of new Oracle 12c feature: Support of KEEP ... SESSION option in sequences.
- 9. Extract Database. Option "Delete existing records" is added.
- 10. Role editor. Support of IDENTIFIED USING option.
- 11.<u>HTML Report</u>. Operating procedure is significantly improved; HTML reports are created much faster now.
- 12. When connecting through SSH, if SID and alias in the three thr
- 13. When saving the diagram of <u>Visual Database Designer</u> as image, it was cut. Fixed now.
- 14.Despite the restrictions set in "Schema Restriction" the whole range of schemas was requested from the server. Fixed now.
- 15. When opening large tables the query interruption occurred with the 4 second timeout, despite the time-out settings. Fixed now.
- 16.Lots of other improvements and bug-fixes.

#### Version 3.1.0.1

- 1. <u>Debugger PL/SQL code</u>. The mechanism is fundamentally changed; a lot of bugs is fixed. Visual Options are "remembered" now.
- 2. <u>Recompile invalid objects</u>. The mechanism is fundamentally changed and improved. It is possible to determine invalid dependencies and to recompile both single problem objects and all dependencies as a whole.
- 3. A new "Calculate dependencies" option appeared in <u>Extract Database</u>. It analyses dependencies and arranges them in accordance with the use.
- 4. At any start/restart of the current connection when "Use separate connections for

each data view within a database" option at <u>Data options</u> was on, AV error occurred. (e.g., <u>Query Data</u>, <u>Execute Script</u>, <u>Register DB Options</u>). Fixed now.

- 5. When "Schema restriction" option for PUBLIC and Current at Operator Editor was on, AV error occurred. Fixed now.
- 6. The DATE values were wrongly double-quoted importing from CSV. Fixed Now.
- 7. If close several editors with the right-click menu of the windows bar (Close All) and open editor of other object, the close of unnecessary editors stopped. Fixed now.
- 8. <u>Data Manipulation | Export Data</u>. "Failed: Out of Memory" error occurred when exporting table data with a great number of rows. Fixed now.
- 9. <u>DB Explorer</u>. If the object was not deleted in DB Explorer, it was possible to open it in DB Explorer. Fixed now.
- 10.If a table and a cluster with the same name were created, the cluster columns were added to the table columns when opening the table; if open the cluster, the table columns were added to the cluster columns. Fixed now.
- 11. When "Sort by aliases" was on, the table fields were sorted in object tree. Fixed now. 12. Lots of other improvements and bug-fixes.

#### Version 3.0.0.1

- 1. Added the <u>Database Comparer</u> tool which allows getting a script to synchronize the database structure.
- 2. The <u>Search in Metadata</u> tool is implemented for performing the quick search within the scope of database metadata. The tool allows you to set various search conditions and view the results.
- 3. Visual Database Designer.
  - Added the 'Undo' and 'Redo' operations.
  - Added tools for formatting diagram objects: setting fonts, colors, etc.
- 4. <u>HTML Report</u>. Now it is possible to define the <u>report visual style</u>.
- 5. Added the <u>Database Registration Manager</u> which allows adding and deleting database registrations quickly.
- 6. Added the <u>Instance Manager</u> service which allows checking the service status of Oracle server and staring/stopping the service.
- 7. Added the possibility to define shortcuts not only for Query Data commands, but for some other commands too (<u>Environment Options</u> | <u>Global Shortcuts</u>).
- 8. <u>SQL Formatter</u> now allows formatting DDL statements.
- 9. The switching between windows is now performed with the Ctrl + Tab shortcut.
- 10.Added the possibility to duplicate objects in other databases by drag-and-dropping them in <u>DB Explorer</u>.
- 11.Now it is possible to set the Connection string manually, while <u>creating a database</u> <u>connection</u>.
- 12.Save and Restore layout. Now it is possible to save the column width while executing queries to <u>Query Data</u> and <u>SQL Design Query</u>.
- 13.Added the possibility to set the font size only in DataGrid.
- 14. Many other small improvements and bugfixes.

## Version 2.6.0.1

- 1. <u>Query Data</u> and <u>Execute Script</u>.
  - Added the possibility to set timeout for query execution.
  - It was not possible to cancel a query using the "Asynchronous Query Execution" option. Query Data hanged up when performing large queries. Fixed now.

- 2. Added the possibility to detect resource-intensive queries whose execution could take a long time (more than 10 seconds).
- 3. Now if the Oracle Home list is empty (the client is not set), an alert message occurs.
- 4. Now when setting a string type for the newly created table field, the size is set to 10 by default.
- 5. Added the possibility to select the "multi-insert" option when <u>exporting data as SQL-</u> <u>script</u> (if this option is supported by the server).
- 6. The changing of the "Object Type Body" source code caused the lost of the custom formatting. Fixed now.
- 7. It was not possible to quote identifiers when using the "Convert created object names to upper case" option. Fixed now.
- 8. If a field name started with a number, the error message occurred upon the data export. Fixed now.
- 9. If none of the databases was registered upon using the "Edit local naming parameters" option, AV error occurred. Fixed now.
- 10. When creating the "Flashback" restore point, the "Invalid identifier or cannot open address file" error occurred. Fixed now.
- 11. When duplicating the table with the replacement of the layout scheme, the tablespace changed incorrectly. Fixed now.
- 12. <u>Design Query</u>. When executing queries such as "Insert As Select, AV error occurred. Fixed now.
- 13. Create procedures. After pressing the "Compile" button in the "Convert created object names to upper case"option, AV error occurred. Fixed now.
- 14.It is now possible to execute queries, which contain string values with the " ' " (apostrophe) symbols.
- 15. It was not possible to insert rows with 1000 and more characters into the varchar (4000) field. Fixed now.
- 16. When selecting the "Autoincrement" option to edit the previously created field, the autoincrement metadata was not created. Fixed now.
- 17. When creating a key, the value inserted into the "Tablespace" filed was ignored. Fixed now.
- 18. There were redundant records in the grid, when executing queries such as "select cast (fieldname as varchar (100)) from tablename". Fixed now.
- 19. Objects located in the current tablespace were not displayed. Fixed now.
- 20.Some other improvements and bugfixes.

## Version 2.5.0.1

- 1. Added the new objects: <u>Queue</u> and <u>Queue Table</u>.
- 2. Added the <u>TKProf Wizard</u> to work with TKProf program for handling trace files.
- 3. <u>Backup Database Wizard</u>. The possibility to schedule the backup process is added.
- 4. <u>Design Query</u>. If a file is opened, its name is displayed in the window title.
- 5. Now SQL Manager does not execute "Alter session set ..." queries under the Normal User as they used to result in the "ORA-01031: insufficient privileges" error.
- 6. The speed of working with the object tree is increased. The work of the Normal User is optimized.
- 7. <u>Execute Script Editor</u>. Added the support of the "/" delimiter for all objects.
- 8. "Edit Local Naming Parameters" option is added to the main menu.
- 9. Added the possibility to change the password for the Normal User.
- 10. The work with two registered databases that had the same ServiceName caused to the "SQL command not properly ended" error if the Schema Restriction option was enabled. Fixed now.
- 11. When importing data from the CHAR(1) field with the value of ' ' (a space), this field

was imported as empty. Fixed now.

- 12.<u>Design Query</u>. When pressing the Clear button, the query type was not reset to "Select". Fixed now.
- 13. <u>Array Types Editor</u>. The list of objects for quick switching was not filled. Fixed now.
- 14.After refreshing and disconnecting from a database and closing SQL Manager, an error occurred. Fixed now.
- 15. When moving to the Permissions tab under the Normal User, the ORA-00942 error occurred. Fixed now.
- 16.<u>Materialized Views</u>.
  - When creating a materialized view, an extra ";" was added to the DDL description and an error occurred. Fixed now.
  - When deleting a materialized view whose editor was running, the DDL of the nonexistent view was generated. Fixed now.
- 17. When editing a function, the "There is an error in input of field..." message appeared. Fixed now.
- 18.When trying to connect through SSH, the "ORA-01031: insufficient privileges" error occurred. Fixed now.
- 19. When the "Hide empty schemes" option was enabled, the current user scheme was hidden if it did not contain any object. Fixed now.
- 20.<u>Tablespace Editor</u>. If you did not go to the Files tab, data files were not displayed in DDL. Fixed now.
- 21.Some other small improvements and bugfixes.

### Version 2.4.0.1

- 1. Database alerts.
  - New events for monitoring are added.
  - It is now possible to view the description for each alert and the objects which the alert refers to.
- 2. Oracle <u>client checker</u>.
  - The algorithm of Oracle homes searching is changed (e.g. INSTANT\_CLIENT and XE\_CLIENTS are supported now).
  - The errors are now displayed with the fixing instructions.
- 3. <u>Dependency Tree</u>. The mechanism of the dependency tree building is improved; the building speed is increased.
- 4. Added the possibility to enable/disable triggers in the object <u>context menu</u> in the <u>DB</u> <u>Explorer</u>.
- 5. <u>Register Database wizard</u>. The new item is added to the "Connect Using" list which indicates that the connection will be performed through TNS\_ADMIN.
- 6. Environment Options.
  - The "Quote low case identifiers" option is added.
  - Added the "Autocreation options" option which automatically creates synonyms when creating a new object.
- 7. <u>Field Editor</u>. Added the possibility to imitate an auto increment field by creating a corresponding trigger and a sequence.
- 8. <u>Recompile Invalid Objects</u>. Synonyms are added to the list of available objects.
- 9. The "Compile With Debug Info" task is added to the drop-down menu of PL/SQL objects.
- 10.<u>Scheduler Jobs/Scheduler Windows</u>.
  - After creating a new metaobject, its editor did not start. Fixed now.
  - It was not possible to delete several metaobjects at once. Fixed now.
- 11.<u>Scheduler Programs</u>. When the Enabled box was checked, the Disable script was generated and vice versa. Fixed now.

- 12.After downloading a <u>HTML report</u> and upon refreshing any collection, the "Not enough available timer" message was displayed. Fixed now.
- 13.<u>Trigger Editor</u>. It was not possible to set a fields list for which the trigger should fire. Fixed now.
- 14.<u>Export as SQL Script</u> from <u>Design Query</u>. The ROWID column was included in the table DDL. Fixed now.
- 15.<u>Export as SQL Script</u> from a <u>view</u>. Table and scheme names were quoted incorrectly. Fixed now.
- 16.<u>HTML Report wizard</u>.
  - Hyperlinks did not work if the object name included the "#" character. Fixed now.
  - Indices were not indicated as unique in the corresponding column. Fixed now.
- 17. <u>Visual Database Designer</u>. If a scheme was not implicitly indicated, a new table was created without columns. Fixed now.
- 18. Fixed multiple errors occurred in the asynchronous query execution mode.
- 19. When the parsing was disabled, execution of an empty script in the Execute Script tool caused an error. Fixed now.
- 20.Key mappings for macroses did not work. Fixed now.
- 21. Other small improvements and bugfixes.

#### Version 2.3.0.1

- Added a number of new Oracle 10g objects: <u>Scheduler Job Classes</u>, <u>Scheduler Jobs</u>, <u>Scheduler Window Groups</u>, <u>Scheduler Windows</u>, <u>Scheduler schedules</u>, <u>Scheduler</u> <u>programs</u>, <u>Scheduler chains</u>
- Improved <u>Execute Script</u> performance: SQL statements parsing is enhanced
- Now table and view objects are not refreshed if the 'Refresh on connect' option is enabled
- Object editors' performance is enhanced, the dependencies are loaded faster when switching to the <u>Dependencies</u> tab
- DB Explorer: the program automatically hides <u>SQL Assistant</u> to increase performance
- <u>Materialized View</u>: it is now possible to create and edit <u>partitions</u>
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: it is now possible to drag-n-drop objects between different database groups
- <u>Design Query</u>, <u>Select mode</u>: the field created in the Selection section disappeared after saving and reloading a diagram. Fixed now
- <u>Design Query</u>, <u>Update mode</u>: the 'Delete Current Row' function deleted a row from the diagram only, not from the query text. Fixed now
- <u>Design Query</u>: after creating a query with a <u>subquery</u> at the <u>Edit</u> tab, the subsequent switching from the <u>Edit</u> tab to the <u>Builder</u> tab resulted in the 'ORA-00942: table or view does not exist' error. Fixed now
- <u>Query Data</u>: with the 'Asynchronous query execution' option enabled, query syntax errors were not displayed. Fixed now
- <u>Query Data</u>: when executing a query with the 'Asynchronous query execution' option disabled and then executing the same query with this option enabled, the Access Violation error occurred. Fixed now
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: the new <u>tabs</u> created in the DB Explorer were minimized after the program restart. Fixed now
- Even if the 'Login prompt before connection' option was enabled, the program stored the password in system registry. Fixed now
- <u>Keyboard templates</u>: inactive templates became active again after the program restart. Fixed now

Scroll to top

#### Version 2.2.0.1

- <u>Create Database Wizard</u> with the ability to create a standby database is added
- <u>DDL</u>: Unicode support is implemented
- Using macro is now possible in <u>Query Data</u> and <u>Execute Script</u>
- Added the possibility to <u>connect</u> to databases absent in TNS file
- <u>Design Query</u>: added the ANSI join option that allows users to create queries in ANSI-92 SQL standard
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: the <u>Find Object</u> dialog is improved
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: the possibility to reorder database groups by drag-and-drop is implemented
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: the button for switching the <u>search</u> mode is added to the <u>toolbar</u>
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: the program saves the information about the last opened database before shutdown. When it is started next time, this database will be automatically selected in the DB Explorer tree
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: double-clicking the object group folds or unfolds it
- Most of the options from the <u>Grid | Data Options</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog can now be specified individually for each of the registered databases in the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog. The values specified in the <u>Grid | Data Options</u> section will be applied as default settings for newly registered databases
- <u>Database Registration Info</u>: metadata and Query Data logs can now be saved in UNICODE or ANSI
- Query Data: creation of queries with identical names was allowed. Fixed now
- <u>Data Grid</u>: the method of work in the asynchronous mode is changed the usage of a separate connection for each data grid makes it possible to perform simultaneous fetching without losing the ability to use other functions of the program
- Data Grid: the mouse cursor color changes when the grid is not active
- <u>Data View</u> | <u>Blob View</u>: the <u>XML</u> tab allowing you to view BLOB field values as XML is added
- <u>Extract Database</u> / <u>Export as SQL Script</u>: now the script is directly generated in the selected charset which reduces the script generation time
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: tables are arranged more compactly in the <u>reverse</u> <u>engineering</u> mode
- <u>Windows List</u>: the 'Close All Database Windows' command is implemented
- <u>Query Data</u>: fixed several errors concerning SQL code highlight (alias usage in queries such as 'UPDATE : SET :', when using multiline comments, etc.)
- <u>Query Data</u>: when saving data to file using any charset different from Unicode, further opening the save dialog would set the charset to Unicode. Fixed now
- <u>Query Data</u> -> <u>Explain query</u>: the scrollbar was absent. Fixed now
- Extract Database/ Export as SQL Script: extracting external cursor data resulted in the ORA-00900 error. Fixed now
- <u>Extract Database</u>/ <u>Export</u>: the ORA-00900 error occurred when extracting queries with subquery block. Fixed now
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: alignment options did not work when a diagram was opened from the file. Fixed now
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: some printers could not print field and table icons. Fixed now
- <u>Dependency Tree</u>: pressing the Cancel button gave no result. Fixed now
- Other minor improvements and bug-fixes

Scroll to top

Version 2.1.0.1

- Added the <u>Flashback wizard</u> a very powerful tool for restoring data to a certain state
- The possibility to <u>search in metadata</u> is implemented
- <u>Debugger</u>: a watch can now be removed by the Delete key
- <u>Tablespace Editor</u>: added the 'Flashback on' option which displays the flashback mode value
- <u>Query Data</u>: the code formatter is improved in order to better process huge and complex queries
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: the "Table is unavailable in database" error occurred on attempt to edit the table after the <u>reverse engineering</u> process. Fixed now
- <u>Debugger</u>: the Ctrl+Del <u>shortcut</u> caused the deletion of the current debugger tab. Fixed now
- ORA-54016 error occurred in 11G Oracle databases if the DESC and ASC compound index existed in a table. Fixed now
- If a field constraint and index had different names, an incorrect <u>DDL</u> was formed. Fixed now
- When editing PL/SQL Object's body, the Compile action was not available. Fixed now
- If the Oracle Database client was not installed, the <u>Local Naming Parameters editor</u> activation resulted in the Access Violation error. Fixed now
- <u>Extract Database</u>: the data containing symbol " ' " were extracted improperly. Fixed now
- The "List index out of bounds" error occurred when editing huge and complex queries in <u>Query Data</u>. Fixed now
- Other minor improvements and bug-fixes

## Version 2.0.0.1

- Support of partitioning for tables and indexes including Oracle Database 11g new features: system and reference <u>partitioning</u>
- <u>PL/SQL Profiler</u> is a very powerful tool to help you profile existing PL/SQL applications and identify performance bottlenecks
- <u>Database Alerts</u> is a very powerful tool that performs a series of check alerts on a selected database and displays the results in real-time
- Support of many new features of Oracle 11g: compress tables, OLAP tables, readonly/read-write tables, invisible indexes, compound triggers, follows triggers, virtual columns, and others
- Support of Unicode data in <u>Query Data</u>, <u>Design Query</u>, <u>Grid View</u>, <u>Export/Import</u> Data Wizards
- All wizards, including Data <a href="https://www.example.com"><u>Export/Import</u></a>, <a href="https://www.example.com">DB Extract</a>, <a href="https://Backup/Restore">Backup/Restore</a> Database wizards, now run in the background mode, so that you could continue working with the program
- New improved <u>Query Data</u> of the Visual Studio 2005 kind with the Code Folding function, Unicode support, code completion, syntax highlight and other useful features
- Enhanced <u>Import Data Wizard</u> now data can be imported up to 10 times faster; also added support of the following source file formats: HTML, XML Document, Open Document Format (ODF), Open XML Format (MS Word 2007, MS Excel 2007)
- Added the <u>Permissions</u> tab to object editors, making it possible to grant privileges on objects to <u>users</u> and <u>roles</u>
- Improved <u>DB Explorer</u> in several respects: added a menu for generation of common SQL statements for database objects (Script to Query Data, Script to Clipboard) - it is now possible to get CREATE, ALTER, DROP, SELECT statements for each database object; added the <u>Search Panel</u>

- Now it is possible to save frequently used queries within the <u>Favorite Queries</u> node of DB Explorer; Favorite Queries can be stored either locally in Windows Registry (in this case they are only available for local users), or in a special table of the database (therefore, the queries can be accessed by all database <u>users</u>)
- Improved <u>Export Data Wizard</u>: now works faster; added several output <u>file formats</u>: XML Document, Open Document Format (ODF), Open XML Format (MS Word 2007, MS Excel 2007)
- Added the <u>Find Option</u> tool which allows one to find the required option in the scope of all program settings, by a word or an expression from the option title
- Enhanced the <u>reports management</u> system
- Improved <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: added a new diagram object (Comment); possibility to select the specification level for displaying objects (only object names, only fields)

### Version 1.5.0.1

- Implemented <u>PL/SQL Code Debugger</u> in <u>Query Data</u>
- Added an ability to log the values of bind-variables in SQL Monitor
- Added Tips of the Day
- Statements of type *MERGE INTO...* USING ... were parsed incorrectly. Fixed now
- An Access Violation error occurred on attempt to <u>Recompile invalid objects</u>. Fixed now
- The application used to freeze upon adding an object to <u>Visual Database Designer</u> when a large number of objects were opened. Fixed now
- Other minor improvements and bug-fixes
- Added Polish localization
- Updated English localization

### Scroll to top

### Version 1.4.0.1

- <u>Backup/Restore Database</u> features are implemented; the User managed and RMAN user strategies are available
- <u>Recompile Invalid Objects</u> is also available for users who have no SELECT\_CATALOG\_ROLE privilege
- The <u>Dependency Tree</u> building speed has been significantly increased
- It was impossible to obtain data via a WITH-prefixed query. Fixed now
- Export as SQL Script: when extracting the CLOB field data as a string, the 'symbol was not processed correctly. Fixed now
- Key Mapping: the Quick Code settings used to be displayed incorrectly. Fixed now
- The Ctrl+Alt+Q key combination used to invoke the procedure list in the default scheme, which made it impossible to enter the @ symbol in the German layout. Fixed now
- A wrong script used to be generated when setting the 'Not Null' option in <u>Table Editor</u>. Fixed now
- When obtaining a sequence definition the current sequence value was not taken into account. Fixed now
- <u>Database Registration Info</u>: the Reconnection prompt used to popup even if no changes had been made. Fixed now
- Other minor improvements and bug-fixes

## Scroll to top

Version 1.3.0.1

- <u>Oracle Client Checker</u> is added to check client and home settings at the program startup. It can also be called from the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog
- <u>Advanced Statistics Wizard</u> is added to collect, delete and import/export the statistics on specified objects for optimizer
- <u>Truncate Wizard</u> is added for truncating table and cluster data
- Enable/Disable Constraints Wizard is added to disable and enable the constraints of different types (for selected tables)
- Procedures and functions are shown as subobjects for the packages in <u>DB Explorer</u>, as well as in the Code Completion list
- The <u>Recompile Invalid Objects</u> service is added, which allows you to recompile selected invalid PL/SQL objects
- Code Completion: now the objects are displayed in the Code Completion list even if they were not refreshed in the object tree list of <u>DB Explorer</u> (can be switched off with the help of the corresponding option)
- <u>Extract Database</u>: wrong statements for creating <u>materialized views</u> used to be displayed in the target script. Fixed now
- When <u>duplicating</u> a table, the schema name of the target table was missing in field descriptions, which caused an error upon the script execution. Fixed now
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: when opening a previously saved diagram the 'Object not found in database' error used to occur. Fixed now
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: in some rare cases foreign keys were not displayed. Fixed now
- <u>Database Registration Info</u>: the value of the 'Rollback on Disconnect' option was not taken into account in case of emergency disconnect. Fixed now
- When deleting multiple <u>materialized view logs</u> in the object tree, a wrong script used to be generated. Fixed now
- Fixed the AV error which used to occur upon creating a <u>view</u>
- <u>Dependency Tree</u>: it was impossible to open the editor from a diagram for indices and triggers. Fixed now
- <u>Execute Script</u>: in some rare cases the script parser incorrectly detected object type for <u>materialized views</u>, <u>object types</u>, <u>array types</u>; those objects were placed into the wrong branch in <u>DB Explorer</u>. Fixed now
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: after disconnecting from a database the <u>Recent Objects</u> list remained active. Fixed now
- Other small improvements and bug-fixes

## Version 1.2.0.1

- <u>Database Statistics</u> form is added; it displays a summary of the instance performance, date of the last gathering statistics on tables and indexes. It also outputs the information on I/O sessions performance, CPU-time, memory, Hit-Ratios, Locks; the information on Tablespaces, Segments, SGA, Control Files, Data Files, Rollback Segments. Free space estimation is displayed graphically. Detailed information on wait events and latches is also available
- <u>Database Information</u> form is added; it contains common information on the current database instance and NLS parameters; allows viewing and editing its configuration parameters
- **<u>Object Tables</u>** support is implemented
- The ability to start gathering information for a separate table or schema is added
- The method of access level test to data dictionary (hierarchical privileges by roles, by system privileges) is fixed and expanded

## 40 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

- Print Metadata: a report on the table now includes field descriptions
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: the method of refreshing during reverse engineering is optimized. While performing reverse engineering, it is now possible to refresh the selected schemas only
- Creating and editing database reports is now available for users with limited access privileges
- <u>DB Explorer</u>: added the ability to rename database groups
- <u>Query Data</u>: the SELECT queries containing the DISTINCT keyword used to work incorrectly. Fixed now
- <u>Reports</u> could not be renamed. Fixed now
- When <u>extracting</u> a database by a user with limited access to the data dictionary, an error used to occur. Fixed now
- When opening invalid objects within the 'floating windows' environment the 'Can't focus a disabled or invisible window' error used to occur. Fixed now
- Local Naming Parameters Editor: some errors in the editor work are fixed
- The bug concerning incorrect displaying dependencies for <u>materialized view log</u> is fixed now
- Other small improvements and bug-fixes

Scroll to top

## Version 1.1.0.1

- Full support of External and Index-Organized tables
- Invalid status objects are marked with a cross in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree now. <u>Users</u> are considered invalid if any of EXPIRED, LOCKED, EXPIRED GRACE, EXPIRED TIMED account statuses takes place
- Execute Script: ability to execute selected statements and statement under cursor added
- Execute Script: DBMS output is displayed now
- <u>Execute Script</u>: script is not loaded into memory anymore when executing a script from file
- <u>Query Data</u>: DBMS output is displayed now
- <u>Query Data</u>: when switching between queries, the cursor and scrolling bar positions were not saved. Fixed now
- XMLType is added to the list of available fields
- <u>Changing Metadata</u> window: if an error occurs, the cursor is now moved to the place which caused an error
- When refreshing tablespaces on Oracle 9.2, an error used to occur. Fixed now
- If table or view lists were not refreshed in <u>DB Explorer</u>, the first attempt to execute a query in <u>Query Data</u> could take a long time, especially if connection was slow or the server was overloaded. Fixed now
- In some rare cases on opening the Code Completion window and typing symbols the window started to blink. Fixed now
- In some cases, when closing a <u>report</u>, the Access Violation errors used to occur. Fixed now
- Some objects could be refreshed by a user with no SELECT\_CATALOG\_ROLE privilege. Fixed now
- <u>Visual Database Designer</u>: when deleting foreign keys, the confirmation dialog did not appear. Fixed now
- <u>Database Registration</u>: the database list always displayed databases from the default home directory, irrespective of the selected home. Fixed now
- When creating a <u>tablespace</u> on Oracle 8 or Oracle 9 the Minimum Extent Size parameter was ignored in some cases. Fixed now

• Other small improvements and bug-fixes

Scroll to top

## Version 1.0.0.1

Basic features:

- Rapid <u>database management</u> and navigation
- Easy management of all Oracle objects (including create/edit/drop operations)
- Advanced data <u>management</u> and manipulation tools
- Impressive data export and import capabilities
- Effective security management
- Excellent visual and text tools for query building
- Report designer with clear in use report construction wizard
- Powerful Visual Database Designer
- Latest Oracle version support
- New state-of-the-art <u>graphical user interface</u> and more...

Scroll to top

## See also:

What's new

## 1.8 FAQ

Please read this page attentively if you have questions about **EMS SQL Manager for Oracle**.

## **Table of contents**

## **Product questions**

- What is EMS SQL Manager for Oracle?
- What is the difference between Full and Lite versions of EMS SQL Manager for Oracle?
- What do I need to start working with EMS SQL Manager for Oracle?
- What is the difference between the Export/Import functions in SQL Manager and the Data Export/Import utilities?
- What is the difference between the Design Query module in SQL Manager and the SQL Query for Oracle standalone utility?
- What is the difference between the Extract Database function in SQL Manager for Oracle and the DB Extract for Oracle standalone utility?

## **Common questions**

- I can't modify DDL. Why?
- I can't configure connection to Oracle server via SSH. Which values do I need to input in the SSH section of the Database Registration Info dialog?
- When I create database objects, their names are always converted to upper case. How I can prevent it?
- How can I create a report?
- How can I customize data formats in grid?
- I need to perform some changes in database objects of my test database and then make the same changes on another database. Are there any tools for this purpose in SQL Manager for Oracle?
- How can I speed up my work with large tables?

### Export/Import questions

- I am trying to export a table, but text fields are not exported.
- What is the difference between the "Extract Database" and "Export as SQL Script" functions?
- How can I change the default directory where exported data will be saved?

## **Question/answer list**

### **Product questions**

- Q: What is EMS SQL Manager for Oracle?
- A: **EMS SQL Manager for Oracle** is a powerful tool for Oracle Database administration and development. SQL Manager for Oracle supports all of the latest Oracle features. It offers plenty of powerful tools for experienced users to satisfy all their needs. SQL Manager for Oracle has a new state-of-the-art graphical user interface with welldescribed wizard system, so clear in use that even a newbie will not be confused with it.
- Q: What is the difference between Full and Lite versions of EMS SQL Manager for Oracle?
- A: These editions of SQL Manager for Oracle differ in price and features. To register SQL Manager for Oracle, see the <u>Purchase page</u>, and to learn about the difference in

features please go to our Feature Matrix page.

Q: What do I need to start working with EMS SQL Manager for Oracle?

- A: First of all, you must have an opportunity to connect to some instance of Oracle server to work with SQL Manager. Besides, you need your workstation to satisfy the <u>system requirements</u> of SQL Manager for Oracle.
- Q: What is the difference between the Export/Import functions in SQL Manager and the Data Export/Import utilities?
- A: The Data Export/Import for Oracle utilities include some additional features which are not available in SQL Manager, such as:
  - export/import data from/to several tables simultaneously;
  - a command-line utility to export/import data using the configuration file with all the export/import options.
- Q: What is the difference between the Design Query module in SQL Manager and the SQL Query for Oracle standalone utility?
- A: First of all, SQL Query for Oracle works faster, as it is a much lighter product. Besides, it provides additional features for query building, e.g.
  - keeping query history which allows you to rollback to any edited query;
  - various interface improvements for more productive and easier work.
- Q: What is the difference between the Extract Database function in SQL Manager for Oracle and the DB Extract for Oracle standalone utility?
- A: The DB Extract for Oracle utility includes some additional features which are not available in SQL Manager, such as:
  - a console application for performing extract in one-touch;
  - faster extraction speed.

Scroll to top

#### **Common questions**

Q: I can't modify DDL. Why?

A: The DDL tab of the SQL Manager editors is read-only. It displays object structure as SQL text and reflects the operations you perform over the object under other editor tabs. To modify an object, you can copy the text to the clipboard and edit it using <u>Query data</u>. For more details refer to <u>Viewing object DDL structure</u>.

*Q: I can't configure connection to Oracle server via SSH. Which values do I need to input in the SSH section of the Database Registration Info dialog?* 

A: To setup the connection via SSH tunnel, you need to input the following: within the <u>SSH Tunneling</u> section:

- SSH host name is the name of the host where SSH server is running
- SSH port indicates the port where SSH server is activated
- SSH user name stands for the user on the machine where SSH server is running
- SSH password is the Linux/Windows user password

within the **Connection** section:

- User name is an Oracle user name
- **Password** is password for Oracle user

For more details refer to <u>SSH tunneling options</u>.

Q: When I create database objects, their names are always converted to upper case. How I can prevent it?

- A: Please switch off the "Convert created objects' names to upper case" option within the <u>Object Editors</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.
- Q: How can create a report?
- A: To create a report, you can use the <u>Create Report wizard</u> or <u>Report Designer</u>. To create a simple report based on a query, you need to select "Master Data band" on the <u>Selecting report bands</u> step of the wizard and specify the query for your report. After that you need to set the remaining options on subsequent steps of the wizard and press Run.
- Q: How can I customize data formats in grid?
- A: You can customize all display formats: integer, float, date, time and date/time using the <u>Color & Formats</u> page of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.
- Q: I need to perform some changes in database objects of my test database and then make the same changes on another database. Are there any tools for this purpose in SQL Manager for Oracle?
- A: The <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog provides the <u>Logs</u> section where you can enable logging metadata changes performed over the database and/or SQL queries executed in <u>Query Data</u>.
- Q: How can I speed up my work with large tables?
- A: For your convenience and to speed up your work, the <u>Data Grid</u> allows customizing a number of data display parameters. Here are the most important of them (accessible through the <u>Grid | Data Options</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog): *Limit options in table and view editors*. The 'Select all records of a table' option will enable you to see all table records without extra references to the server, yet in case of large tables or low speed connection channel the data may be fetched with huge delays and the incoming traffic might grow considerably. This mode is recommended when working with local databases or in a private network. The 'Select only' mode restricts the maximum number of records returned after the query. A man cannot process a massive amount of information at once. Hence, we came up with this mode. This mode speeds up table data viewing considerably, prevents hanging and connection timeout. It is recommended to work with large tables, in case of low speed connection channels and when the traffic volume is of importance. This is the default mode. When in this mode, enabling the 'Use SQL sorting in data view' and 'Use SQL filter in data view' options comes really helpful.

- Default Grid Mode. This option defines whether the requested rows will be loaded in the Grid all at once ('Load all rows'), or in parts ('Load visible rows') as the user scrolls down table data. The first mode increases the query opening time, but speeds up scrolling. In the second mode the query opens very fast, but there might be delays when navigating the grid.

We recommend that you set the following option values to achieve maximum efficiency when working with large tables:

- Select only ON
- Load visible rows ON

#### Scroll to top

- **Export/Import questions**
- Q: I am trying to export a table, but text fields are not exported.
- A: Fields of types BLOB, CLOB, NCLOB, BFILE, LONG, LONG ROW and XML are not exported by default. You should select these fields manually at the <u>Selecting fields for export</u> step.

- Q: What is the difference between the "Extract Database" and "Export as SQL Script" functions?
- A: <u>Export as SQL Script</u> is intended for exporting table data that will be inserted into a database system other than Oracle Database. Use <u>Extract Database Wizard</u> to copy metadata and/or data to a database on Oracle afterwards.
- Q: How can I change the default directory where exported data will be saved?
- A: Follow the steps below to change the default directory:
  - 1. Right-click the database alias in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the 'Database Registration Info...' context menu item (you can also find this item in the 'Database' main menu) to open the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog.
  - 2. Proceed to the <u>Directories</u> section within the dialog.
  - 3. Set the 'Default directory for Export Data'.

If you still have any questions, contact us at our <u>Support Center</u>.



# 2 Getting Started

SQL Manager for Oracle provides you with an ability to contribute to efficient Oracle administration and development using a variety of available tools easily and quickly.

The succeeding chapters of this document are intended to inform you about the tools implemented in SQL Manager for Oracle. Please see the instructions below to learn how to perform various operations in the easiest way.

- Selecting style and language
- How the application looks when you start it for the first time
- <u>Using Desktop Panel</u>
- Database navigation
- <u>Working with database objects</u>
- Using context menus
- <u>Working with child windows</u>

See the <u>How to...</u> chapter to view brief instructions on how to perform some operations on databases, database objects, etc.

#### Enjoy your work with EMS SQL Manager for Oracle!

## See also:

Database Explorer Database Management Database Objects Management Query Management Tools Data Management Import/Export Tools Database Tools Services Options How To...

### SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

## 2.1 Selecting style and language

Before you start SQL Manager for the first time, you have to choose the environment style and the interface language. You can change these settings any time using the **Environment Options** dialog to configure environment style and the language.

## **Appearance theme**

48

Select the main color theme for the application: Light, Blue or Dark.

#### **Bar style for editors**

Here you can define the location of action buttons: 

within the Navigation bar (on the left) and/or
on the Toolbar.

## **Program language**

Select the interface language from the list of available languages.

	nager for Oracle - an excel ne, language preferences and	llent tool to administer your database! d bar style for editors.
Appearance theme Light Dark Dark Bar style for editors Navigation bar Toolbar Both	Sample General General Compile Print Edit Load from file Save to file	<ul> <li>Product</li> <li>SELECT id, product_name, product_desc FROM products</li> <li>WHERE ListPrice &gt; \$25</li> <li>AND ListPrice &lt; \$100</li> <li>ORDER BY product_name;</li> </ul>
Program language Default - no localization (Eng	lish)	<u>O</u> K <u>H</u> elp

## Sample

See the example of selected options for interface.

#### See also:

First time started Using Desktop Panel Database navigation Working with database objects Using context menus Working with windows

## 2.2 First time started

This is how SQL Manager for Oracle looks when you start it for the first time. Use the <u>Desktop panel</u> to fulfill any of common tasks: <u>Manage existing database(s)</u>, <u>Edit local</u> <u>naming parameters</u> using <u>TNS Editor</u>, and several tasks that do not require database registration, i.e. <u>Execute SQL Script</u>, accessing the **reference system** or using available **Internet resources**.

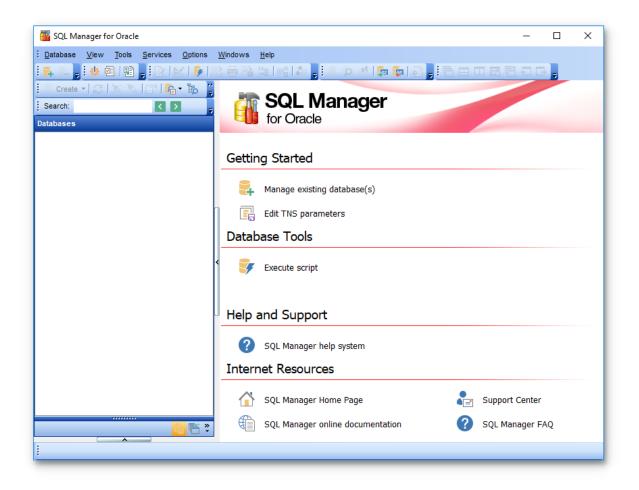
The <u>main menu</u> allows you to perform various **Database** operations, open <u>To-Do List</u> and activate/deactivate <u>Database Explorer</u>, <u>SQL Assistant</u> and various <u>toolbars</u> within the **View** menu, manage your databases using items of the **Tools** and **Services** menus, <u>customize</u> the application using the **Options** menu, manage SQL Manager **Windows** using <u>Window List</u> and other tools, access <u>Registration</u> information and product documentation, <u>update</u> the product to the latest version using the corresponding items available within the **Help** menu.

See the <u>How to...</u> chapter to view brief instructions on how to perform some operations on databases, database objects, etc.

To start working with your Oracle server, you should first register one or several databases using <u>Register Database Wizard</u>.

By default the corresponding **the Register Database** button is available on the <u>toolbar</u> and within the **Database** menu.

When the database connection settings are specified, you can set <u>connection</u> to your database and proceed to <u>Database navigation</u>, <u>Database Objects management</u>, <u>working</u> <u>with SQL queries</u> and other tools of SQL Manager.



## See also:

Selecting style and language Using Desktop Panel Database navigation Working with database objects Using context menus Working with windows

# 2.3 Using Desktop Panel

**Desktop Panel** is the area that is visible when no child windows are open in SQL Manager for Oracle. The working area of **Desktop Panel** is divided into four sections: *Getting Started, Database Tools, Help and Support, Internet Resources.* 

Getting Started							
Hanage existing d	atabase(s)		Create new table				
Edit TNS paramete	ers	<b></b>	Create new database object				
Database Tools							
Execute script		1	Query data				
Manage permission	ns						
Help and Support							
SQL Manager help	system						
Internet Resources							
SQL Manager Hom	ie Page		Support Center				
SQL Manager onlir	ne documentation	?	SQL Manager FAQ				

## **Getting Started**

register existing database(s) to operate them afterwards in SQL Manager

edit local naming parameters using TNS Editor

create a new table within the current database using the <u>New Table</u> window (this item is available if there is at least one active database connection)

create a new database object within the current database (this item is available if there is at least one active database connection)

## **Database Tools**

If execute a script using Execute Script Editor

execute a SQL query (this item is available if there is at least one active database connection)

grant permissions on database objects to Oracle users using <u>Grant Manager</u>(this item is available if there is at least one active database connection)

## Help and Support

🧭 show this help file

## **Internet Resources**

🕥 visit SQL Manager Home Page

f browse SQL Manager on-line documentation

go to <u>Technical Support Center</u>

look through the <u>Frequently Asked Questions</u> page

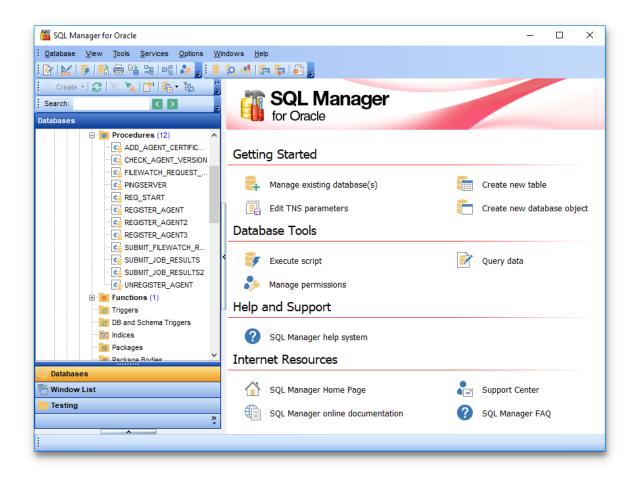
### See also:

Selecting style and language First time started Database navigation Working with database objects Using context menus Working with windows

## 2.4 Database navigation

54

After you have registered the required database(s), the corresponding alias(es) appear in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree on the left. If the **Show database groups** option is checked on the <u>Environment Options</u> | <u>DB Explorer</u> page, the group nodes are also displayed in the tree (alternatively, you can use the **Show Database Groups** item of the <u>Database context</u> <u>menu</u>, or the drop-down menu of the **View Mode** to toolbar button for the same purpose). If necessary, you can also specify that empty schemas should be hidden in the tree: use the corresponding option available on the <u>DB Explorer</u> page of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.



<u>DB Explorer</u> displays all registered hosts and databases. Connected/disconnected hosts and databases can be easily distinguished in the tree: aliases of disconnected hosts and databases are grayed out.

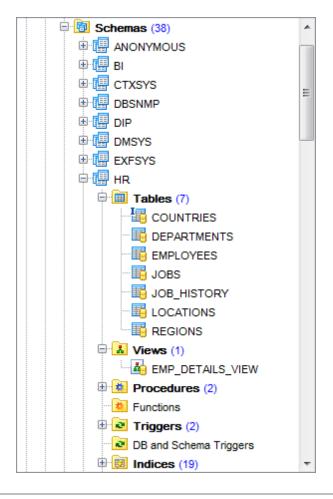
Databases					
E DEMO					
ORTOZ on DEMO					
ORCL11 on DEMO					
I Grand Maxar on Demo					
B PRODUCTION (1)					

To <u>connect</u> to a database, simply double-click its alias (or select the database alias in <u>DB</u> <u>Explorer</u> and press **Enter**). If the connection is successful, the database node expands into a tree of objects.

Now you can navigate within the database objects. Use <u>SQL Assistant</u> to get extended information about the currently selected object.

For your convenience objects having different type (for tables: *Index-organized*, *Clustered*, *Object*, *Partitioned*, *Temporary*), status (e.g. enabled/disabled) are displayed with different icons in <u>Database Explorer</u>.

**Database Explorer** also allows you to distinguish invalid database objects by their icons which are marked with a red cross. In the screenshot below the view 'VIEW1' is marked as invalid because of some errors in its SQL definition, or the referenced table has been <u>dropped</u> from the database.

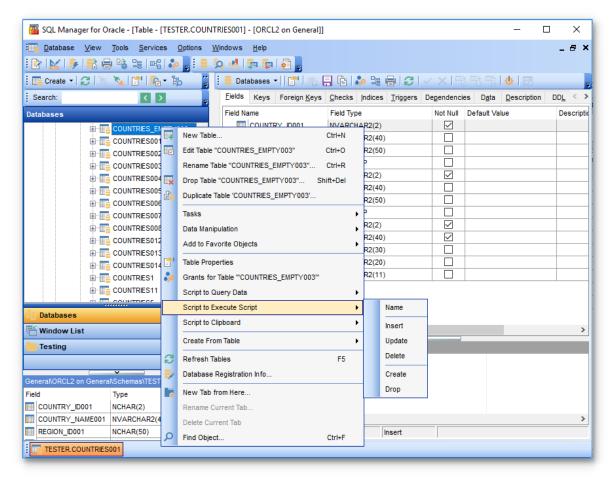


See also: Selecting style and language First time started Using Desktop Panel Working with database objects Using context menus Working with windows

# 2.5 Working with database objects

The nodes of the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree allow you to access <u>objects of the selected database</u>. If Oracle server you are connected to supports certain types of objects, their nodes will appear in the tree.

Double-click an object group to expand/collapse the corresponding tree node. Double-click an object to open it in the corresponding editor. Right-click an object to display its <u>context menu</u> which allows you to perform various operations over the selected object or database.



If you want to use the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree for working with **table subobjects** (fields, indexes, Foreign keys, etc.), check the **Show table subobjects** option which is available within the **General options** group of the <u>Environment Options</u> | <u>DB Explorer</u> page (you can also use the **Show Table Subobjects** menu item in the drop-down menu of the **View Mode** <u>Solution</u> button for the same purpose.)



See also: Selecting style and language First time started Using Desktop Panel Database navigation Using context menus Working with windows

# 2.6 Using context menus

The **context menus** are aimed at facilitating your work with SQL Manager for Oracle: you can perform a variety of operations using context menu items.

Select an object in <u>DB Explorer</u> and right-click its alias to open the context menu.

- DB Group context menu
- <u>Database context menu</u>
- <u>Object context menu</u>

## See also:

Selecting style and language First time started Using Desktop Panel Database navigation Working with database objects Working with windows

## 2.6.1 DB Group context menu

The **context menu of a DB Group** in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree allows you to:

- register a new database using <u>Register Database Wizard;</u>
- unregister the selected database group;
- rename the database group;
- create database;
- run SQL \* Plus:
- edit local naming parameters using TNS Editor ;
- configure representation of DB Groups and databases in <u>Database Explorer</u>;
- create a new tab for the selected database group to access it through this tab guickly and/or manage the existing tab;
- <u>search</u> for an object within the tree.

Databases			
Genera	1	Disconnect from all databases on this host	Shift+Ctrl+D
	<b>2</b> +	Register Database	Shift+Alt+R
STA	<b>2</b> +	Database Registration Manager	
	e.	Unregister Database Group	
		Rename Database Group "General"	
	9*	Create Database	
		Run SQL*Plus	
	r.	TNS Editor	
	8	Show Database Groups	
	<b>~</b>	Sort by Aliases	
		Hide Disconnected Databases	
		New Tab from Here	
		Rename Current Tab	
		Delete Current Tab	
	Q	Find Object	Ctrl+F

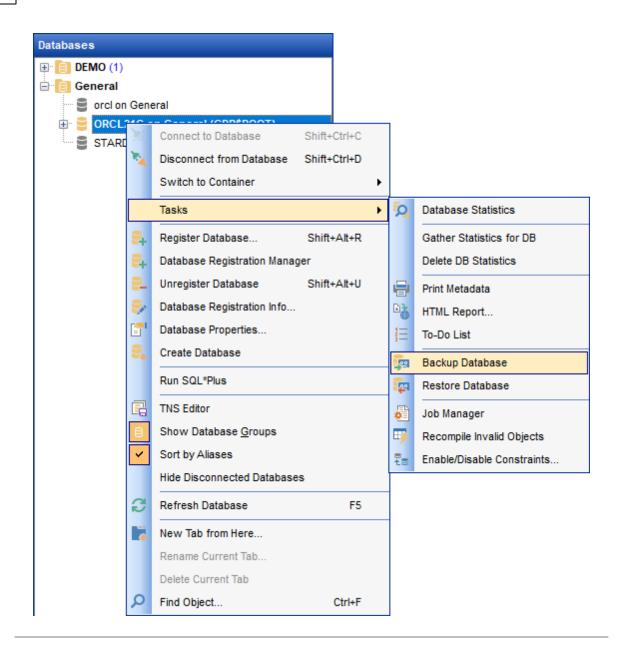
See also: Database context menu Object context menu

## 2.6.2 Database context menu

61

The **context menu of a registered database** in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree allows you to:

- <u>connect</u> to the selected database (if connection to the database is not active yet);
- disconnect from the selected database (if connection to the database has been already activated);
- access <u>database tools</u> available in the **Tasks** submenu;
- drop the selected database;
- register a new database using Register Database Wizard;
- unregister the selected database;
- unregister the database group to which the database belongs;
- view/edit the selected database registration information within the <u>Database</u> <u>Registration Info</u> dialog;
- edit local naming parameters using TNS Editor;
- configure representation of DB Groups and databases in Database Explorer;
- refresh the selected database;
- create a new tab for the selected database to access it through this tab quickly and/ or manage the existing tab;
- <u>search</u> for an object within the tree.



## See also: DB Group context menu Object context menu

## 2.6.3 Object context menu

The **context menu of an object** (e.g. *table*) in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree allows you to:

- <u>create</u> a new database object of the same type;
- <u>edit</u> the selected object in its editor;
- rename the selected object;
- <u>drop</u> the selected object from the database;
- <u>duplicate</u> the selected object (create a new object with the same <u>DDL</u> structure and properties as the selected object has);
- access common Tasks applied to this object;
- perform <u>data manipulation</u> operations (for <u>tables</u> and <u>views</u>);
- define grants for the selected object;
- generate the object script and open it in Query data;
- generate the object script and copy its text to Windows clipboard;
- refresh all objects of the selected object type;
- view/edit the database registration information within the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog;
- create a new tab for the selected object <u>to access it through this tab quickly</u> and/or manage the existing tab;
- <u>search</u> for an object within the tree.

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

63

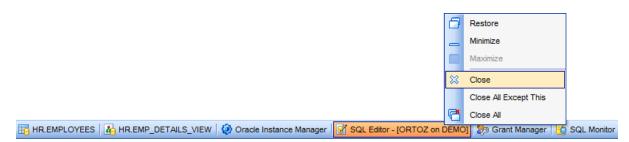
Databases		
🖯 😥 Functions (18)	^	
- Kara Age		
	New Function Ctrl+N	
	Edit Function "BOOK_TITLE" Ctrl+O	
	Rename Function "BOOK_TITLE" Ctrl+R	
	Drop Function "BOOK_TITLE" Shift+Del	
	-	
	Duplicate Function 'BOOK_TITLE'	
	Tasks	Þ
	Add to Favorite Objects	•
KE EMPS_	Grants for Function "BOOK_TITLE"	
FUNCTI -	Script to Query Data	
		ĺ
	Script to Execute Script	'
POP	Script to Clipboard	•
	Refresh Functions F5	
🕀 📴 Triggers ( 🔜	Database Registration Info	
🕀 📴 DB and Sc 🐂	New Tab from Here	
⊕ 👩 Indices (1		
🕀 👩 Packages	Rename Current Tab	
🕀 👩 Package B	Delete Current Tab	
🕀 🔛 Sequence	Find Object Ctrl+F	
🔤 Clusters		
materialized View	vs	
Materialized View	w Logs	
🗄 🔽 Synonyms (1)		
⊡ 65 Database Links	s (1)	
🕀 🛃 Object Types (	16)	
🗄 📴 Type Bodies (3		
🕀 👩 Array Types (1	4)	
Libraries (1)	×	

See also: DB Group context menu Database context menu

# 2.7 Working with windows

The **Windows Toolbar** of SQL Manager allows you to switch between child windows easily, like in Windows Task Bar.

To activate the window you need, simply click one of the window buttons. To perform some additional actions with the window, right-click its tab and select the corresponding menu item from the popup menu.



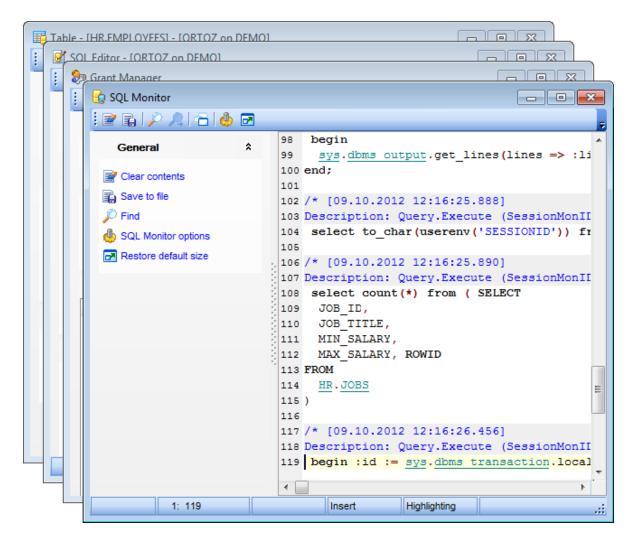
If you have multiple windows opened, you can also switch between them using the *Ctrl+Tab* <u>shortcut</u>.

The **Number of open editors is restricted** option available in the <u>Environment Options</u> options dialog allows you to set the maximum number of editors that may be opened simultaneously. When the number of editors exceeds the specified value, the previously opened editors will be closed automatically.

The **Windows** menu facilitates your work with SQL Manager windows.

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ools	<u>S</u> ervices	<u>O</u> ptions	Wind	dows	<u>H</u> elp	
					G	Wind	ow List	Ctrl+Alt+0
					6	Casc	ade	
						Minim	ize All	
						Rest	ore All	
					⊟	Tile H	lorizontal	
						Tile V	/ertical	
						Set D	efaults to All Windows	Ctrl+Alt+D
						Rese	t All Toolbars and Menu	s
					6	Close	e All	
					6	Close	e All Database Windows	
						<u>C</u> lose	•	+
					æ	Previ	ous Window	Ctrl+F6
					∍	Next	Window	F6
					Θ	ORT	OZ on DEMO	•
					#	Orac	le Instance Manager	
					6	SQL	Monitor	

- The Windows menu allows you to:
  view the <u>Windows List</u> within the corresponding <u>tab</u> of DB Explorer;
  - set all current windows *cascade*:

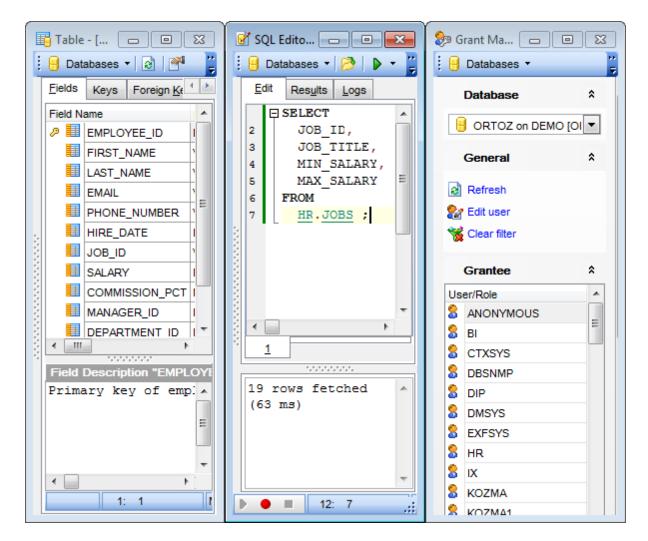


- minimize all windows;
- restore all windows;
- tile all current windows horizontally:

Table - [HR.EMPLOYEES] - [ORTOZ on DEMO]							
🗄 🖯 Databases 🔹 😥 🚰 🛤 🌄 🖒 🐎 ≋ 🗞 🗸 🗙 📲 🛸 🧄 🐼 🖃							
Object *	, in the second	Fields Keys	Foreign Ke	eys <u>C</u> hecks <u>Inc</u>	lices <u>T</u> rigge	rs De <u>p</u>	endencies Data
		Field Name		Field Type	Not Null	Unique	D 🛆 Description 🔺
I ORTOZ on DE			OYEE_ID	NUMBER(6,0)	<b>V</b>		Primary key
EMPLOYEES 💌			_NAME	VARCHAR2(20)			First name o
	-	LAST_	NAME	VARCHAR2(25)	<b>V</b>		Last name or
~ · ·							
🗹 SQL Editor - [ORTOZ on	DEM	0]					
😑 🖯 Databases 🔻 🤔 📙	- 🗐	l 🖻 🔒 🖲	🔒 🔂 🛛	🔚 🕨 🕶 📕		×	) 📑 📑 📬 🛸 🚆
Database	*	Edit	Res <u>u</u> lts L	ogs			
GRTOZ on DEMO [O			SELECT				<u>^</u>
		2 3	JOB_ID, JOB_TIT				
General	\$	- 4	MIN SAL				
12: 7		Modified	Insert	Highlighting	Unicode	e (USC-2	) .::
穿 Grant Manager							
			_	3.0.0			
🕴 🖯 Databases 🔻 💲 ANONYMOUS 🔹 💽 🕺 🤡 🕵							
Database	*	000	ase-specifi				
GRTOZ on DEMO [O	-		Grants Sys	tem Privileges R	bles		
General	*	Object	Name		Alter		Delete Exect A
Defrech		т 📑 ст	XSYS.DR\$CL	ASS			(Ξ)

• tile all current windows *vertically*:

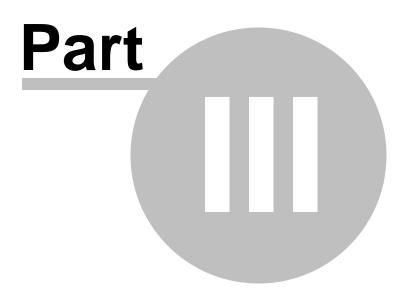
69



- set defaults to all windows;
- reset all toolbars and menus;
- close all windows;
- close all database windows (closes all windows owned by the database selected in the windows list);
- close all editors of the specified object type (can be selected from the submenu);
- switch to the previous window;
- switch to the next window;
- activate one of currently opened windows.

## See also:

Selecting style and language First time started Using Desktop Panel Database navigation Working with database objects Using context menus



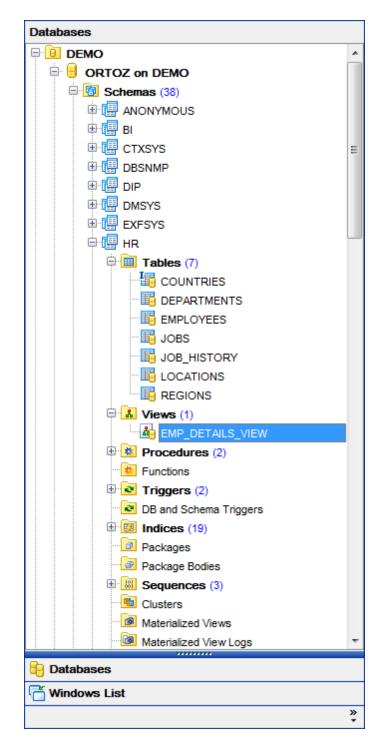
# 3 Database Explorer

**Database Explorer** (or **DB Explorer**) is the basic window of SQL Manager for Oracle for <u>navigation</u> within databases and working with database objects. The tree-like structure of DB Explorer allows you to manage the databases, database objects and perform other everyday operations quickly and easily.

The following list contains the most frequently used features provided by Database Explorer.

- Managing database registration info
- <u>Connecting to databases</u>
- <u>Performing basic operations upon database objects</u>
- <u>Selecting multiple objects</u>
- <u>Navigating database objects using multiple tabs</u>
- Easy access to recently opened objects
- <u>Managing Favorite objects</u>
- Searching within the tree
- <u>Viewing extended information about database objects</u>
- <u>Configuring Database Explorer</u>
- <u>Managing Favorite queries</u>

All objects are structured by their types and are available within the corresponding nodes of the tree. The number of objects of each type is displayed in brackets after the node name denoting the object type. To expand/collapse a node, you can double-click it or use the +/- icons.



**NOTE:** To view/hide the Database Explorer window, use the **View | DB Explorer** <u>main</u> <u>menu</u> item or press the **F11** key.



Use the Ctrl+Shift+C shortcut to collapse current **DB Explorer** tree branch and switch to the parent node.

Note that you can change database and database groups order by dragging them within the **DB Explorer** tree.

## See also:

Getting Started Database Management Database Objects Management Query Management Tools Data Management Import/Export Tools Database Tools Services Options How To...

# 3.1 Managing database registration info

After you have created and/or registered your database in SQL Manager for Oracle, you can perform a number of operations with the database using the <u>context menu</u>.

If you need to view/edit the registration information of a database, right-click the database alias in DB Explorer and select the **Database Registration Info...** context menu item to open the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog.

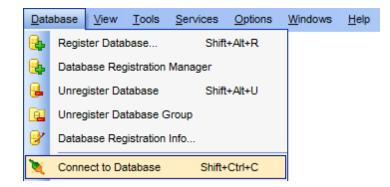
Databases	
🖃 📴 DEMO	
🖨 🍯 ORTOZ on DEMO (CD <mark>B\$R</mark>	<u>оот)</u>
🕀 📷 Schemas (40)	Connect to Database Shift+Ctrl+C
🕀 💓 Pluggable Databi 🍡	Disconnect from Database Shift+Ctrl+D
🕀 🛅 Contexts (18)	Switch to Container
🕀 🚹 Users (40)	
🕀 🔝 Roles (90)	Tasks •
🕀 💽 Profiles (3)	Register Database Shift+Alt+R
🕀 🐼 Consumer Grou 🔒	Database Registration Manager
Resource Plans	Unregister Database Shift+Alt+U
Directories (15)	
🕀 🧰 Tablespaces (5) 📝	_
🕀 🚺 Rollback Segme 😭	Database Properties
🕀 🛅 Redo Log Group 📑	Create Database
🕀 📆 Scheduler Sched	Run SQL*Plus
🐨 Scheduler Chains 📑	TNS Editor
🗄 📑 Scheduler Wind	Show Database <u>G</u> roups
Reports	Sort by Aliases
🖅 😽 Favorite Queries	Hide Disconnected Databases
🗄 📑 Local Scripts 🛛 🦂	Refresh Database F5
E Favorite Objects	Refresh Database F5
	New Tab from Here
	Rename Current Tab
Databases	Delete Current Tab
F Window List	Find Object Ctrl+F
	*

#### See also:

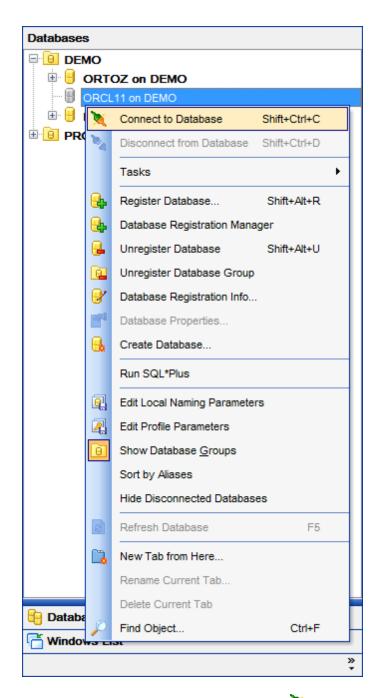
Register Database Database Registration Info Database Registration Manager

# 3.2 Connecting to databases

When the <u>database registration</u> is complete, you can establish <u>connection</u> to your database.



The simplest way to connect to a database is to double-click its alias in the <u>Database</u> <u>Explorer</u> tree. The same operation can be performed by selecting the **Connect to Database** item of the database <u>context menu</u>, or by using the **Database | Connect to Database** <u>main menu</u> item.



Alternatively, you can use the *Shift+Ctrl+C* shortcut or the  $\nearrow$  Connect to Database toolbar button.



## See also: Register Database

Database Registration Info Database Registration Manager

## 3.3 Operations with database objects

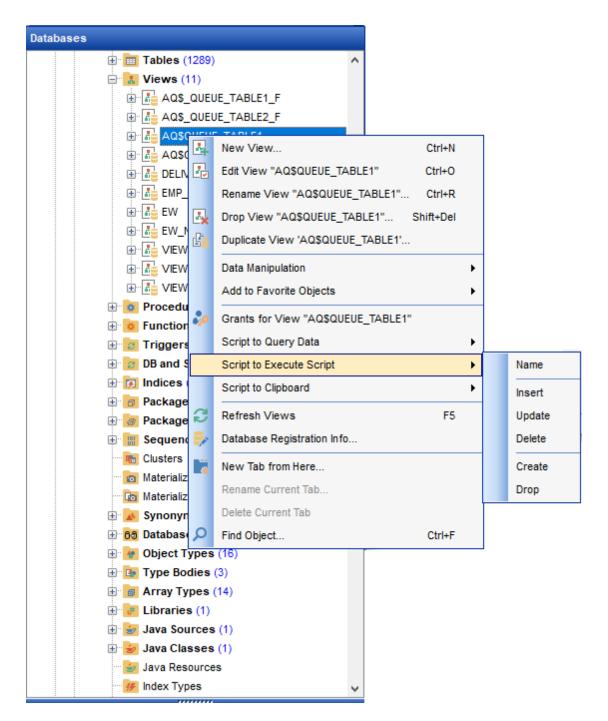
**Database Explorer** allows you to perform various operations with <u>database objects</u>.

To open an object in its editor, you can double-click the object in the **DB Explorer** tree.

You can also right-click an object within the **DB Explorer** tree and use its <u>context menu</u> to perform a number of operations:

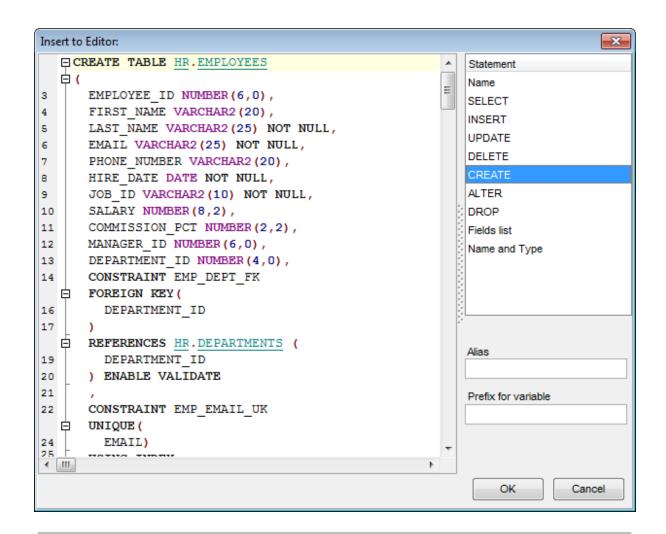
- create a new object (the New <object>... item);
- edit currently selected object (the Edit <object\_name>... item);
- rename currently selected object (the Rename <object\_name>... item);
- drop the selected object from the database (the **Drop <object\_name>...** item);
- duplicate the selected object (the **Duplicate <object\_name>...** item);
- define grants for the selected object (the **Grants for <object\_name>...** item).

Note that the context menu contains object-specific items only when the object is currently selected in **DB Explorer**.



Using drag-and-drop operations you can add objects to <u>Query data</u>, <u>Design Query</u> or <u>Execute Script Editor</u>. For your convenience the **Insert to editor** dialog is implemented. The dialog allows you to specify the statement to be inserted into the editor: *Name*, *SELECT*, *INSERT*, *UPDATE*, *DELETE*, *CREATE*, *ALTER*, *DROP*, *Fields list*, *Name and Type*. If necessary, set the **Alias** and **Prefix for variable**.

If more convenient, you can edit the generated statement manually (see <u>Working with</u> <u>Query Data area</u>).



## See also:

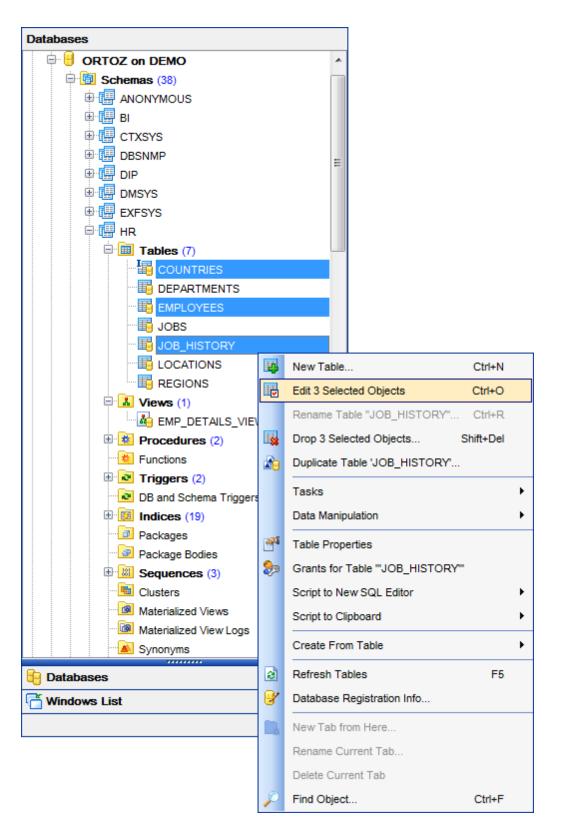
Database Objects Management Query Data Selecting multiple objects

# 3.4 Selecting multiple objects

You can select more than one object in **Database Explorer** by pressing the *Ctrl* or the *Shift* key and selecting multiple objects one by one.

The **context menu** of several selected objects allows you to:

- create a new database object of the same type;
- edit the selected objects;
- drop the selected objects;
- perform other operations with the first of the selected objects (see <u>Operations with</u> <u>database objects</u>).



**Hint:** You can move several objects to your <u>favorite objects</u>: just drag and drop the selected objects to the previously created subfolder within the **Favorite Objects** node of **DB Explorer**.

## See also:

Operations with database objects Database Objects Management Managing Favorite objects

# 3.5 Using tabs for database navigation

To make your work with **Database Explorer** even more convenient, the capability of **working with several tabs** is implemented.

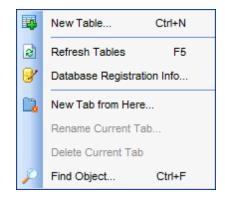
You can use tabs when you wish to work with a particular node of the DB Explorer tree only: with one specific schema, or with tables of some schema, or with specific database <u>favorite objects</u>. Creating such tabs will minimize scrolling within large trees, you only need to switch between them with a single click on the corresponding tab.

## **Creating tabs**

84

• right-click the node (e.g. the **Tables** node) for which you wish to create a tab and select the **New Tab from Here...** context menu item.

**Note:** A tab can be created only on the basis of a tree node. For example, if the **Show Table Subobjects** option is disabled in the <u>View Mode</u> menu, the **New Tab from Here...** item will not be available for tables, since none of them will be a tree node anymore.



The specified tabs can be displayed in either of the two views:

• as *icons* on the lower pane of DB Explorer:



• as *tabs* with captions:

📴 Databases	
G Windows List	
<b>Y</b> Projects [ORTOZ on DEMO]	
Schemas [ORTOZ on DEMO]	
3 Users [ORTOZ on DEMO]	
Provide the second seco	
	» *

Hint: You can reorder items in the *tabs* view by dragging their captions up and down.

To add/remove items to/from the *tabs* view, you can drag the horizontal <u>splitter</u> up/down:

-

or click the **Configure buttons** icon available in the bottom right corner of the **DB Explorer** window, and select **Show More Buttons** / **Show Fewer Buttons** / **Add or Remove Buttons** items from the popup menu.

				<u>D</u> atabases
			Ę.	<u>W</u> indows List
	-		Ŷ	Projects [ORTOZ on DEMO]
📴 Databases	4	Show <u>M</u> ore Buttons	B	Schemas [ORTOZ on DEMO]
The Windows List	Ŷ	Show <u>F</u> ewer Buttons	8	Users [ORTOZ on DEMO]
T 🗟 🖻 🎽		Add or Remove Buttons		Reports [ORTOZ on DEMO]

#### **Renaming tabs**

- switch to the tab by clicking its caption or icon (there can be only one active tab, and it is highlighted with a different color);
- right-click within the DB Explorer area and select the Rename Current Tab... context menu item.

#### **Removing tabs**

- switch to the tab by clicking its caption or icon (there can be only one active tab, and it is highlighted with a different color);
- right-click within the DB Explorer area and select the **Delete Current Tab** context menu item.

## See also:

<u>Managing Favorite objects</u> <u>Windows List</u> <u>Database Objects Management</u>

# 3.6 Recently opened objects

86

Use the **Recent Objects** Solution available on the DB Explorer <u>toolbar</u> to access the list of recently opened database objects (during the current session).

This list is common for all registered databases. Next to the object name the database name and the database group are displayed. Select an object from this list to open it using its editor.

🗄 🔢 Create 🔹 😥 📉 🍡 🦓 🖓 🖓 🕫	8.	<mark>∃ - </mark> ,
1	ō	DAILY_PURGE_SCHEDULE [ORTOZ on DEMO]
	8	DBSNMP [ORTOZ on DEMO]
	8	DBA [ORTOZ on DEMO]
i.		HR.LOCATIONS_SEQ [ORTOZ on DEMO]
	101 01 <mark>-</mark>	HR.DEPARTMENTS_SEQ [ORTOZ on DEMO]
5		HR.UPDATE_JOB_HISTORY on HR.EMPLOYEES [ORTOZ on DEMO]
l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l l	4	HR.ADD_JOB_HISTORY [ORTOZ on DEMO]
6	<b>4</b> 0	HR.EMP_DETAILS_VIEW [ORTOZ on DEMO]
	10	HR.COUNTRIES [ORTOZ on DEMO]
I		HR.EMPLOYEES [ORTOZ on DEMO]

To change the number of objects that are considered 'recent' set the **Recent objects count** option value at **Environment Options**.

## See also:

Database Objects Management Environment Options

# 3.7 Managing Favorite objects

Use the **Favorite objects** node for each database to work with the selected objects of this database only. You can place any object from the database tree here.

You can also create a separate tab for your **Favorite objects** folder. See <u>Using tabs for</u> <u>database navigation</u> section for details.

Þ

## **Creating Favorite objects folders**

- right-click the Favorite objects node and select the New Sub Folder... context menu item;
- enter the folder name within the **New Folder** dialog.

<ul> <li>Image: Below the second second</li></ul>			
Favorite Objects	(2)		
New_Favorite	New Sub Fok	der S	hift+Ctrl+S
🗄 🚺 Local Scripts 🛛 📘	Rename Fold	er	
	Remove Fold	er 'New_Favorite_Objects'	Shift+Del
	Add Object		Ins
	Database Re	gistration Info	
Databases	Tabs		+
Windows List	Find Object		Ctrl+F
	Find Next Ob	ject	F3

## **Adding objects**

To add a new object to the Favorite objects folder:

## 88 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

- expand the Favorite objects node in DB Explorer;
- drag an object (or multiple objects) from the database tree to the Favorite objects folder
- or
  - right-click the Favorite objects folder and select the **Add Object...** context menu item, or use the *Ins* key;
  - use the <u>Select Object</u> dialog to specify objects to be added to the Favorite objects folder.

or

 right-click the desired object in DB Explorer and select the Add to Favorite Objects context menu item;

## Removing objects from the Favorite objects folder

- right-click the object and select the Remove <object\_name> from Favorite
   objects context menu item, or use the Shift+Ctrl+Del shortcut;
- confirm removing in the dialog window.

**Note:** This operation does not drop the object from the database, but only removes its alias from the Favorite objects tree.

### See also:

<u>Using tabs for database navigation</u> <u>Select Object dialog</u> <u>Database Objects Management</u>

## 3.8 Searching within the tree

89

SQL Manager for Oracle provides an ability to search for items within the **DB Explorer** tree. Searching for items may be useful if you have a lot of database objects, and it may be sometimes hard to find the one you need.

There are two search facilities implemented in SQL Manager for your convenience. You can search for objects within the **DB Explorer** tree in either of the following ways:

## • using the Find Object dialog

To call the **Find Object** dialog, right-click the **Database** alias, any database object group nodes or objects in the **DB Explorer** tree and select the **Find Object...** <u>context menu</u> item, or use the *Ctrl+F* <u>shortcut</u>.

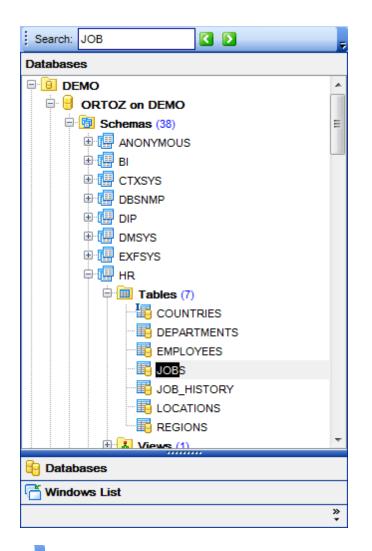
Find Object	<b>—</b>
Text to find HR	•
Options <u>C</u> ase sensitive <u>W</u> hole words only <u>Regular expressions</u>	Direction <ul> <li><u>F</u>orward</li> <li><u>B</u>ackward</li> </ul>
Scope <u>G</u> lobal <u>S</u> elected text	Origin <ul> <li>Erom cursor</li> <li>Entire scope</li> </ul>
OK Show <u>A</u> ll	Cancel <u>H</u> elp

Available search options are similar to those provided by the **Find Text** dialog. For detailed description of the search options refer to the <u>Find Text dialog</u> page.

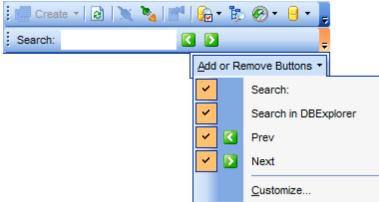
**Note:** You can specify whether the search will be performed within the entire tree or within the currently selected node only: toggle search mode using the Search by **categories** button on the Search Panel, or use the corresponding option available in the Tools | DB Explorer section of the Environment Options dialog.

### • using the Search Panel

Type in the first letters in the edit-box, and the corresponding object will be highlighted in the tree, as displayed in the picture below. The  $\square$  buttons allow you to define the search direction. The  $\square$  button toggles searching by category.



Click **More buttons...** on the right side of the toolbar and use the **Add or Remove Buttons** popup menu items to disable the panel by deselecting the checkbox at the corresponding popup menu item.



Hint: The Search Panel is dockable, i.e. you can drag it to any location within the DB Explorer form.

## See also: Find Text dialog

## 3.9 SQL Assistant

92

**SQL Assistant** which is located at the bottom of the **Database Explorer** window helps you to work with your <u>database objects</u>. Depending on the current selection in DB Explorer, the SQL Assistant area displays additional information pertaining to the selected object.

NCREMENT BY 10 FART WITH 280 AXVALUE 9990 INVALUE 1			
AXVALUE 9990			
INVALUE 1			-
DCYCLE			
CACHE			
OORDER;			
	OCACHE OORDER;	OCACHE	OCACHE

## **Database and schemas**

If you select a database or schema in DB Explorer, SQL Assistant displays the list of the database *object groups* and *the number of objects* in each group.

### **Objects group**

Selecting an object group in DB Explorer displays the list of the *objects* in SQL Assistant. Double-clicking the object name in **SQL Assistant** makes the object available for editing in the appropriate editor. The context menu of the object or group of objects allows you to edit or drop the selected objects.

### **Tables and views**

SQL Assistant displays the list of the table/view subobjects (e.g. *fields* and their *types*) by default. You can change the content of SQL Assistant clicking the **View Mode** toolbar button or using the context menu of SQL Assistant.

PRODUCTION/VV o	n PR	ODUCTION\Schemas	ΙHI	R\Ta	bles
Tables					
BONUSES					
📑 СОРОК_ВАТВ		Edit Objects			
	5	Drop Objects			_
COUNTRIES1		Table Details	۲	<b>~</b>	Show Fields
DEPARTMENTS		View Details	•		Show Primary/Unique Keys
BIVISION_DEPART		Procedure Details	•		Show Foreign Keys
EMPLOYEE		Function Details	•		Show Checks
EMPLOYEE1		Other Objects' Details	•		Show Indices
	-		_		Show Triggers
					Show Table Status
					Show Definition
					Show Description

### **Procedures and functions**

SQL Assistant displays parameters list (arguments and types) by default. You can switch to displaying object definition at the popup menu.

## **Other objects**

Selecting other objects in **DB Explorer** displays the definition in **SQL Assistant** by default. Use the **Other Objects' Details | Show...** context menu item within the SQL Assistant area to display object *Description*.

You can also use **SQL Assistant** to work with your queries quickly. You can drag-anddrop object aliases to the <u>Execute script</u> working area, in the same way as this operation is performed in **Database Explorer**.

#### See also:

Database Objects Management

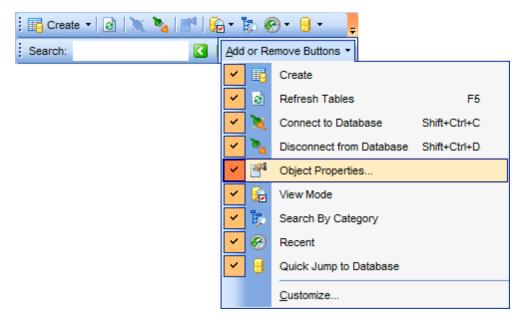
# 3.10 Configuring Database Explorer

## **DB Explorer toolbar**

The <u>toolbar</u> of Database Explorer contains most frequently used tools for working with databases and database objects, and a tool for configuring DB Explorer. The following actions are available in the toolbar by default:

- create a new object;
- refresh the current tree branch;
- <u>connect</u> to a database;
- <u>disconnect</u> from a database;
- view the selected object properties;
- configure Database Explorer using the View Mode menu;
- view the list of recently opened objects;
- jump to any of registered databases quickly.

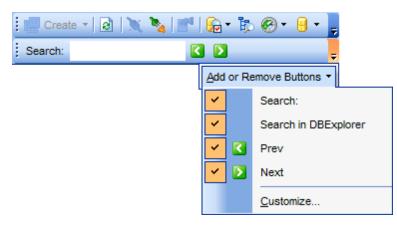
Click **More buttons...** on the right side of the toolbar and use the **Add or Remove Buttons** popup menu items to define the set of actions available in the toolbar. To <u>customize</u> the toolbar, select the **Add or Remove Buttons | Customize...** item from the popup menu.



### **Search Panel**

Click **More buttons...** on the right side of the <u>Search Panel</u> and use the **Add or Remove Buttons** popup menu items to define the set of the panel elements. To <u>customize</u> the panel, select the **Add or Remove Buttons | Customize...** item from the popup menu.

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

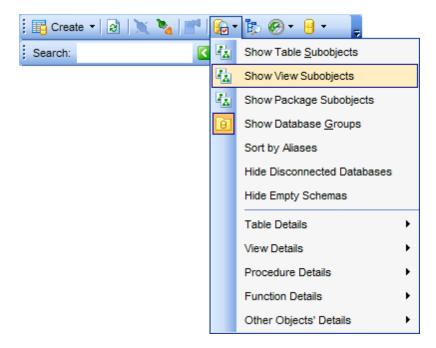


#### View Mode menu

Use the **View Mode I** <u>toolbar</u> button to configure **Database Explorer** according to your needs.

The drop-down menu called upon clicking this button allows you to:

- show/hide table subobjects as child nodes of <u>tables</u>;
- show/hide view subobjects as child nodes of views;
- show/hide package subobjects as child nodes of packages;
- show/hide database group nodes for <u>registered databases</u>;
- sort the list of databases by their aliases in the DB Explorer tree;
- show/hide <u>disconnected databases;</u>
- show/hide empty schemas;
- configure table/view/procedure/function/other objects' details for the <u>SQL Assistant</u> area.



Use the <u>DB Explorer</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog (**Options | Environment Options...**) to see more options to configure **Database Explorer**.

## See also:

Customize toolbars and menus Environment Options

## 3.11 Managing Favorite queries

97

Use the **Favorite Queries** node of DB Explorer to access the list of your Favorite queries quickly. Queries stored in the database and those stored in Windows registry can be easily distinguished by their icons.

Using the context menu you can create a new Favorite query or edit an existing one using <u>Favorites editor</u>, open any of the existing queries in <u>Query data editor</u> or remove a query if you don't need it any longer.

🕀 擅 Reports				
🖃 🐱 Favorite Queri	ies (2	2)		
Bonuses_rev	riew			
🔤 📩 Department_	٠	New Favorite Query		
Projects (2)	1	Edit Favorite Query		
Local Scripts	-	Remove 'Bonuses_review' from Favorite Queries	Shift+Ctrl+Del	
		Open in SQL Editor		
🔒 Databases		New Sub Folder	Shift+Ctrl+F	
G Windows List		Rename Folder		
	8	Database Registration Info		
	2	Refresh Favorite Queries	F5	
		Tabs		×
	$\rho$	Find Object	Ctrl+F	
	$\beta$	Find Next Object	F3	

You can also create a separate tab for your Favorite queries. See <u>Using tabs for database</u> <u>navigation</u> section for details.

See also: Using tabs for database navigation Favorites editor



# 4 Database Management

SQL Manager for Oracle provides a number of tools you may need to manage your Oracle databases.

Find the list of common database management operations for working in SQL Manager below.

### **Registering Databases**

 select the Database | Register Database... main menu item or use the corresponding Register Database toolbar button

or

- right-click an existing database or database group alias and select the **Register** Database... context menu item in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- set all the necessary options using <u>Register Database wizard</u> which guides you through the entire process of Database registration.

#### **Unregistering Databases and Database Groups**

- select the database (or the database group) to unregister in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- select the Database | Unregister Database (or Database | Unregister Database Group) main menu item or use the corresponding 
   Unregister Database toolbar button

or

- right-click the database (or the database group) alias and select the Unregister Database (or Unregister Database Group) context menu item in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- confirm unregistering in the corresponding dialog window.

#### **Creating Databases**

 select the Database | Create Database... main menu item or use the corresponding Create Database <a href="https://www.communication.com">www.communication.com</a>

or

- right-click an existing database or database group alias and select the Create Database... context menu item in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- set all the necessary options using <u>Create Database wizard</u> which guides you through the entire process of Database creation.

#### **Connecting to Databases**

- select the database to connect to in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- select the Database | Connect to Database main menu item or use the corresponding Connect to Database toolbar button

or

 right-click the database alias and select the Connect to Database <u>context menu</u> item in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

#### **Disconnecting from Databases**

- select the database to disconnect from in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- select the Database | Disconnect from Database <u>main menu</u> item or use the corresponding <sup>b</sup> Disconnect from Database <u>toolbar</u> button

or

• right-click the database alias and select the **Disconnect from Database** context

menu item in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

#### **Viewing and Editing Database Registration Info**

- select the database or any of its objects in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- select the **Database | Database Registration Info...** <u>main menu</u> item or
- right-click the database alias or any of its objects and select the **B Database Registration Info...** context menu item in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

#### Viewing and editing TNS file

- right-click the database or database group alias and select the TNS Editor context menu item;
- use the <u>TNS Editor</u> to view/edit local naming parameters.

## See also:

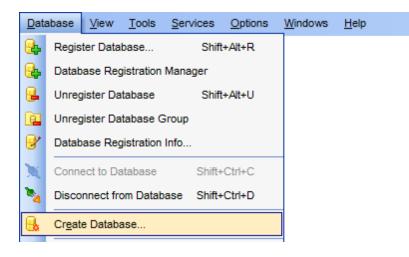
Getting Started Database Explorer Database Objects Management Query Management Tools Data Management Import/Export Tools Database Tools Services Options How To...

# 4.1 Create Database Wizard

Create Database wizard allows you to create a new Oracle database.

To start the wizard, select the **Database | Create Database...** <u>main menu</u> item, or use the **Create Database** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>.

- Specifying database name
- <u>Specifying memory parameters</u>
- Defining additional settings
- <u>Defining database directories</u>
- Data storage and redo log settings
- <u>Creating database scripts</u>



See also: Register Database wizard Database Registration Info Database Registration Manager

## 4.1.1 Specifying database name

At this step you need to specify the *database name*, *SID*, Oracle compatible *version* and *OS specific options*.

Create	Database Wizard						
Oracle Create Database							
	Specify database name,	SID, compatible version a	nd OS specific options				
	SQL	The wizard will guide y	to create and configure your Oracle database. ou through the entire process of creating the SQL script for istructing database parameters file and creating the batch file				
	Manager for Oracle	<u>D</u> atabase name <u>S</u> ID	DEMODB DEMODB				
		Compatible version OS specific options	8.1.7 <b>•</b>				
Ŀ	Help		< Back Next > Cancel				

#### Database name

Specify the name of the database to be created. **Note:** The database name is case insensitive and is stored in uppercase ASCII characters.

## SID

Specify a unique Oracle system identifier for your instance (*ORACLE\_SID*). **Note:** *ORACLE\_SID* is used to distinguish this Oracle instance from other instances that you may create later and run concurrently on the same host computer.

#### Compatible version

Use the drop-down list to select the version of Oracle the new database will be compatible with. The database script will be generated by the application in accordance with the selected server version. Possible values are: 8.1.7, 9.0.1, 9.2.0, 10.1.0, 10.2.0, 11.1.0, 12.1, 12.2, 18.0).

#### **OS specific options**

Specify the operating system for the database being created: 
 *Unix* or 
 *Windows*. The result script will be generated in accordance with the selected operating system specifications.

## Register after creating

Check this option to <u>register</u> the newly created database in SQL Manager (the <u>Database</u> <u>Registration Info</u> dialog will be opened after database creation).

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Specifying memory parameters</u> step of the wizard.

104 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

## 4.1.2 Specifying memory parameters

.

This step allows you to specify the *database template* and to define *memory parameters* 

Create Database Wizard				<b>×</b>
Oracle Create Database				
Specify memory paramete	rs			
SQL Manager for Oracle	Database Template	48 3 150 32 3 8 3		View / Edit Set defaults
Help		< <u>B</u> ack	Next >	Cancel

#### **Database Template**

Use this group to select a template with storage parameters that best meet your needs: O OLTP

- General purpose
- Data warehouse
- Standby database (for version 10.1.0 and higher)

If you need to customize these parameters, press the **View/Edit** button to open the corresponding **Parameters** dialog.

Parameters		×
db_block_size	16	КЪ
db_cache_size	16	Mb
db_file_multiblock_read_count	32	
hash_join_enabled	TRUE	
pga_aggregate_target	32	Mb
query_rewrite_enabled	TRUE	
sort_area_size	1024	Mb
star_transformation_enabled	TRUE	
undo_retention	10800	
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> and	xel

#### Memory parameters in megabytes

Use the spinner controls and drop-down lists to specify memory parameters (in megabytes): Shared pool Processes Java pool Large pool PGA

## **Primary database parameters**

This group is available if the <a>O</a> Standby database template is selected. Use the editing controls to specify primary database parameters:

*SID* (system identifier, for description see <u>Specifying database name</u>) *Sys password* (password for the SYS user)

Primary database parameters					
SID	DEMO				
Sys password	*****				
Primary in archivelog Log archive format test_%s_%t_%r.arc					

#### Primary in archivelog

Use this option to define whether the primary database is in archivelog mode (i.e. the contents of a <u>redo log file group</u> is archived

before the group can be reused). If it is, you need to specify its Log archive format in

the corresponding field.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Defining additional settings</u> step of the wizard.

107 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

## 4.1.3 Defining additional settings

Use this step to define additional database settings.

**Note:** This step is skipped if the <a>O</a> Standby database template is specified at the <a>Specifying memory parameters</a> step of the wizard.

Create	Database Wizard			<b>•••</b>		
Oracle Create Database						
Specify archive log mode, database character sets and some additional settings						
<b>SQL</b> Manager for Oracle	Archive <ul> <li>Noarchivelog mode</li> <li>Archivelog mode</li> <li>Archivelog filename format</li> <li>Archivelog destination</li> </ul>		%t_%s.dbf {ORACLE_BASE}/oradata/{DB_NAME}/arch			
	Oracle	National character set Log buffer CPU Count	AL16UTF16			
H	lelp			< Back Next > Cancel		

### Archive

### Noarchivelog mode

If this mode is used, the contents of a <u>redo log file group</u> is not archived before the group can be reused. This mode does not allow the possibility of media recovery, i.e. the database can be completely recovered after an instance failure, but not after a disk failure. Also, the database can be <u>backed up</u> only while it is completely closed.

### Archivelog mode

If this mode is used, the contents of a <u>redo log file group</u> is archived before the group can be reused. This mode prepares for the possibility of media recovery, i.e. the database can be completely recovered after both an instance failure and a disk failure. Also, the database can be <u>backed up</u> while it is open and available for use.

## If the **Archivelog mode** is specified, you also need to define **archivelog filename format** size, **archivelog destination** using the corresponding controls, or use the default values.

**Note:** The specified paths and file names must comply with specifications of the operating system selected at the <u>first step</u> of the wizard.

#### **Character set**

Use the drop-down list to specify the character set the database will use to store data. The supported character sets depend on your operating system.

#### National character set

Use the drop-down list to specify the national character set to be used to store data in <u>columns</u> specifically defined as *NCHAR*, *NCLOB*, or *NVARCHAR2*.

You also need to define **log buffer** size, **CPU count** using the corresponding controls, or use the default values.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Defining special directories and filenames</u> step of the wizard.

109 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

## 4.1.4 Defining database directories

At this step you should specify common and special directories.

Create Database Wizard		
Oracle Create Databa	se	
Define database direct	tories	
SQL Manager	Common directories Oracle <u>b</u> ase Oracle <u>h</u> ome Init parameters Server parameters	C:\oracle\ORABASE  C:\oracle\ORAHOME  (ORACLE_BASE)/admin/{DB_NAME}/pfile/init{SID}.ora  (ORACLE_HOME}/database/spfile{SID}.ora
for Oracle	Special directories User trace Background trace Core dumps	{ORACLE_BASE}/admin/{DB_NAME}/udump {ORACLE_BASE}/admin/{DB_NAME}/bdump {ORACLE_BASE}/admin/{DB_NAME}/cdump Set defaults
Help		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

### **Common directories**

#### **Oracle base**

Use this field to specify the directory where Oracle base files will be stored.

#### **Oracle home**

Use this field to specify the Oracle home directory.

The **Init parameters** and **Server parameters** fields indicate the location of the initialization parameter file (*init*{*SID*}.*ora*) and server parameter file (*spfile*{*SID*}.*ora*) respectively and are read-only.

**Note:** The specified paths and file names must comply with specifications of the operating system selected at the <u>first step</u> of the wizard.

#### **Special directories**

This group is available if the OLTP, General purpose, or Data warehouse database template is selected at the <u>Specifying memory parameters</u> step. Use this group to define paths to the **User trace**, **Background trace** and **Core dumps** 

logs, or press the **Set defaults** button to use the pre-defined values.

**Note:** The specified paths and file names must comply with specifications of the operating system selected at the <u>first step</u> of the wizard.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Data storage and redo log settings</u> step of the wizard.

## 4.1.5 Data storage and redo log settings

This step allows you to manage <u>tablespaces</u> and <u>redo logs</u>.

**Note:** This step is skipped if the <a>O</a> Standby database template is specified at the <a>Specifying memory parameters</a> step of the wizard.

Create	Database Wizard				<b>-X</b> -
Ога	acle Create Database	•			
	Define data storage and i	redo log settings			
		Tablespaces:			-
消騰	REP	Name	Size (	Filename	
	i GH	SYSTEM	200	SORACLE_BASE/oradata/SORACLE_SID/s	
	UNDO	32	%ORACLE_BASE%\oradata\%ORACLE_S	ID%\rbs01	
	SQL Manager	SYSAUX	32	%ORACLE_BASE%\oradata\%ORACLE_SID%\sysau	
		SYSAUX	32	%ORACLE_BASE%\oradata\%ORACLE_SID%\sysaL	
	for	SYSAUX	32	%ORACLE_BASE%\oradata\%ORACLE_SID%\sysal	
	Oracle	Redo logs:		1	-
		Filename			Size (Mb)
		\$ORACLE_BASE/oradata/\$ORACLE_SID/redo_log01.dbf			8
		\$ORACLE_BA	SE/oradata	a/\$ORACLE_SID/redo_log02.dbf	8
		📝 Use UNDO	tablespace	e	
Ŀ	<u>1</u> elp			< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Use the 🛃 Add item button to add the corresponded item.

Use the 🔚 **Remove item** button to delete the selected item.

**Note:** There are several system tablespaces that cannot be removed from the list: *SYSTEM, UNDO, SYSAUX, TEMP.* 

The **Add Tablespace** allows you to define properties for a newly added <u>tablespace</u>.

Add Tablespace					<b>—</b>	
Tablespace name	NEW_TAB	NEW_TABLESPACE				
File Name	%ORACLE	%ORACLE_BASE%\oradata\%ORACLE_SID%\NEW_TA				
Size (Mb)	32	×				
Extent managemer	nt					
Dictionary		Cocally				
Default storage						
Initial extent		DEFAULT		• •	bytes	
Next extent		DEFAULT		•	bytes	
Percent increase		0		<b>-</b>	%	
Minimum extents		0		<b>•</b>		
Maximum extents		0		<b>•</b>		
Minimum extent siz	e	DEFAULT		• •	bytes	
		(	<u>о</u> к		Cancel	

### Tablespace name

Specify the name of the tablespace to be created.

#### File Name

Specify the tempfile to make up the temporary tablespace.

#### Size (Mb)

Specify the tablespace size (in megabytes).

### **Extent management**

#### Dictionary

Use this option if you want the tablespace to be managed using dictionary tables. In this case you should set the **Default storage** parameters.

#### Locally

Select this option if you want the tablespace to be locally managed. Locally managed tablespaces have some part of the tablespace set aside for a bitmap.

#### **Default storage**

This group is available only for a locally managed tablespace. Using these controls you can specify the default storage parameters for all objects created in the tablespace: *Initial extent, Next extent, Percent increase, Minimum extents, Maximum extents, Minimum extent size.* 

For more information see <u>Storage attributes</u>.

The Add Redo Log allows you to define properties for a newly added redo log file.

Add Redo Log	
File Name	ACLE_BASE%\oradata\%ORACLE_SID%\redo_log03.dbf
File size (Mb)	4
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

## File Name

Specify the path and name of the redo log file to be added.

### File size (Mb)

Specify the redo log file size (in megabytes).

**Note:** There should be no less than two redo logs in a database.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Creating database scripts</u> step of the wizard.

## 4.1.6 Creating database scripts

At the final step of the wizard you need to specify *script generation options* and some additional settings.

If the OLTP, OCENTRATE General purpose, or OCENTRATE Data warehouse database template is specified at the <u>Specifying memory parameters</u> step of the wizard, you should specify script directory, generation options and other options.

Create	Database Wizard				<b>x</b>
Ora	acle Create Database	e			
	Specify script directory, a	dditional settings and click "F	Run'' to create database scri	ipts	
		Script directory	C:\oracle\Scripts		•
	REA	Generation options			
		Run script now			
	SQL	Generate scripts			
	Manager	Create sample schem	e		
	for Oracle	Create JServer schen	ne		
		🔲 Enable database replic	cation		
		🔲 Install SQL*Plus Help			
Ŀ	Help		< <u>B</u> ack	Run	Cancel

#### Script directory

Use this field to specify the CREATE DATABASE script location.

## **Generation options**

## Run script now

Select this option execute the generated script to create the database immediately.

#### Generate scripts

Select this option to generate database creation scripts for future use.

In case you intend to **I** Create sample scheme, **I** Create JServer scheme, **I** Enable database replication, **I** Install SQL\*Plus Help, enable the corresponding options.

If the I Standby database template is specified at the Specifying memory parameters

step of the wizard, you should specify script directory and options specific for a standby database.

Create	Database Wizard					
Ora	Oracle Create Database					
	Specify script directory, a	dditional settings and click "I	Run'' to create database scripts			
		Script directory	C:\oracle\Scripts			
	Generation options     O     Run script now					
	SQL	Generate scripts				
	Manager	Standby arch. dest.	\$ORACLE_BASE/oradata/\$ORACLE_DBNAME/STANDB			
	Oracle	Fal server	TFS			
		Fal client	TFC			
Ŀ	<u>H</u> elp		< <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un Cancel			

### Script directory

Use this field to specify the CREATE DATABASE script location.

You need to specify **Standby archive destination**, **Fal server** and **Fal client** to finish database customization.

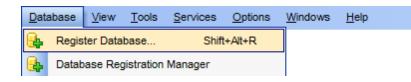
When all settings are done, click the **Run** button to complete the operation.

# 4.2 Register Database Wizard

**Register Database Wizard** allows you to register a single database.

To start the wizard, select the **Database | Register Database...** <u>main menu</u> item, or use the **Register Database** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>. You can also use the *Shift+Alt+R* <u>shortcut</u> for the same purpose.

- <u>Setting connection parameters</u>
- <u>Specifying tunneling parameters</u>
- <u>Selecting databases</u>
- <u>Setting specific options</u>



### See also:

<u>Create Database wizard</u> <u>Database Registration Info</u> <u>Database Registration Manager</u>

## 117 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

## 4.2.1 Setting connection parameters

Use this step of the wizard to set the necessary **connection parameters** for the new database and optional database group alias.

🚑 Register Database Wizard		×			
Register Database					
Specify the connection pa	arameters				
SQL Manager for Oracle	ter Database Wizard! ou to set the connection parameters for the selected databases the possibility to connect them quickly afterwards. e you through the process of setting the connection o databases, and customizing their specific options. (TNS_ADMIN) ~ General ~ Edit TNS File. Client Checker.				
Help	Edit TNS File       Client Checker         Register a single database       Use Secure Shell (SSH) tunneling         Use Secure Shell (SSH) tunneling <a>A</a> <a>A</a> <a>A</a> <a> <a>A</a> <a> <a>A</a> <a> <a>A</a> <a> <a> <a> <a> <a> <a> <a> <a> <a> &lt;</a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a></a>				

#### **Connect using**

Specify your **Oracle Home** storage for this connection. If there are several database

homes set on your local system, you can use the arrow-down 🖿 button to select one from the drop-down list.

Choose **<u>Connection string</u>** if you need to connect to a database that is absent in the TNS file.

**Note:** If no database are registered in Oracle Client (DB list is empty in this case), then you need to <u>add registration info manually</u>.

#### **DB** group name

Specify a new database group for the database being registered, or select one from the drop-down list called by pressing the arrow-down 🔽 button.

## Edit TNS File...

If necessary, use this button to call the <u>Local Naming Parameters</u> editor window.

#### **Client Checker...**

If necessary, use this button to call the <u>Oracle Client Checker</u> dialog.

#### Register a single database

Check this option if you wish to register only one database during the current session of the wizard.

## **W** Use Secure Shell (SSH) tunneling

Select this option to establish connection to an intermediate SSH server and forward all Oracle commands through the secure tunnel. The next step of the wizard allows you to define the corresponding parameters for SSH tunneling.

If this option is checked, you should set tunneling parameters at the <u>Specifying tunneling</u> <u>parameters</u> step of the wizard.

## 4.2.2 Specifying tunneling parameters

This step appears if the **Use Secure Shell (SSH) tunneling** option is enabled at the <u>Setting connection parameters</u> step.

Specify **SSH Host name**, **SSH port**, **SSH user name**, **SSH password**, the path to the **SSH key file** (if necessary) in the corresponding boxes.

See <u>SSH connection properties</u> for details.

Registe	r Database Wizard			×
Reg	ister Database			
:	Specify the Secure Shell	(SSH) tunnel parameters		
	SQL Manager for Oracle	SSH <u>h</u> ost name SSH <u>p</u> ort SSH <u>u</u> ser name SSH pa <u>s</u> sword ▼ Use Private Key for SSH <u>k</u> ey file	vadsrv 22 - tester r authentication C:\SSHKeys\dsa_key.ppk	
	leip		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Can	cel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting specific options</u> step or to the <u>Selecting</u> <u>databases</u> step of the wizard, depending on whether the  $\mathbb{Z}$  **Register a single database** option has been selected or not.

## 4.2.3 Selecting databases

This step of the wizard allows you to select the database(s) that are registered in the TNS file.

To select a database, you need to move it from the **Available databases** list to the **Selected databases** list. Use the **Selected databases** list. Use the **Selected databases** list to another.

Register Database Wizard		
Register Database		
Select databases to regist	er	
ControlSQL Manager for Oracle	Available databases DELETE52 DELETE53 MAXAR ORCL11 ORTOZ ORTOZ_SSH SAMPLEDB TESTDB2_XP01 VV VVKOZMA VVTEST	Selected databases EMSTESTDB KOZMA N N N N N N N N N N N N N
Help		< Back Next > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting specific options</u> step of the wizard.

121 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

## 4.2.4 Setting specific options

This step of the wizard allows you to set the **database name**, **database alias**, and **registration options** (using the *Connect*, *General*, *Logs* tabs).

Register Database Wizard		
Register Database Set some specific options	for registered database(s) and	d click the Run button
Contraction of the second seco	Authentication Windows authentication Server authentication User name Password	ntication is only supported in version 9.0.0 and higher.
Help		< <u>B</u> ack <u>F</u> inish Cancel

#### **Database name**

Type in or use the drop-down list to select the database name to be registered (if more than one Oracle database are registered in the TNS file).

**Note:** If no database are registered in Oracle Client (DB list is empty in this case), then you need to <u>add registration info manually</u>.

If **Connect using -> Connection string** was selected at the <u>Setting connection</u> <u>parameters</u> step, the **Connection string** field will substitute the **Database name** field.

Press the arrow-down button to open the popup dialog allowing you to specify the connection parameters.

Protocol	ТСР
Host	
Port	1521
Server	DEDICATED
Service name	
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

**Protocol** - specify the protocol that will be used for connection to the database. Possible values are: *TCP* (by default), *TCPS*, *SDP*, *IPC*, *NMP*, *SPX*.

**Host** - specify the domain name or IP address (for a remote Oracle server), or type in *localhost* (for a local Oracle server).

**Port** - define the port used for connection to the database (*1521* by default). **Server** - you should select either *DEDICATED* or *SHARED* server type from this drop-down list. Server type affects memory allocation. Select DEDICATED to use private memory allocation.

Service name - specify a valid instance name in this field.

## Database alias

Enter the alias to be used to display the database in <u>DB Explorer</u> and SQL Manager tools.

The **Connect tab** allows you to specify authentication parameters:

### Authentication

Specify the type of authentication to be used for the connection: 

Windows authentication or
Server authentication.

If **•** *Windows authentication* is selected as the *authentication type*, the following **conditions** must be fulfilled:

• for **privileged users** (SYSDBA, SYSOPER):

if the user can be in ORA\_DBA server group, then he can connect to any database;
 if the user can be in ORA\_XXX\_DBA server group, then he can connect to the XXX database;

3) if *SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_SERVICES=(NTS)*, then only privileged users gain the connection privilege;

## • for **unprivileged users**:

1) correct *os\_authent\_prefix* parameter value (*OPS*\$ by default) is needed to make search of a user in database possible. This parameter value can be defined in *init.ora* file or using the *ALTER DATABASE* command;

2) if the server is installed in a domain, parameter HKLM/SOFTWARE/ORACLE/HOME<%>/ OSAUTH\_PREFIX\_DOMAIN = TRUE should be added to the registry (it is absent by default);
3) parameter remote\_os\_authent = TRUE should be defined in the *init.ora* or *sqlnet.ora* file;

4) parameter *SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION\_SERVICES* value should be correct but not equal to (*NTS*). This parameter should also be defined in the *init.ora* or *sqlnet.ora* file. Note that Windows authentication is only supported in Oracle version 9.0 and higher.

If **•** Server authentication is selected as the authentication type, you should also provide authorization settings: **User name** and **Password**. Server Authentication stores

logins and passwords in the server and does not depend upon Windows. The default superuser name is 'SYS' (for Oracle 9.0 and higher) and the default password is 'change\_on\_install'.

#### Connect as

Select the type of connection to be established: Normal (by default), SYSDBA, SYSOPER.

Connect Database Logs	3		
Database <u>a</u> lias	ORCL2 on DEI	NO	
<u>F</u> ont charset	ARSET	$\sim$	
Statement cached			
Cache size	200		
Login <u>p</u> rompt before co	onnection	Autoconnect at startup	
Rollback on disconnect	t	Refresh objects on connection	

The **Database tab** allows you to set common database registration options:

#### Database alias

Edit the database alias to be displayed in DB Explorer.

#### Font charset

Specify the character set to be used to display data in the <u>grid</u>. Use the drop-down list to select the required charset value, or leave this option unchanged to apply the default charset.

### Statement cached

This option indicates whether or not the session will use a client-side statement cache. Note that this option is applicable to Oracle Net 9.2 and later, it is ignored for older Oracle versions.

#### Cache size

Specify the maximum number of cached statements. The least recently used statements will be removed from the cache when this maximum is reached.

#### Login prompt before connection

Enables SQL Manager for Oracle to <u>prompt</u> for user name and password each time you <u>connect</u> to the database.

#### Autoconnect at startup

With this option set, <u>connection</u> to the registered database is established automatically at application startup.

#### Rollback on disconnect

If this option is selected, all active transactions are rolled back upon disconnect from the server.

#### Refresh objects on connection

This option allows you to enable/disable refreshing objects on connection to the database. It is highly recommended to uncheck this option if your database contains many objects or if connection to the database is slow.

Connect	General	Logs		
Enable log of metada			nanges 🔽	s Unicode
Log	<u>f</u> ile	MS\S	QL Manager for Oracle\Logs\Metada	ita_changes.sql
🔽 Enat	ole log of S	QL Editor	gueries 🔽	s Unicode
Log	file	C:\E	S\SQL Manager for Oracle\Logs\S	2L_Editor.sql 🔒

The **Logs tab** allows you to set log options for the database:

#### Enable log of metadata changes

Check this option if you wish to log metadata changes of your database in a file.

## Log file

This field is enabled if the **Enable log of metadata changes** option is selected. Type in or use the **Save as**  $\blacksquare$  button to specify the path to the \*.sql file to store the metadata logs.

### Enable log of data queries

Check this option if you wish to log your <u>Query data</u> queries in a file.

### Log file

This field is enabled if the **Enable log of Query Data queries** option is selected. Type in or use the **Save as**  $\blacksquare$  button to specify the path to the \*.sql file to store the logs of SQL queries.

## Is Unicode

Enable this option to save logs in Unicode. If the option is disabled, ANSI will be used.

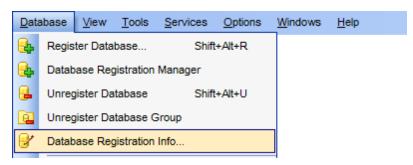
Click the **Run** button when done to start working with the newly registered database in SQL Manager for Oracle.

# 4.3 Database Registration Info

Use the **Database Registration Info** dialog to view and edit the registration properties of the database.

To open the dialog, select the database or any of its objects in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree, then select the **Database | Database Registration Info...** main menu item, or right-click the database alias in <u>DB Explorer</u> and use the **Database Registration Info...** context menu item. You can also use the **B Database Registration Info...** button on the main toolbar.

- Editing connection properties
- <u>Setting common database options</u>
- <u>Setting display options</u>
- <u>Setting default directories</u>
- <u>Setting log options</u>
- <u>Setting SSH tunneling options</u>
- <u>Setting data options</u>
- Find Option



#### See also:

<u>Create Database wizard</u> <u>Register Database wizard</u> <u>Database Registration Manager</u>

## 4.3.1 Connection

The **Connection** section of the **Database Registration Info** dialog allows you to view and/or edit the authentication parameters and the connection properties.

Connection	Connection						
Options Display Options Directories Logs SSH Tunneling Data Options X Find Option	Warning: Window Authentication OWindows au OServer auth User n Passw	uthentication entication ame	tester	rted in version 9.0	.0 and higher.		
	Connec <u>t</u> as Connec <u>t</u> using <u>D</u> atabase name Database <u>a</u> lias DB group name <u>F</u> ont charset	ORCL2 ORCL2 of General DEFAULT	ADMIN)	Client Cheo	xer		~
Test Connection	Load Connection	Info 🔻			ОК	<u>C</u> ancel	<u>H</u> elp

#### Authentication

Specifies the type of authentication used for the connection:

Windows authentication

Select this type if you wish to use Windows Integrated Security for the connection.

```
Server authentication
```

Select this type if you wish to use Oracle server authentication for the connection. Server Authentication stores logins and passwords in the server and does not depend upon Windows.

## User name

If necessary, edit the user name used to access the database (server authentication).

#### Password

If necessary, edit the password used to access the database (server authentication).

#### Connect as

Select the privilege type to be used for the connection: *Normal* (by default), *SYSDBA*, *SYSOPER*.

#### **Connect using**

Specify your Oracle Home storage for this connection. If there are several database homes set on your local system, you can use the arrow-down button to select one from the drop-down list.

### Database name

Stores the name of the database.

#### Database alias

Stores the database alias which is displayed in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and SQL Manager tools.

### DB group name

Select the group name to be displayed in DB Explorer.

#### Font charset

Stores the character set used to display data in the grid.

If necessary, use the **Edit TNS File...** button to open <u>TNS Editor</u>.

You can also click the **Client Checker...** button to check whether the client(s) is identified by the application and view the status and details for the client(s) using the <u>Oracle Client Checker</u> dialog.

Once you have specified the connection properties, you can check whether it is possible to establish connection to the database: click the **Test Connect** button for this purpose. If connection is successful, you will get the 'Connected!' message; otherwise an error message will be returned.

The **Load Connection Info from...** menu allows you to select the alias of a previously registered database and use it for the newly created/configured database.

## 4.3.2 Options

The **Options** section of the **Database Registration Info** dialog allows you to set various options for the database.

Database Registration Info		$\times$
Connection	Options	
Options         Display Options         Directories         Logs         SSH Tunneling         Data Options         X         Find Option	Login grompt before connection Autoconnect at startup Refresh objects on connection Enable trace Auto commit Hide empty schemas Convert created object names to upper case Show storage parameters Decimal separator Schema restriction	
Test Connection	Load Connection Info	

Customize common database options according to your needs. The detailed description is given below.

## **I** Login prompt before connection

Enables SQL Manager for Oracle to <u>prompt</u> for user name and password each time you <u>connect</u> to the database.

## Autoconnect at startup

Check this option to specify that SQL Manager for Oracle automatically establishes connection to the registered database at application startup.

#### **Refresh objects on connection**

This option allows you to enable/disable refreshing objects on connection to the database. It is highly recommended to uncheck this option if your database contains many objects or if connection to the database is slow.

## Enable trace

Creates a trace log file at the client side which allows you to view statistics data on sessions, connections, etc.

## Auto commit

When checked, transactions are committed automatically.

### Hide empty schemas

This option allows you to specify whether schemas containing no objects will be displayed in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

## Convert created objects' names to upper case

Enable this option if you need to convert the names of all newly created objects to the upper case automatically.

### Show storage parameters

With this option enabled storage parameters for objects are displayed in DDL.

### **Decimal separator**

Define the separator which will be used for floating point type values. Possible separators are: dot ("."), comma (",").

## Schema restriction

This option allows you to hide schemas and disable refreshing their objects. Select the schemas for displaying in DB Explorer. Note that the current and PUBLIC schemas are allowed by default and cannot be restricted.

## 4.3.3 Display options

The **Display Options** section of the **Database Registration Info** dialog allows you to specify which <u>objects</u> will be displayed in the <u>Database Explorer</u> tree.

## **Use custom color for DB editors**

With this option checked the text color for editor tabs is black. To apply user font color uncheck the option and select the color.

X Connection	Display Options			
Options	Use custom color for DB editors	#008040		
Display Options Directories	Objects to display in DB Explorer			
Logs		Java Classes		
Cogs SSH Tunneling	Views	Java Resources		
Data Options	Procedures	Index Types		
💥 Find Option	Functions	✓ Operators		
	DB and Schema Triggers			
		Users		
	Packages	Roles		
	Package Bodies	Profiles		
	Sequences	Consumer Groups		
	Materialized Views			
	Materialized Views			
		Rollback Segments		
	Database Links	Redo Log Groups		
	Object Types	Reports		
	Type Bodies	Favorite Queries		
	Array Types			
		Favorite Objects		
	Java Sources			

For your convenience the *Select All* and *Deselect All* functions are implemented in the context menu of the objects list area.

## See also: Database Explorer Database Objects Management

## 4.3.4 Default directories

The **Directories** section of the **Database Registration Info** dialog allows you to set the directories to be used by default for <u>database extract</u>, <u>data export</u>, <u>data import</u>, <u>saving</u> <u>HTML reports</u>, <u>creating reports</u>, saving <u>scripts</u> operations.

Database Registration Info		<b>_</b> ×
Connection	Directories	
Options     Display Options	Default directory for <u>E</u> xtract Metadata C:\SQL Manager for Oracle\Metadata\	
Contractions Logs SSH Tunneling Data Options Find Option	Default directory for Export Data C:\SQL Manager for Oracle\Exports\ Default directory for Import Data C:\SQL Manager for Oracle\Imports\ Default directory for HTML Report C:\SQL Manager for Oracle\HTMLReports\ Default directory for Reports C:\SQL Manager for Oracle\Reports\ Default directory for Carle\Reports\ Default directory for Local Scripts	
	C:\SQL Manager for Oracle\Scripts\	
Test Connection	Copy From	elp

## 4.3.5 Logs

The **Logs** section of the **Database Registration Info** dialog allows you to specify log file names for metadata changes logging and <u>Query data</u> logging, if necessary.

Logging can be useful when you are going to move the changes made in the development database to the production database.

Database Registration Info			×
Connection	Logs		
Options     Display Options     Disctories     Logs	Metadata changes ✓ Enable log of <u>m</u> etadata changes Metadata log <u>f</u> ile	🗹 In Unicode	_
SSH Tunneling	D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\metadatalog.log	h.	ł
Find Option	Query Data Enable log of Query Data gueries Query Data log file	🗹 In Unicode	
	D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\querylog.log		J
Test Connection	Load Connection Info 🗸	OK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp	

## See also: Default directories

## 4.3.6 SSH tunneling options

The **SSH Tunneling** section of the **Database Registration Info** dialog allows you to enable/disable SSH tunneling for connection to the database and set all the necessary SSH tunneling parameters.

## Connect through the Secure Shell (SSH) tunnel

Select this option to establish connection to an intermediate SSH server and forward all Oracle commands through the secure tunnel.

Specify **SSH Host name**, **SSH port**, **SSH user name**, **SSH password**, the path to the **SSH key file** (if necessary) in the corresponding boxes.

See <u>SSH connection properties</u> for details.

Database Registration Info				
	_			
Connection	SSH Tunneling			
Options	Connect through t	ne Secure SHell (SSH) tunnel		
Display Options				
Logs	SSH <u>h</u> ost name	vadsrv		<b>•</b>
SSH Tunneling	SSH port	22		
Data Options	SSH <u>u</u> ser name	tester		
Find Option	SSH password	******		
	🚺 Use Private Key fo	r authentication		
	SSH key file	C:\SSHKeys\dsa_key.ppk		
	0011 109 100	oneormes/oneor_noy.ppn		
Test Connection	Copy From		OK <u>C</u> ar	icel <u>H</u> elp

## See also:

SSH connection properties

## 4.3.7 Data options

The **Data Options** section allows you to define options for <u>data view</u>. These options will be applied only to this database. Default settings for newly registered databases can be defined on the <u>Grid Data Options</u> page of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

## **Advanced**

## ☑ Use separate connection for each data view within a database

Select this option to use a separate connection for each <u>data view</u> within a database. Disabling this option is recommended if maximum allowed number of connections is too low.

## Asynchronous query execution

Check this option to allow executing queries in background mode (asynchronously). Note that this option is only available when the *Use separate connections for each data view within a database* option is enabled.

### **I** Timeout for query execution

Define time limit for query execution (ms). If query execution takes longer time than specified, than the operation will be aborted. Specify '-1' for unlimited timeout.

## Timestamp as string

Display Timestamp type as strings.

Also you can set *Timestamp* and *Timestamp* with time zone formats in the appropriate fields.

## Perform data filtration on client in data view

If enabled, data are filtered by SQL Manager for Oracle (on the client side). If disabled, SQL filter is used in <u>data view</u>. In this case filtering is performed on the Oracle server with the help of the *WHERE* clause used in SQL query.

Database Registration Info	>	<
Connection	Data Options	
Options		
Display Options	Advanced	
Directories	Use separate connections for each data view within a database *	
- Eogs	Asynchronous query execution *	
SSH Tunneling	Timeout for query execution	
Data Options	Timestamp as string	
Find Option	Timestamp format	
	Timestamp with time zone format	
	Perform data filtration on client in data view	
	Default grid mode	
	Load visible records	
	O Load all records	
	Load visible rows mode if records more than 10000	
	Default limit options in table and view editors	1
	O Select all records from a table	
	Select only	
	Note: Changes of these options do not influence the way data are viewed in currently opened windows.	
Test Connection	Load Connection Info	

#### **Default grid mode**

These options allow you to define the grid mode for data which will be used by default. It can be changes individually for each table from the <u>context menu</u> of the grid.

#### Load visible records

The grid loads only a fixed number of dataset records into memory. This option minimizes dataset loading time. Automatic sorting, filtering, summary calculations are not supported in this mode.

#### Load all records

The grid loads all records from a dataset. This option increases the grid performance by reloading only changed dataset records when updating. In this mode all features (automatic sorting, filtering and summary calculations) are available.

## Default limit options in table and view editors

### Select all records from a table

All records are selected by default. This option increases the grid performance.

#### Select only

The Limit criteria is applied to the select query. Only the specified number of records is

selected.

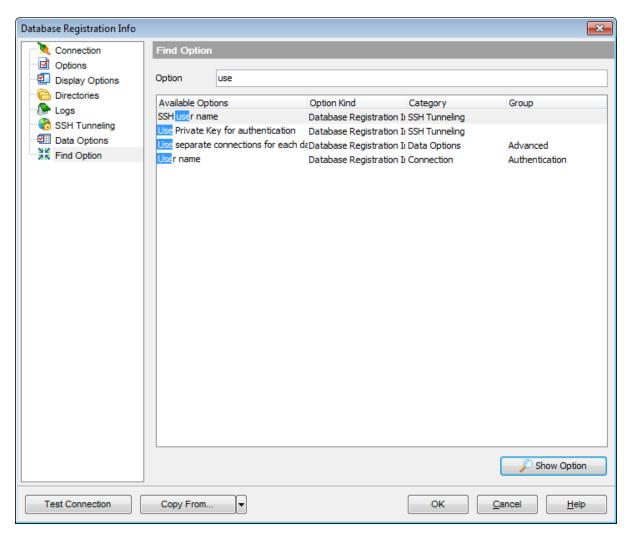
See also: Data View

## 4.3.8 Find option

The **Find Option** section allows you to search for options available within the **Database Registration Info** dialog easily and quickly.

#### Option

In this field you can enter the name of the option to search for within the database registration options.



The **Available options** area lists all options of the Database Registration category according to the specified name. The **Option Kind**, **Category** and **Group** columns specify option type and location.

Select the required option in the list and click  $\swarrow$  **Show Option** to open the corresponding section where you can view/edit the value of this option. For your convenience the required option is marked with an animated  $\Re$  icon.

## 4.4 TNS Editor

Local naming parameters are gathered in the TNS file which is a configuration file that contains net service names mapped to connect descriptors to local naming method, or net service names mapped to listener protocol addresses.

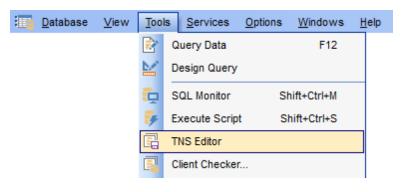
**TNS Editor** allows you to view and edit the TNS file.

## **To open TNS editor**

• select Tools | 🖳 TNS Editor from the main menu

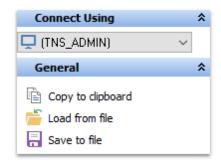
or

- right-click the database or database group in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the ITS Editor context menu item.
  - Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
  - <u>Viewing file contents</u>



## 4.4.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **TNS Editor**.



## **Connect Using**

lesselect an Oracle Home or connection string

## General

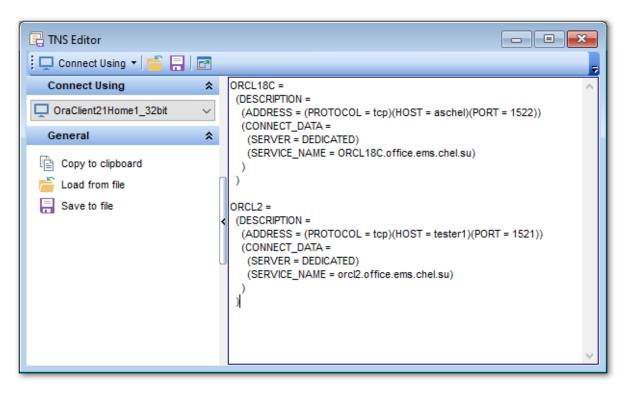
- copy content to clipboard
- load content from an external \*.ora file
- 📕 save file content

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 4.4.2 Viewing file contents

In the editor you can see TNS file content and edit text manually.

Using the <u>Navigation bar</u> you can save the content to a file or copy the selected text to Windows clipboard.



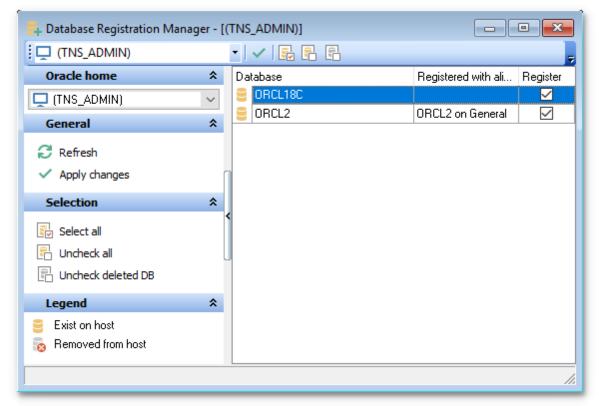
## 4.5 Database Registration Manager

Database Registration Manager allows you to register new databases and delete the registration of non-existing databases.

#### **To open Database Registration Manager**

- use the corresponding item of the  $\underline{\text{database context } \text{menu}}$  in DB Explorer or

• open Database --> Database Registration Manager from the main menu



The table contains all databases located in the selected group. You can change **Oracle home** selection using the appropriate drop-down list in the <u>navigation bar</u>. Check all databases to be registered.

For automatic registration of the selected databases click the **Apply changes** button.

Availability:

Full version (for Windows) Yes

Lite version (for Windows) No

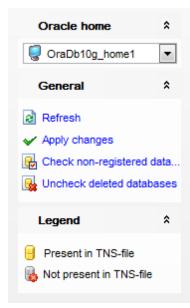
**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

# See also:

Register Database Wizard Database Registration Info

## 4.5.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Database Registration Manager**.



The Navigation bar of Database Registration Manager allows you to:

## Oracle home

툏 select a group

## General

**Refresh** the list of databases

Apply changes to register selected databases

## Selection

Belect all selects all databases located in the group, but not registered in <a href="https://www.englishington.com">www.englishington.com</a> <a href="https://www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com</a> <a href="https://www.englishington.com"/>wwww.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com</a> <a href="https://www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com</a> <a href="https://www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com</a> <a href="https://www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com</a> <a href="https://www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com</a> <a href="https://www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com"/>www.englishington.com</a> <a href="

Latabases to unregister them

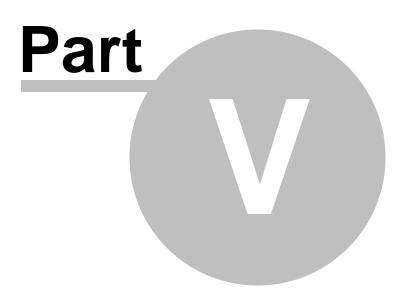
**Uncheck deleted DB** unchecks databases removed from the server

## Legend

Exist on host

퉣 Removed from host

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.



# 5 Database Objects

SQL Manager for Oracle provides powerful tools to manage database objects.

To obtain detailed information concerning Oracle database objects, refer to the official Oracle server documentation.

**Note:** Before working with database objects in SQL Manager for Oracle you should <u>connect to the database</u> first.

### **Creating Database Objects**

- select the Database | New Object... main menu item;
- select the type of object within the <u>New Object</u> dialog;
- follow the steps of the wizard which guides you through the entire process of creating the object, or set the object properties using its editor - depending on the selected object type.

Note that you can also create a database object by selecting the appropriate <u>context</u> <u>menu</u> item of the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree or using the Ctrl+N <u>shortcut</u>.

#### **Editing Database Objects**

- select the database object in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- right-click the object to call its <u>context menu</u> and select the **Edit <object type> <object name>** context menu item, or double-click the object to open it in its editor.

#### **Renaming Database Objects**

- select the object to rename in the DB Explorer tree;
- right-click the object and select the Rename <object type> <object name>... item from the <u>context menu;</u>
- edit the object name using the **Rename Object...** dialog.

**Note:** This operation is possible only for <u>triggers</u>, tables, views, sequences, private synonyms (for schema owners).

#### **Dropping Database Objects**

- select the database object in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- right-click the object to call its <u>context menu</u> and select the **Drop <object type>** <object name> context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

When using an object editor, you can benefit from **tabs**. To switch between tab views, click on their respective tabs at the top of the main editor window. You can do it at any time, since the tab views are absolutely independent.

To compile a newly created or edited object, you can use the  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item available within the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>Toolbar</u> of the object editor.

**Note:** If more convenient, you can also use the following <u>shortcuts</u>: *Ctrl+N* to create a new object; *Ctrl+O* to edit the selected object; *Shift+Del* to drop the object from the database.

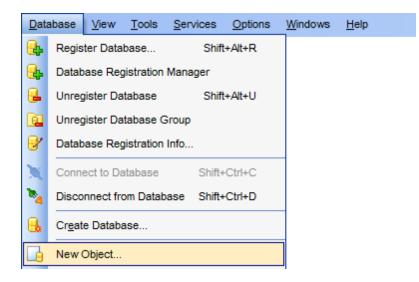
#### See also:

Getting Started Database Explorer Database Management Query Management Tools Data Management Import/Export Tools Database Tools Services Options How To...

# 5.1 New Object

The **Create New Object** dialog allows you to select the type of the object to be created and run the appropriate wizard or editor.

To open the dialog, select the **Database |** 🔤 **New Object...** <u>main menu</u> item.



Use the **Database** drop-down list to select the alias of the database where the new object should be created. Pick an object type icon and click **OK** to invoke the corresponding wizard or dialog.

Create New Ob	ject							×
<u>D</u> atabase		DZ on DEMO [	ORTOZ]					•
Select the ty	pe of object	to create						
19	-	*	*		2			Â
Table	View	Procedure	Function	Trigger	DB or Schema Trigger	Index	Package	
Ð	1010		DO	T	4	<b>7</b> 5	6	
Package Body	Sequence	Cluster	Materialized View	Materialized View Log	Synonym	Database Link	Object Type	
4		<b>1</b>	٤		<u>رام الم</u>		-	E
Object Type Body	Array Type	Library	Java Source	Java Class	Java Resource	Index Type	Operator	
<b>□</b> ↓		8	2		8	1 2 3		
Dimension	Context	User	Role	Profile	Consumer Group	Resource Plan	Directory	
	<b>9</b>		<b>İ</b>		0	2	3	
Tablespace	Rollback Segment	Redo Log Group	Queue	Queue Table	Scheduler Schedule	Scheduler Program	Scheduler Chain	-
					<u>о</u> к	<u>C</u> ancel	<u>H</u> elp	,

### See also:

Operations with database objects Duplicate Object Wizard Schema Objects Non-schema Objects Users and Roles

# 5.2 Duplicate Object Wizard

Use the **Duplicate Object Wizard** to create a new database object of the same type and having the same properties as one of the existing ones.

To run the wizard, select the **Database |** Duplicate Object... <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click an object of the desired type in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and use the **Duplicate** <object type> <object name>... <u>context menu</u> item.

Data	abase	View	<u>T</u> ools	Services	<u>O</u> ptions	Windows	<u>H</u> elp	
₽,	Regis	ter Data						
₽,	Datab	ase Reg	gistration	Manager				
₽.	Unreg	gister Da	tabase	Shift	+Alt+U			
	Unreg	gister Da	tabase G	Group				
8	Datab	ase Reg	gistration	Info				
X	Conn	ect to Da						
2	Disco	nnect fro						
8	Cr <u>e</u> at	e Databa						
	New	Object						
æ	Duplicate Object							

- Selecting the source database
- <u>Selecting object to duplicate</u>
- <u>Selecting destination database</u>
- <u>Modifying the new object's definition</u>

## See also:

Operations with database objects New Object Schema Objects Non-schema Objects Users and Roles 149 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 5.2.1 Selecting the source database

This step of the wizard allows you to select the **source database** containing the source object to be duplicated.

猫 Duplicate Object Wizard		(	x
Duplicate Object			
Select the source databa	se		
	Welcome to the Duplicate Of This wizard allows you to cre one of the existing objects ha	eate a new database object with the same properties	as
	-	source object, the name of the new object, generate the new object, and execute this statement.	the
SQL Manager for Oracle	<u>S</u> ource database	GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	]
Help		< Back Next > Cance	

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting object to duplicate</u> step of the wizard.

# 5.2.2 Selecting object to duplicate

Use the **Objects** drop-down menu to select the type of object you intend to duplicate.

Select a database object to copy its properties to the new object.

**Hint:** The **context menu** of the objects list area allows you to specify whether objects of the specified type should be displayed as *icons* or as *list*.

🛅 Duplicate Object Wiza	rd					<b>×</b>
Duplicate Object						
Select the object to	duplicate					
200 A	<u>S</u> chema <u>O</u> bjects	HR		•		
SQL Manager for Oracle		HR.DEPA	HR.EMPLO	HR.JOBS	HR.JOB_H	
Help			< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext	> Can	cel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting destination database</u> step of the wizard.

# 5.2.3 Selecting destination database

Select the **target database** and **object namespace** (**schema**) to create the new object in, set the **name** of the new database object.

Check the  $\boxed{\mathbb{Z}}$  **Include grants** option to duplicate grants currently defined for the object. Check the  $\boxed{\mathbb{Z}}$  **Copy data** option to copy data from the source table to the new one.

猫 Duplicate Object Wizard			×
Duplicate Object			
Select the target databas	e and the new object name		
Contraction of the second seco	<u>T</u> arget database New object name <u>s</u> pace <u>N</u> ew object name Table options ♥ Include grants ♥ Copy <u>d</u> ata	ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ] HR COUNTRIES_NEW	
Help		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting table subobjects</u> step of the wizard.

# 5.2.4 Selecting table subobjects

Specify **object details** (subobjects, dependent objects) to be duplicated in the target object.

**Note:** This step is available when duplicating tables only.

🚵 Duplicate Object Wizard		<b>—</b>
Duplicate Object		
Specify object details		
EFFECTION OF CONTRACT	Indices EMP_DEPARTMENT_IX_NEW EMP_JOB_IX_NEW EMP_MANAGER_IX_NEW EMP_NAME_IX_NEW Foreign Keys EMP_DEPT_FK_NEW EMP_JOB_FK_NEW EMP_MANAGER_FK_NEW Primary/Unique Keys EMP_EMAIL_UK_NEW EMP_EMP_ID_PK_NEW Checks EMP_SALARY_MIN_NEW Triggers	E
Help	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Modifying the new object's definition</u> step of the wizard.

153 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 5.2.5 Modifying the new object's definition

This step of the wizard allows you to browse **the result SQL statement**.

If necessary, you can edit the definition of the new object.

猫 Duplicate Object Wizard	
Duplicate Object	
Modify the new object de	finition and click the Run button to create the object
	New object definition
Contraction of the end	COUNTRY_ID CHAR(2), COUNTRY_NAME VARCHAR2(40), REGION_ID NUMBER, CONSTRAINT COUNTRY_C_ID_PK_NEW PRIMARY KEY( COUNTRY_ID) ) NOPARALLEL MONITORING COMMENT ON TABLE <u>HR</u> .COUNTRIES_NEW IS 'COUNTRY (
Help	< <u>B</u> ack Cancel

Click the **Run** button to create the object.

# 5.3 Schema objects

A **schema** is a collection of logical structures of data, or **schema objects**. A schema is owned by a database user. Each user can own a single schema. Schema objects can be created and manipulated with SQL and include the following types of objects:

- Tables
- <u>Views</u>
- Procedures
- Functions
- Triggers,
- DB and Schema Triggers
- <u>Indexes</u>
- Packages, Package Bodies
- <u>Sequences</u>
- <u>Clusters</u>
- <u>Materialized Views</u>, <u>Materialized View Logs</u>
- <u>Synonyms</u>
- Database Links
- <u>Object Types</u>, <u>Object Type Bodies</u>
- Array Types
- Libraries
- Java Sources, Java Classes, Java Resources
- Index Types
- Operators
- Dimensions
- <u>Queues</u>
- <u>Queue Tables</u>

Use the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree to <u>navigate</u> within the existing schemas and their objects.

## See also:

Operations with database objects New Object dialog Duplicate Object Wizard Non-schema Objects Users and Roles

# 5.3.1 Tables

Relational databases store all their data in **Tables**. A table is a data structure consisting of an unordered set of horizontal rows, each containing the same number of vertical columns. The intersection of an individual row and column is a field that contains a specific piece of information. Much of the power of relational databases comes from defining the relations among the tables.

### **Creating Tables**

- select the Database | New Object... main menu item;
- select **Table** in the <u>Create New Object</u> dialog;
- define table properties and fields using the appropriate tabs of <u>Table Editor</u>.

**Hint:** To create a new table, you can also right-click the **Tables** node or any object within this node in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **New Table...** item from the <u>context menu</u>.

To create a new table with the same properties as one of existing tables has:

- select the Database | Duplicate Object... menu item;
- follow the instructions of <u>Duplicate Object Wizard</u>.

Alternatively, you can right-click a table in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **Duplicate Table <table\_name>...** context menu item.

### **Editing Tables**

- select the table for editing in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree (type the first letters of the table name for quick <u>search</u>);
- right-click the object and select the Edit Table <table\_name> context menu item, or simply double-click the table;
- edit table subobjects and data using the appropriate tabs of Table Editor.

### **Dropping Tables**

- select the table to drop in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- right-click the object and select the Drop Table <table\_name>... context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

**Note:** If more convenient, you can also use the following <u>shortcuts</u>: *Ctrl+N* to create a new table;

*Ctrl+O* to edit the selected table;

*Shift+Del* to drop the object from the database.

## 5.3.1.1 New table

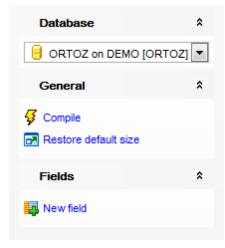
The **New Table** window is a mode of <u>Table Editor</u> that opens automatically when you create a new table (see <u>Create table</u> for details) and allows you to create a new table, set table <u>properties</u>, specify table <u>fields</u> and edit table description.

To call **Table Editor** for creating a new table, you can right-click the **Tables** node or any object within this node in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and use the *Ctrl+N* <u>shortcut</u>.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Setting table properties</u>
- <u>Specifying table fields</u>
- <u>Setting physical attributes</u>
- <u>Setting overflow attributes</u>
- Partitioning

### 5.3.1.1.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Table Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Table Editor (in the New table mode) allows you to:

### Database

select a database to create a new table in

### General

<u>source is a compile</u> the newly created table

restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the table:

# **Fields**

- add a new field
  edit selected field
- drop selected field(s)

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.3.1.1.2 Setting table properties

Use the Table tab of Table Editor to specify new table properties.

#### Table name

Specify the name of the table to be created. Note that the table name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the table will be created.

📑 New Table - [ORTOZ on DEM	/0]						• 💌
🗄 🛢 Databases 🔻 🗲 🛛 💽		4					-
Database ☆	Table Fields	Foreign Keys	Uni	que Keys	Physical Attributes	Description	DDL
ORTOZ on DEMO V	Table name		ŀ	TABLE			
General 🎗	Schema			SYS		~	
🗲 Compile	- Organization						
Restore default size	Regular			C	) Index-organized		
	◯ Global tem	porary		C	) External		
	◯ Clustered			C	) Blockchain		
	Type informa	tion					
0	Object tab	le					
	Owner					~	
	Туре					~	
	Logging						
<	Monitoring						
	Partitioning						
U							

### Organization

This group allows you to specify the order in which the data rows of the table are stored:  $\bigcirc$  Regular

- Regular
- Global temporary
- Clustered
- Index-organized
- External
- Blockchain

## **Type information**

## Object table

Defines that an *object table* (which is a table that uses an <u>object type</u> for a column definition) should be created. An object table is explicitly defined to hold object instances of a particular type.

## Owner

Use the drop-down list to select the schema in which the object type is located.

## Туре

Use the drop-down list to select the <u>object type</u> that will be used by the object table.

The columns of an object table correspond to the top-level attributes of type which is specified in the **Type** field. Each row will contain an object instance, and each instance will be assigned a unique, system-generated object identifier when a row is inserted.

The properties below vary according to the selected *table organization type*. For details see <u>Table Properties</u>.

To compile the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

#### 5.3.1.1.3 Specifying fields

The **Fields** tab is intended for setting up table <u>fields</u>. Double-click a field to open <u>Field</u> <u>Editor</u> for editing the field.

Right-click within the **Table Fields** area to display the context menu allowing you to *add*, *insert*, *edit*, *delete*, and *reorder* fields.

Field management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of **Table Editor**.

🔒 Databases 👻 😽 🛛											
Database	*		Table	Fields	Foreign	Keys	Physi	cal Attribu	ites Des	cription	DDL
B ORTOZ on DEMO			Primar	y key cons	straint n	ame					
General	*		Кеу	Column N	lame	Data	Туре	Size	Scale	Not Null	Default Value
7				COUNTR	RY_ID	NUM	BER	10	0		
Gompile		÷.		COUNTR	RY_NAW	CHA	R	50	0		
Restore default size				REGION	_ID	NUM	BER	5	0		
						<b>1</b> 4	New F	ield		]	
Fields	*						Edit Fie	eld C	trl+Enter		
🤹 New field		2					Insert F	Field	Ctrl+Ins		
Edit field							Delete	Field	Otal Dal		
Delete field							Delete	Field	Ctrl+Del		
						$\bigcirc$	Move (	Jp			
						0	Move [	Down			

The **Fields** list provides the following attributes of each field of the table: Key Column Name

Data Type Size Scale Not Null Default Value

Click within the **Key** column to specify a primary key field, and type the name of the **primary key constraint name** in the corresponding edit box.

For details see <u>Fields</u>.

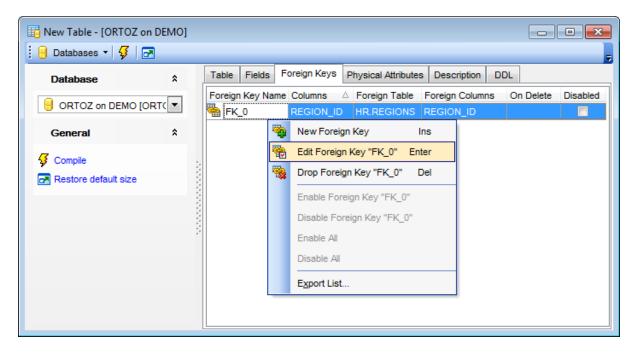
To compile the table, use the  $\frac{4}{9}$  **Compile** item available within the <u>Navigation bar</u>.

#### 5.3.1.1.4 Specifying foreign keys

The **Foreign Keys** tab is provided for setting up table foreign keys.

Double-click a foreign key to open the Foreign Key Editor for editing the foreign key.

Right-click a foreign key to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, or *drop* the selected foreign key. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the table foreign keys to any of supported <u>formats</u>.



The **Foreign Keys** list provides the following attributes of each foreign key of the table: *Foreign Key Name* 

Columns Foreign Table Foreign Columns On Delete Disabled

For details see Foreign Keys.

### 5.3.1.1.5 Setting physical attributes

The **Physical attributes** tab is provided for setting up physical attributes for the new table.

The physical properties relate to the treatment of extents and segments and to the storage characteristics of the table.

📑 New Table - [ORTOZ on DEM	10]	
🕴 🛢 Databases 🕶 🗲 🛛 💽 🗔		
Database	*	Table         Fields         Overflow Attributes         Physical Attributes         Description         DDL
ORTOZ on DEMO	$\sim$	Physical attributes
General	*	Physical attributes
두 Compile 🛃 Restore default size		Tablespace     < Default >       Buffer pool        UNSPECIFIED>     Cache
		Initial number of transactions
		Extents
		Initial extent DEFAULT V V bytes
	0	Next extent DEFAULT V V bytes
		Percent increase DEFAULT V N
		Minimum extents DEFAULT
		Maximum extents DEFAULT V
	1	Space usage Free lists
		Percent free DEFAULT V T
		Percent used DEFAULT V S Groups DEFAULT V
	U	Parallel Parallel options
		Default     Degree     DEFAULT
		O No parallel
		O Parallel
		Data storage options Compress for
		Compress data
		Enable row movement
		Read-only

For more information refer to the <u>Storage attributes</u> page.

#### 5.3.1.1.6 Setting overflow attributes

The **Overflow Attributes** tab is provided for setting up overflow attributes for the new index-organized table.

This tab allows you to instruct the database that index-organized table data rows exceeding the specified threshold are placed in the data segment specified within this tab.

📑 New Table - [ORTOZ on DEM	10]		• <b>X</b>
🗄 Databases 🕶 😼 🖃			=
Database *	Table Fields Foreign Keys	Overflow Attributes Physical Attributes Description	on DDL
GRTOZ on DEMO	Overflow attributes		
	Overflow column	COUNTRY_ID	
General <sup>*</sup>	Physical attributes		
Gompile	Tablespace	< Default >	
Restore default size	Buffer pool	<unspecified></unspecified>	
	Initial number of transactions	DEFAULT	
	Extents		
	Initial extent	DEFAULT v v bytes	
	Next extent	DEFAULT v v bytes	
	Percent increase	DEFAULT 💽 😪 %	
	Minimum extents	DEFAULT	
	Maximum extents	DEFAULT	
	Space usage	- Free lists	
	· · ·	AULT  Free lists  DEFAULT	
	Percent used DEF/	AULT Croups DEFAULT	
	Parallel	Parallel options	
	Oefault		<u>*</u>
	💿 No parallel	Instances 0	
	Parallel		

#### **Overflow column**

Use the drop-down list to specify a column at which to divide an index-organized table row into index and overflow portions. The primary key columns are always stored in the index. The overflow column can be either the last primary key column or any non-primary key column. All non primary key columns that follow the overflow column are stored in the overflow data segment.

For more information refer to the <u>Storage attributes</u> page.

#### 5.3.1.1.7 Partitioning

The **Partitioning** tab is provided for setting up partitioning parameters for a partitioned table.

📙 New Table - [OLACOL on	Default Group]	
🗄 Databases 🕶 🐓 🛃		_
Database	Table Fields Foreign Keys Unique Keys Physical Attributes Partitioning	Description DDL
GLACOL on Defaul	Partitioning Partition keys: Partitioning by: Rar	nge 🔻
General *	Available Selected	
Gompile	COUNTRY_ID II POPULATION	
Restore default size	REGION_ID	
	Partitions:	Composite
	Partition Physical attributes Values PARTITION1 < Default >	
	New partition Edit partition Delete partition	

### Partitioning by

Range

Select this item to partition the table on ranges of values from the column list. For an <u>index-organized table</u>, the column list must be a subset of the primary key columns of the table.

Hash

Select this item to specify that the table is to be partitioned using the hash method. Oracle Database assigns rows to partitions using a hash function on values found in columns designated as the partitioning key.

List

Select this item to partition the table on lists of literal values from column. List partitioning is useful for controlling how individual rows map to specific partitions.

Reference

Select this item to partition the table by reference. Partitioning by reference is a method of equipartitioning the table being created (the *child table*) by a referential constraint to an existing partitioned table (the *parent table*).

System

Select this item to create system partitions. System partitioning does not entail any partitioning key columns, nor do system partitions have any range or list bounds or hash algorithms. Rather, they provide a way to equipartition dependent tables such as nested table or domain index storage tables with partitioned base tables.

### **Partition keys**

Use this group to specify an ordered list of columns used to determine into which partition

 $\overline{a}$  row belongs. These columns are the partitioning key.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

#### Composite

If this option is selected, the table is first partitioned by *range*, and then the partitions are further partitioned into *range*, *hash*, or *list* sub-partitions.

#### Sub-partition keys

Use this group to specify an ordered list of columns used to determine into which subpartition a row belongs. These columns are the sub-partitioning key.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the a a a buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

#### Sub-partitioning by

Use the drop-down list to indicate the type of sub-partitioning you want for each composite range partition: *hash* or *list*.

#### Partitions

This area allows you to specify individual partitions. Right-click within the list area to call the **context menu** allowing you to *create a new* partition, *edit* or *delete* the selected partition.

### Values

Specify the non-inclusive upper bound for the current partition. The value list is an ordered list of literal values corresponding to the column list.

### 5.3.1.2 Table Editor

**Table Editor** is the basic SQL Manager tool for working with <u>tables</u>. It opens automatically in the <u>New table</u> mode when you create a new table and is available on editing an existing one (see <u>Create table</u> and <u>Edit table</u> for details).

**Table Editor** allows you to create, edit and drop table's <u>fields</u>, <u>indexes</u>, <u>foreign keys</u> and other table subobjects, manage table <u>data</u>, and much more.

To open a table in **Table Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar</u>
- Managing table fields
- Managing table keys
- <u>Managing table foreign keys</u>
- Managing table checks
- <u>Managing table indexes</u>
- <u>Managing table triggers</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Working with table data</u>
- Editing table description
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- <u>Table properties</u>

### 5.3.1.2.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Table Editor**.

Object	*
B ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•
EMPLOYEES	
General	*
Table properties	
😓 Print	
Refresh	
Restore default size	
b Table Editor options	
Tools	*
Fruncate	
Add restore point	
Dependency tree	
Data Management	*
Export data	
Export as SQL script	
Export as SQL script	*
Export as SQL script	*
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Fields (11) Keys (2)	*
Explorer Fields (11) Keys (2) EMP_EMAIL_UK	*
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Fields (11) Keys (2) EMP_EMAIL_UK EMP_EMP_ID_PK	*
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Fields (11) Keys (2) EMP_EMAIL_UK EMP_EMP_ID_PK Foreign Keys (3)	
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Fields (11) Keys (2) EMP_EMAIL_UK EMP_EMP_ID_PK Foreign Keys (3) EMP_DEPT_FK [DEPAK	
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Explorer Explores EMP_EMAIL_UK EMP_EMP_ID_PK EMP_DEPT_FK [DEPAK EMP_JOB_FK [JOBS]	RTME
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Fields (11) Keys (2) EMP_EMAIL_UK EMP_EMP_ID_PK Foreign Keys (3) EMP_DEPT_FK [DEPAR EMP_JOB_FK [JOBS] EMP_JOB_FK [JOBS]	RTME
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Explorer Explorer Explorer Explorer Explorer EMP_EMAIL_UK EMP_EMP_ID_PK EMP_DEPT_FK [DEPAK EMP_JOB_FK [JOBS] EMP_JOB_FK [JOBS] EMP_MANAGER_FK [E	RTME
Export as SQL script Import data Explorer Fields (11) Keys (2) EMP_EMAIL_UK EMP_EMP_ID_PK Foreign Keys (3) EMP_DEPT_FK [DEPAR EMP_JOB_FK [JOBS] EMP_JOB_FK [JOBS]	RTME

The Navigation bar of Table Editor (in the Edit table mode) allows you to:

# **Object**

select a database
select a table for editing

# General

- "view/edit <u>table properties</u>
- set printing options to print metadata of the table
- refresh the content of the active tab
- b adjust <u>Table Editor options</u>
- restore the default size and position of the editor window
- \$ compile the table (if it is being modified)

# Tools

call <u>Truncate Wizard</u> to truncate the table
 add <u>restore point</u>
 view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the table

### Explorer

browse the table subobjects using the Explorer tree

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the table:

# Description

save object <u>description</u> to file copy <u>description</u> to clipboard

# Fields

add a new field
add selected field
drop selected field(s)

### Keys

- <u>add</u> a new primary/unique key
- Bedit selected primary/unique key
- drop selected primary/unique key

### **Foreign Keys**

- add a new foreign key
- 🔁 edit selected foreign key
- drop selected foreign key(s)

# Checks

- <u>add</u> a new check
- 🔀 edit selected check
- drop selected check(s)

## Indices

- delta de la servicia de la servicia a servicia a servicia de la se
- dit selected index
- drop selected index(-es)

# Triggers

- <u>add</u> a new trigger
- 😼 edit selected trigger
- drop selected trigger(s)

### Data Management

- ✓ commit transaction
- × rollback transaction
- export data from the table using Export Data Wizard
- Report data from the table as Execute Script using Export as SQL Script Wizard
- The import data into the table using Import Data Wizard

# DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

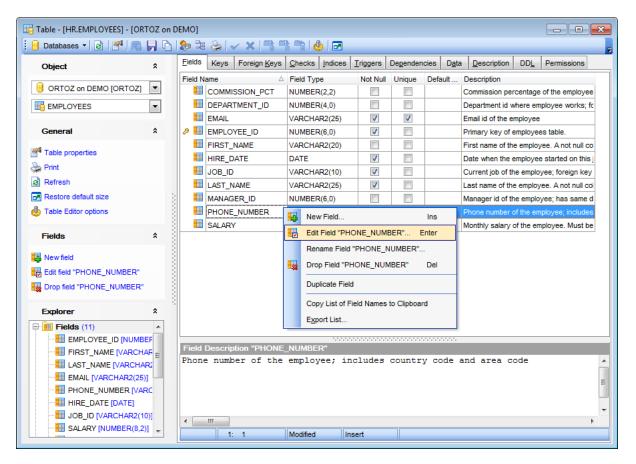
#### 5.3.1.2.2 Managing fields

The **Fields** tab is intended for managing table fields.

Double-click a field to open the <u>Field Editor</u> for editing the table field.

Right-click a field to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, *drop*, *rename*, or *duplicate* the selected field. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the table fields to the any of supported <u>formats</u>, or copy the list to clipboard.

Field management tools are also available through the Navigation bar of Table Editor.



The **Fields** list provides the following attributes of each field of the table:

Field Name Field Type Not Null Unique Default Value

For details see Fields.

If necessary, you can also use the **Field Description** area to supply a *description* for each field.

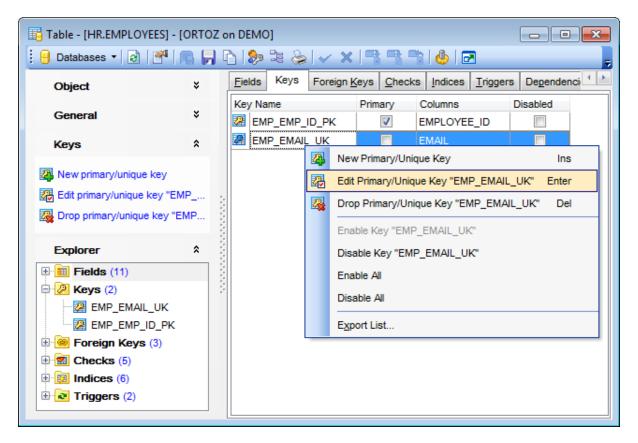
#### 5.3.1.2.3 Managing keys

The **Keys** tab is provided for managing table keys.

Double-click a key to open the <u>Key Editor</u> for editing the table key.

Right-click a key to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, *drop*, *enable/disable* the selected key, or *enable/disable* all keys. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the table keys to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

Key management tools are also available through the Navigation bar of Table Editor.



The **Keys** list provides the following attributes of each key of the table:

Key Name Columns Primary Disabled

For details see <u>Keys</u>.

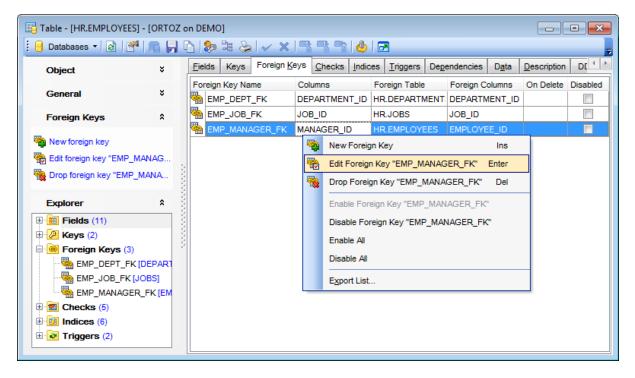
5.3.1.2.4 Managing foreign keys

The **Foreign Keys** tab is provided for managing table foreign keys.

Double-click a foreign key to open the Foreign Key Editor for editing the foreign key.

Right-click a foreign key to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, *drop*, *enable/disable* the selected foreign key, or *enable/disable* all foreign keys. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the table foreign keys to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

Foreign key management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of **Table Editor**.



The **Foreign Keys** list provides the following attributes of each foreign key of the table: Foreign Key Name Columns Foreign Table Foreign Columns On Delete Disabled

For details see <u>Foreign Keys</u>.

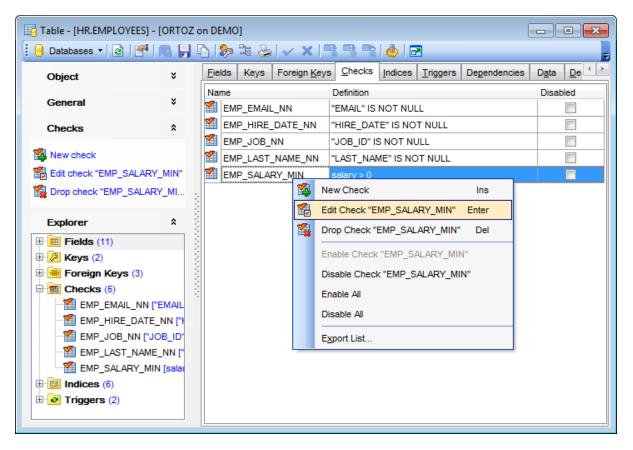
#### 5.3.1.2.5 Managing checks

The **Checks** tab is provided for managing table checks.

Double-click a check to open the <u>Check Editor</u> for editing the table check.

Right-click a check to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, *drop*, *enable/disable* the selected check, or *enable/disable* all checks. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the table checks to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

Check management tools are also available through the Navigation bar of Table Editor.



The **Checks** list provides the following attributes of each check of the table: Name Definition Disabled

For details see Checks.

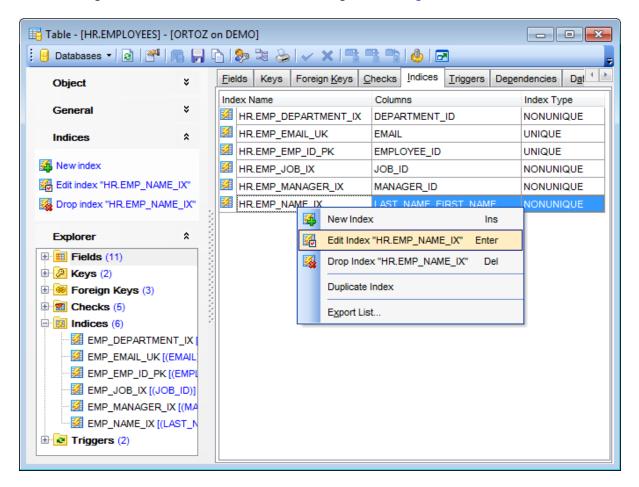
5.3.1.2.6 Managing indices

The **Indices** tab is provided for managing table indexes.

Double-click an index to open the Index Editor for editing the table index.

Right-click an index to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, *drop*, or *duplicate* the selected index. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the table indexes to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

Index management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of **Table Editor**.



The **Indexes** list provides the following attributes of each index of the table: Index Name Columns Index Type

For details see Indexes.

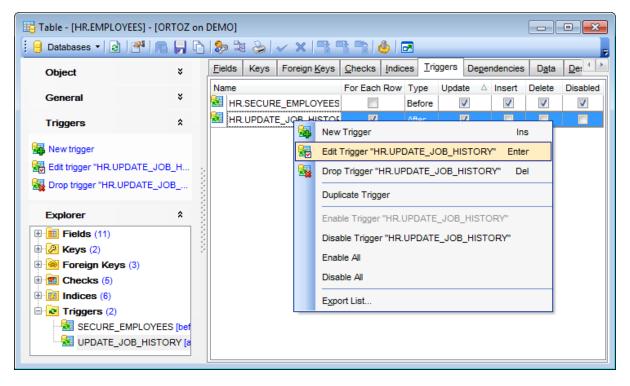
#### 5.3.1.2.7 Managing triggers

The **Triggers** tab is provided for managing table triggers.

Double-click a trigger to open the <u>Trigger Editor</u> for editing the table trigger.

Right-click a trigger to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, *drop*, *enable/disable* the selected trigger, or *enable/disable* all triggers. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the table triggers to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

Trigger management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of **Table Editor**.



The **Triggers** list provides the following attributes of each trigger of the table: *Name* 

Type For Each Row Insert Update Delete Disabled

For details see <u>Triggers</u>.

#### 5.3.1.2.8 Managing partitions

The **Partitions** tab is provided for managing table partitions.

Table - [TESTER.EMP_P	PAR	т]									
🗄 📴 Databases 🕶 📄 🦉	1			🎭 🔤 🎸	à   •	< ×  =	8 - 8 (	🕆 🕹   1	2	-	
Object *		<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Foreign	<u>K</u> eys	Checks	Indices	Triggers	Partitions	Dependencies	
OLACOL on De		Partiti	oning								
		Partition	n keys:				_	Partitioning	by: Range		
EMP_PART 💌		Availabl	-					Selected			
General *								SAL			
Table properties											
la Print											
Refresh											
🛃 Restore default size		Partitions: Composite									
		Partition			Physical attributes			Values			
Explorer \$		P1		USERS				10000			
	1	P2			USER	S		20000			
Fields (3)	3	P3_1	1	1	USER	S		Add partiti	ion		
	2	P3_2			USER	S		Edit partiti	on		
		P4			USER	S		Delete pa	rtition		
SAL [NUMBEI		P_M	AX		USER	S	_				
Foreign Keys								Split partit	ion		
Checks								Truncate	partition		
Indices										-	
Triggers											

#### Partitions

This area allows you to specify individual partitions. Right-click within the list area to call the **context menu** allowing you to *create a new* partition, *edit* or *delete* the selected partition. Several partitions can be deleted and truncated at the same time. Using the context menu you can also:

- Split partition
- Truncate partition
- Merge partitions

To merge several partitions select them with the *Shift* button and click the **Merge partitions** context menu item. After that specify the name for the newly created result partition.

Use the **Split partition** item to redistribute the contents of a partition into two or more new partitions. The following dialog is opened on splitting a partition.

## 177 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

lues for new partitions of the splitted partition P1
Values
5000
10000
<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

Define partitions names and values of the partition being splitted and click the **OK** button.

Use the **Truncate partition** context menu item to remove all rows from a table partition. Truncating a partition is similar to dropping a partition, except that the partition is emptied of its data, but not physically dropped.

For details see <u>Partitioning</u>.

5.3.1.2.9 Working with table data

The **Data** tab displays the table data as a grid by default (see <u>Data View</u> for details). The context menu of this tab allows you to <u>Export Data</u>, <u>Import Data</u>, <u>Export as SQL Script</u>.

Data management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of **Table Editor**.

While working with data, you are provided with a number of <u>filtering</u> and <u>grouping</u> facilities.

If necessary, you can **group the data in grid** by any of the columns. This operation is performed by dragging the column header to the gray **"Group by" box** area at the top. When grouping by a column is applied to the grid, all the rows are displayed as subnodes to the grouping row value. To reverse grouping, just drag the column header back.

Object	¥	E	ields Keys	Foreign Keys C	hecks Indices I	riggers Depende	ncies D <u>a</u> ta <u>D</u> escr	4
General	×	:(	***	₩ ₩ + - ▲	<b>∕ × (*) *</b> №	Find:	Ţ	
Tools	*		Drag a columr					
Truncate		3	EMPLOY -	FIRST_NAM	LAST_NAME	EMAIL 💌	PHONE_NUMBER	1
Add restore point			198	Donald	OConnell	DOCONNEL	650.507.9833	
Dependency tree		2	199	Douglas	Grant	DGRANT	650.507.9844	
ag Dependency tree			200	Jennifer	Whalen	JWHALEN	515.123.4444	
Data Management	\$		201	Michael	Hartstein	MHARTSTE	515.123.5555	
			202	Pat	Fay	PFAY	603.123.6666	
Export data			203	Susan	Mavris	SMAVRIS	515.123.7777	
Export as SQL script			204	Hermann	Baer	HBAER	515.123.8888	
Import data			205	Shelley	Higgins	SHIGGINS	515.123.8080	
<b>F</b>	×		206	William	Gietz	WGIETZ	515.123.8181	
Explorer	Ŷ		100	Steven	King	SKING	515.123.4567	
			101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHAR	515.123.4568	-
			•	111			+	

**Note:** You can add a restore point before changing data, to get an opportunity to <u>flash</u> <u>back</u> to the current data state.

Click **Add restore point** on the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u> to open the **Add restore point** dialog. For details see <u>Adding restore point</u>.

#### See also:

Working with view data Data View

### 5.3.1.3 Table Properties

The **Properties** tab allows you to view/edit common properties of the table: *Table name*, *Schema name*, *Organization* type (*Regular*, *Global Temporary*, *Clustered*, *Index-organized*, *External*, etc.), type-specific properties.

**Hint:** These properties are also available within a modal dialog which is called through the **Table Properties...** context menu item of the table alias in <u>DB Explorer</u>.

Depending on the specified table organization the following specific properties can be set:

- <u>Regular table properties</u>
- <u>Global Temporary table properties</u>
- <u>Clustered table properties</u>
- Index-organized table properties
- External table properties
- Blockchain properties

5.3.1.3.1 Regular

A **iii regular** table is a *HEAP*-organized table in which data rows are stored in no particular order.

Table	Fields	Foreign Keys	Unique Keys	Physical Attributes	Description	DDL
Table name Schema			TABLE1			
_	anization			_		
●R	egular		C	) Index-organized		
G	lobal terr	porary	C	External		
00	lustered		0	Blockchain		
	e in forma Object tal					
Ow	ner				~	
Тур	е				~	
Mo	gging onitoring rtitioning					

The following type-specific properties can be set for **Regular** tables:

### Logging

This option indicates that the creation of the table will be logged in the redo log file.

## Monitoring

Use the option to start the collection of modification statistics on this table.

## Partitioning

Select this option to create a <u>partitioned</u> table.

See also: <u>Physical Attributes</u> <u>Partitioning</u> 5.3.1.3.2 Global Temporary

A **Global Temporary** table is a temporary table and its definition is visible to all sessions with appropriate privileges. The data in a temporary table are visible only to the session that inserts the data into the table.

Table	Fields	Foreign Keys	Unique Keys	Physical Attributes	Description	DDL		
Table (	Table name		TABLE1	TABLE1				
Schen	na		HR		~			
Orga	anization							
	ORegular		C	) Index-organized				
● G	Global temporary		C	) External				
OC	O Clustered		C	Blockchain				
	e informa )bject tat							
Ow	ner		DMSYS		~			
Тур	e		DM_ITEMS	SET	~			
– Dura	ition			On commit				
<b>•</b> T	ransactio	ins		Delete rows				
⊖s	ession			O Preserve rows				

The following type-specific properties can be set for **Global Temporary** tables:

## Duration

The table segment and any data the table contains can be either session-specific or transaction-specific data. Use this group to specify whether the table segment and data are *session*- or *transaction*-specific.

#### On commit

This group specifies action performed over the table data on commit:

Delete rows

This option is specified for a transaction-specific temporary table. Oracle will truncate the table (delete all its rows) after each commit.

Preserve rows

This option is specified for a session-specific temporary table. Oracle will truncate the table (delete all its rows) when you terminate the session.

See also: Physical Attributes

#### 5.3.1.3.3 Clustered

A Clustered table is the table that is part of a <u>cluster</u>. The table columns correspond to the cluster columns. Generally, the cluster columns of a table are the column or columns that make up its primary key or a portion of its primary key.

Table	Fields	Foreign Keys	Unique Keys	Physical Attributes	Description	DDL		
Table (	name		TABLE1	TABLE1				
Schen	na		HR		~			
Orga	anization							
Regular		C	Index-organized					
O Global temporary		C	CExternal					
Clustered			C	OBlockchain				
O w Typ	object tab ner e er owner		SYS		~	~		
Cluste	er name		SMON_SCN	I_TO_TIME_AUX		~		
Table THRE	column n AD	ame	-	Cluster column name HREAD				

The following type-specific properties can be set for **Clustered** tables:

To create a clustered table, you need to specify *name* of the cluster and its *schema*.

#### **Cluster owner**

Use the drop-down list to select schema to contain the cluster.

## **Cluster name**

Use the drop-down list to select name of the cluster for the clustered table.

Use the area below to specify one column from the table for each column in the cluster key.

See also: Physical Attributes

## 5.3.1.3.4 Index-organized

In an **index-organized table**, the data rows are held in an **index** defined on the primary key for the table. Oracle Database maintains the table rows, both primary key column values and non-key column values, in an **index** built on the primary key. Index-organized tables are therefore best suited for primary key-based access and manipulation.

Table	Fields	Overflow Attribute	es Physic	al Attributes	Description	DDL
Table	name		TABLE1			
Scher	na		HR			~
Org	anization					
OR	egular		(	Index-orga	anized	
OG	lobal tem	porary	(	External		
<u>о</u> с	lustered		(	Blockchair	1	
Тур	e informa	tion				
	Object tab	ble				
Ow	/ner					~
Тур	e					~
Index	name		C_CONT_I	DV		
PCIT	hreshold		1 Partition	ning		~ -
IOT P	rimary Co	onstraint:		iiig		
Avail	able			Selected		
	OUNTRY			CONTI	NENT_ID	
C	OUNTRY	_NAME				
				_		
			»			
			►			
			<	1		
				1		

The following type-specific properties can be set for **Index-organized** tables:

## Index name

Use the edit box to specify the name of the index for this table.

#### PCT threshold

Specify the percentage of space reserved in the index block for an index-organized table row, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

This value must be large enough to hold the primary key. All trailing columns of a row, starting with the column that causes the specified threshold to be exceeded, are stored in the <u>overflow segment</u>.

## Partitioning

Select this option to create a <u>partitioned</u> table.

## **IOT Primary Constraint**

This group allows you to specify a **primary key** column for the index-organized table, since the primary key uniquely identifies a row.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

#### See also:

Physical Attributes Overflow Attributes Partitioning

## 5.3.1.3.5 External

An **external table** is a read-only table whose metadata are stored in the database but whose data are stored outside the database. Among other capabilities, external tables let you query data without first loading them into the database.

Table	Fields	Foreign K	eys Uni	que Keys	Description	DDL		
Table			[	TABLE1				
Scher	na			HR			~	
Org	anization							
OR	egular			O Index-organized				
OG	lobal tem	porary		0	) External			
<u>О</u> с	O Clustered			C	) Blockchain			
Тур	e informa	tion						
	Object tab	ole						
Ow	ner						~	
Тур	e						~	
<u>T</u> ype	<u>Т</u> уре		0	ORACLE_LOADER ~				
<u>D</u> efau	It directo	ry name	W	WORK_DIR ~				
Rejec	t limit		1					~
Para	illel			Parallel	options			
0	Default			Degre	e	2		-
-	No paralle	el		Instan	ces	0	~	
	Parallel							Y
Locat	ions:				Ac	cess par	ameters	+ -
Direct	tory		Location					
		$\sim$						
	_PUMP_I S_OPTIM	dir _admindir		^				
DBMS	S_OPTIM	LOGDIR						
OPAT	CH_INST	_DIR	TORTO					
	CH_LOG CH_SCR							
	CLECLRD			~				

The following type-specific properties can be set for **External** tables:

## Туре

This value indicates the access driver of the external table. The access driver is the API that interprets the external data for the database. Use the drop-down list to select one of the two access drivers provided by Oracle Database:

ORACLE\_LOADER (lets you read table data from an external table and load it into a database);

ORACLE\_DATAPUMP (lets you unload data, i.e. read data from a table in the database and insert it into an external table, and then reload it into an Oracle database)

## **Default directory name**

Specify a default <u>directory</u> object corresponding to a directory on the file system where the external data sources may reside.

## **Reject limit**

Specify how many conversion errors can occur during a query of the external data before an Oracle Database error is returned and the query is aborted, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

## Parallel

Use this group to specify the degree of parallel access to the external table.

💿 Default

No parallel (serial execution)

Parallel (select a degree of parallelism equal to the number of CPUs available on all participating instances)

#### Degree

Indicates the degree of parallelism, which is the number of parallel threads used in the parallel operation.

## Locations

Use the **Add location** and **Delete location** buttons to manage external data sources. Normally, a data source is a file, but not necessarily. It is subject to the access driver to interpret this information in the context of the external data.

Click the **Access parameters** button to call the **Access Parameters** dialog that allows you to modify the default behavior of the access driver by setting values to the parameters of the access driver for this external table: <u>record</u> and <u>field parameters</u>.

## See also:

Physical Attributes

#### 5.3.1.3.5.1 Record parameters

The **Records** tab of the **Access Parameters** dialog allows you to define a number of options pertaining to the data records of the external table.

Access Parameters					<b>-</b> ×
Records Fields					
Character set Data endian String size in		LITTLE CHARACTERS	•		
Byte order mark		CHECK	<b>•</b>		
Skip		20	•		
<ul> <li>Record length</li> <li>Fixed</li> <li>Variable</li> <li>Delimited by</li> </ul>	0		Files Badfile Directory File	WORK_DIR ulcase1.bad	•
Delimited by ne	ewline		Discardfile Directory	WORK_DIR	•
Storage			File	ulcase1.dis	
<ul> <li>Read size</li> <li>Data cache</li> </ul>	0		Logfile Directory File	LOG_FILE_DIR ulcase1.log	•
Load when:	ANKS				*
					*
•					Þ
				<u>o</u> ĸ	Cancel

## Character set

Identifies the character set of the datafile.

## Data endian

Use the drop-down list to specify the endianness of data whose byte order may vary depending on the platform that generated the datafile. Possible values are: *DEFAULT*, *LITTLE*, *BIG*.

#### String size in

Use the drop-down list to specify whether the lengths specified for character strings are in *bytes* or *characters*.

## Byte order mark

Use the drop-down list to specify whether or not the datafile should be checked for the presence of a byte-order mark (BOM):

UNCHECK indicates that the datafile should not be checked for a BOM and that all the data in the datafile should be read as data;

CHECK indicates that the datafile should be checked for a BOM; this is the default behavior for a datafile in a Unicode character set.

## Skip

Specify the number of records skipped in the datafile before loading. This value can only be specified when non-parallel access is made to the data.

## **Record length**

This group allows you to specify record length for the external table.

## Fixed

If this option is selected, all records have a fixed size of length bytes specified in the spinner control.

## Variable

If this option is selected, the records have a variable length and each record is preceded by a character string containing a number with the count of bytes for the record specified in the spinner control.

## Delimited by

If this option is selected, the end of a record is identified by the characters specified in the edit box.

## Delimited by newline

If this option is selected, the end of a record is identified by the line feed. **Note:** The actual value used is platform-specific. On UNIX platforms, NEWLINE is assumed to be "\n". On Windows NT, NEWLINE is assumed to be "\r\n".

#### Files

#### 🗹 Badfile

This option allows you to specify the file to which records are written when they cannot be loaded because of errors. The purpose of the badfile is to have one file where all rejected data can be examined and fixed, so that it can be loaded.

#### Directory

Use the drop-down list to specify a <u>directory</u> object corresponding to a directory on the file system where the badfile will reside.

#### File

Use the edit box to specify a name for the badfile.

## Discard file

This option allows you to specify the file to which records are written that fail the condition in the **Load when** clause.

#### Directory

Use the drop-down list to specify a <u>directory</u> object corresponding to a directory on the file system where the discard file will reside.

#### File

Use the edit box to specify a name for the discard file.

#### **Log file**

This option allows you to specify the file that contains messages generated by the external tables utility while it is accessing data in the datafile.

## Directory

Use the drop-down list to specify a <u>directory</u> object corresponding to a directory on the file system where the log file will reside.

## File

Use the edit box to specify a name for the log file.

## Storage

#### 🗹 Read size

This option allows you to specify the size of the read buffer. The size of the read buffer is a limit on the size of the largest record the access driver can handle.

## 🗹 Data cache

This option allows you to specify the data cache size (in entries). By default, the data cache feature is enabled (for 1000 elements). To completely disable the data cache feature, set it to 0. The data cache feature is only available for direct path loads.

#### Load when

This area allows you to identify the records that should be passed to the database, e.g. empid != BLANKS (dept\_id = "SPORTING GOODS" OR dept\_id = "SHOES") AND total\_sales != 0

#### 5.3.1.3.5.2 Field parameters

The **Fields** tab of the **Access Parameters** dialog allows you to define a number of options pertaining to the fields of the external table.

## **Default field delimiter**

## **Terminated by**

Define the delimiter to show that everything between the current position in the record and the next occurrence of the termination string is considered part of the field, or select *WHITESPACE* from the drop-down list.

#### Start / End

If you set these parameters, the access driver starts at the current position in the record and skips over all whitespace looking for the first delimiter. All whitespace between the current position and the first delimiter is ignored. Next, the access driver looks for the second enclosure delimiter (or looks for the first one again if a second one is not specified). Everything between those two delimiters is considered part of the field.

## **Optionally**

This option determines whether the **Start** / **End** delimiters can be either both present or both absent.

## **Field definitions**

## Trim

This option is used to specify that spaces should be trimmed from the beginning of a text field, the end of a text field, or both. Spaces include blanks and other nonprinting characters such as tabs, line feeds and carriage returns. Use the drop-down list to select one of the following values: *DEFAULT*, *LDTRIM*, *LTRIM*, *RTRIM*, *NOTRIM*.

## Missing field values are null

Indicates that if there is not enough data in a record for all fields, then those fields with missing data values are set to NULL.

## **Reject rows with all null fields**

Indicates that a row will not be loaded into the external table if all referenced fields in the row are null.

Access Parameters					<b>-X</b> -
Records Fields					
Default field delimiter Terminated by Start End	, 0 255 Optionally		Field definitions Trim LT Mising fields values Reject rows with al		
Field List: Field Name	Data Type	Size	Position	StartPos	EndPos
COUNTRY_ID	ORACLE NUMBER	5126	Absolute	StartF03	LindFos
COUNTRY_NAME	CHAR	20	Relative		
CONTINENT_ID	ORACLE NUMBER				
Date format			Field delimiter		
Date format Date mask		<b>•</b>	Terminated by Start End		
Default value DefaultIf  NullIf			Trim [	0 Optionally	▼ ▲ ▼
				<u>о</u> к	Cancel

# The **Field list** area identifies the fields in the datafile and their data types. **Field Name**

Identifies the name of a field in the datafile.

## Data Type

Indicates the data type of the field. If no data type is selected, the access driver assumes the data type is CHAR(255).

#### Size

Defines the maximum size for the **Data type**.

#### StartPos

Number of bytes or characters from the beginning of the record to where the field begins. It positions the start of the field at an absolute spot in the record rather than relative to the position of the previous field.

## EndPos

Indicates the absolute byte or character offset into the record for the last byte of the field.

Note that the **Position** parameter should be specified if you use **StartPos** / **EndPos** parameters.

#### **Date format**

Use this group to specify the *date format* and *date mask* (for date/time fields).

#### Default value

Use this group to specify the *defaultIf* and *nullIf* parameters.

#### **Field delimiter**

Use this group to specify the delimiter parameters for each field selected in the **Field list**, if necessary: *Terminated by*, *Start / End*, *Trim*, *Max value*, *Optionally*.

## **Default value**

## DefaultIf

Set the value to specify when the field is set to its default value.

#### NullIf

Set the value that specifies when the column associated with the field is set to NULL.

## **Field delimiter**

#### Terminated by

Define the delimiter to show that everything between the current position in the record and the next occurrence of the termination string is considered part of the field, or select *WHITESPACE* from the drop-down list.

## Start / End

If you set these parameters, the access driver starts at the current position in the record and skips over all whitespace looking for the first delimiter. All whitespace between the current position and the first delimiter is ignored. Next, the access driver looks for the second enclosure delimiter (or looks for the first one again if a second one is not specified). Everything between those two delimiters is considered part of the field.

#### Trim

Select the type of whitespace trimming for character fields.

Scale

Set the location of the decimal point in the number.

## Optionally

This option determines whether the  ${\bf Start}$  /  ${\bf End}$  delimiters can be either both present or both absent.

5.3.1.3.6 Blockchain

Blockchain tables

Table	Fields	Foreign Keys	Unique Keys Description DDL
Table r	name		TABLE1
Schen	na		HR 🗸
Orga	anization		
OR	egular		O Index-organized
O Global temporary		porary	◯ External
OC	lustered		Blockchain
— Туре	e in forma	tion	
	)bject tat	ble	
Ow	ner		~
Тур	e		~
Row	would b	e deleted	
0	lever		
•	fter 16	▲ ▼	days at least
P	revent to	change this in t	the future
Table	would b	be dropped	
ON	lever		
•	fter 0	▲ ▼	days of inactivity

#### Row would be deleted

Specify how long the rows are protected from deletion. **Never**The rows can be never deleted.

#### After ... days at least

The rows are protected from deletion for the specified number of days.

## Prevent to change this in future

The specified number of days is locked and cannot be changed.

## Table would be dropped

Specify how long the table is protected from being dropped. If the table has no rows it can still be dropped.

## Never

The table can be never dropped.

## • After ... days of inactivity

The table can't dropped until there have been no new rows inserted for the specified number of days.

## 5.3.1.4 Fields

Table/view/materialized view fields are managed within the **Fields** tab of <u>Table Editor</u>/ <u>View Editor/Materialized View Editor</u>.

## **Creating Fields**

- open the table in <u>Table Editor;</u>
- proceed to the Fields tab there;
- right-click the tab area and select the New Field context menu item, or press the Ins key;
- define the field properties using the **Field Editor** dialog.

#### **Editing Fields**

To edit an existing table field:

- open the table in <u>Table Editor;</u>
- proceed to the **Fields** tab there;
- right-click the field and select the Edit Field <field\_name> context menu item, or simply double-click the field;
- edit the field properties using the Field Editor dialog.
- To change the name of a table field:
  - open the table in <u>Table Editor;</u>
  - proceed to the **Fields** tab there;
  - right-click a field and select the Rename Object... context menu item;
  - specify a new name for the field in the **Rename Object...** dialog.

## **Dropping Fields**

- open the table in Table Editor;
- proceed to the **Fields** tab there;
- right-click the field and select the Drop Field <field\_name> context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

#### 5.3.1.4.1 Field Editor

**Field Editor** allows you to specify field definition and set field properties. It opens automatically when you create a new field and is available on editing an existing one (see <u>Create field</u> and <u>Edit field</u> for details).

To open a field in **Field Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree, or use the **Edit Check...** item of the context menu within the <u>Fields</u> tab of <u>Table Editor</u>.

- <u>Setting field name and type</u>
- <u>Setting default value and comment</u>

#### 5.3.1.4.1.1 Setting field name and type

#### Column name

Enter a name for the new field, or modify the name of the field being edited. Note that the name of a field must be unique among all the field names in the table.

The **Data type** tab defines the type of the field data.

Add new field	×			
Column name     ID       Column type kind     ID       Image: Column type kind     Image: Column type kind       Image: Colum type kind     Image:				
Data Type Identity	Comment			
Туре	NUMBER			
Size	0			
Scale	0			
Vot Null	Virtual			
Unique	Default On Null			
Autoincrement				
	OK Cancel Help			

#### Column type kind

This group allows you to select whether the field being create/edited is based on a standard (built-in) data type, an ANSI SQL data type, or a user-defined type.

#### Oracle built-in datatype

Specifies that the field is based on a built-in Oracle data type.

#### Туре

Here you can set the field type by selecting it from the drop-down list of built-in Oracle data types.

## Ansi SQL datatype

Specifies that the field is based upon a user-defined data type.

#### Туре

Here you can set the field type by selecting it from the drop-down list of ANSI SQL data types.

#### Size

Specify the length of the field value (for certain types).

#### Scale

Defines the maximum number of decimal digits that can be stored to the right of the decimal point of the value (for numeric and decimal data types).

## **Not NULL**

Check this option to specify that the values for the column should never contain a null value. *NOT NULL* affects all INSERT and UPDATE operations on a column.

#### **Unique**

Check this option to create a unique key on the field that provides entity integrity for a particular column or columns using a unique index.

## Autoincrement

Enable the option to create an autoincremental field using <u>trigger</u> and <u>sequence</u> for Oracle Database 11g and lower.

For Oracle Database 12c use the <u>Identity</u> tab to configure autoincrement properties.

## V Virtual

Enable the option to create a calculated field. Use the **Column Expression** tab to define expression that will be used to calculate this field's values.

## Default On Null

Check this option to set <u>default</u> column value when it is explicitly set to NULL.

## User-defined data type

Specifies that the field is based upon a user-defined data type.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to select the schema containing the user-defined type.

#### Туре

Use the drop-down list to select the user-defined type (<u>Array Type</u>, <u>Index Type</u> or <u>Object</u> <u>Type</u>) for the field being created/edited.

#### 5.3.1.4.1.2 Setting autoincrement options

If the field type is set to NUMBER and the  $\blacksquare$  **Autoincrement** option is checked then you can directly set options for creating an autoincrement field. The sequence with the specified options is created on creating such field. This feature is enabled in Oracle Database 12c.

Add new field				×		
Column name ID Column type kind						
Oracle built-	Oracle built-in datatype					
Ansi SQL da	atatype					
O User-define	d data type					
Schema	TESTER		<b>T</b>			
Data Type Iden	tity Comment					
Schema	TESTER 👻	Sequence		-		
Manual		Generate alw	ays			
Start with	1	Cache	NOCACHE	•		
Increment	1 💌	Max value	1000	•		
Min value	1	Cycle	Order			
		🔲 Кеер	Session			
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> an	cel <u>H</u> elp	•			

You can select an existing <u>sequence</u> for generating field values. Use the **Schema** and **Sequence** drop-down lists for this purpose.

If you want to configure new sequence manually then check the **Manual** option.

Check the **Generate always** option to increment the default value on every insertion and store the incremented value into the column.

For details on configuring other options see <u>Sequences</u>.

5.3.1.4.1.3 Setting default value and comment

Use the **Default** and the **Comment** tabs of **Field Editor** to set values taken by default and optional text as a comment for the field.

Data Type Default Comment	
An ID of an employee. A not null column.	+ +

## 5.3.1.5 Keys

An **integrity constraint** is a rule that restricts the values in a database.

A **unique constraint** prohibits multiple rows from having the same value in the same column or combination of columns but allows some values to be null. A unique constraint designates a column as a **unique key**.

A **primary key constraint** combines a *NOT NULL* constraint and a *unique constraint* in a single declaration. It prohibits multiple rows from having the same value in the same column or combination of columns and prohibits values from being null. A **Primary key** constraint designates a column as the primary key of a table.

Table/view keys are managed within the **Keys** tab of <u>Table Editor/View Editor</u>.

## **Creating Keys**

- open the table/view in Table Editor/View Editor;
- proceed to the Keys tab there;
- right-click the tab area and select the New Primary/Unique context menu item;
- edit the key properties using <u>Key Editor</u>.

## **Editing Keys**

- open the table/view in Table Editor/View Editor;
- proceed to the Keys tab there;
- right-click the key and select the Edit Primary/Unique Key context menu item, or simply double-click the key;
- view the key properties using Key Editor.

## **Dropping Keys**

- open the table/view in Table Editor/View Editor;
- proceed to the Keys tab there;
- right-click the key and select the Drop Primary/Unique Key context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

5.3.1.5.1 Key Editor

**Key Editor** allows you to specify primary/unique key definition and set key options. It opens automatically when you create a new primary or unique key and is available on editing an existing one (see <u>Create key</u> and <u>Edit key</u> for details).

To open a primary/unique key constraint in **Key Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree, or use the **Edit Foreign Key...** item of the context menu within the <u>Keys</u> tab of <u>Table Editor</u> (or the <u>Keys</u> tab of <u>View Editor</u>).

- <u>Creating/editing key</u>
- <u>Setting storage attributes</u>
- <u>Setting key options</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

#### 5.3.1.5.1.1 Creating/editing key

Use the **Primary/Unique Key** tab of **Key Editor** to create/edit a primary or unique key constraint and specify its properties.

## Name

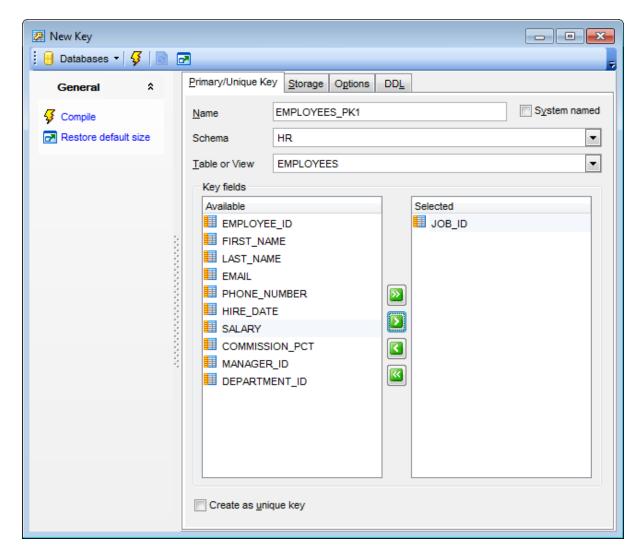
Specify the name of the key to be created, or view the name of the key being edited. Note that the key name must be unique within its schema.

## System named

If this option is selected, Oracle will generate the key name automatically when compiling the key definition.

## Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the key will be created.



#### **Table or View**

Use the drop-down list to select the <u>table</u> or <u>view</u> for which the key is created.

The **Key fields** area allows you to specify one or more table/view columns for the key. To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Delta Columns** is a select of the selected list. Use the **Delta Columns** from one list to another.

#### Create as unique key

Designates the key as a unique key.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{9}{7}$  **Compile** item of the **Navigation bar**.

5.3.1.5.1.2 Storage options

The **Physical Attributes** / **Storage** tab available in object editors lets you specify how a <u>database object</u> should be stored in the database. Storage parameters affect both how long it takes to access data stored in the database and how efficiently space in the database is used.

Primary/Unique Key Storage O	ptions DDL	
Physical attributes		
Tablespace	EXAMPLE	•
Buffer pool	KEEP	
Initial number of transactions	DEFAULT	
Extents		
Initial extent	DEFAULT	▼ ▼ bytes
Next extent	DEFAULT	▼ ▼ bytes
Percent increase	DEFAULT	▼ 🚔 %
Minimum extents	DEFAULT	
Maximum extents	DEFAULT	
Space usage	Free lists	
	AULT	DEFAULT 🗨 🚔
	Groups	DEFAULT V

## **Physical attributes**

#### Tablespace

Use the drop-down list to select the <u>tablespace</u> where the object will be stored.

## Buffer pool

This option allows you to specify a default buffer pool or cache for the object. All blocks for the object are stored in the specified cache. Use the drop-down list to select one of the following values:

KEEP: the buffer pool retains the schema object's data blocks in memory;

*RECYCLE*: the buffer pool eliminates data blocks from memory as soon as they are no longer needed.

*DEFAULT*: the buffer pool contains data blocks from schema objects that are not assigned to any buffer pool, as well as schema objects that are explicitly assigned to the *DEFAULT* pool.

#### **Initial number of transactions**

Specify the initial number of concurrent transaction entries allocated within each data block allocated to the database object, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

#### **Extents**

An extent is a logical unit of database storage space allocation made up of a number of contiguous data blocks. One or more extents in turn make up a segment. When the existing space in a segment is completely used, Oracle allocates a new extent for the segment.

#### **Initial extent**

Specify the size (in bytes) of the first extent of the object. Oracle allocates space for this extent when you create the schema object, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

#### Next extent

Specify the size (in bytes) of the next extent to be allocated to the object, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

## Percent increase

Specify the percent by which the third and subsequent extents grow over the preceding extent, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list (the default value is 50, meaning that each subsequent extent is 50 per cent larger than the preceding extent)

#### **Minimum extents**

Specify the total number of extents to allocate when the object is created, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list. This parameter lets you allocate a large amount of space when you create an object, even if the space available is not contiguous.

#### **Maximum extents**

Specify the total number of extents, including the first, that Oracle can allocate for the object, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

#### Space usage

Parameters of this group allow you to control the use of free space for inserts and updates to the rows in all the data blocks of a particular segment.

#### **Percent free**

This parameter sets the minimum percentage of a data block to be reserved as free space for possible updates to rows that already exist in that block. Specify a value, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

#### **Free lists**

## **Free lists**

Specify the number of free lists that can be contained in each free list group, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list (the default and minimum value for this parameter is 1, meaning that each free list group contains one free list).

#### Groups

Specify the number of groups of free lists for the database object being created, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list (the default and minimum value for this parameter is 1).

5.3.1.5.1.3 Setting key options

Use the **Options** tab of **Key Editor** to specify the primary/unique key constraint options.

rimary/Unique Key Storage Optio	ons DDL
Stat <u>u</u> s	Validation
Disabled	🔿 No validate
Enabled	<ul> <li>Validate</li> </ul>
Deferrable	Rely
Initially immediate	No rely
Initially deferred	Rely
Exceptions processing	
Schema	•
Table or view	•

#### Status

Use this group to toggle the constraint status:

- Disabled (disables the integrity constraint)
- Inabled (applies the constraint to the data in the table or view)

## Validation

Options of this group correlate with the corresponding server constraint behaviour parameters - VALIDATE and NOVALIDATE:

 No validate (ensures that all new DML operations on the constrained data comply with the constraint)

Validate (specifies that all old and new data also complies with the constraint)

## Deferrable

Select this option to enable the deferrable group which allows you to specify one of the following:

 Initially immediate (indicates that Oracle should check this constraint at the end of each subsequent SQL statement)

 Initially deferred (indicates that Oracle should check this constraint at the end of subsequent transactions)

#### Rely

Use this group to specify whether a constraint in *NOVALIDATE* mode is to be taken into account for query rewrite:

No rely

Rely (activate an existing constraint in NOVALIDATE mode for query rewrite in an unenforced query rewrite integrity mode)

**Note:** This group is only available on editing an existing primary/unique constraint.

## **Exceptions processing**

This group lets you define exception handling, i.e. specify a table into which Oracle places the rowids of all rows violating the primary/unique constraint. Use the **Schema** and **Table or view** drop-down lists to specify the table into which exceptions will be stored.

## 5.3.1.6 Foreign Keys

An **integrity constraint** is a rule that restricts the values in a database.

A **foreign key constraint** requires values in one table to match values in another table. A **Foreign key** constraint (also called a *referential integrity constraint*) designates a column as the Foreign key and establishes a relationship between that foreign key and a specified *Primary* or *Unique* key called the *referenced key*.

Table/view foreign keys are managed within the **Foreign Keys** tab of <u>Table Editor/View</u> <u>Editor</u>.

## **Creating Foreign Keys**

- open the table/view in Table Editor/View Editor;
- proceed to the Foreign Keys tab there;
- right-click the tab area and select the New Foreign Key context menu item, or press the Ins key;
- define the Foreign key properties using Foreign Key Editor.

#### **Editing Foreign Keys**

- open the table/view in Table Editor/View Editor;
- proceed to the Foreign Keys tab there;
- right-click the Foreign key to edit and select the Edit Foreign Key
   <foreign\_key\_name> context menu item, or simply double-click the Foreign key;
- edit the Foreign key properties using Foreign Key Editor.

## **Dropping Foreign Keys**

- open the table/view in Table Editor/View Editor;
- proceed to the Foreign Keys tab there;
- right-click the Foreign key and select the Drop Foreign Key <foreign\_key\_name> context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

5.3.1.6.1 Foreign Key Editor

**Foreign Key Editor** allows you to specify foreign key definition and set foreign key options. It opens automatically when you create a new foreign key and is available on editing an existing one (see <u>Create foreign key</u> and <u>Edit foreign key</u> for details).

To open a foreign key constraint in **Foreign Key Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree, or use the **Edit Foreign Key...** item of the context menu within the <u>Foreign keys</u> tab of <u>Table Editor</u> (or the <u>Foreign keys</u> tab of <u>View Editor</u>).

- <u>Creating/editing foreign key</u>
- <u>Setting foreign key options</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

#### 5.3.1.6.1.1 Creating/editing foreign key

Use the **Foreign Key** tab of **Foreign Key Editor** to create/edit a foreign key constraint and specify its properties.

## Name

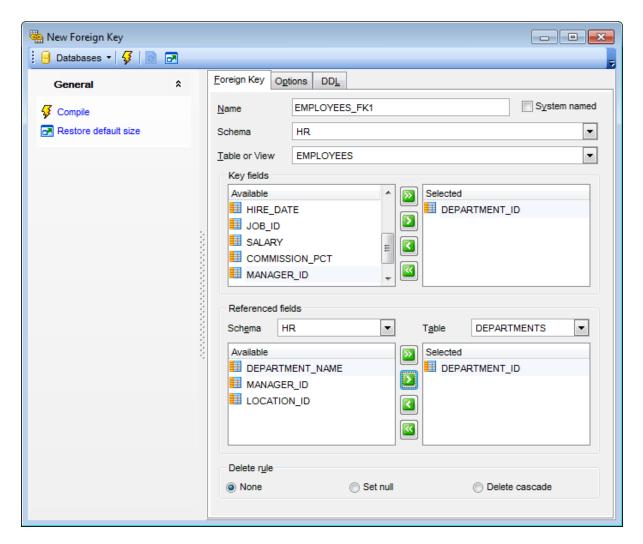
Specify the name of the foreign key to be created, or view the name of the foreign key being edited. Note that the foreign key name must be unique within its schema.

## System named

If this option is selected, Oracle will generate the foreign key name automatically when compiling the foreign key definition.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the foreign key will be created.



#### **Table or View**

Use the drop-down list to select the <u>table</u> or <u>view</u> for which the foreign key is created.

The **Key fields** area allows you to specify one or more table/view columns for the foreign key.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the a a b buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

The **Referenced fields** area allows you to specify one or more table columns to be referenced by the foreign key.

## Schema / Table

Use the drop-down lists to select the schema and the foreign table.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

## **Delete rule**

None

Produce an error indicating that the deletion would create a foreign key constraint violation.
Set NULL
Set the referencing column(s) to null.
Delete cascade
Delete any rows referencing the deleted row.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\mathbf{\mathcal{G}}$  **Compile** item of the **Navigation bar**.

#### 5.3.1.6.1.2 Setting foreign key options

Use the **Options** tab of **Foreign Key Editor** to specify the foreign key constraint options.

Stat <u>u</u> s ) Disabled		<u>V</u> alidation	
Enabled			
Deferrable		Rely	
Initially imme	diate	No rely	
Initially defer	red	Rely	
Exceptions pro	cessing		
Sc <u>h</u> ema	HR 🔹		
Table or view	DEPARTMENTS		

## **Status**

Use this group to toggle the constraint status:

- Disabled (disables the integrity constraint)
- Inabled (applies the constraint to the data in the table or view)

## Validation

Options of this group correlate with the corresponding server constraint behaviour parameters - VALIDATE and NOVALIDATE:

In validate (ensures that all new DML operations on the constrained data comply with the constraint)

Validate (specifies that all old and new data also complies with the constraint)

## Deferrable

Select this option to enable the deferrable group which allows you to specify one of the following:

Initially immediate (indicates that Oracle should check this constraint at the end of each subsequent SQL statement)

 Initially deferred (indicates that Oracle should check this constraint at the end of subsequent transactions)

## Rely

Use this group to specify whether a constraint in *NOVALIDATE* mode is to be taken into account for query rewrite:

No rely

Rely (activate an existing constraint in NOVALIDATE mode for query rewrite in an unenforced query rewrite integrity mode)

**Note:** This group is only available on editing an existing foreign key constraint.

## **Exceptions processing**

This group lets you define exception handling, i.e. specify a table into which Oracle places the rowids of all rows violating the foreign key constraint. Use the **Schema** and **Table or view** drop-down lists to specify the table into which exceptions will be stored.

## 5.3.1.7 Checks

An **integrity constraint** is a rule that restricts the values in a database.

A **check constraint** requires a value in the database to comply with a specified condition. A **check** specifies an expression producing a Boolean result which new or updated rows must satisfy for an insert or update operation to succeed. Expressions evaluating to TRUE or UNKNOWN succeed. Should any row of an insert or update operation produce a FALSE result an error exception is raised and the insert or update does not alter the database.

Table checks are managed within the **Checks** tab of <u>Table Editor</u>.

## **Creating Checks**

- open the table in <u>Table Editor;</u>
- proceed to the Checks tab there;
- right-click the tab area and select the New Check Constraint context menu item, or press the Ins key;
- define the check properties using Check Editor.

## **Editing Checks**

- open the table in <u>Table Editor;</u>
- proceed to the Checks tab there;
- right-click the check and select the Edit Check <check\_name> context menu item, or simply double-click the check;
- edit the check properties using <u>Check Editor</u>.

## **Dropping Checks**

- open the table in **Table Editor**;
- proceed to the Checks tab there;
- right-click the check and select the **Drop Check <check\_name>** context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

#### 5.3.1.7.1 Check Editor

**Check Editor** allows you to specify check definition and set check options. It opens automatically when you create a new check and is available on editing an existing one (see <u>Create check</u> and <u>Edit check</u> for details).

To open a check constraint in **Check Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree, or use the **Edit Check...** item of the context menu within the <u>Checks</u> tab of <u>Table Editor</u>.

- Creating/editing check
- <u>Setting check options</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>
- 5.3.1.7.1.1 Creating/editing check

Use the **Check** tab of **Check Editor** to create/edit a check constraint and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the check to be created, or view the name of the check being edited. Note that the check name must be unique within its schema.

## System named

If this option is selected, Oracle will generate the check name automatically when compiling the check definition.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the check will be created.

🐒 New Check				
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 🛛 👩				-
General	*	Check Options	DDL	
Gompile		Name	EMPLOYEES_CK1	System named
Restore default size		Schema	HR	•
		Table	EMPLOYEES	•
		1 "SALARY" BETWEEN 0 AND 1000000		<u> </u>
		1 "SALARY		
				E
				-
		<		4

## Table

Use the drop-down list to select the <u>table</u> for which the check is created.

The lower area represents the condition implied by the check constraint. You can specify any logical expression that returns *TRUE* or *FALSE* based on the logical operators. For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{9}{7}$  **Compile** item of the **Navigation bar**.

#### 5.3.1.7.1.2 Setting check options

Use the **Options** tab of **Key Editor** to specify the primary/unique key constraint options.

Check Options DDL					
Stat <u>u</u> s	Validation				
Oisabled	No validate				
C Enabled	⊘ Validate				
Deferrable	Rely				
Initially immediate	No rely				
Initially deferred	Rely				
Exceptions processing					
Schema	<b>*</b>				
Table or view	-				

## Status

Use this group to toggle the constraint status:

- Disabled (disables the integrity constraint)
- Enabled (applies the constraint to the data in the table)

## Validation

Options of this group correlate with the corresponding server constraint behaviour parameters - VALIDATE and NOVALIDATE:

 No validate (ensures that all new DML operations on the constrained data comply with the constraint)

Validate (specifies that all old and new data also complies with the constraint)

## **Deferrable**

Select this option to enable the deferrable group which allows you to specify one of the following:

 Initially immediate (indicates that Oracle should check this constraint at the end of each subsequent SQL statement)

 Initially deferred (indicates that Oracle should check this constraint at the end of subsequent transactions)

#### Rely

Use this group to specify whether a constraint in *NOVALIDATE* mode is to be taken into account for query rewrite:

No rely

Rely (activate an existing constraint in NOVALIDATE mode for query rewrite in an unenforced query rewrite integrity mode)

**Note:** This group is only available on editing an existing check constraint.

## **Exceptions processing**

This group defines exception handling for integrity constraints. The group is not available for check constraints.

## 5.3.2 Views

A **view** is a logical table based on one or more <u>tables</u> or views. A view contains no data itself. The tables upon which a view is based are called *base tables*.

**Views** are useful for allowing users to access a set of relations (<u>tables</u>) as if it were a single table, and limiting their access to just that. Views can also be used to restrict access to rows (a subset of a particular table).

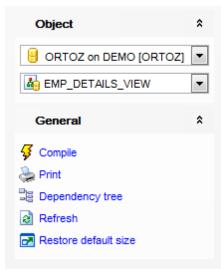
**View Editor** allows you to create new views and define their properties (view name and the SELECT statement it implements). It opens automatically when you create a new view and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a view in **View Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing view</u>
- Managing fields
- Managing keys
- Managing foreign keys
- <u>Managing triggers</u>
- Working with data
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.3.2.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **View Editor**.



# **Object**

select a database
select a view for editing

# General

- \$ compile the view (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the view
- kedit the view query using Design Query
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

# View

view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the view

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the view:

# Keys

- add a new primary/unique key
- Bedit selected primary/unique key
- drop selected primary/unique key

# **Foreign Keys**

- 훡 <u>add</u> a new foreign key
- 🔁 edit selected foreign key
- drop selected foreign key(s)

### **Triggers**

 <u>add</u> a new trigger

😼 edit selected trigger

drop selected trigger(s)

# Data Management

✓ commit transaction

🔀 rollback transaction

export data from the view using Export Data Wizard

- export data from the view as Execute Script using Export as SQL Script Wizard
- import data into the base table

h add <u>restore point</u>

# Description

save object <u>description</u> to file copy <u>description</u> to clipboard

# DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

#### 5.3.2.2 Creating/editing view

Use the **View** tab of **View Editor** to create/edit a view and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the view to be created. Note that the view name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the view will be created.

👍 New View						
🕴 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 📠 🔈					- I	🗸 X   🕇 🕈 🐂 🔤
Database	*		<u>V</u> iew	Description	DDL	
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ	•		<u>N</u> ame	•	VIEW1	Eorce
General	*		Scher		HR	•
<ul> <li>✓ Compile</li> <li>☑ Refresh</li> <li>☑ Restore default size</li> </ul>			Const	ead only fith check option traint name		
View	\$		<u>F</u> ields			
Edit with Query Builder			2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	HR.EMPLC HR.EMPLC HR.EMPLC HR.DEPAR HR.DEPAR HR.EMPLC WHERE HR.EMPLC		-
4: 12	Mod	ified		Insert	Highlighting	Unicode (USC-:
4. 12	MOG	mea		maent	riigiiigiiung	Unicode (USC-,;;

### Force

Select this option if you want to create the view regardless of whether the base tables of the view or the referenced object types exist or the owner of the schema containing the view has privileges on them.

## Read only

This option indicates that the view cannot be updated.

### With check option

When enabled, this option indicates that Oracle prohibits any changes to the table or view that would produce rows that are not included in the subquery.

#### **Constraint name**

Use this edit box to specify the name of the CHECK OPTION constraint.

### Fields

Specify names for the expressions selected by the defining query of the view, i.e. give new names to the view fields separating them with a comma. The number of aliases must match the number of expressions selected by the view.

The lower area of the editor window allows you to specify the *SELECT* statement implemented by the view, i.e. specify a subquery that identifies columns and rows of the table(s) that the view is based on. The **DDL** tab will display the changes made to the view specification.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

#### 5.3.2.3 Managing fields

The **Fields** tab is provided for viewing fields represented in the view. Note that the tab is only available when you edit an existing view.

Right-click a field to display the context menu allowing you to <u>export</u> field name list or copy it to clipboard.

4	4 View - [HR.EMP_DETAILS_VIEW]												
1	H Databases ▼												••• ₹
	<u>V</u> iew	<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Foreig	n <u>K</u> eys	<u>T</u> riggers	De <u>p</u> endenci	es D <u>a</u> t	a	Description	DD <u>L</u>	Permission	S
	Field Name Field Type Not Null Description												
	EMPLOYEE_ID NUMBER(6,0)												=
		JOB_ID			VARCH	AR2(10)		1					
	MANAGER_ID Copy List of Field Names to Clipboard												
		LOCATI		E	E <u>x</u> port Lis	st			-				_
		COUNT			CHAR(2	2)			t				
	•	1											F.
1	Field	Descrip	tion "M		ED ID"		•••••						
	Field Description "MANAGER_ID"												
	•												•
		1:	1		Modified	1	nsert						
			1:	30	Modi	fied	Insert	Hig	hlig	ghting			Unic 🔐

The **Fields** list provides the following attributes of each field of the view: Field Name Field Type Not Null Description

For details see Fields.

If necessary, you can also use the **Field Description** area to supply a *description* for each field.

#### 5.3.2.4 Managing keys

The **Keys** tab is provided for managing view keys. Note that the tab is only available when you edit an existing view.

Double-click a key to open the <u>Key Editor</u> for editing the key.

Right-click a key to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, or *drop* the selected key. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the view keys to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

View	Fields	Keys	Fore	eign <u>K</u>	eys	<u>T</u> riggers	Dependen	cies	D <u>a</u> ta	Description	DD <u>L</u>	Permissio	ons
Key Na	me					Primary	Δ	Colum	ins			Disabled	
🖉 EM	P_DETA	JLS_VIEV	V_PK	1		8	7	EMPL	OYEE_I	D		<b>V</b>	
				2	Nev	w Primary/l	Jnique Key				Ins		
				2	Edit	Primary/U	nique Key "E	EMP_I	DETAIL	S_VIEW_PK1"	Enter		
				4	Dro	p Primary/	Unique Key '	EMP	_DETAI	LS_VIEW_PK1	" Del		
					Ena	ible Key "E	MP_DETAIL	.s_vie	EW_PK1	-			
					Dis	able Key "E	MP_DETAI	LS_VI	EW_PK	1"			
					Ena	ble All							
					Dis	able All							
					Exp	ort List							
				_									

The **Keys** list provides the following attributes of each key of the view: Key Name Columns Primary Disabled

For details see <u>Keys</u>.

### 5.3.2.5 Managing foreign keys

The **Foreign Keys** tab is provided for managing view foreign keys. Note that the tab is only available when you edit an existing view.

Double-click a foreign key to open the <u>Foreign Key Editor</u> for editing the foreign key.

Right-click a foreign key to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, or *drop* the selected foreign key. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the view foreign keys to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

View Fields Keys Foreign	<u>K</u> eys	<u>T</u> riggers	Dependencies	D <u>a</u> ta	Description	DD <u>L</u>	Permissions
Foreign Key Name	Colu	imns	Foreign Table		Foreign Columns		Disabled
EMP_DETAILS_VIEW_FK1	JOB	_ID	HR.JOBS		JOB_ID		<b>V</b>
	<b>P</b>	New Foreig	gn Key			Ins	
	۰	Edit Foreig	n Key "EMP_DET	AILS_V	IEW_FK1" E	nter	
	۰	Drop Forei	ign Key "EMP_DE	TAILS_	VIEW_FK1"	Del	
		Enable For	reign Key "EMP_D	ETAILS	VIEW_FK1"		
		Disable Fo	reign Key "EMP_[	DETAILS	S_VIEW_FK1"		
		Enable All					
		Disable All					
		E <u>x</u> port List	t				
							_

The **Foreign Keys** list provides the following attributes of each foreign key of the view: Foreign Key Name Columns

Foreign Table Foreign Columns Disabled

For details see Foreign Keys.

### 5.3.2.6 Managing triggers

The **Triggers** tab is provided for managing view triggers. Note that the tab is only available when you edit an existing view.

Double-click a trigger to open the <u>Trigger Editor</u> for editing the trigger.

Right-click a trigger to display the context menu allowing you to *create* new, *edit*, *drop*, *duplicate*, *enable/disable* the selected trigger, or *enable/disable* all triggers. Using the menu you can also <u>export</u> the list of the view triggers to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

View	<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Foreign <u>K</u> eys	<u>T</u> riggers	De	pendencies	D <u>a</u> ta	Descrip	tion	DDL	Pen	missions
Name			Ty	/pe		Upda	te	Insert	Del	ete	Disa	abled
🛃 HR	LJOB_UF	D_TR	In	stead Of		E	7					
					<b>8</b>	New Trigge	er			Ins		
					8	Edit Trigger	r "HR.J(	DB_UPD_	TR"	Enter		
					-	Drop Trigg	er "HR.,		_TR"	Del		
						Duplicate T	rigger					
						Enable Trig	ger "HF	R.JOB_UP	D_TR	<b>!</b> "		
						Disable Tri	gger "Hl	R.JOB_UF	PD_TF	ג"		
						Enable All						
						Disable All						
						Export List						

The **Triggers** list provides the following attributes of each trigger of the view: Name

For Each Row Type Insert Update Delete Disabled

For details see <u>Triggers</u>.

#### 5.3.2.7 Working with data

The **Data** tab displays the view data as a grid by default (see <u>Data View</u> for details). The context menu of this tab and the <u>Navigation bar</u> allow you to <u>Export Data</u>, <u>Import Data</u>, <u>Export as SQL Script</u>.

While working with view data, you are provided with a number of <u>filtering</u> and <u>grouping</u> facilities.

If necessary, you can **group the data in grid** by any of the columns. This operation is performed by dragging the column header to the gray **"Group by" box** area at the top. When grouping by a column is applied to the grid, all the rows are displayed as subnodes to the grouping row value. To reverse grouping, just drag the column header back.

<u>Data management</u> tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> and <u>toolbar</u> of **View Editor**.

View - [HR.EMP_DETAILS		
🔒 Databases 🔻 🐬 💼	۵ 😓	I 🔄 👪 EMP_DETAILS_VIEW
Object	*	View Fields Keys Foreign Keys Iriggers Dependencies Data Description DDL F
GRTOZ on DEMO [OR	TC 💌	
EMP_DETAILS_VIEW	•	Drag a column header here to group by that column
General	*	EMPLOYEE FIRST_NAME LAST_NAME DEPARTMENT_ID JOB_ID
le Print		▶         198         Donald         OConnell         50         SH_CLERK           199         Douglas         Grant         50         SH_CLERK
Dependency tree		200 Jennifer Whalen 10 AD_ASST
Refresh	*	201 Michael Hartstein 20 MK_MAN
Restore default size		202 Pat Fay 20 MK_REP
		203 Susan Mavris 40 HR_REP
Data Management	*	204 Hermann Baer 70 PR_REP
Export data		205 Shelley Higgins 110 AC_MGR
Export as SQL script		206 William Gietz 110 AC_ACCOL
		100 Steven King 90 AD_PRES
Import data		101 Neena Kochhar 90 AD_VP
Add restore point		102 Lex De Haan 90 AD_VP
		103 Alexander Hunold 60 IT_PROG
		104 Bruce Ernst 60 IT_PROG -
		۲
		Grid View Form View Print Data
		Records fetched: 106/106 Rei
1: 1		Insert Highlighting Unicode (USC-:

**Note:** You can add a restore point before changing data, to get an opportunity to <u>flash</u> <u>back</u> to the current data state.

Click **Add restore point** on the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u> to open the **Add restore point** dialog. For details see <u>Adding restore point</u>. See also: Working with table data Data View

# 5.3.3 Procedures

A **procedure** is a group of PL/SQL statements that you can call by name. A *call specification* (sometimes called *call spec*) declares a Java method or a third-generation language (3GL) routine so that it can be called from SQL and PL/SQL. The call spec tells Oracle which Java method to invoke when a call is made. It also tells the database what type conversions to make for the arguments and return value.

**Procedure Editor** allows you to create a new procedure, execute the existing procedure or edit its definition. It opens automatically when you create a new procedure and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a procedure in **Procedure Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

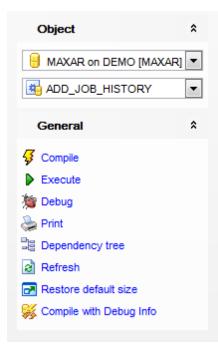
- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing procedure
- Browsing procedure parameters
- <u>Specifying input parameters</u>
- Executing procedure/function
- Browsing object dependencies
- Viewing DDL definition

#### See also:

Using PL/SQL Code Debugger

### 5.3.3.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Procedure Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Procedure Editor allows you to:

# Object

- 😑 select a database
- iselect a procedure for editing

# General

- $\frac{1}{2}$  <u>compile</u> the procedure (if it is being created/modified)
- <u>execute</u> the procedure
- debug the procedure
- set printing options to print metadata of the procedure
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the procedure
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window
- <u>compile with debug info</u>

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the procedure:

### **Data Management**

- ✓ commit transaction
- X rollback transaction

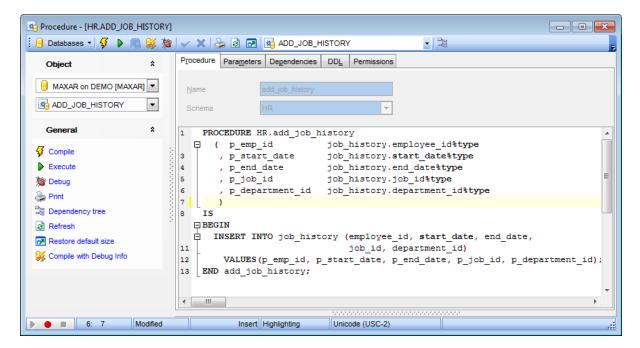
#### DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

### 5.3.3.2 Creating/editing procedure

Use the **Procedure** tab of **Procedure Editor** to create/edit a stored procedure and specify its properties.



#### Name

View the name of the procedure being edited or created.

#### Schema

View schema in which the procedure will be created.

The lower area of the editor window allows you to specify the procedure definition. The **DDL** tab will display the changes made to the procedure specification.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see Working with Query data and Using the context menu.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

#### 5.3.3.3 Browsing procedure parameters

The **Parameters** tab is provided for browsing the list of parameters of the stored procedure.

Right-click the list to display the popup menu allowing you to <u>export</u> this list to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

nocedure - [HR.ADD_JOB_HISTORY]													
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 🕨	🔒 Databases 🔹 🐓 🕨 🔚 👹 🎉 🖌 🗶 🌛 🗟 🖃 🍓 ADD_JOB_HISTORY												
Object	\$	P	Procedure Parameters	Dependencies	DDL Pe	ermissio	ns						
		N	Name	Data Type	Length	Scale	Precision	Default Value	Output				
HAXAR on DEMO [MAX	AR] 💌		P_EMP_ID	NUMBER	22		6		IN				
ADD_JOB_HISTORY	-		P_START_DATE	DATE					IN				
			P_END_DATE	DATE					IN				
General	*		P_JOB_ID	VARCHAR2					IN				
<ul> <li>✓ Compile</li> <li>▶ Execute</li> <li>✗ Debug</li> </ul>				ID NUMBER Export List			4		IN				
े Print													
Dependency tree													
Refresh													
🛃 Restore default size													
Compile with Debug Info													
6: 7	Modified		Insert H	lighlighting	Unicode	(USC-2	2)		.::				

The parameter list provides the following attributes of each parameter used in the procedure:

Name Data Type Length Scale Precision Default Value Output

To <u>execute</u> a procedure, you can use the **Execute** item available within the <u>Navigation</u> <u>bar</u>.

# 5.3.3.4 Specifying input parameters

If the stored procedure (or user-defined function) has parameters, the **Input Parameter dialog** appears before the procedure execution. It allows you to specify the data type, ANSI/Unicode string and values for all procedure parameters. After changes are done, click the **OK** button to execute the stored procedure, or the **Cancel** button to abort the execution.

👸 Input Parameters		
P_EMP_ID	Null	Number T 10
P_START_DATE	Null	Date/time   01.10.2012
P_END_DATE	V Null	Number • 0 •
P_JOB_ID	Vull	Number • 0 •
P_DEPARTMENT_ID	VIII	Number • 0 •
		OK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

# See also:

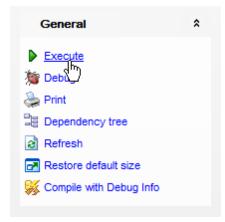
Executing procedure/function

#### 5.3.3.5 Executing procedure/function

**Procedure Editor** / **Function Editor** provide an ability to execute procedures and functions. Click the **Execute** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or use the corresponding <u>toolbar</u> button to execute the procedure/function.

If the procedure/function has input parameters, SQL Manager allows you to specify the values for these parameters in the <u>Input Parameters</u> dialog which appears just before execution.

The result of the successfully executed procedure/function, as well as the error message in case of execution failure, appears in the message panel at the bottom of the **Procedure Editor** / **Function Editor** window.



**Note:** If any unsaved changes are applied to the procedure being currently edited, the execution of the procedure is impossible unless changes are saved through the **Compile** item of the **Navigation bar**.

See also: <u>Specifying input parameters</u> <u>Procedure Editor</u> <u>Function Editor</u>

# 5.3.4 Functions

A **stored function** (also called a **user function** or **user-defined function**) is a set of PL/ SQL statements you can call by name. Stored functions are very similar to <u>procedures</u>, except that a function returns a value to the environment in which it is called. User functions can be used as part of a SQL expression.

**Function Editor** allows you to define function properties. It opens automatically when you create a new function and is available on editing an existing one.

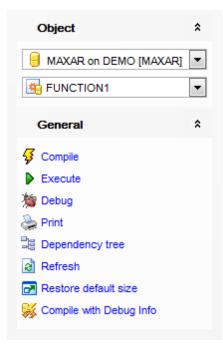
To open a function in **Function Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing function
- <u>Browsing function parameters</u>
- Executing procedure/function
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- Viewing DDL definition

See also: Using PL/SQL Code Debugger

### 5.3.4.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Function Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Function Editor allows you to:

# **Object**

- 号 select a database
- iselect a function for editing

### General

- $\frac{1}{2}$  <u>compile</u> the function (if it is being created/modified)
- execute the function
- debug the function
- set printing options to print metadata of the function
- view the dependency tree for the function
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window
- <u>compile with debug info</u>

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the function:

# **Data Management**

- ✓ commit transaction
- X rollback transaction

DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

### 5.3.4.2 Creating/editing function

Use the **Function** tab of **Function Editor** to create/edit a user-defined function and specify its properties.

ங New Function		
🕴 🔒 Databases 🕶 😼 🕟 💼 🔍	/ X	
Database	*	Eunction DDL Permissions
HAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	•	Name FUNCTION1
General	*	Schema HR 💌
Compile Restore default size		<pre>1 FUNCTION HR.FUNCTION1 2 (param1 IN datatype DEFAULT default_value, 3 param2 IN OUT datatype) 4 RETURN datatype IS 5 BEGIN 6 statements; 7 RETURN return_value; 8 EXCEPTION 9 WHEN exception_name THEN 10 statements; 11 END; 4 M</pre>
22: 1 Modif	ied	Insert Highlighting Unicode (USC-2)

### Name

Specify the name of the function to be created, or view the name of the function being edited. Note that the function name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the function will be created.

The lower area of the editor window allows you to specify the function definition. The **DDL** tab will display the changes made to the function specification.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{1}{9}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

#### 5.3.4.3 Browsing function parameters

The **Parameters** tab is provided for browsing the list of parameters of the user-defined function.

Right-click the list to display the popup menu allowing you to <u>export</u> this list to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

Henction - [OE.GET_PHONE_NUMBER_F]												
🗄 🖯 Databases 🔹 🐓 🕨 🐘 🐝 🎉 🖌 🗶 🗟 🖃 🍓 GET_PHONE_NUMBER_F 🔹 🔩												
Object	*	Eunction Parameters	Dependencies DDL F	ermissions								
		Name	Data Type	Length Scale	e Precision	Default Value	Output					
ORTOZ on DEMO [ORT	roz] 🔻	Return value>	VARCHAR2				OUT					
GET_PHONE_NUMBER	₹£	P_IN	NUMBER	22	38		IN					
		P_PHONELIST	VARRAY				IN					
General	* ::											
Execute			Export List									
🇯 Debug				-								
😓 Print												
Dependency tree												
Refresh		۲										
Restore default size							^					
Gompile with Debug Info												
							-					
1: 1		Insert	Highlighting Unico	de (USC-2)			.::					

The parameter list provides the following attributes of each parameter used in the function: Name Data Type Length Scale Precision Default Value Output

To <u>execute</u> a function, you can use the **Execute** item available within the <u>Navigation</u> <u>bar</u>.

# 5.3.5 Triggers

A **trigger** is an anonymous PL/SQL block or a call to a <u>procedure</u> implemented in PL/SQL or Java.

Oracle automatically executes a trigger when specified conditions occur.

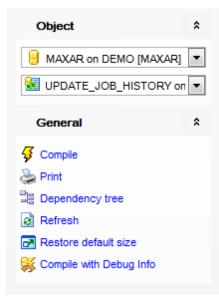
**Trigger Editor** allows you to define trigger properties. It opens automatically when you create a new trigger and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a trigger in **Trigger Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing trigger
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

### 5.3.5.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Trigger Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Trigger Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select a trigger for editing

## General

<u>source
/u>
<</u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u>

set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the trigger

🔋 view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the trigger

a refresh the content of the active tab

restore the default size and position of the editor window

 <u>compile with debug info</u>

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the trigger:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

# 5.3.5.2 Creating/editing trigger

Use the **Trigger** tab of **Trigger Editor** to create/edit a trigger and specify its properties.

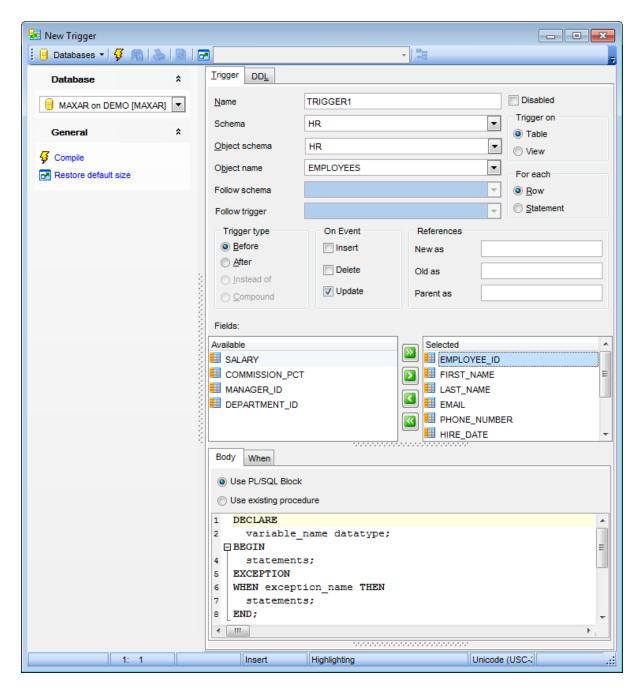
**Note:** Trigger can be launched/stopped within the appropriate object context menu item in the <u>DB Explorer</u>.

#### Name

Specify the name of the trigger to be created, or view the name of the trigger being edited. Note that the trigger name must be unique within its schema.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the trigger will be created.



#### **Object schema**

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema containing the  $\underline{table}/\underline{view}$  for which the trigger is defined.

#### **Object name**

Use the drop-down list to identify the table/view for which the trigger is created.

The *FOLLOWS* group is available for Oracle 11. This group allows you to specify the relative firing order of triggers of the same type.

#### Follow schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema containing the trigger to be fired before the trigger being created/edited.

#### **Follow trigger**

Use the drop-down list to select the trigger after which the trigger being created/edited should fire.

#### Disabled

Disables the trigger immediately after it is created. A disabled trigger still exists as an object in the database, but does not fire.

#### **Trigger on**

This group allows you to specify the database object on which the trigger is defined:

- Table
- 💿 View

#### For each

Specify whether a row trigger or statement trigger is to be defined:

# 🖲 Row

Designates the trigger as a *row trigger*. Oracle fires a row trigger once for each row that is affected by the triggering statement and meets the optional trigger constraint defined in the *WHEN* condition.

Statement

Designates the trigger as a *statement trigger*. Oracle fires a statement trigger only once when the triggering statement is issued if the optional trigger constraint is met.

#### Trigger type

This group allows you to specify when the trigger should fire:

Before (indicates that the trigger will fire before executing the triggering event; for row triggers, the trigger is fired before each affected row is changed)

• After (indicates that the trigger will fire after executing the triggering event, for row triggers, the trigger is fired after each affected row is changed)

 Instead of (only available for views; indicates that the trigger will fire instead of executing the triggering event)

Compound (defines a compound trigger on a DML event; the body of a COMPOUND trigger can have up to four sections, so that you can specify a before statement, before row, after row, or after statement operation in one trigger)

#### **On Event**

Use this group to specify DML statements that can cause the trigger to fire. Oracle fires the trigger in the existing user transaction.

# 🗹 Insert

The trigger is fired whenever an *INSERT* statement adds a row to a table or adds an element to a nested table.

### 🗹 Delete

The trigger is fired whenever a *DELETE* statement removes a row from the table or removes an element from a nested table.

#### **Update**

The trigger is fired whenever an *UPDATE* statement changes a value in one of the columns of the table or nested table.

#### References

Use this group to specify the correlation names. You can use correlation names in the PL/SQL block and WHEN condition of a row trigger to refer specifically to old and new values of the current row.

If your row trigger is associated with a table named *OLD* or *NEW*, use the **Old as** and **New as** boxes to specify different correlation names to avoid confusion between the table name and the correlation name. If the trigger is defined on a nested table, then *OLD* and *NEW* refer to the row of the nested table, and *PARENT* refers to the current row of the parent table.

#### Fields

This section allows you to select fields for which trigger will fire. Use the navigation buttons to fill **Selected** area with required fields. Note that this feature is available only with  $\blacksquare$  **Update** option checked in the **On event** section.

#### Body

Use this tab to specify the trigger body which consists of an optional list of local variables and their data types and a block of statements in Oracle procedure and trigger language, bracketed by *BEGIN* and *END*. These statements are executed when the trigger fires.

Select the trigger code source: it can be a *PL/SQL* block or a stored procedure call.

#### PL/SQL Block

Specify the *PL/SQL block* or *PL/SQL compound trigger block* that Oracle executes to fire the trigger.

#### Use existing procedure

This option allows you to call a <u>stored procedure</u> rather than specifying the trigger code inline as a PL/SQL block.

### When

Use this tab to specify the trigger condition, which is a SQL condition that must be satisfied for the database to fire the trigger. This condition must contain correlation names and cannot contain a query.

qiery

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see Working with Query data editor and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.6 DB and Schema Triggers

### A database trigger is:

• a stored PL/SQL block associated with a schema, or the database or

• an anonymous PL/SQL block or a call to a <u>procedure</u> implemented in PL/SQL or Java Oracle automatically executes a trigger when specified conditions occur.

**DB/Schema Trigger Editor** allows you to define database and schema trigger properties. It opens automatically when you create a new database or schema trigger and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a database or schema trigger in **DB/Schema Trigger Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing DB/schema trigger</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

### 5.3.6.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **DB**/ **Schema Trigger Editor**.



The Navigation bar of DB/Schema Trigger Editor allows you to:

# Object

📙 select a database 😼 select a database/schema trigger for editing

### General

- <u>source
  <u>source</u>
  <u>source</u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u>
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the trigger
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the trigger
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the trigger:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 5.3.6.2 Creating/editing DB/schema trigger

Use the **Trigger** tab of **DB/Schema Trigger Editor** to create/edit a database or schema trigger and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the database or schema trigger to be created, or view the name of the trigger being edited. Note that the trigger name must be unique within its schema.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the trigger will be created.

🐴 New DB or Schema Trigger					
🔋 🔒 Databases 🛛 🐓 💼 ا 🚴			-		-
Database 🌣	Trigger DDL				
HAXAR on DEMO	<u>N</u> ame	DBTRIGGER1		Dn Event	Database
General *	Schema	HR		Alter	
Gompile     Compile     Restore default size     Restore default size     Section     Section	Trigger type <u>B</u> efore	Trigger on		Analyze Associate statistics Audit Comment	E
	⊚ <u>A</u> fter	Schema		Create Disassociate statistics Drop Grant	\$
	T <u>rigg</u> er on Body When	HR	<b>.</b>	No audit	<u> </u>
	<ul> <li>Use PL/SQL</li> <li>Use existing</li> </ul>				
	BEGIN	able_name datatype; ements;			E
		CON sception_name THEN ements;			
	<				
1: 1		Insert Highlighting		Unicode (USC-:	.;;

### Disabled

Disables the database/schema trigger immediately after it is created. A disabled trigger still exists as an object in the database, but does not fire.

#### **Trigger type**

This group allows you to specify when the trigger should fire: Before (indicates that the trigger will fire before executing the triggering event)
After (indicates that the trigger will fire after executing the triggering event)

#### **Trigger on**

This group allows you to specify whether a database or schema trigger is defined: • **Database** (defines the trigger on the entire database; the trigger fires whenever any database <u>user</u> initiates the triggering event)

Schema (defines the trigger on the current schema; the trigger fires whenever any user connected as the specified schema initiates the triggering event; use the drop-down list to select the schema)

#### **On Event**

Specify whether the type of event for the trigger:

# ODL

Indicates that the trigger will fire whenever any of specified DDL statements is issued. Specify one or more types of DDL statements that can cause the trigger to fire. Oracle fires the trigger in the existing user transaction.

#### Database

Indicates that the trigger will fire when a specified database event occurs.

Specify one or more particular states of the database that can cause the trigger to fire. For each of the triggering events, Oracle opens an autonomous transaction scope, fires the trigger, and commits any separate transaction (regardless of any existing user transaction).

#### **Body**

Use this tab to specify the trigger body which consists of an optional list of local variables and their data types and a block of statements in Oracle procedure and trigger language, bracketed by *BEGIN* and *END*. These statements are executed when the trigger fires.

Select the trigger code source: it can be a *PL/SQL* block or a stored procedure call.

### Use PL/SQL block

Specify the *PL/SQL block* that Oracle executes to fire the trigger.

#### Use existing procedure

This option allows you to call a <u>stored procedure</u> rather than specifying the trigger code inline as a PL/SQL block.

#### When

Use this tab to specify the trigger condition, which is a SQL condition that must be satisfied for the database to fire the trigger. This condition must contain correlation names and cannot contain a query.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data editor</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.7 Indexes

An **index** is a schema object that contains an entry for each value that appears in the indexed column(s) of the <u>table</u> or <u>cluster</u> and provides direct, fast access to rows.

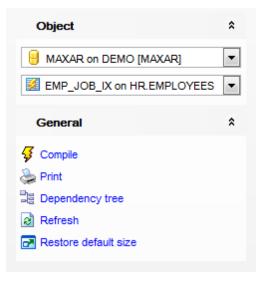
**Index Editor** allows you to define index properties. It opens automatically when you create a new index and is available on editing an existing one.

To open an index in **Index Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing index
- Partitions
- <u>Setting storage attributes</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

### 5.3.7.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Index Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Index Editor allows you to:

#### **Object**

select a database
select an index for editing

### General

- compile the index (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the index
- index view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the index
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the index:

# DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 5.3.7.2 Creating/editing index

Use the **Index** tab of **Index Editor** to create/edit an index and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the index to be created, or view the name of the index being edited. Note that the index name must be unique within its schema.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the index will be created.

🧭 New Index					(	- 0 <b>x</b>
🗄 🖯 Databases 🔹 😼 💼	🚴 🖻 🖻 🛛		×			-
Database *	Index Storage DDL	Permissions				
HAXAR on DEMO	Name	INDEX1		Index type Table index		
General *	Schema Table schema	HR	▼	Cluster index		
😽 Compile	Table name	EMPLOYEES		Uniqueness		
Restore default size	Specify partitioning	NON-PARTITIONE	D 🔹	<ul> <li>Non-Unique</li> </ul>		
	Options No sort	Reverse		Key compress	1	columns
	Table Columns		Index Colum	ns		
	Name	Туре	Name		Туре	Order
	FIRST_NAME	VARCHAR2	MANAG	ER_ID	NUMBER	DESC
	LAST_NAME	VARCHAR2	DEPART	MENT_ID	NUMBER	DESC
	EMAIL	VARCHAR2	EMPLO	/EE_ID	NUMBER	ASC
	PHONE_NUMBER	VARCHAR2				
	HIRE_DATE	DATE				
	JOB_ID	VARCHAR2				
	SALARY	NUMBER				
		NUMBER				

#### Table schema / Cluster schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema containing the  $\underline{table/cluster}$  on which the index is defined.

#### Table name / Cluster name

Use the drop-down list to identify the <u>table/cluster</u> for which the index is created.

#### Specify partitioning

Use the drop-down list to select the partitioning of the index: GLOBAL (indicates that the partitioning of the index is user defined and is not equipartitioned with the underlying table) LOCAL (indicates that the index is partitioned on the same columns, with the same number of partitions and the same partition bounds as the table) NON-PARTITIONED

# Options

# Logging

Specify whether the creation of the index will be logged or not in the redo log file.

#### Reverse

Enable this option to store the bytes of the index block in reverse order, excluding the rowid.

#### No sort

Select this option to indicate to the database that the rows are already stored in the database in ascending order, so that Oracle does not have to sort the rows when creating the index.

#### Invisible

Check this option to set the index invisible for the cost-based optimizer. This option is only supported in Oracle version 11.0 and higher.

#### Index type

This group allows you to specify the index type:

Table index

Cluster index

#### Uniqueness

This group allows you to specify the uniqueness property for the index: Inique (indicates that the value of the column(s) upon which the index is based must be unique) Non-Unique

#### Key compress

No Compress Disables key compression.

Compress ... columns

Enables key compression, which eliminates repeated occurrence of key column values and may substantially reduce storage. Use the spinner control to specify the prefix length (number of prefix columns to compress).

The **Columns** area allows you to specify one or more table columns for the index. To select a column, you need to move it from the **Table Columns** list to the **Index Columns** list. Use the **D G G** buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

Use the 🙆 🥺 buttons to move the columns up an down within the **Index Columns** list.

Use the 📕 Add expression and 📕 Delete expression buttons to add/delete the expression built from columns of table, constants, SQL functions, and user-defined functions.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

## 5.3.8 Packages

A **package** is an encapsulated collection of related <u>procedures</u>, <u>functions</u>, and other program objects stored together in the database. The package specification declares these objects. The <u>package body</u>, specified subsequently, defines these objects.

Packages are an alternative to creating procedures and functions as standalone schema objects.

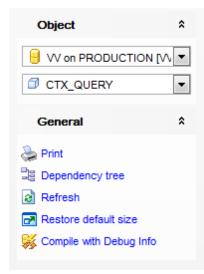
**Package Editor** allows you to define package properties. It opens automatically when you create a new package and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a package in **Package Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing package</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- Viewing DDL definition

## 5.3.8.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Package Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Package Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select a package for editing

## General

<u>sompile</u> the package (if it is being created/modified)

set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the package

view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the package

refresh the content of the active tab

restore the default size and position of the editor window

 <u>compile with debug info</u>

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the package:

## DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.3.8.2 Creating/editing package

Use the **Package** tab of **Package Editor** to create/edit the specification of a package.

#### Name

Specify the name of the package to be created, or view the name of the package being edited. Note that the package name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the package will be created.

The lower area of the editor window allows you to specify the package definition, which can contain type definitions, cursor declarations, variable declarations, constant declarations, exception declarations, PL/SQL subprogram specifications, and call specifications, which are declarations of a C or Java routine expressed in PL/SQL. The **DDL** tab will display the changes made to the package specification.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data editor</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

Package - [CTXSYS.CTX_QUI	
🚦 😑 Databases 🔻 🐬 💼 👹	😓 🗟 🖻 🗇 CTX_QUERY 💽 🔹
Object	Package Dependencies DDL Permissions
	Name     Ctx_query       Schema     CTXSYS
General	1 package CTXSYS.ctx_query as
<ul> <li>➢ Print</li> <li>➢ Dependency tree</li> <li>➢ Refresh</li> <li>➢ Restore default size</li> <li>➢ Compile with Debug Info</li> </ul>	<pre>2 3 PREFERENCES FOR QUERY PROCESSING (INTERNAL USE ONLY) 4 preference number not null := 0; 5 always_batch constant number := 1; 6 order_by constant number := 2; 7 postfilter_batch constant number := 4; 8 9 PUBLIC DATA STRUCTURES 10 type BROWSE_REC is record 6 ( 12 word VARCHAR2(256) NULL, 13 doc_count NUMBER(38,0) NULL 14 ); 15 16 type BROWSE_TAB is table of BROWSE_REC index by binary_integer; 17 18 PUBLIC CONSTANTS 19 BROWSE_BEFORE constant varchar2(10) := 'BEFORE'; 20 BROWSE_AROUND constant varchar2(10) := 'AFTER'; 21 BROWSE_AFTER constant varchar2(10) := 'AFTER'; 22 4 ## 4 # 4 # 4 # 4 # 4 # 4 # 4 # 4 # 4</pre>
3: 24	Insert Highlighting Unicode (USC-2)

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.9 Package Bodies

**Package body** is a body of a stored <u>package</u>, which is an encapsulated collection of related <u>procedures</u>, <u>stored functions</u>, and other program objects stored together in the database. The package body defines these objects. The package specification, defined while <u>creating package</u>, declares these objects.

**Package Body Editor** allows you to define package body properties. It opens automatically when you create a new package body and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a package body in **Package Body Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing package body</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

## 5.3.9.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Package Body Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Package Body Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

- elect a database
- select a package body for editing

## General

- <u>compile</u> the package body (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the package body
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the package body
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window
- <u>compile with debug info</u>

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the package body:

## DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.3.9.2 Creating/editing package body

Use the **Package Body** tab of **Package Body Editor** to create/edit the specification of a package body.

### Name

Specify the name of the package body to be created, or view the name of the package body being edited. Note that the package body name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the package body will be created.

The lower area of the editor window allows you to specify the package body definition, which can contain PL/SQL subprogram bodies or call specifications, which are declarations of a C or Java routine expressed in PL/SQL. The **DDL** tab will display the changes made to the package body specification.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data editor</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

🔗 New Package Body		x
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 💼 🔈		=
Database *	Package Body DDL Permissions	
GRTOZ on DEMO [1	Name PACKAGEBODY1	
General <sup>*</sup>	Schema HR 💌	
🞸 Compile	1 PACKAGE BODY HR. PACKAGEBODY1	
Restore default size	<pre>2 IS 3 PROCEDURE procedure_name 6 (param1 IN datatype DEFAULT default_value, 5 param2 IN OUT datatype) 6 IS 7 variable_name datatype NOT NULL DEFAULT default_value; 8 BEGIN 9 statements; 10 EXCEPTION 11 WHEN exception_name THEN 12 statements; 13 END; 14 END;</pre>	н
	<	-
1: 1	Insert Highlighting Unicode (USC-2)	.::

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{9}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

## 5.3.10 Sequences

A **Sequence** is a database object from which multiple users may generate unique integers. You can use sequences to automatically generate primary key values. When a sequence number is generated, the sequence is incremented, independent of the transaction committing or rolling back. If two users concurrently increment the same sequence, then the sequence numbers each user acquires may have gaps, because sequence numbers are being generated by the other user. One user can never acquire the sequence number generated by another user. After a sequence value is generated by one user, that user can continue to access that value regardless of whether the sequence is incremented by another user.

**Sequence Editor** allows you to define sequence properties. It opens automatically when you create a new sequence and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a sequence in **Sequence Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing sequence</u>
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- Viewing DDL definition

## 5.3.10.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Sequence Editor**.



## The Navigation bar of Sequence Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select a sequence for editing

## General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the sequence (if it is being created)
- set printing options to print metadata of the sequence
- is view the dependency tree for the sequence
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the sequence:

## DDL

Save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.3.10.2 Creating/editing sequence

Use the **Sequence** tab of **Sequence Editor** to create/edit a sequence and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the sequence to be created, or view the name of the sequence being edited. Note that the sequence name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the sequence will be created.

🗓 New Sequence		
📔 Databases 🕶 😼 💼 🕈		
Database *	Sequence DDL	
3 OLACOL on Default	<u>N</u> ame	SEQUENCE1
General *	Schema	TESTER
Gompile	Start with	1 Cycle
Restore default size	Increment	1 Keep
	<u>M</u> in value	DEFAULT Session
	M <u>a</u> x value	1000 💌
	<u>C</u> ache	DEFAULT

#### Start with

Specify the first sequence number to be generated, or select *DEFAULT* from the dropdown list. Use this setting to start an ascending sequence at a value greater than its minimum or to start a descending sequence at a value less than its maximum.

#### Increment

Specify which value is added to the current sequence value to create a new value, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list. A positive value will make an ascending sequence, a negative one - a descending sequence. The default value is 1.

#### Min value

Specify the minimum value of the sequence, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

## Max value

Specify the maximum value for the sequence, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

## Cache

Specify how many sequence numbers are to be preallocated and stored in memory for faster access, or select *DEFAULT* or *NOCACHE* from the drop-down list.

## **V**Cycle

This option indicates that the sequence continues to generate values after reaching

either its maximum or minimum value. After an ascending sequence reaches its maximum value, it generates its minimum value. After a descending sequence reaches its minimum, it generates its maximum value.

## V Order

Use this option to guarantee that sequence numbers are generated in order of request.

### V Кеер

Check this option if you want NEXTVAL to retain its original value during replay for Application Continuity.

## Session

Check this option to create a session sequence, which is a special type of sequence that is specifically designed to be used with global temporary tables that have session visibility. A session sequence returns a unique range of sequence numbers only within a session, but not across sessions.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.11 Clusters

A **Cluster** is a schema object that contains data from one or more <u>tables</u>, all of which have one or more columns in common. Oracle stores together all the rows from all the tables that share the same cluster key.

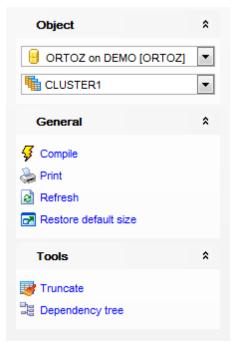
**Cluster Editor** allows you to define cluster properties. It opens automatically when you create a new cluster and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a cluster in **Cluster Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing cluster</u>
- <u>Setting storage attributes</u>
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

## 5.3.11.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Cluster Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Cluster Editor allows you to:

# Object

select a database
select a cluster for editing

# General

- <sup>§</sup> <u>compile</u> the cluster (if it is being created)
- set printing options to print metadata of the cluster
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the cluster
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

# Tools

call <u>Truncate Wizard</u> to truncate the cluster

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the cluster:

## DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

### 5.3.11.2 Creating/editing cluster

Use the **Cluster** tab of **Cluster Editor** to create/edit a cluster and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the cluster to be created, or view the name of the cluster being edited. Note that the cluster name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the cluster will be created.

New Cluster			- • •
🕴 🔒 Databases 🕶 😼 📠 📗	🖡 📙 🍇 🔈 🖻 🖃 🛛		- 💷 📑
Database *	<u>Cluster</u> <u>Storage</u> DDL Permiss	ions	
🖯 ORTOZ on DEMO 💌	Name CLUS	IERI U	ndex cluster Hash cluster
General <sup>\$</sup>	Schema SYS	•	Hash Single-Table
Gompile	Cluster size DEFA	JULT 🔻 💌	
Restore default size	Hash Cluster options		
Tools \$	Hash Function: O Default Expression		
Truncate	Default     Expression		
Cluster columns *	Expression		
Add column	Cluster columns		
Insert column	Name Typ		Scale
Delete column	Col_01 CHA		10
		1 column	
	Ins	ert column	
	De	ete column	

#### **Cluster size**

Specify the amount of space (in bytes) reserved to store all rows with the same cluster key value or the same hash value, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Byte calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

Define the type of the cluster:

#### Index cluster

Specifies an *Index cluster*. Oracle stores together rows having the same cluster key value. Each distinct cluster key value is stored only once in each data block, regardless of the number of tables and rows in which it occurs.

### Hash cluster

Specifies a *Hash cluster*. Oracle stores together rows that have the same hash key value. The hash value for a row is the value returned by the hash function of the cluster.

### Hash Single-Table

Specifies a *Hash Single-Table*, i.e. the cluster is a type of hash cluster containing only one table. This cluster type can provide faster access to rows than would result if the table were not part of a cluster.

If you choose to create a hash cluster, you should specify **Hash Cluster options**.

### Number of hash keys

Use the spinner control to specify the number of hash values for the hash cluster. The minimum value for this parameter is 2.

#### **Hash Function**

Specify the hash function for the hash cluster: *Default*Indicates that an internal hash function will be used for the hash cluster. *Expression*Specify an expression to be used as the hash function for the hash cluster.

### **Cluster columns**

The list displays columns in the cluster key as a grid with the following columns: *Name*, *Type*, *Size*, *Scale*. You can specify up to 16 cluster key columns. These columns must correspond in both datatype and size to columns in each of the <u>clustered tables</u>, although they need not correspond in name.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *add* a new column, *insert* a column, or *delete* the selected column from the list.

Column management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of **Cluster Editor**.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

## 5.3.12 Materialized Views

A **Materialized view** is a database object that contains the results of a query. The *FROM* clause of the query can name <u>tables</u>, <u>views</u>, and other materialized views. Collectively these objects are called *master tables* (a replication term) or *detail tables* (a data warehousing term).

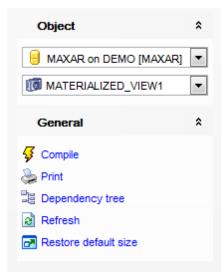
**Materialized View Editor** allows you to define materialized view properties. It opens automatically when you create a new materialized view and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a materialized view in **Materialized View Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB</u> <u>Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing materialized view</u>
- <u>Managing fields</u>
- <u>Setting Refresh parameters</u>
- <u>Setting storage attributes</u>
- <u>Setting USING INDEX parameters</u>
- <u>Working with data</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- Editing object description
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

## 5.3.12.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Materialized View Editor**.



## The Navigation bar of Materialized View Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select a materialized view for editing

## General

- <u>sompile</u> the materialized view (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the materialized view
- keric edit the materialized view query using Design Query
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

## View

view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the materialized view

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the materialized view:

## **Data Management**

- 🚩 commit transaction
- X rollback transaction
- 🕆 export data from the materialized view using Export Data Wizard

export data from the materialized view as Execute Script using Export as SQL Script

🐴 import data

# Description

save object <u>description</u> to file copy <u>description</u> to clipboard

DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

### 5.3.12.2 Creating/editing materialized view

Use the **Materialized view** tab of **Materialized View Editor** to create/edit a materialized view and specify its properties.

### Name

Specify the name of the materialized view to be created, or view the name of the materialized view being edited. Note that the materialized view name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the materialized view will be created.

10		New Materia	alized View			- • •		
E Databases 👻	~	🦸 🖪 🚴 🖻	🖻 🔍 🗸 🗸	<   ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶		<b>-</b>		
Database	☆ Materialized	View Refresh Stora	age Using index	Description	DD <u>L</u>			
B ORTOZ on Group1	✓ <u>N</u> ame	MATERIALIZED_VIEV	V1		On <u>p</u> rebuilt table	Reduced precision		
General	\$	HR		¥	Updatable	P <u>a</u> rtitioning		
Compile     Restore default size     View	Materializ	zed view type It iization index		Compress None Compress Nocompress	35			
Edit with Query Builder	Rewrite o None C Enable Disable	ed	Logging Logging Nologging		Cache © Cache O Noc <u>a</u> che			
	Cluster sch	nema	< Default >		¥			
	Cl <u>u</u> ster nan	ne			~			
		duster fields						
	Subquery					^		
	2 <u>HR</u> 3 <u>HR</u> 4 <u>HR</u>	3 HR.JOBS.JOB_TITLE, 4 HR.JOBS.MIN_SALARY, 5 HR.JOBS.MAX_SALARY						
7:1		Insert Highlig	ghting		Unicode (UCS-:	.:		

### On prebuilt table

The option lets you register an existing <u>table</u> as a preinitialized materialized view. This option is particularly useful for registering large materialized views in a data warehousing environment.

## Updatable

Select this option to allow a subquery, primary key, object, or rowid materialized view to be updated.

#### Reduced precision

Select this option to authorize the loss of precision, if the precision of the table or materialized view columns do not exactly match the precision returned by subquery.

## Partitioning

Select this option to create a partitioned materialized view.

## **Materialized view type**

Select the type of index organization for the materialized view:

- 🖲 Default
- Organization index

Specifies an index-organized materialized view. In such a materialized view, data rows are stored in an index defined on the primary key of the materialized view.

### Compress

Use these options to instruct the database whether to compress data segments to reduce disk and memory use:

- 💿 None
- Compress
- Nocompress

### **Rewrite query**

This group allows you to specify whether the materialized view is eligible to be used for query rewrite:

- 💿 None
- Enabled
- Disabled

## Logging

Use this group to establish the logging characteristics for the materialized view (the default is the logging characteristic of the <u>tablespace</u> in which the materialized view resides):

- Logging
- Nologging

## Cache

These attributes can be used for data that will be accessed frequently:

Cache

Specifies that the blocks retrieved for this table are placed at the most recently used end of the least recently used (LRU) list in the buffer cache when a full table scan is performed. This attribute is useful for small lookup tables.

Nocache

Specifies that the blocks are placed at the least recently used end of the LRU list.

## Cluster schema / Cluster name / Subquery cluster fields

This group of controls allows you create the materialized view as part of the specified <u>cluster</u>. A cluster materialized view uses the space allocation of the cluster.

The **Subquery** area of the editor window allows you to specify the defining query of the materialized view. When you create the materialized

view, Oracle Database executes this subquery and places the results in the materialized view. This subquery is any valid SQL subquery.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data editor</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 5.3.12.3 Managing fields

The **Fields** tab is provided for viewing fields represented in the materialized view. Note that the tab is only available when you edit an existing materialized view.

Right-click a field to display the context menu allowing you to <u>export</u> field name list or copy it to clipboard.

I Materialized View - [TESTER.M	IATER	IAL	IZED_VIEW1]									×
🔒 Databases 🗸 🐬 🖳 🌦 😥 📝 🗊 MATERIALIZED_VIEW1 💽 💐 🗸 🗙 🐂 🐃								=				
Object	*		Materialized View	<u>F</u> ields	<u>R</u> efresh	Storage	Using ind	ex D <u>a</u> ta	De <u>p</u> er	ndencies Des	cription DD	
BMAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	-		Field Name	Y_ID		Field Type CHAR(2)		Not Null	Unique	Default Value	Description	
MATERIALIZED_VIEW1	•			-		VARCHAR2	2(40)					
General	*	2022	REGION			/ List of Field	l Names to	o Clipboard	d			
Print		2000			Expo	ort List						
B Dependency tree			Field Descripti	on "REG	SION_ID							
2 Refresh												
Restore default size												
			<				1					۱.
			1:	1	Mod	dified	Insert					
15: 6		_	Insert	H	lighlighting	)		ι	Unicode (	USC-(		.::

The **Fields** list provides the following attributes of each field of the materialized view: *Field Name* 

Field Type Not Null Unique Default Value Description

For details see Fields.

If necessary, you can also use the **Field Description** area to supply a *description* for each field.

### 5.3.12.4 Setting refresh parameters

The **Refresh** tab allows you to specify the default methods, modes, and times for the database to refresh the materialized view. If the master tables of a materialized view are modified, then the data in the materialized view must be updated to make the materialized view accurately reflect the data currently in its master tables. Here you can schedule the times and specify the method and mode for the database to refresh the materialized view.

### Refresh

- This group allows you to enable/disable refresh for the materialized view:
- Do not define refresh options
- Define refresh options

Materialized View	<u>F</u> ields	<u>R</u> efresh	Storage	Using index	D <u>a</u> ta	Depe	endencies	Description	DDL	4	
Refresh											
O Do not define	<ul> <li>Do not define refresh options</li> <li>Define refresh options</li> </ul>										
Refresh type	Refresh type						-Refresh r	method			
None			O No	one			Non	e			
Never			On commit				Primary key				
Fast			O O	n demand			RowID				
Complete			AL	utomatic							
Force											
Start with TO	DATE('1	0.17.2012	14:23:3	▼ N <u>e</u> x	t	то	_DATE('10.	.18.2012 14:23	3:4 💌	•	

#### **Refresh type**

Specify the preferable refresh type:

None

Never (prevents the materialized view from being refreshed with any Oracle Database refresh mechanism or packaged procedure)

Fast (indicates the incremental refresh method, which performs the refresh according to the changes that have occurred to the master tables)

 Complete (indicates the complete refresh method, which is implemented by executing the defining query of the materialized view)

Force (indicates that when a refresh occurs, Oracle Database will perform a fast refresh if one is possible or a complete refresh if fast refresh is not possible)

#### **Refresh time type**

Specify the preferable refresh time type:

💿 None

On commit (indicates that a fast refresh is to occur whenever the database commits a transaction that operates on a master table of the materialized view)

On demand (indicates that the materialized view will be refreshed on demand by calling

one of the refresh procedures)

• Automatic (indicates that the materialized view will be refreshed automatically at the specified time)

### **Refresh method**

Specify the preferable refresh method:

🖲 None

Primary key (specifies a primary key materialized view which allows materialized view master table to be reorganized without affecting the eligibility of the materialized view for fast refresh)

RowID (specifies a rowid materialized view which is useful if the materialized view does not include all primary key columns of the master table)

Specify the *START WITH* and *NEXT* values for automatic refresh using the corresponding controls. For your convenience the *date editor* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *date editor* popup window.

### Start with

Specify a datetime expression for the first automatic refresh time.

## Next

Specify a datetime expression for calculating the interval between automatic refreshes.

### 5.3.12.5 Setting USING INDEX parameters

The **Using index** tab allows you to establish parameters for the default <u>index</u> Oracle uses to maintain the materialized view data.

## Using index

This group allows you to enable/disable using index and setting index storage attributes for the materialized view:

Do not define index storage

- Using index
- Using no index

If **Using index** is not specified, then default values are used for the index. Oracle uses the default index to speed up incremental (FAST) refresh of the materialized view.

Materialized View Refresh Stor	age Using index Des	scription DDL
Using index		
Do not define index storage	Using index	Using no index
Physical attributes		
-		
Tablespace	< Default >	•
Buffer pool	<unspecified></unspecified>	•
Initial number of transactions	DEFAULT	
Extents		
Initial extent	DEFAULT	▼ ▼ bytes
Next extent	DEFAULT	▼ ▼ bytes
Percent increase	DEFAULT	▼ 🚔 %
Minimum extents	DEFAULT	
Maximum extents	DEFAULT	
Space usage	Free	lists
Percent free DEF	AULT 🗨 🌻 Free	ists DEFAULT V
Percent used DEF	AULT 🔫 🚔 Grou	IPS DEFAULT V

Specify *Physical attributes, Extents, Space usage* and *Free lists* for the index. For details refer to the <u>Storage attributes</u> page.

## 5.3.12.6 Working with data

The **Data** tab displays the materialized view data as a grid by default (see <u>Data View</u> for details). Note that the tab is only available when you edit an existing materialized view. The context menu of this tab allows you to <u>Export Data</u>, <u>Import Data</u>, <u>Export as SQL</u> <u>Script</u>.

Data management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of **Materialized View Editor**.

Materialized View F	ields <u>F</u>	Refresh	Storage	Using index	D <u>a</u> ta	Dependencies	Description	DDL	•
• • • • • •	•	₩ [ 🗠	* *	Find	:	Ŧ			
Drag a column head	der here	to group	by that co	nmulc					
COUNTRY_ID	•	COUNT	RY_NAM	E			REGION_I	DV	
AR		Argentin	a					2	
AU		Australia	а					3	
BE		Belgium						1	Ξ
BR		Brazil						2	
CA		Canada						2	
▶ CH		Switzerl	and					1	
CN		China						3	
DE		German	У					1	
DK		Denmar	k					1	
EG		Egypt						4	
FR		France						1	
нк		HongKo	ng					3	
IL		Israel						4	
IN	IN India					3			
IT		Italy						1	Ŧ
Grid View Form View	ew P <u>r</u> ir	nt Data							
Records fetched: 25/	25		Read						

# See also: Working with table data

## 5.3.12.7 Partitioning

The **Partitioning** tab is provided for setting up partitioning parameters for a partitioned materialized view. It appears when the  $\mathbb{Z}$  **Partitioning** option is enabled at the main tab of the editor.

🔞 New Materialized View		
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😽 📠 🛛		- I 💷 I 🗸 🔪
Database *	Materialized View Refresh	Storage Using index Partitioning Descriptio
HAXAR on DEMO	Partitioning	Partitioning by: Range
General *	Partition keys: Available	Selected
😼 Compile	FIRST_NAME	
🛃 Restore default size	FMAIL	
	PHONE_NUMBER	Composite
	Partition Physic	cal attributes Values
	PARTITION1 < Defa	ault >
		Add partition Edit partition Delete partition
7: 1	Insert	Highlighting Un ,;;

## Partitioning by

Range

Select this item to partition the materialized view on ranges of values from the column list. For an index-organized materialized view, the column list must be a subset of the primary key columns of the materialized view.

Hash

Select this item to specify that the materialized view is to be partitioned using the hash method. Oracle Database assigns rows to partitions using a hash function on values found in columns designated as the partitioning key.

List

Select this item to partition the materialized view on lists of literal values from column. List partitioning is useful for controlling how individual rows map to specific partitions.

## **Partition keys**

Use this group to specify an ordered list of columns used to determine into which partition a row belongs. These columns are the partitioning key.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

### Composite

If this option is selected, the materialized view is first partitioned by *range*, and then the partitions are further partitioned into *range*, *hash*, or *list* sub-partitions.

#### Sub-partition keys

Use this group to specify an ordered list of columns used to determine into which subpartition a row belongs. These columns are the sub-partitioning key.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

#### Sub-partitioning by

Use the drop-down list to indicate the type of sub-partitioning you want for each composite range partition: *hash* or *list*.

### Partitions

This area allows you to specify individual partitions. Right-click within the list area to call the **context menu** allowing you to *create a new* partition, *edit* or *delete* the selected partition.

### Values

Specify the non-inclusive upper bound for the current partition. The value list is an ordered list of literal values corresponding to the column list.

# 5.3.13 Materialized View Logs

A **Materialized view log** is a table associated with the master table of a <u>materialized</u> <u>view</u>.

When DML changes are made to master table data, Oracle Database stores rows describing those changes in the materialized view log and then uses the materialized view log to refresh materialized views based on the master table.

**Materialized View Log Editor** allows you to define materialized view log properties. It opens automatically when you create a new materialized view log and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a materialized view log in **Materialized View Log Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB</u> <u>Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing materialized view log</u>
- <u>Setting storage attributes</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

## 5.3.13.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Materialized View Log Editor**.



## The Navigation bar of Materialized View Log Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

😑 select a database

률 select a materialized view log for editing

# General

- <u>sompile</u> the materialized view log (if it is being created/modified)
- 👺 set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the materialized view log
- keric the materialized view log query using Design Query
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

# View

view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the materialized view log

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the materialized view log:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.3.13.2 Creating/editing materialized view log

Use the **Materialized view log** tab of **Materialized View Log Editor** to create/edit a materialized view log and specify its properties.

### Log table name

Displays the name of the materialized view log table.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema containing the materialized view log master table.

### Master table

Use the drop-down list to specify the name of the master table for which the materialized view log is to be created.

👼 New Materialized View Log			- • • <del>×</del>
🕴 🔒 Databases 🔹 😽 📭 👌	2 2 2		
Database *	Materialized View Log S	torage DD <u>L</u>	
B ORTOZ on DEMO	Log table name	MATERIALIZED_LOG_VIEW1	
General *	Schema	HR	•
Gompile	Master table	EMPLOYEES	•
Restore default size	Cache	Logging	New values
	<u>C</u> ache	C Logging	Oefault
			Incluiding
	○ Noc <u>a</u> che	Nologging	Excluding
	Noc <u>a</u> che With object ID With ROWID With filter columns	With primary key	
	With ROWID	With sequence	
	With filter columns		
	Available	Selected	
	FIRST_NAME		OYEE_ID
	LAST_NAME	=	
	EMAIL PHONE_NUMBER		
	HIRE_DATE		
	JOB_ID		
	SALARY	-	

### Cache

These attributes can be used for data that will be accessed frequently: *Cache*

Specifies that the blocks retrieved for this log are placed at the most recently used end of the least recently used (LRU) list in the buffer cache when a full table scan is performed. This attribute is useful for small lookup tables.

### Nocache

Specifies that the blocks are placed at the least recently used end of the LRU list.

### Logging

This group allows you to establish the logging characteristics for the materialized view log:

Logging

Nologging

#### **New values**

This group allows you to determine whether Oracle saves both old and new values for update DML operations in the materialized view log.

💿 Default

Specifies the default behavior for new values.

Including

Specifies that both new and old values are saved in the log.

Excluding

Disables the recording of new values in the log. You can use this option to avoid the overhead of recording new values.

### With ...

Use the **With** group to indicate whether the materialized view log should record the *primary key, rowid, object ID,* or a combination of these row identifiers when rows in the master are changed.

### With object ID

Indicates that the system-generated or user-defined object identifier of every modified row should be recorded in the materialized view log.

### With primary key

Indicates that the primary key of all rows changed should be recorded in the materialized view log.

## With ROWID

Indicates that the rowid of all rows changed should be recorded in the materialized view log.

## With sequence

Indicates that a sequence value providing additional ordering information should be recorded in the materialized view log. Sequence numbers are necessary to support fast refresh after some update scenarios.

## **With filter columns**

Select this option to include the filter columns whose values you want to be recorded in the materialized view log.

### Fields for materialized view log

This group allows you to specify the fields whose values should be recorded in the materialized view log for all rows that are changed.

To select a field, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the fields from one list to another.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

## 5.3.14 Synonyms

A **Synonym** is an alternative name for a <u>table</u>, <u>view</u>, <u>sequence</u>, <u>procedure</u>, <u>stored</u> <u>function</u>, <u>package</u>, <u>materialized view</u>, <u>Java class</u> schema object, user-defined <u>object type</u>, or another synonym. Synonyms can be used in place of their referenced base object in a number of SQL statements and expression contexts.

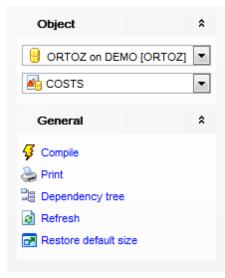
**Synonym Editor** allows you to define synonym properties. It opens automatically when you create a new synonym and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a synonym in **Synonym Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing synonym</u>
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.3.14.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Synonym Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Synonym Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

📙 select a database

🏥 select a synonym for editing

## General

- \$ compile the synonym (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the synonym
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the synonym
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the synonym:

## DDL

Isave <u>DDL</u> to file
Isave <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.3.14.2 Creating/editing synonym

Use the **Synonym** tab of **Synonym Editor** to create/edit a synonym and specify its properties.

### Name

Specify the name of the synonym to be created, or view the name of the synonym being edited. Note that the synonym name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the synonym will be created.

🐴 New Synonym					
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😽 📠 🚵	2	2		- I	
Database	*		Synonym DDL		
GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]			<u>N</u> ame	SYNONYM1	
General	*		Schema	HR	Public synonym
Gompile		3	DB Link name	< Default >	
Restore default size			Object sc <u>h</u> ema	HR	
-			Object name	EMP_DETAILS_VIEW	
				Select object	
		ļ			

## Public synonym

Select this option to create a public synonym. Public synonyms are accessible to all <u>users</u>. However, each user must have appropriate privileges on the underlying object in order to use the synonym.

## **DB Link name**

You can use this drop-down list to specify a complete or partial <u>database link</u> to create a synonym for a schema object on a remote database where the object is located.

#### **Object schema**

Use the drop-down list to select the schema where the base object resides.

### **Object name**

Type in the name of the base object to be referenced by the synonym, or click the **Select object** button to specify an object using the <u>Select object</u> dialog.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\checkmark$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.15 Database Links

A **Database link** is a schema object in one database that enables you to access objects on another database. The other database need not be an Oracle system. However, to access non-Oracle systems, you must use Oracle Heterogeneous Services.

After you have created a database link, you can use it to refer to *tables* and *views* on the other database.

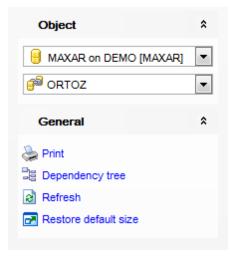
**Database Link Editor** allows you to define database link properties. It opens automatically when you create a new database link and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a database link in **Database Link Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing database link</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

## 5.3.15.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Database Link Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Database Link Editor allows you to:

## Object

select a database
select a database link for editing

# General

- <u>compile</u> the database link (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the database link
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the database link
- lateral refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the database link:

# DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

### 5.3.15.2 Creating/editing database link

Use the **Database Link** tab of **Database Link Editor** to create/edit a database link and specify its properties.

### Name

Displays the unique name to be used across the database to represent the DB link.

🚰 New Database Link						
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 🖪 🔈	e) 🖻			-		
Database	*		Database Link DDL			
HAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	•		<u>N</u> ame	OraDB		
General	*		V Public DB link	✓ Shared DB link	Use CURRENT_USER	
Gompile		e.	Remote database connection			
🛃 Restore default size			<u>U</u> ser name	Jonh		
			Password	*****		
			Remote database	OraDB		
			Authenticated by			
			Sch <u>e</u> ma	DIP		
			Pass <u>w</u> ord	*****		

## Public DB link

Use this option to create a public database link available to all users.

### Shared DB link

Select the option to use a single network connection to create a public database link that can be shared among multiple users.

#### Use CURRENT\_USER

Use this option to create a *current user database link*.

The current user must be a global user with a valid account on the remote database. If the database link is used directly, i.e. not from within a stored object, the current user is the same as the connected <u>user</u>.

### **Remote database connection**

This group allows you to specify connection parameters for the remote database.

# User name / Password

Specify the *username* and *password* used to connect to the remote database.

### Remote database

Specify the service name of a remote database.

### **Authenticated by**

Parameters of this group authenticate the user to the remote server and are required for

security.

# Schema / Password

Specify the *username* and *password* on the target instance.

The specified username and password must be a valid username and password on the remote instance. The username and password are used only for authentication.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{5}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.16 Object Types

An **Object type** defines the *name* of the object type, its *attributes* (the variables that form the data structure), *methods* (the member subprograms that define the behavior of the object), and *other properties*.

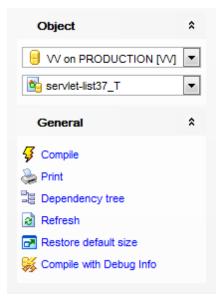
**Object Type Editor** allows you to specify user-defined object type properties. It opens automatically when you create a new object type and is available on editing an existing one.

To open an object type in **Object Type Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing object type</u>
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

## 5.3.16.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Object Type Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Object Type Editor allows you to:

# Object

select a database
select an object type for editing

# General

<u>source
/u>
/u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u></u>

set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the object type

- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the object type
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window
- <u>compile with debug info</u>

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the object type:

# DDL

Isave <u>DDL</u> to file
Image: which will be set of the set

## 5.3.16.2 Creating/editing object type

Use the **Object Type** tab of **Object Type Editor** to create/edit the specification of an *object type*, a *SQLJ object type*, or an *incomplete object type*.

## Name

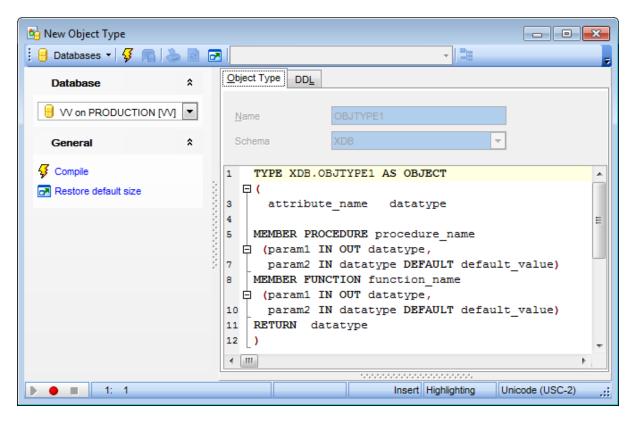
Specify the name of the object type to be created, or view the name of the object type being edited. Note that the object type name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the object type will be created.

The lower area of the editor window allows you to specify the object type definition. The variables that form the data structure are called *attributes*. The member subprograms that define the behavior of the object are called *methods*. The keywords *AS OBJECT* are required when creating an object type. The **DDL** tab will display the changes made to the object type definition.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query Data area</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.



To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

For more information on *object types* refer to the official Oracle documentation.

# 5.3.17 Object Type Bodies

You can create an **Object type body** to define or implement the member methods defined in the <u>object type</u> specification. The *object type* defines the name of the object type, its attributes, methods, and other properties. The *object type body* contains the code for the methods that implement the type.

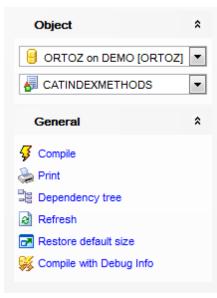
**Object Type Body Editor** allows you to define object type body properties. It opens automatically when you create a new object type body and is available on editing an existing one.

To open an object type body in **Object Type Body Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB</u> <u>Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing object type body</u>
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.3.17.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Object Type Body Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Object Type Body Editor allows you to:

# Object

🧏 select a database

률 select an object type body for editing

# General

<u>source is a compile</u> the object type body (if it is being created/modified)

set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the object type body

view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the object type body

lateral refresh the content of the active tab

restore the default size and position of the editor window

 <u>compile with debug info</u>

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the object type body:

# DDL

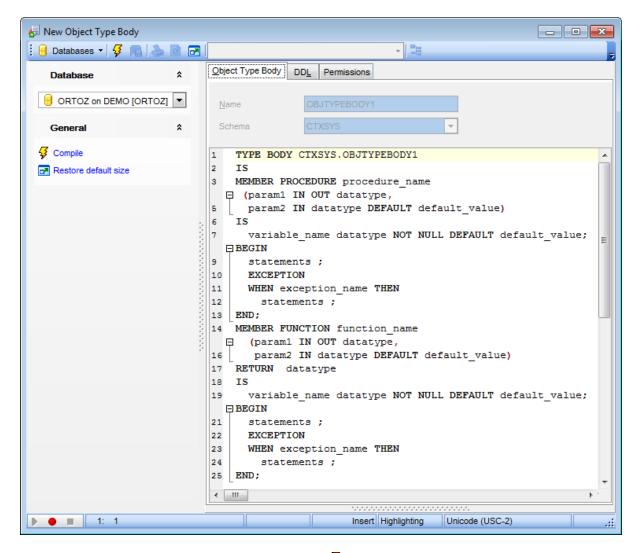
Isave <u>DDL</u> to file
Image: which will be set of the set

## 5.3.17.2 Creating/editing object type body

Use the **Object Type Body** tab of **Object Type Body Editor** to create/edit an object type body and specify its definition.

The object type body contains the code for the methods that implement the <u>object type</u>. For each method specified in an object type specification for which you did not specify the call specification, you must specify a corresponding method body in the object type body.

For your convenience the **code folding**, **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query data editor</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.



To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\mathcal{F}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

For more information on *object type bodies* refer to the official Oracle documentation.

# 5.3.18 Array Types

Oracle provides **varying array** (**varray**) **type** as an ordered set of elements, each of which has the same datatype, and the **nested table type**. Array Type Editor allows you to create the specification of a *varray type* or a *named nested table type* easily and quickly.

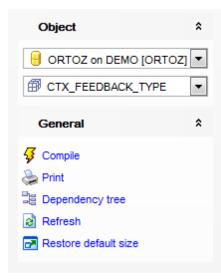
**Array Type Editor** allows you to define array type properties. It opens automatically when you create a new array type and is available on editing an existing one.

To open an array type in **Array Type Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing array type
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

## 5.3.18.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Array Type Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Array Type Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select an array type for editing

## General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the array type (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the array type
- iew the <u>dependency tree</u> for the array type
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the array type:

DDL save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

## 5.3.18.2 Creating/editing array type

Use the **Array Type** tab of **Array Type Editor** to create/edit an array type and specify its properties.

## Name

Specify the name of the new array type or nested table type, or view the name of the array type / nested table type being edited. Note that the type name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the array type or nested table type will be created.

Image: Mew Array Type			
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 💼	🚴 🖻 🖻		-
Database	*	Array Type DDL	Permissions
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO [O	RTOZ] 🔻	<u>N</u> ame	ARRAY1
General	*	Schema	CTXSYS
Gompile		VArray	Nested table
🛃 Restore default size		Array size	8
		Data Type	
		Туре	BFILE
		Object schema	<b>~</b>
		Object	<b></b>
		Size	
		Scale	×

## Varray

Specifies the *varray type* (a type composed of an ordered set of elements, each of which has the same datatype).

### Array size

Use the spinner control to specify a maximum limit for the array.

# Nested table

Specifies the *nested* table type.

### Data type Type

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

Use the drop-down list to select a built-in datatype, *REF* or *<nested\_object>*. If data type is an object type, then the **nested table type** describes a table whose columns match the name and attributes of the object type. If defined data type is a scalar type, then the **nested table type** describes a table with a single, scalar type column called *COLUMN\_VALUE*.

### **Object schema**

Use the drop-down list to select the *schema* containing the REF or <u>object type</u>.

# Object

Use the drop-down list to select the *REF* or *object type*.

# Size / Scale

Use the spinner controls to specify the *size* and/or *scale* (for numeric data types).

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.19 Libraries

A **Library** is a schema object associated with an operating system shared library.

**Library Editor** allows you to define library properties. It opens automatically when you create a new library and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a library in **Library Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing library
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.3.19.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Library Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Library Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database select a library for editing

# General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the library (if it is being created/modified)
- Set printing options to print metadata of the library
- ibrary view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the library
- lateral refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the library:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

## 5.3.19.2 Creating/editing library

Use the Library tab of Library Editor to create/edit a library and specify its properties.

### Name

Specify the name that will represent the library to be created, or view the name of the library being edited. Note that the library name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the library will be created.

🐴 New Library				
🚦 🔒 Databases 🔹 😼 💼 🚴	2 🛃		- III  - III  - III - II	
Database	*	Library DDL		
GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•	<u>N</u> ame	LIBRARY1	
General	*	Schema	ORDSYS 💌	
😼 Compile		Library filename	C:\ORACLE\product\10.2.0\lib\ext_lib.so	
Restore default size		DB Link name	< Default >	

## Library filename

Specify the path and name of the shared library recognized by the operating system.

### **DB Link name**

Use the drop-down list to specify a <u>DB link</u> (*AGENT*) if you want external procedures to be run from a database link other than the server.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.20 Java Sources

Oracle allows you to use the *CREATE JAVA* statement to create specific schema objects containing *Java sources*, *Java classes*, or *Java resources*. Java Source Editor provides you with an ability to create a schema object containing a **Java source** easily and quickly.

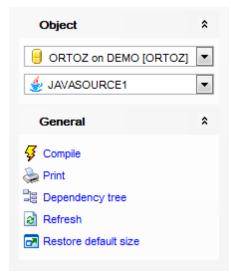
**Java Source Editor** allows you to define Java source properties. It opens automatically when you create a new Java source and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a Java source in **Java Source Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing Java source</u>
- Viewing DDL definition

## 5.3.20.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Java Source Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Java Source Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

号 select a database

불 select a Java source for editing

# General

- <u>source</u> the Java source (if it is being created/modified)
- 端 set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the Java source
- iew the <u>dependency tree</u> for the Java source
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the Java source:

DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

### 5.3.20.2 Creating/editing Java source

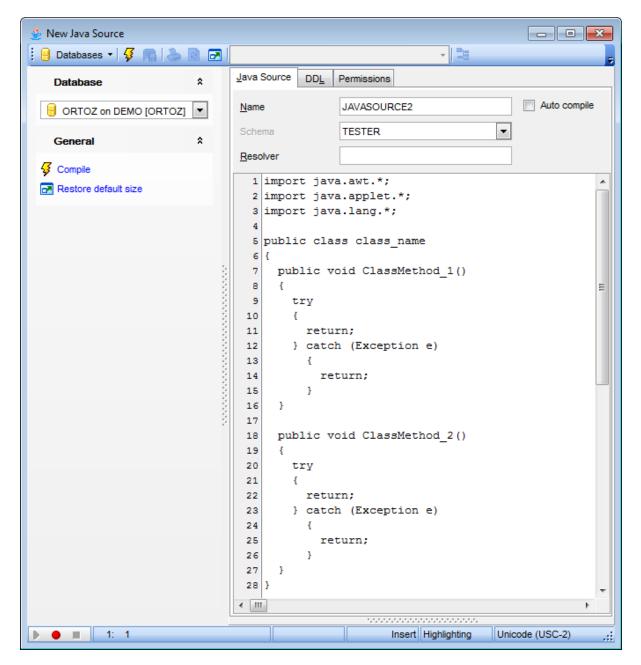
Use the Java Source tab of Java Source Editor to specify Java source properties.

### Name

This field specifies the name of the schema object in which the source code is held. Upon successful creation of the Java source Oracle creates additional schema objects to hold each of the <u>Java classes</u> defined by the source.

#### Schema

This field specifies the schema in which the object containing the Java source code resides.



# Auto compile

If this option is selected, Java source compilation occurs automatically.

## Resolver

Specify a mapping of the fully qualified Java name to the Java source schema object.

The lower area of the editor window allows you to specify a sequence of characters for the Java source. The **DDL** tab will display the changes made to the Java source code within the *AS* clause.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{5}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.21 Java Classes

Oracle allows you to use the *CREATE JAVA* statement to create specific schema objects containing *Java sources*, *Java classes*, or *Java resources*. Java Class Editor provides you with an ability to create a schema object containing a **Java class** easily and quickly.

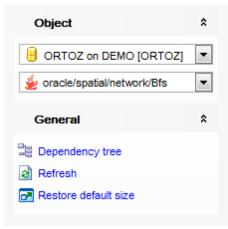
**Java Class Editor** allows you to define Java class properties. It opens automatically when you create a new Java class and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a Java class in **Java Class Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing Java class</u>
- Browsing object dependencies

## 5.3.21.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Java Class Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Java Class Editor allows you to:

# **Object**

🔒 select a database

差 select a Java class for editing

# General

- $\frac{1}{2}$  <u>compile</u> the Java class (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the Java class
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the Java class
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the Java class:

DDL save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

## 5.3.21.2 Creating/editing Java class

Use the Java Class tab of Java Class Editor to specify Java class properties.

### Name

This field displays the name of the Java class.

👙 New Java Class				
🗄 🖯 Databases 🔹 😼 💼 🔯	2			
Database	*	Java Class		
GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•	<u>N</u> ame	JAVACLASS1	
General	*	Server file name	Agent.class	Force
	0000	<u>D</u> irectory <u>R</u> esolver	JAVA_DIR	Auto compile

### Server file name

Specify the name of a previously created server file on the operating system.

### Directory

Use the drop-down list to specify the <u>directory</u> object for the file containing the binary sequence.

## Resolver

Specify a mapping of the fully qualified Java name to the Java class schema object.

# Force

With this option deselected, the results of this CREATE command will be rolled back if **Auto compile** (*RESOLVE* or *COMPILE*) is specified and the resolution or compilation fails. With the option selected, no action is taken if the resolution or compilation fails; therefore, the created schema object remains.

### Auto compile

If this option is selected, resolution of referenced names to other class schema objects occurs automatically.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.22 Java Resources

Oracle allows you to use the *CREATE JAVA* statement to create specific schema objects containing *Java sources*, *Java classes*, or *Java resources*. Java Resource Editor provides you with an ability to create a schema object containing a **Java resource** easily and quickly.

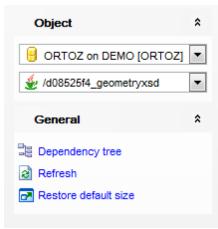
**Java Resource Editor** allows you to define Java resource properties. It opens automatically when you create a new Java resource and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a Java resource in **Java Resource Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- Creating/editing Java resource
- Browsing object dependencies

## 5.3.22.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Java Resource Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Java Resource Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

- 号 select a database
- 🔹 select a Java resource for editing

# General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the Java resource (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the Java resource
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the Java resource
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the Java resource:

DDL save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

## 5.3.22.2 Creating/editing Java resource

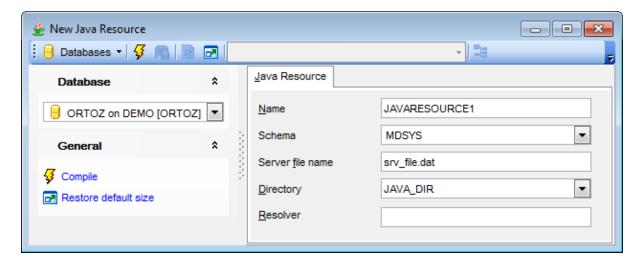
Use the **Java Resource** tab of **Java Resource Editor** to specify Java resource properties.

### Name

This field specifies the name of the schema object to hold the Java resource.

### Schema

This field specifies the schema in which the object containing the Java resource file resides.



### Server file name

Specify the name of a previously created server file on the operating system.

### Directory

Use the drop-down list to specify the  $\underline{directory}$  object for the file containing the binary sequence.

### Resolver

Specify a mapping of the fully qualified Java name to the Java resource schema object.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.23 Index Types

**Index type** is an object that specifies the routines that manage a domain (applicationspecific) index. Index types reside in the same namespace as <u>tables</u>, <u>views</u>, and other <u>schema objects</u>. The index type name is bound to an implementation type, which in turn specifies and refers to user-defined index <u>functions</u> and <u>procedures</u> that implement the index type.

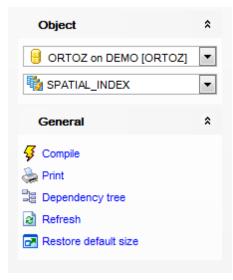
**Index Type Editor** allows you to define index type properties. It opens automatically when you create a new index type and is available on editing an existing one.

To open an index type in **Index Type Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing index type
- Browsing object dependencies
- Editing object description
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- Viewing DDL definition

## 5.3.23.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Index Type Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Index Type Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select an index type for editing

# General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the index (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the index type
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the index type
- lateral refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the index type:

# Description

save object <u>description</u> to file copy <u>description</u> to clipboard

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

## 5.3.23.2 Creating/editing index type

Use the **Index type** tab of **Index Type Editor** to create/edit an index type and specify its properties.

### Name

Specify the name of the index type to be created, or view the name of the index type being edited. Note that the index type name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the index type will be created.

🏟 New Index Type	
🕴 😑 Databases 🕶 😽 💼 ا	
Database <sup>*</sup>	Index Type Description DDL
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO 💌	Name INDEXTYPE1
General *	Schema EXFSYS
<ul> <li>✓ Compile</li> <li>☑ Restore default size</li> </ul>	For operators   Operator schema   MDSYS     MDSYS.LOCATOR_WITHIN_DISTAN   MDSYS.LOCATOR_WITHIN_DISTANCE   MDSYS.RTREE_FILTER   MDSYS.RTREE_NN   MDSYS.SDO_ANYINTERACT   MDSYS.SDO_CONTAINS   MDSYS.SDO_COVEREDBY     Implementation schema     EXFSYS

### For operators

This group allows you to specify the list of <u>operators</u> supported by the index type.

### **Operator schema**

Use the drop-down list to select the *schema* containing operator(s) for the index type.

To select an operator, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list to another.

### Implementation schema

Displays the schema containing the implementation type (must reside in the same schema as the index type).

## Implementation object

Type in the name of the type that provides the implementation for the new index type.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.24 Operators

**Operators** can be referenced by <u>index types</u> and by <u>SQL queries</u> and DML statements. The operators, in turn, reference <u>functions</u>, <u>packages</u>, <u>types</u> and other user-defined objects.

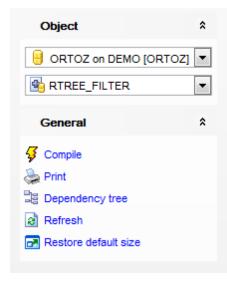
**Operator Editor** allows you to define operator properties. It opens automatically when you create a new operator and is available on editing an existing one.

To open an operator in **Operator Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing operator</u>
- Adding operator binding
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>Setting object permissions</u>
- Viewing DDL definition

## 5.3.24.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Operator Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Operator Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select an operator for editing

# General

- compile the operator (if it is being created/modified)
- save the operator <u>description</u> (if it has been modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the operator
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the operator
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the operator:

# Description

- save object <u>description</u> to file
- Copy description to clipboard

## DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

## 5.3.24.2 Creating/editing operator

Use the **Operator** tab of **Operator Editor** to create/edit an operator and specify its properties.

### Name

Specify the name of the operator to be created, or view the name of the operator being edited. Note that the operator name must be unique within its schema.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the operator will be created.

💁 Operator - [MDSYS.SDO_EQUAL]				_ • •
📒 😑 Databases 🕶 🐬 💼 😓 🗟 🖃	🐴 SDO_EQUAL	•		-
Object *	Operator Dependencies Descripti	on DDL Permissions	1	
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ] 💌	Name SDO_EQ	UAL		
SDO_EQUAL	Schema MDSYS		~	
General \$	Bindings:			<b>+</b>
	Parameter List	Return Type	Ancillary/Context	Using
😓 Print	MDSYS.SDO_TOPO_GEOMETRY, M	IDSYS.SI VARCHAR2	MDSYS.SDO_INDEX_M	SDO_TPFNS.EQUAL
E Dependency tree	MDSYS.ST_GEOMETRY, MDSYS.SE	OO_GEOI VARCHAR2	MDSYS.SDO_INDEX_M	SDO_3GL.EQUAL
Refresh	MDSYS.SDO_GEOMETRY, MDSYS.	SDO_GE VARCHAR2	MDSYS.SDO_INDEX_M	SDO_3GL.EQUAL
Restore default size	MDSYS.SDO_TOPO_GEOMETRY, M	IDSYS.SI VARCHAR2	MDSYS.SDO_INDEX_M	SDO_TPFNS.EQUAL
	MDSYS.SDO_TOPO_GEOMETRY, M	IDSYS.SI VARCHAR2	MDSYS.SDO_INDEX_M	SDO_TPFNS.EQUAL
	MDSYS.SDO_GEOMETRY, MDSYS.	ST_GEOI VARCHAR2	MDSYS.SDO_INDEX_M	SDO_3GL.EQUAL
	MDSYS.ST_GEOMETRY, MDSYS.ST	GEOMI VARCHAR2	MDSYS.SDO_INDEX_M	SDO_3GL.EQUAL
	÷	Add binding		
	-	Delete binding		

### Bindings

The list displays the existing operator bindings as a grid with the following columns: Parameter List, Return Type, Ancillary/Context, Using.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to add a new binding and specify its properties using the Add Operator Binding dialog or delete the selected binding from the list.

Binding management tools are also available through the Add binding 🕀 and Delete **binding** buttons.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{1}{2}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or toolbar.

# 5.3.24.3 Adding operator binding

The **Add Operator Binding** dialog allows you to define operator binding parameters in groups: Argument types, Implementation, Implementation type.

Add Operator Binding						
Argument types						
Object types schema name	< Default >		•			
Available BFILE BINARY_DOUBLE BINARY_FLOAT BLOB CHAR		Selected INTEGER				
Return type NUMBER			•			
Implementation object schema	EXFSYS		•			
Implementation object name	EVALUATE_W					
			Select object			
Implementation type						
─ Default						
<u>Ancillary</u> Ancilla	ry operator schema	SYS	•			
A <u>n</u> cilla ⊚ <u>C</u> ontext	ry operator	WM_GREATERTHAN				
Scan	context schema		<b>~</b>			
<u>S</u> can	<u>S</u> can context		<b>*</b>			
		<u>o</u> ĸ	<u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp			

#### **Argument types**

This group allows you to add/remove parameter data types for binding the operator to a function.

## **Object types schema name**

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema containing object types.

To select an object type, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the solutions or drag-and-drop operations to move the types from one list to another.

### **Return type**

Use the drop-down list to specify the return data type for the binding.

### Implementation

Use this group to describe the implementation of the binding.

### **Implementation object schema**

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema containing the binding implementation object.

### Implementation object name

Type in the name of the function that provides the implementation for the binding, or click the **Select object** button to specify a <u>function</u>, a <u>package body</u> or an <u>object type</u> using the <u>Select object</u> dialog.

## **Implementation type**

### Ancillary

Use this type to indicate that the operator binding is ancillary to the specified primary operator binding. In this case you should fill the **Ancillary operator schema** and **Ancillary operator** fields.

# Context

Use this type to describe the functional implementation of a binding that is not ancillary to a primary operator binding. In this case you should fill the **Scan context schema** and **Scan context** fields.

# 5.3.25 Dimensions

A **Dimension** defines a parent-child relationship between pairs of column sets, where all the columns of a column set must come from the same <u>table</u>. However, columns in one column set (called a level) can come from a different table than columns in another set. The optimizer uses these relationships with <u>materialized views</u> to perform query rewrite.

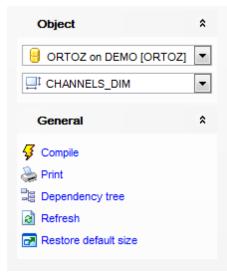
**Dimension Editor** allows you to define dimension properties. It opens automatically when you create a new dimension and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a dimension in **Dimension Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing dimension
- Adding dimension level
- Adding dimension hierarchy
- <u>Browsing object dependencies</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.3.25.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Dimension Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Dimension Editor allows you to:

# Object

号 select a database ↓ select a dimension for editing

# General

 $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the dimension (if it is being created/modified)

set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the dimension

is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the dimension

refresh the content of the active tab

restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the dimension:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 5.3.25.2 Creating/editing dimension

Use the **Dimension** tab of **Dimension Editor** to create/edit a dimension and specify its properties.

## Name

Specify the name of the dimension to be created, or view the name of the dimension being edited. Note that the dimension name must be unique within its schema.

### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the dimension will be created.

⊒ <sup>‡</sup> Dimension - [SH.CHANNELS_D	IM]						- • •
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 🔚 😓	2 🖻		NELS_DIM	-			-
Object	*	Dimension	Dependencie	s DDL			
GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•	Name		CHANNELS_DIM			
☐‡ CHANNELS_DIM	•	Schema		SH	▼		
General	*	Levels					-
😼 Compile		Level	lame	Level Columns	Attributes		
😓 Print		CHAN	NEL	CHANNEL_ID	CHANNEL	DESC	
Dependency tree		CHAN	IEL_CLASS	CHANNEL_CLASS_ID	CHANNEL	CLASS	
Refresh	-	CHAN	NEL_TOTAL	CHANNEL_TOTAL_ID	CHANNEL		
Restore default size		CHANI CHANI LEVEL	1	CHANNEL_ID	CHANNEL.	_ID	
		Hierard	nies				<b>+</b> -
		Hierard	hy Name	Child Level	Parent Level	Joins	
		CHAN	IEL_ROLLUP	CHANNEL, CHANNEL	CHANNEL_CLASS,CI	н	
				nierarchy te hierarchy			

## Levels

A level defines dimension hierarchies and attributes. The list displays the existing levels as a grid with the following columns: *Level Name*, *Level Columns*, *Attributes*.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *add* a new level and specify its properties using the <u>Add Dimension Level</u> dialog or *delete* the selected level from the list.

Leve	el management tools are also available throu	ugh the <b>Add leve</b> l	and Delete level
-	buttons.		

## **Hierarchies**

The list displays the dimension hierarchies as a grid with the following columns: *Hierarchy Name*, *Child Level*, *Parent Level*, *Joins*.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *add* a new hierarchy and specify its properties using the <u>Add Dimension Hierarchy</u> dialog or *delete* the selected hierarchy from the list.

Hierarchy management tools are also available through the Add hierarchy 🛃 and

**Delete hierarchy** buttons.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.3.25.3 Adding dimension level

The **Add Dimension Level** dialog allows you to specify dimension level properties.

Add Dimension Lev	rel			×
Level name	LEVEL1			
Level column(s)				
Table schema	SH		•	
Table name	CHANNELS		•	
Available	D.	Selected		
CHANNEL_D	DESC	CHANNEL_CLASS		
CHANNEL_C				
Attribute column(s)	)			
Available		Selected		
CHANNEL_I		CHANNEL_TOTAL		
CHANNEL_E		 CHANNEL_CLASS_ID		
CHANNEL_1	OTAL_ID			
		<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ance		<u>H</u> elp

## Level name

Specify the name of the level to be added.

### Level column(s)

This group allows you to specify the column(s) in the level. You can specify up to 32 columns.

# Table schema / Table name

Use the drop-down lists to select the *schema* and the *table* to select columns for the level.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

# Attribute column(s)

This group allows you to specify the columns that are uniquely determined by a hierarchy level. The columns in level must all come from the same table as the dependent columns. To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the  $\boxed{2}$   $\boxed{2}$   $\boxed{2}$   $\boxed{2}$  buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the columns from one list to another.

# 5.3.25.4 Adding dimension hierarchy

The **Add Dimension Hierarchy** dialog allows you to define a linear hierarchy of levels in the dimension. Each hierarchy forms a chain of parent-child relationships among the existing <u>levels</u> in the dimension. Hierarchies in a dimension are independent of each other.

Add Dimension Hier	rarchy				<b>-X</b>
Hierarchy name	HIERARCHY1				
Hierarchy levels					
Level as Child		*	Level as Parent		*
CHANNEL		=	CHANNEL		=
CHANNEL_CL			CHANNEL_CLA		
CHANNEL_TC	DTAL		CHANNEL_TOT	AL	
LEVEL1		+	LEVEL1		*
		Add	Remove		
		Links Between Chi	d and Parent Levels		
		CHANNEL CHILD C	F CHANNEL_CLASS		
Join keys					
Table schema	SH	-	Level to reference	CHANNEL	-
Table name	SALES				
rabio hano	SALES	•			
Available Columns	i i	<u> </u>	Selected Columns	•	
PROD_ID			CHANNEL ID	1	
CUST_ID		=	2		
TIME_ID			3		
PROMO_ID			<		
QUANTITY_S	OLD				
		Add	Remove		
Join Key Column(s	s)		Leve	I to Reference	
CHANNEL_ID			CHA	NNEL	
			<u>о</u> к	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

# **Hierarchy name**

Specify the name of the hierarchy. This name must be unique in the dimension.

## **Hierarchy levels**

Specify the name of a <u>level</u> that has a *n*:1 relationship with a parent level:

- select a child level in the Level as Child list;
- select the corresponding parent level in the Level as Parent list;
- click the Add button to set relationship between the selected levels;
- the pair of levels appears in the list below;
- repeat the operation for all the necessary levels.

To remove a relationship, select the pair of levels in the list below and press the **Remove** button.

### Join keys

Here you can specify an inner join relationship for a dimension whose columns are contained in multiple tables. Setting this relationship is required and permitted only when the columns specified in the hierarchy are not all in the same table.

## Table schema / Table name

Use the drop-down lists to select the *schema* and the *table* to select columns for the join relationship.

## Level to reference

Use the drop-down list to specify the name of a parent level.

To select a column, you need to move it from the **Available Columns** list to the **Selected Columns** list. Use the **Selected Columns** list. Use the **Selected Columns** from one list to another.

Specify one or more columns that are join-compatible with columns in the parent level and press the **Add** button. To remove a column, select it in the **Join key column(s)** list and press the **Remove** button.

# 5.3.26 Queue

**Queue** is an abstract storage unit used by a messaging system to store messages.

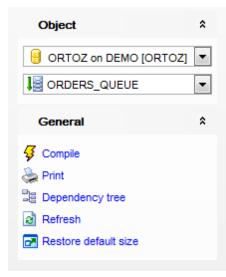
**Queue Editor** allows you to define queue properties. It opens automatically when you create a new queue and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a queue in **Queue Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing queue</u>
- <u>Adding Subscribers</u>
- <u>Schedules</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.3.26.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Queue Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Queue Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

号 select a database
↓ select a queue for editing

## General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the queue (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the queue
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the queue
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the Java resource:

DDL save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 5.3.26.2 Creating/editing queue

Use the **Queue** tab of **Queue Editor** to create/edit a queue and specify its properties.

### Name

Name of the queue that is to be created.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the queue will be created.

I New Queue			
📔 Databases 🕶 😼 📄		+	- 12
Database *		Queue Subscribers Sched	ules <u>D</u> escription DDL
GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]		Name QUI	UE1
General *		Schema IX	<b></b>
🗸 Compile	÷.	Queue table name	
Restore default size	100	Queue type NO	RMAL_QUEUE
		Max retries 0	
	3	Retry delay 0	
		Retention time 0	×
			inqueue enabled
		V [	equeue enabled

### Queue table name

Name of the queue table that will contain the queue.

# Queue type

Use this drop-down list to define queue type: *normal queue, exception queue* or *non-persistent queue*.

## **Max retries**

Limits the number of times a dequeue with the REMOVE mode can be attempted on a message.

### **Retry delay**

Delay time, in seconds, before this message is scheduled for processing again after an application rollback.

# **Retention time**

Number of seconds for which a message is retained in the queue table after being dequeued from the queue.

# Enqueue enabled

Check the option to enable enqueue operations with this queue.

# Dequeue enabled

Check the option to enable dequeue operations with this queue.

# 5.3.26.3 Adding Subscribers

This tab allows you to define subscribers.

Cueue - [IX.AQ\$_ORDERS_QUEUETA	<b>ABLI</b>	RLE_E]
📔 Databases 🕶 😼 💼 🔕	2	I 💠 🧹 🗕 🕌 AQ\$_ORDERS_QUEUETABLE_E 🔹 🔹
Object *		Queue Subscribers Schedules Description DDL
GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ] ▼ AQ\$_ORDERS_QUEUETABL ▼		Name Address Protocol Transformation name Rule
General *		Edit subscriber
<ul> <li>✓ Compile</li> <li>✓ Print</li> <li>⇒ Dependency tree</li> <li>✓ Refresh</li> <li>✓ Restore default size</li> </ul>		Delete subscriber

Table contains the list of persons who will receive queue messages.

To create a subscriber use the **+** Add subscriber item of the context menu.

Subscriber	
Name	Employee
Address	hr.emp_messages@dbs1.net
Protocol	1
Transformation name	
Rule	
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

# Name

Defines subscriber's name.

# Address

Protocol-specific address of the recipient. If the protocol is 0, then the address is of the form [schema.]queue[@dblink]. For example, a queue named emp\_messages in the HR queue at the site dbs1.net has the address: hr.emp\_messages@dbs1.net

## Protocol

Protocol to interpret the address and propagate the message. Protocols 1-127 are reserved for internal use. If the protocol number is in the range 128 - 255, the address of the recipient is not interpreted by Oracle Streams AQ.

## **Transformation name**

Specifies a transformation that will be applied when this subscriber dequeues the message. The source type of the transformation must match the type of the queue. If the subscriber is remote, then the transformation is applied before propagation to the remote queue.

# Rule

A conditional expression based on the message properties, the message data properties and PL/SQL functions. A rule is specified as a Boolean expression using syntax similar to the WHERE clause of a SQL query.

It is possible to  $\checkmark$  Edit and  $\neg$  Delete subscribers. Select the needed subscriber and use the corresponding context menu item.

# 5.3.26.4 Schedules

This tab displays detailed information about queue events.

ļ	Queu	e - [SYS.DEMC	QUEUE]								×
1	🔒 Data	abases 🔹 🛛 🐬	🖪 📚 🛙	3 🗗 🕂	🗸 🗕 📙 DEM	D_QUEUE		•			Ŧ
	Queue	Subscribers	Schedules	Description	DDL						
	Name	Destination Sta	art date Start	time Process r	ame Session ID In	stance Total tim	e Total number	Total bytes Failu	ires Message deliver	ry mode Elapsed dequeue	time
	DEMO.	AQ\$_LOC, 10	.12.201 14:43	3:58 J001	146, 2717	1	0 0	0	0 PERSISTENT		
1											
-											

# 5.3.27 Queue Table

**Queue table** is a database table where queues are stored. Each queue table contains a default exception queue.

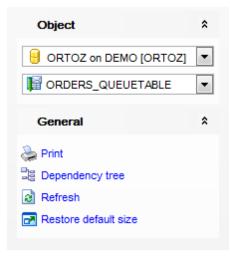
**Queue Table Editor** allows you to define queue properties. It opens automatically when you create a new queue and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a queue in **Queue Table Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing queue table</u>
- Defining Physical Attributes
- Statistics
- Viewing DDL definition

# 5.3.27.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Queue Table Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Queue Table Editor allows you to:

# Object

select a database
select a gueue table for editing

# General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the queue table (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the queue table
- iew the <u>dependency tree</u> for the queue table
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions:

DDL save DDL to file open DDL in Query Data

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 5.3.27.2 Creating/editing queue table

Use the **Queue Table** tab of **Queue Table Editor** to create/edit a queue and specify its properties.

### Name

Name of a queue table to be created

## Schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema in which the queue table will be created.

🛱 New Queue Table			
🗄 🔒 Databases 🕶 😽 📠 👗	2 🛃		-
Database <sup>*</sup>	Queue Table Physical A	ttributes Statistics Description DDL	
B ORTOZ on DEMO	<u>N</u> ame	QUEUE_TABLE1	
General *	Schema	IX	•
Compile Restore default size	Payload type		▼ ▼

# **Payload type**

Use this section to specify type of the user data to be stored.

# Row

Indicates that RAW type will be used to store data in the queue table.

## Object type

Select this option to use an object type to store data in the queue table. Use the **Schema** and **Name** drop down lists to define the object type.

#### Compatible

Specify the lowest database version with which the queue is compatible.

## **Primary instance**

The primary owner of the queue table. Queue monitor scheduling and propagation for the queues in the queue table are done in this instance. The default value for primary instance is 0, which means queue monitor scheduling and propagation will be done in any available instance.

## Secondary instance

The queue table fails over to the secondary instance if the primary instance is not available. The default value is 0, which means that the queue table will fail over to any available instance.

## Sort list

The columns to be used as the sort key in ascending order. This parameter has the following format: 'sort\_column\_1,sort\_column\_2'.

# Multiple consumers

If the option is enabled then queues created in the table can have multiple consumers for each message.

## Message grouping

Defines message grouping behavior for queues created in the table. If the option is disabled each message will be treated individually. If the option is enabled, messages enqueued as part of one transaction are considered part of the same group and can be dequeued as a group of related messages.

# Secure

Enable this option if you want to use the queue table for secure queues. This option is available only for server version 8.1 or higher.

# 5.3.27.3 Defining Physical Attributes

The **Physical attributes** tab is provided for setting up physical attributes for the new queue table.

The physical properties relate to the treatment of extents and segments and to the storage characteristics of the table.

📔 New Queue Table				
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😽 📠 🛛				
Database *	Queue Table Physical Attributes Statistics Description DDL			
GRTOZ on DEMO	Physical attributes Tablespace < Default >	•		
General *	Buffer pool RECYCLE			
🞸 Compile	Initial number of transactions DEFAULT			
Restore default size	Extents			
	Initial extent DEFAULT	▼ ▼ bytes		
	Next extent DEFAULT	▼ ▼ bytes		
	Percent increase DEFAULT	• 🔷 %		
	Minimum extents DEFAULT			
	Maximum extents DEFAULT			
	Space usage Free lists			
	Percent free DEFAULT  Free lists	DEFAULT		
	Percent increase     DEFAULT       Minimum extents     DEFAULT       Maximum extents     DEFAULT       Space usage     Free lists       Percent free     DEFAULT       Percent used     DEFAULT       Groups     I	DEFAULT		
	Parallel			
	Parallel options     Default     Degree     DEFA			
	No parallel     Instances			
	Parallel			
	Data storage options Compress for			
	Compress data			
	Enable row movement     Direct load operation			

For more information refer to the <u>Storage attributes</u> page.

# 5.3.27.4 Statistics

At this tab you can view statistics of queues belonging to this queue table.

Table contains queue **Name**, number of messages waiting, ready, expired and total/ average time messages in this queue were waiting.

📔 Queue Table - [SYS.ALERT_QT	]										, • 💌
📔 Databases 🕶 🐺 📠 😓	8	2	📔 ALERT_Q	т				-			-
Object	*		Queue Table	Physical A	ttributes	Statis	stics	Descripti	on DD <u>L</u>		
			Name		Waiting		Read	У	Expired	Total Wait	Average Wait
HOZMA on DEMO [KOZMA]	•		SUBSCR_QU	EUE2							C
ALERT_QT	•		QUEUE3			0		0	0	0	0
		3	QUEUE2			0	0	0	0 0	0	
General	*	- 8	ALERT_QUE_	NEW		0		0	0	0	0
💩 Print		- 8	ALERT_QUE			0		2061	0	399923406	194043,37991
Wes.		- 9	AQ\$_ALERT_	QT_E		0		0	0	0	0
<ul> <li>Bependency tree</li> <li>Refresh</li> <li>Restore default size</li> </ul>											

# 5.4 Non-schema objects

Other types of objects are also stored in the database and can be created and manipulated with SQL, but are not contained in a schema:

- <u>Contexts</u>
- <u>Profiles</u>
- <u>Consumer Groups</u>
- <u>Resource Plans</u>
- <u>Directories</u>
- <u>Tablespaces</u>
- <u>Rollback Segments</u>
- <u>Redo Log Groups</u>
- <u>Scheduler Schedules</u>
- <u>Scheduler Programs</u>
- <u>Scheduler Chains</u>
- <u>Scheduler Job Classes</u>
- <u>Scheduler Jobs</u>
- <u>Scheduler Window Groups</u>
- <u>Scheduler Windows</u>

Use the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree to <u>navigate</u> within the database(s) and the objects.

## See also:

Operations with database objects New Object dialog Duplicate Object Wizard Schema Objects Users and Roles

# 5.4.1 Contexts

A **Context** is a set of application-defined attributes that validates and secures an application.

Using Context Editor you can create a namespace for a context and associate the namespace with the externally created <u>package</u> that sets the context.

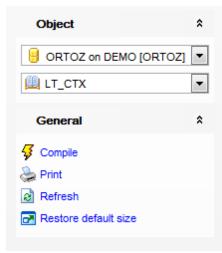
**Context Editor** allows you to define context properties. It opens automatically when you create a new context and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a context in **Context Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing context</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.1.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Context Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Context Editor allows you to:

# **Object**

- 📒 select a database
- 📖 select a context for editing

# General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the context (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the context
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the context
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the context:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 5.4.1.2 Creating/editing context

Use the **Context** tab of **Context Editor** to create/edit a context namespace and specify its properties.

## Name

Specify the name of the context namespace to create or modify. Context namespaces are always stored in the SYS schema.

🖳 New Context			
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 🐓 💼	🚴 🖻 🛃		·
Database	*	Context DDL	
GRTOZ on DEMO [OI	RTOZ] 🔻	Name	CONN_CTX
General	* .	Package schema	SYS 💌
🗸 Compile		Package name	
Restore default size		Context type	
		Accessed locally	Initialized externally
		C Accessed globally	Initialized globally
		L	]

## Package schema

Use the drop-down list to specify the schema owning package.

#### Package name

Use the drop-down list to specify the PL/SQL <u>package</u> that sets or resets the context attributes under the namespace for a user session.

#### **Context type**

Use this group to specify an entity other than Oracle Database that can initialize the context namespace.

## Accessed locally

Indicates that the namespace can be accessed locally.

## Accessed globally

Indicates that any application context set in the namespace is accessible throughout the entire instance. This setting lets multiple sessions share application attributes.

#### Initialized externally

Indicates that the namespace can be initialized using an OCI interface when establishing a session.

## Initialized globally

Indicates that the namespace can be initialized by the LDAP directory when a global user connects to the database. After the session is established, only the designated PL/SQL

package can issue commands to write to any attributes inside the namespace.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.4.2 Profiles

A **Profile** is a set of limits on database resources. If a profile is assigned to a <u>user</u>, then that user cannot exceed these limits.

**Profile Editor** allows you to define profile properties. It opens automatically when you create a new profile and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a profile in **Profile Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing profile</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.2.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Profile Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Profile Editor allows you to:

# **Object**

🧧 select a database

select a profile for editing

# General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the profile (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the profile
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the profile
- lateral refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the profile:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

# 5.4.2.2 Creating/editing profile

Use the **Profile** tab of **Profile Editor** to create/edit a profile and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the profile to be created, or view the name of the profile being edited.

New Profile			
📔 Databases 🕶 😽 🗼 📄		-	
Database <sup>*</sup>	Profile DDL Permissions		
GRTOZ on DEMO	Name PROFILE1		
General <sup>*</sup>	Resource parameters Sessions per user	5	concurrent sessions
Compile	CP <u>U</u> per session	DEFAULT 💌 💌	milliseconds
Restore default size	CPU per call	DEFAULT 🔻 🔻	milliseconds
	Connect time	DEFAULT 💌 💌	minutes
	Idle time	UNLIMITED 💌 💌	minutes
	Logical reads per session	UNLIMITED	data blocks
	Logical reads per call	UNLIMITED	data blocks
	Composite limit	10	service units
	Pri <u>v</u> ate SGA	DEFAULT 🔻 🔻	bytes
	Password parameters		
8	Eailed login attempts	5	times
	Passwo <u>r</u> d lifetime	365 💌 💌	days
	Passwor <u>d</u> reuse time	30 💌 💌	days
	Password reuse max	2	times
	Password lock	DEFAULT -	days
	Password grace time	DEFAULT 🔻	days
	Password verify function	NULL (fi	unction name)

Specify resource and password parameters using the corresponding groups.

Select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list if you want to omit a limit for this resource in this profile. A user assigned this profile is subject to the limit for this resource specified in the DEFAULT profile.

When specified with a **resource parameter**, *UNLIMITED* indicates that a user assigned this profile can use an unlimited amount of this resource. When specified with a **password parameter**, UNLIMITED indicates that no limit has been set for the parameter.

#### **Resource parameters**

#### Sessions per user

Specify the number of concurrent sessions to which you want to limit the <u>user</u>, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

## **CPU per session**

Specify the CPU time limit (in milliseconds) for a session, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

#### CPU per call

Specify the CPU time limit (in milliseconds) for a call (a parse, execute, or fetch), or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

### **Connect time**

Specify the total elapsed time limit (in minutes) for a session, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

#### Idle time

Specify the permitted periods of continuous inactive time (in minutes) during a session, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

### Logical reads per session

Specify the permitted number of data blocks read in a session, including blocks read from memory and disk, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

### Logical reads per call

Specify the permitted number of data blocks read for a call to process a SQL statement (a parse, execute, or fetch), or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

### **Composite limit**

Specify the total resource cost for a session (expressed in service units), or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

#### **Private SGA**

Specify the amount of private space a session can allocate in the shared pool of the system global area (SGA), or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Byte calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

## **Password parameters**

#### Failed login attempts

Specify the number of failed attempts to log in for the <u>user</u> account before the account is locked, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

## Password lifetime

Specify the number of days the same password can be used for authentication, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

## **Password reuse time**

Specifies the number of days before which a password cannot be reused, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

### **Password reuse max**

Specifies the number of password changes required before the current password can be reused, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

## **Password lock**

Specify the number of days an account will be locked after the specified number of consecutive failed login attempts, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

## **Password grace time**

Specify the number of days after the grace period begins during which a warning is issued and login is allowed, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. If the password is not changed during the grace period, the password expires. For your convenience the *Time calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Time calculator* popup window.

### **Password verify function**

Lets a PL/SQL password complexity verification script be passed as an argument to the CREATE PROFILE statement, or select *DEFAULT* or *NULL* from the drop-down list.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.4.3 Consumer Groups

**Consumer groups** let you group user sessions together by resource requirements. Resource consumer groups are different from user <u>roles</u>; one database <u>user</u> can have different sessions assigned to different resource consumer groups.

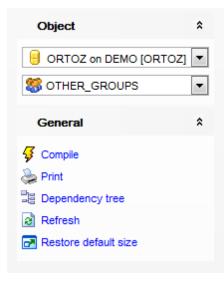
**Consumer Group Editor** allows you to define consumer group properties. It opens automatically when you create a new consumer group and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a consumer group in **Consumer Group Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing consumer group</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.3.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Consumer Group Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Consumer Group Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select a consumer group for editing

# General

- compile the consumer group (if it is being created/modified)
- save the consumer group <u>description</u> (if it has been modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the consumer group
- uiew the <u>dependency tree</u> for the consumer group
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the consumer group:

# Description

- save object <u>description</u> to file
- copy <u>description</u> to clipboard

# DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

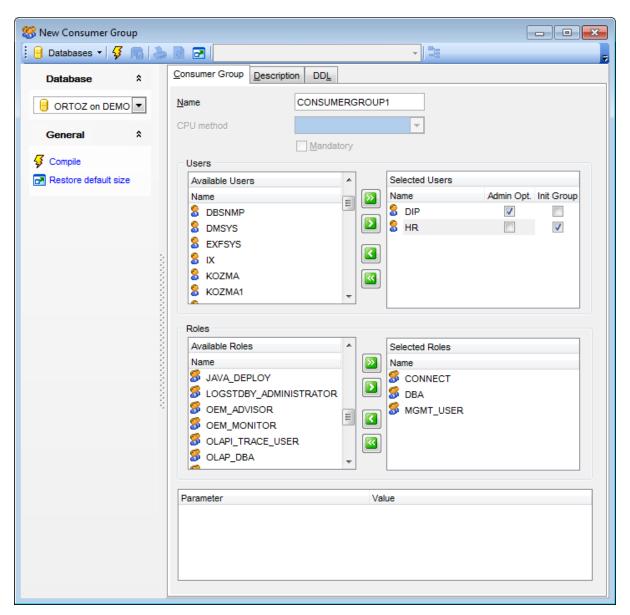
NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

# 5.4.3.2 Creating/editing consumer group

Use the **Consumer Group** tab of **Consumer Group Editor** to create/edit a consumer group and specify its properties.

## Name

Specify the name of the consumer group to be created, or view the name of the consumer group being edited.



# **CPU** method

This control is not editable as it is not currently supported by the server.

This box indicates the resource allocation method for distributing CPU among sessions in the consumer group:

*ROUND-ROBIN* (uses a round-robin scheduler to ensure sessions are fairly executed) - applied by default;

*RUN-TO-COMPLETION* (specifies that sessions with the largest active time are scheduled ahead of other sessions) - not supported yet.

Mandatory indicates whether the consumer group being edited is mandatory or not.

The **Users** and **Roles** groups allow you to form the consumer group by selecting its <u>users</u> and <u>roles</u>.

To select a user/role, you need to move it from the **Available Users** / **Available Roles** list to the **Selected Users** / **Selected Roles** list. Use the Destination of drag-and-drop operations to move the users and roles from one list to another.

# Admin opt

If this flag is set for a user, the user granted a switch privilege for the consumer group may also grant the switch privilege for that consumer group to others.

# Init group

The initial consumer group of a user is the consumer group to which any session created by that user initially belongs.

If this flag is set for a user, the consumer group is set as initial resource consumer group for the user.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\checkmark$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.4.4 Resource Plans

**Resource plans** are used in Oracle to determine allocation of processing resources. One of the advantages of plans is that they can refer to each other. The entries in a plan can either be <u>consumer groups</u> or subplans.

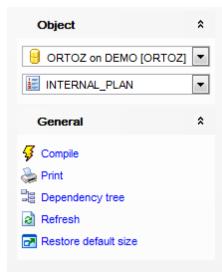
**Resource Plan Editor** allows you to define resource plan properties. It opens automatically when you create a new resource plan and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a resource plan in **Resource Plan Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/editing resource plan
- Directive Options
- <u>Directive Comments</u>
- Editing object description
- Viewing DDL definition

## 5.4.4.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Resource Plan Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Resource Plan Editor allows you to:

### **Object**

select a database
select a resource plan for editing

# General

- <u>source</u> the resource plan (if it is being created/modified)
- save the resource plan <u>description</u> (if it has been modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the resource plan
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the resource plan
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the resource plan:

# Description

- save object <u>description</u> to file
- copy <u>description</u> to clipboard

# DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

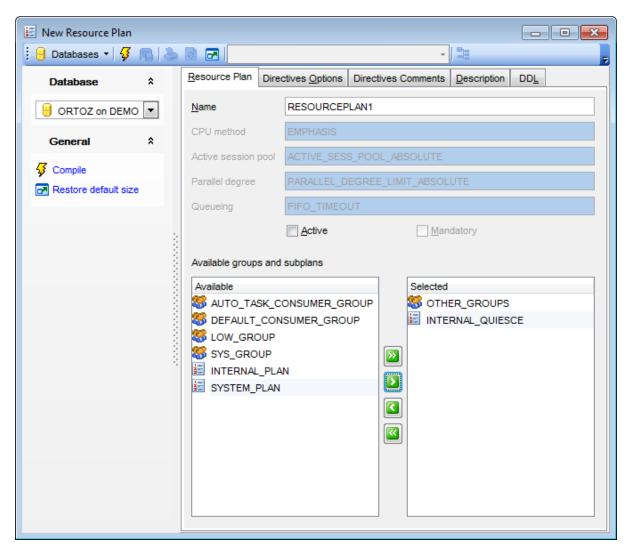
NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.4.4.2 Creating/editing resource plan

Use the **Resource Plan** tab of **Resource Plan Editor** to create/edit a resource plan and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the resource plan to be created, or view the name of the resource plan being edited.



# **CPU** method

Use this box to view the resource allocation method for specifying how much CPU each consumer group or sub plan gets:

*EMPHASIS* (the default method, for multilevel plans that use percentages to specify how CPU is distributed among consumer groups);

RATIO (for single-level plans that use ratios to specify how CPU is distributed).

#### Active session pool

Use this box to view the active session pool resource allocation method which limits the number of active sessions. All other sessions are inactive and wait in a queue to be

activated. ACTIVE\_SESS\_POOL\_ABSOLUTE used by default is the only available method.

# Parallel degree

Use this box to view the resource allocation method for specifying a limit on the degree of parallelism of any operation. *PARALLEL\_DEGREE\_LIMIT\_ABSOLUTE* used by default is the only available method.

### Queueing

Use this box to view the queuing resource allocation method which controls the order in which queued inactive sessions will execute. *FIFO\_TIMEOUT* used by default is the only available method.

#### 🗹 Active

Select this option to activate the resource plan immediately after compiling.

#### Mandatory

Indicates whether the resource plan being edited is mandatory or not.

#### Available groups and subplans

This area allows you to select existing <u>consumer groups</u> and resource plans as subplans for resource plan being created/edited.

To select a group/subplan, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the objects from one list to another.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 5.4.4.3 Directives options

Use the **Directives Options** tab of **Resource Plan Editor** to set a number of parameters (directives options) for each of the previously added consumer groups / subplans.

	New Resource Plan										
	🗄 🖯 Databases 🔹 🐬 💼 🔈 🔊 🖻					· 128				=	
Resource Plan Directives Options Directives Comments Description DDL											
	Na		Level 1 - 10%	Level 2 - 20%	Level 3 - 15%	Level 4 - 15%	Level 5 - 10%	Level 6 - 10%	Level 7 - 10%	Level 8 - 10%	Degree Of Paralleli
2		OTHER_GROUPS	10	20	15	15	10	10	10	10	0
		INTERNAL_QUIESCE	0	0							
											4

### Name

The name of the consumer group or subplan.

## Level 1 - Level 8

Specify the CPU percentage at the corresponding level (for *EMPHASIS* CPU method).

## **Degree Of Parallelism**

Specify a limit on the degree of parallelism for any operation.

# **Active Session Pool**

Specify the maximum number of concurrently active sessions for the consumer group.

## Timeout

Specify time (in seconds) after which a job in the inactive session queue (waiting for execution) will time out.

## Max Undo Pool

Set a maximum in kilobytes (K) on the total amount of undo generated by the consumer group.

## Max Execution Time

Specify the maximum execution time (in seconds) allowed for a session.

## Switch Group

Specify the <u>consumer group</u> to which this session is switched if other switch criteria are met.

#### Switch Time

Specify time (in seconds) that a session can execute before an action is taken.

# **Switch Estimate**

If checked, Oracle uses its execution time estimate to automatically switch the consumer group of an operation before beginning its execution.

# 5.4.4.4 Directive comments

Use the **Directives Comments** tab of **Resource Plan Editor** to set optional comments to consumer group / subplan directives of the resource plan.

ļ	New Resource Plan			- • •		
1	🔒 Databases 🕶 😽 📠 🗼 📄			- 12		
	Resource Plan Directives Options	Directives Comments	Description DDL			
	Name	Comment				
ł,	OTHER_GROUPS	Comment for the OTHER_GROUPS consumer group				
	INTERNAL_QUIESCE					
ļ						

# 5.4.5 Directories

A **Directory** database object specifies an alias for a directory on the server file system where external binary file LOBs (BFILEs) and external table data are located. You can use directory names when referring to BFILEs in your PL/SQL code and OCI calls, rather than hard coding the operating system path name, for management flexibility.

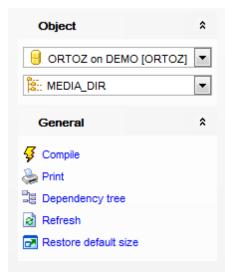
**Directory Editor** allows you to define directory properties. It opens automatically when you create a new directory and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a directory in **Directory Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing directory</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.5.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Directory Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Directory Editor allows you to:

# **Object**

select a database
select a directory for editing

# General

- <u>source is a compile</u> the directory (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the directory
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the directory
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the directory:

DDL save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

# 5.4.5.2 Creating/editing directory

Use the **Object** tab of **Directory Editor** to create/edit a directory database object and specify its properties.

🔠 Directory - [MEDIA_DIR]			
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 🐬 💼 😂	2 🖻	MEDIA_DIR	• Bu
Object	*	Directory DDL F	Permissions
ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•	Name	MEDIA_DIR
EIIA_DIR	-	Directory path	/opt/oracle/product/10gR2/demo/schema/product_media/
General	*		
😓 Print			
Dependency tree			
Refresh			
Restore default size			

#### Name

Specify the name of the directory to be created, or view the name of the directory being edited. The maximum length of a directory is 30 bytes.

# Directory path

Specify the full path name of the operating system directory of the server where the files are located. Note that the path name is case sensitive.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.4.6 Tablespaces

A **Tablespace** is an allocation of space in the database that can contain <u>schema objects</u>.

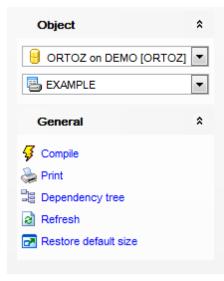
**Tablespace Editor** allows you to define tablespace properties. It opens automatically when you create a new tablespace and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a tablespace in **Tablespace Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing tablespace</u>
- Managing files
- <u>Managing objects</u>
- Browsing object dependencies
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.6.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Tablespace Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Tablespace Editor allows you to:

# **Object**

号 select a database

🖶 select a tablespace for editing

# General

- \$ compile the tablespace (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the tablespace
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the tablespace
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the tablespace:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.4.6.2 Creating/editing tablespace

Use the **Tablespace** tab of **Tablespace Editor** to create/edit a tablespace and specify its properties.

### Name

Specify the name of the tablespace to be created, or view the name of the tablespace being edited.

# **Tablespace type**

### Permanent

Contains persistent schema objects. Objects in permanent tablespaces are stored in datafiles.

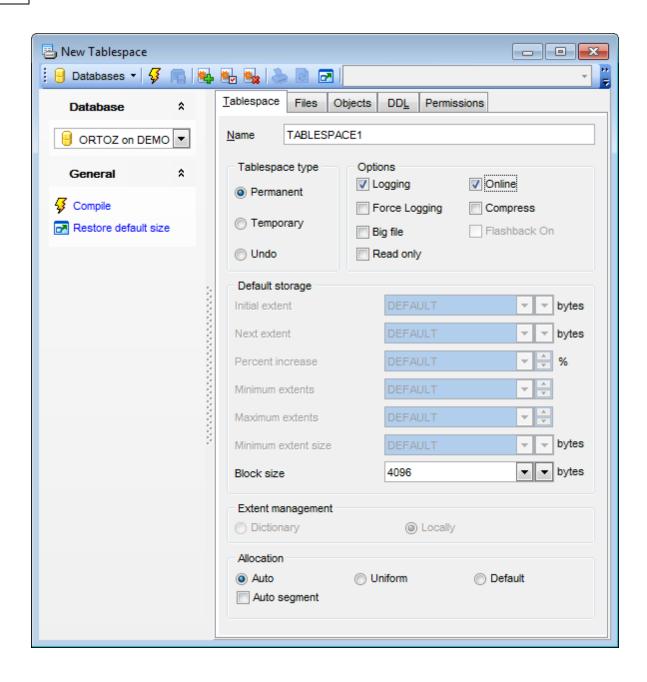
### Temporary

Contains schema objects only for the duration of a session. Objects in temporary tablespaces are stored in tempfiles.

# Ondo

A type of permanent tablespace used by Oracle Database to manage undo data if you are running your database in automatic undo management mode.

# 373 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual



# Options

# Logging

Check the option to set the default logging attributes of all <u>tables</u>, <u>indexes</u>, <u>materialized</u> <u>views</u>, <u>materialized view logs</u>, and partitions within the tablespace.

## Force logging

Use this option to put the tablespace into *FORCE LOGGING* mode. Oracle Database will log all changes to all objects in the tablespace except changes to temporary segments, overriding any *NOLOGGING* setting for individual objects.

## 🗹 Big file

Use this option to specify that the tablespace is a bigfile tablespace. A bigfile tablespace

contains only one datafile or tempfile, which can contain up to approximately 4 billion (232) blocks with the maximum size of the single datafile or tempfile is 128 terabytes (TB) (for a tablespace with 32K blocks).

# Online

If this option is selected, the tablespace is available immediately after creation to <u>users</u> who have been <u>granted</u> access to the tablespace.

#### Compress

This option allows you to specify the default compression of data for all <u>tables</u> created in the tablespace (not valid for a temporary tablespace).

#### Flashback on

This option reflects the flashback mode value and can't be modified.

#### **Default storage**

Valid only for a dictionary-managed tablespace. This group lets you specify default storage parameters for all objects created in the tablespace: *Initial extent, Next extent, Percent increase, Minimum extents, Maximum extents, Minimum extent size.* For more information see <u>Storage attributes</u>.

#### **Block size**

This box allows you to specify a nonstandard block size (in bytes) for the tablespace. The following values are available in the drop-down list: *DEFAULT*, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768. For your convenience the *Byte calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

# Extent management

### Dictionary

Use this option if you want the tablespace to be managed using dictionary tables. In this case you should set the **Default storage** parameters.

#### Locally

Select this option if you want the tablespace to be locally managed. Locally managed tablespaces have some part of the tablespace set aside for a bitmap.

**Note:** Oracle strongly recommends that you create only locally managed tablespaces which are more efficiently managed than dictionary-managed tablespaces.

### Allocation

#### Auto

Specifies that the tablespace is system managed. Users cannot specify an extent size.

### Oniform

Specifies that the tablespace is managed with uniform extents of amount of bytes set in the **Block size** field of the **Default storage** group.

#### Default

Check the option to use default settings for tablespace management.

#### Auto segment

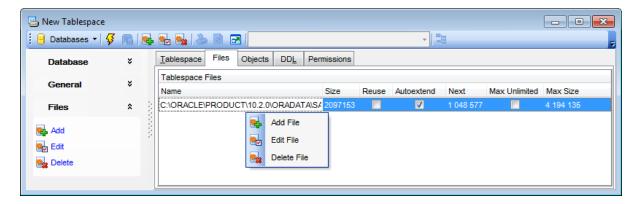
Use the option if you want the database to manage the free space of segments in the

tablespace using a bitmap. If you check this option, the database will ignore any specification for PCTUSED, FREELIST, and FREELIST GROUPS in subsequent storage specifications for objects in this tablespace.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 5.4.6.3 Managing files

Use the **Files** tab of **Tablespace Editor** to manage the list of *datafiles* (for the permanent tablespace) or *tempfiles* (for the temporary tablespace).



The list displays the files as a grid with the following columns: *Name*, *Size*, *Reuse*, *Autoextend*, *Next*, *Max unlimited*, *Max size*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *add* a new file and specify its properties using the **New File** dialog, *edit* the selected file using the **Edit File** dialog, or *delete* the selected file.

File management tools are also available through the  $\underline{Navigation\ bar}$  of Tablespace Editor .

# Adding / editing a file

The **New File** / **Edit File** dialog allows you to specify *datafile* and *tempfile* attributes.

New File		×
File Name	datafile01	
Path	C:\ORACLE\PRODUCT\10.2.0\ORADATA\SAMPLEDB	
File size	2 097 153	
Auto extend prope	erty	
Next size	1 048 577 vyte	
Maximum size	4 194 135 v byte	
	OK Canc	el

### File Name

Specifies the name of either a datafile or tempfile.

#### Size

Specify the size of the file (in bytes). For your convenience the *Byte calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

# 🗹 Reuse

Select this option to allow Oracle to reuse an existing file.

### Auto extend property

## 🗹 Auto extend

Enables or disables the automatic extension of a new or existing datafile or tempfile.

#### Next size

Specify the size (in bytes) of the next increment of disk space to be allocated automatically when more extents are required. For your convenience the *Byte calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

### **Unlimited maximum size**

Check the option if you do not want to limit the disk space that Oracle can allocate to the datafile or tempfile.

#### Maximum size

Specify the maximum disk space allowed for automatic extension of the datafile. For your convenience the *Byte calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

### 5.4.6.4 Managing objects

Use the **Objects** tab of **Tablespace Editor** to manage the list of database objects allocated in the tablespace.

Tat	blespace Files	Objects	Dependencies DDL				
Obj	Objects						
Ow	ner		Name	Object type	Created	Last DDL	
	HR		REGIONS	Table	17.03.2010 23:11:55	17.03.2010 23:11:56	
1	HR		REG_ID_PK	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:55	17.03.2010 23:11:55	
2	HR		COUNTRY_C_ID_PK	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:56	17.03.2010 23:11:56	
	HR		LOCATIONS	Table	17.03.2010 23:11:57	17.03.2010 23:12:50	
1	HR		LOC_ID_PK	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:57	17.03.2010 23:11:57	1
1	HR		LOC_CITY_IX	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:58	17.03.2010 23:11:58	
1	HR		LOC_STATE_PROVINCE_IX	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	
1	HR		LOC_COUNTRY_IX	Ind	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	
	HR		DEPARTMENTS	Ta Edit	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:12:51	
1	HR		DEPT_ID_PK	Inc 🜌 Drop	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	
2	HR		DEPT_LOCATION_IX	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	
	HR		JOBS	Table	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:12:51	1
1	HR		JOB_ID_PK	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	
	HR		EMPLOYEES	Table	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:12:50	
1	HR		EMP_EMAIL_UK	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	
1	HR		EMP_EMP_ID_PK	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	
<b>3</b>	HR		EMP_DEPARTMENT_IX	Index	17.03.2010 23:11:59	17.03.2010 23:11:59	-

The list displays the objects as a grid with the following columns: *Owner*, *Name*, *Object type*, *Size*(*Mb*), *Created*, *Last DDL*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *edit* the selected object using its editor, or *drop* the selected object from the database.

# 5.4.7 Rollback Segments

A **Rollback Segment** is an object that Oracle Database uses to store data necessary to reverse, or undo, changes made by transactions.

**Note:** Oracle recommends that you run your database in automatic undo management mode instead of using rollback segments.

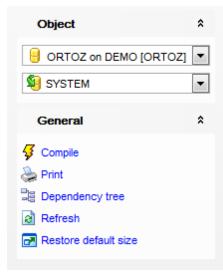
**Rollback Segment Editor** allows you to define rollback segment properties. It opens automatically when you create a new rollback segment and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a rollback segment in **Rollback Segment Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB</u> <u>Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing rollback segment</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.7.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Rollback Segment Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Rollback Segment Editor allows you to:

### **Object**

号 select a database

Select a rollback segment for editing

# General

- <u>compile</u> the rollback segment (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the rollback segment
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the rollback segment
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the rollback segment:

DDL

Save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 5.4.7.2 Creating/editing rollback segment

Use the **Rollback Segment** tab of **Rollback Segment Editor** to create/edit a rollback segment and specify its properties.

### Name

Specify the name of the rollback segment to be created, or view the name of the rollback segment being edited.

#### **Tablespace**

Use the drop-down list to select the <u>tablespace</u> in which the rollback segment is created.

💫 New Rollback Segment 📃 📼 💌					
🕴 🔒 Databases 🕶 😽 📠		- III -			
Database *	Rollback Segment DDL				
I ORTOZ on DEMO	Name ROLLBACKSEGMEN	T1			
General \$	Tablespace USERS	•			
Compile Restore default size	Public Storage Initial size DEFAULT Next size DEFAULT Optimal size DEFAULT Minimal number DEFAULT Maximum number UNLIMITED	<ul> <li>Online</li> <li>Bytes</li> <li>Bytes</li> <li>Bytes</li> <li>Extents</li> <li>Extents</li> </ul>			

## Public

Enable the option to indicate that the rollback segment is public and is available to any instance.

### Online

Check the option to bring the rollback segment online, making it available for transactions by your instance.

### Storage

The **Storage** group lets you specify storage characteristics for the rollback segment: Initial size, Next size, Optimal size, Minimal number, Maximum number. For more information see <u>Storage attributes</u>.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.4.8 Redo Log Groups

One or more **Redo log file groups** can be added to the specified thread or instance, making them available to the instance to which the thread is assigned.

**Redo Log Group Editor** allows you to define redo log group properties. It opens automatically when you create a new redo log group and is available on editing an existing one.

To open a redo log group in **Redo Log Group Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing redo log group</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.8.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Redo Log Group Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Redo Log Group Editor allows you to:

# **Object**

select a database
select a redo log group for editing

# General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the redo log group (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the redo log group
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the redo log group
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the redo log group:

DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 5.4.8.2 Creating/editing redo log group

Use the **Redo Log Group** tab of **Redo Log Group Editor** to create/edit a redo log group containing one or more members and specify its properties.

## Name

Displays the name of the redo log group being created or edited. The group number uniquely identifies the redo log group. The the default value is generated automatically.

📋 New Redo Log Group		
📔 Databases 🛛 🐓 💼 😓	2 🖸 🛃	- I ==
Database *	Redo Log Group	DDL
🖯 ORTOZ on DEMO 💌	<u>N</u> ame	4
General \$	Status	
Gompile	Sequence	
Restore default size	Thread	
	File size	4194304 V Bytes
		Reuse existing files
	Members	<b>+ -</b>
	File Name	Directory
	RED001.LOG	C:\ORACLE\PRODUCT\10.2.0\ORADATA\SAMPLEDB\
	4	Add member
	-	Delete member

## Status

Displays the status of the redo log group: Current, Active, or Inactive.

### Sequence

Displays the sequence number of the redo log group.

## File size

Specify the size of the redo log group file(s), or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the *Byte calculator* is implemented: click the arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

# 🗹 Reuse

Select this option to allow Oracle to reuse an existing file.

#### **Members**

The list displays the members included into the redo log group as a grid with the following columns: *File Name*, *Directory*.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *add* a new

member or *delete* the selected member from the list.

Member management	tools ar	e also	available	through	the 🛃	Add	member	and 🕒	-
<b>Delete member</b> butt	ons.								

To compile the object, use the corresponding  $rac{\sqrt{9}}{2}$  Compile item of the Navigation bar or toolbar.

# 5.4.9 Scheduler Schedules

Use scheduler schedule to define period and frequency of task execution.

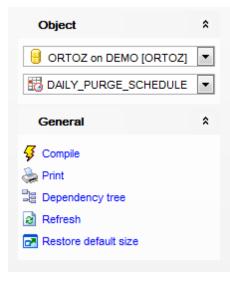
**Scheduler Schedule Editor** allows you to define scheduler schedule properties. It opens automatically when you create a new scheduler schedule and is available on editing an existing one.

To open the **Scheduler Schedule Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/Editing scheduler schedule</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>View DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.9.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Scheduler Schedule Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Scheduler Schedule Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

select a database
select a scheduler schedule for editing

# General

- <u>sompile</u> the scheduler schedule (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the scheduler schedule
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the scheduler schedule
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the scheduler schedule:

# DDL

Save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

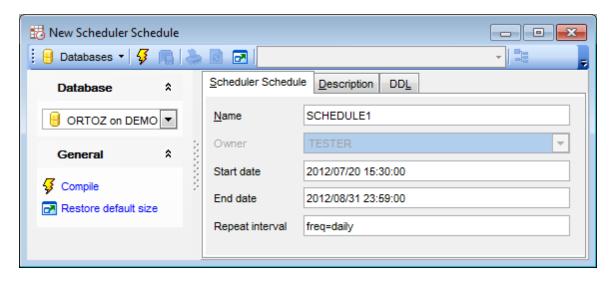
NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 5.4.9.2 Creating/Editing scheduler schedule

Use the **Scheduler Schedule** tab of **Scheduler Schedule Editor** to create/edit a scheduler schedule and specify its properties.

### Name

Displays the name of the scheduler schedule being created or edited.



#### Owner

This field displays the object owner.

#### Start date

Use this field to define the schedules start date.

#### End date

Schedules end date should be specified here.

**Note:** You should use the following data format for the preceding fields: 'yyyy/mm/dd hh24:mi:ss.ff tzr'.

#### **Repeat interval**

The statement in this field defines the regularity and periodicity of task execution and should correspond to Oracle Calendaring Syntax.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.4.10 Scheduler Programs

Scheduler program is a database object that indicates the action to be performed by scheduler.

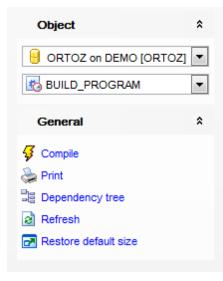
**Scheduler Program Editor** allows you to define scheduler program properties. It opens automatically when you create a new scheduler program and is available on editing an existing one.

To open the **Scheduler Program Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/Editing scheduler program</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>View DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.10.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Scheduler Program Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Scheduler Program Editor allows you to:

### **Object** group

号 select a database

belief a scheduler program for editing

General group

- *standard compile* the scheduler program (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the scheduler program
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the scheduler program
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the scheduler program:

DDL group save DDL to file open DDL in <u>Query Data</u>

Items of the **Navigation bar** are also available on the **ToolBar** of **Scheduler Program Editor**. To enable the <u>toolbar</u>, open the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog, proceed to the <u>Windows</u> section there and select **(e)** *Toolbar* (if you need the toolbar only) or **(e)** *Both* (if you need both the toolbar and the <u>Navigation bar</u>) in the **Bar style for child forms** group.

## 5.4.10.2 Creating/Editing scheduler program

Use the **Scheduler Program** tab of **Scheduler Program Editor** to create/edit a scheduler program and specify its properties.

### Name

Displays the name of the scheduler program being created or edited.

🐻 New Scheduler Program		
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 📠 🚴		- 13
Database <sup>*</sup>	Scheduler Program Arg	uments Description DDL
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO 💌	<u>N</u> ame	SCHED_PROG1
General <sup>*</sup>	Owner	TESTER
Gompile	Program type	Stored procedure
Restore default size	Stored procedure type	Procedure
	Object schema	TESTER
	Object name	PROCEDURE1
	Object subname	<b>•</b>
	Body:	Enabled
	1 TESTER. PROCE	DURE1
		E
	<	

### Owner

This field displays the object owner.

### **Program type**

Select the needed program type using the drop-down list:

*PLSQL block* - this specifies that the program is a PL/SQL block. Job or program arguments are not supported when the job or program type is PLSQL Block.

Stored procedure - this specifies that the program is a PL/SQL or Java stored procedure, or an external C subprogram. Only procedures, not functions with return values, are supported. PL/SQL procedures with *INOUT* or *OUT* arguments are not supported. *Executable* - this specifies that the program is external to the database. External programs implies anything that can be executed from the operating system's command line.

The fields below are available only if the *Stored Procedure* is set as **Program Type**.

### Stored procedure type

Use this field to define the stored procedure type that should be used as program.

### **Object schema**

Use this field to select the stored procedure or package schema.

### **Object name**

Select the needed program or package from the drop-down list.

### **Object subname**

This field is enabled, when *Package* was selected as *Stored Procedure Type*. You can select the needed procedure from the package within the drop-down list.

# Enabled

This flag specifies whether the program should be created *enabled* or not. If the flag is checked, then validity checks will be made and the program will be created *enabled* should all the checks be successful. By default, this flag is unchecked, which means that the program is not created enabled.

If the stored procedure with parameters was specified as the program type, you can define its arguments within the **Arguments** tab.

You can change argument's *data type* and *default value* at the corresponding columns.

Name	Data type	Default value
MODEL_NAME	VARCHAR2	<no value=""></no>
MINING_FUNCTION	VARCHAR2	<no value=""></no>
DATA_TABLE_NAME	VARCHAR2	<no value=""></no>
CASE_ID_COLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR2	<no value=""></no>
PDS_NAME	VARCHAR2	<no value=""></no>
BUILD_SETTINGS_NAME	VARCHAR2	<no value=""></no>
MODEL_DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2	<no value=""></no>
TARGET_COLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR2	
SETTINGS_TABLE_NAME	VARCHAR2	
DATA_SCHEMA_NAME	VARCHAR2	
SETTINGS_SCHEMA_NAME	VARCHAR2	
REMOVE SETTINGS TABLE	CHAR	Y

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.4.11 Scheduler Chains

Scheduler chain can be useful in combining tasks scheduled for execution.

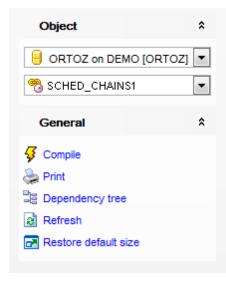
**Scheduler Chain Editor** allows you to define scheduler chain properties. It opens automatically when you create a new scheduler chain and is available on editing an existing one.

To open the **Scheduler Chain Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Creating/Editing scheduler chain
- Editing object description
- <u>View DDL definition</u>

# 5.4.11.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Scheduler Chain Editor**.



# The Navigation bar of Scheduler Chain Editor allows you to:

## **Object**

😑 select a database

\delta select a scheduler chain for editing

# General

- <u>sompile</u> the scheduler chain (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the scheduler chain
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the scheduler chain
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the scheduler chain:

# DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 5.4.11.2 Creating/Editing scheduler chain

Use the **Scheduler Chain** tab of **Scheduler Chain Editor** to create/edit a scheduler chain and specify its properties.

### Name

Displays the name of the scheduler chain being created or edited.

🗞 New Scheduler Chain				
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😽 🛤 🔈		- E		=
Database	Scheduler Chain Desc	cription DDL		
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTC	<u>N</u> ame S	CHED_CHAIN1		
General *	Owner	TESTER	<b>T</b>	
Gompile	Ruleset owner 5	SYS	•	
Restore default size	Ruleset F	RULESET\$_8	•	
	Evaluation interval fr	req=daily		
	. Datas	Enabled		<b>+</b>
	Rules:	on Action	Comment	
	Rule name Conditio	on Action	Comment	
	Steps:			🛨 🚍 🚽
	Step name Event sch	heduler owner Event scheduler nan	ne Skip Pause	Restart on recovery
	Step1 SYS	DAILY_PURGE_SCH	HEI	

### Owner

This field displays the object owner.

#### **Ruleset owner**

Depending on the specified rule set owner, the appropriate rule set list will be available at the corresponding drop-down list.

# Ruleset

Define the rule set within this drop-down list. Note that the scheduler creates the rule set automatically, and in the normal case no rule set should be passed in.

#### **Evaluation interval**

If this field is left empty, rule evaluation will be performed when the job starts and completes. If the value is specified, then rule evaluations will be performed periodically at the specified interval.

# Enabled

This flag specifies whether the chain should be created *enabled* or not. If the flag is checked, then validity checks will be made and the chain will be created *enabled* should all the checks be successful. By default, this flag is unchecked, which means that the chain is not created enabled.

Use the 🛨 🚍 buttons to add or remove rule.

# Rules

Schedule Chain Rule				
Rule name	Rule1			
Condition	SUCCEEDED			
Action	START			
Comment				
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel			

### Rule name

You should define the rule name at this field.

# Condition

The condition is expressed using either SQL or the Scheduler chain condition syntax, and indicates the prerequisites for the action to occur.

#### Action

This field specifies what is to be done as a result of the condition being met.

### Comment

You can describe the rule using this field if needed.

#### Steps

Schedule Chain Step			<b>×</b>
Step name	Step1		
Schedule	(none)	-	
Program owner	(none)	-	
Program name		-	
Subchain	(none)	-	
Event queue owner	(none)	-	
Event queue name		Ŧ	
Event queue agent		-	
Event condition			
	Skip		
	Pause		
	Restart on recovery		
			<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

#### Step name

Specify step name at this field.

#### Schedule

This field indicates according to which schedule this step will be performed. **Note:** If the schedule is defined for the step, then other fields are unavailable for editing.

#### Program owner

Specify the program owner within this drop-down list to get the list of the available programs at the **Program name** drop-down list.

**Note:** If the program owner is defined for the step, then other fields except **Program name** are unavailable for editing.

### **Program name**

Define the name of a program to run during this step.

### Subchain

Select the name of a chain to run during this step. **Note:** If the subchain is defined for the step, then other fields are unavailable for editing.

#### **Event queue owner**

Define the queue owner within this drop-down list to get the list of the available queues at the **Program name** field.

#### Event queue name

This field indicates the queue into which events that start this particular step will be enqueued (the source queue).

#### Event queue agent

In the case of secure queues, the agent name should be provided (the agent should belong to a valid agent that is currently subscribed to the queue).

### **Event condition**

This expression is used as the subscription rule for an event on the source queue. The expression must have the syntax of an Advanced Queuing rule.

#### 🗹 Skip

Enable this option to skip the step when it's condition is met. In this case the step is treated as if it has immediately succeeded, instead of being run.

#### 🗹 Pause

If this option is enabled, the step state will be changed to *PAUSED* after it has run.

### **Restart on recovery**

With this option enabled the step stopped by a database shutdown is restarted when the database is recovered.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 5.4.12 Scheduler Job Classes

Before creating a job you need to create a scheduler job class. Job inherits basic properties defined for the class.

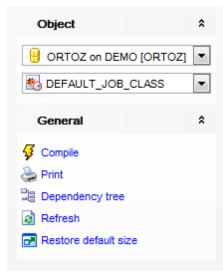
**Scheduler Job Class Editor** allows you to define scheduler job class properties. It opens automatically when you create a new scheduler job class and is available on editing an existing one.

To open the **Scheduler Job Class Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/Editing scheduler job class</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>View DDL definition</u>

#### 5.4.12.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Scheduler Job Class Editor**.



### The Navigation bar of Scheduler Job Class Editor allows you to:

#### **Object**

😑 select a database

💑 select a scheduler job class for editing

### General

- compile the scheduler job class (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the scheduler job class
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the scheduler job class
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the scheduler job class:

### DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 5.4.12.2 Creating/Editing scheduler job class

Use the **Scheduler Job Class** tab of **Scheduler Job Class Editor** to create/edit a scheduler job class and specify its properties.

#### Name

Displays the name of the scheduler job class being created or edited.

8 Scheduler Job Class - [DEFAUL]	T_JOB_CL	LASS]
🕴 🔒 Databases 🕶 😼 📠 😓	2 🛃	Note: The second
Object	*	Scheduler Job Class Description DDL
B ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•	Name DEFAULT_JOB_CLASS
BEFAULT_JOB_CLASS	•	Consumer group LOW_GROUP
General	*	Service
😴 Compile		Log history 1
Dependency tree		
Refresh		
Restore default size		

#### **Consumer group**

Specify the resource consumer group this class is associated with.

#### Service

Define the database service that the jobs in this class will have affinity to.

#### Logging level

This attribute specifies how much information is logged.

Off - No logging will be performed for any jobs in this class.

*Runs* - The Scheduler will write detailed information to the job log for all runs of each job in this class.

*Full* - In addition to recording every run of a job, the Scheduler will record all operations performed on all jobs in this class. In other words, every time a job is created, enabled, disabled, altered, and so on will be recorded in the log.

#### Log history

Use this field to specify how much history (in days) to keep.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 5.4.13 Scheduler Jobs

Scheduler job is a database object that assigns a specific task to a specific schedule.

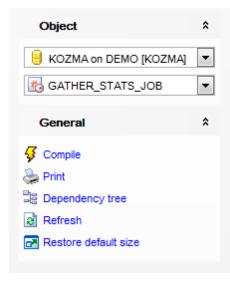
**Scheduler Job Editor** allows you to define scheduler job properties. It opens automatically when you create a new scheduler job and is available on editing an existing one.

To open the **Scheduler Job Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/Editing scheduler job</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>View DDL definition</u>

#### 5.4.13.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Scheduler Job Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Scheduler Job Editor allows you to:

#### **Object**

select a database
select a scheduler job for editing

### General

- compile the scheduler job (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the scheduler job
- iew the <u>dependency tree</u> for the scheduler job
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the scheduler job:

### DDL

save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.4.13.2 Creating/Editing scheduler job

Use the **Scheduler Job** tab of **Scheduler Job Editor** to create/edit a scheduler job and specify its properties.

#### Name

Displays the name of the scheduler job being created or edited.

🗞 New Scheduler Job				
🗄 🖯 Databases 🔹 😽 💼 🔈	2 🛃		×	
Database	*	Scheduler Job Argumen	ts <u>D</u> escription DDL	
B KOZMA on DEMO [KOZMA]	-	<u>N</u> ame	SCHED_JOB4	
General	*	Owner	SYS	<b>_</b>
B comb		Schedule limit		
Compile Restore default size		Logging level	Runs  Max runs	0
		Max failures	0 Job priority	3
		Raise events	(none)	•
		Schedule name	(none)	•
	3	Start date		
		End date		
		Repeat interval		
		Queue	HR.QUEUE1	•
		Queue agent	(none)	•
		Job type	Stored procedure	•
		Stored procedure type	Procedure	•
	8	Object schema	!KOZMA_DATACMP1	•
		Object name		-
		Object subname		-
			Enabled	Autodrop
			Restartable	Stop On Window Close
		Body Queue Event Co	ondition	
		•		4

### Owner

This field displays the object owner.

#### Schedule limit

If the job hasn't started at scheduled time it is naturally skipped. Using this field you can restrict the extra time for the job to start (from 1 minute to 99 days).

#### Logging level

This attribute specifies how much information is logged.

Off - No logging will be performed for any jobs in this class.

*Runs* - The Scheduler will write detailed information to the job log for all runs of each job in this class.

*Full* - In addition to recording every run of a job, the Scheduler will record all operations performed on all jobs in this class. In other words, every time a job is created, enabled, disabled, altered, and so on will be recorded in the log.

### **Max failures**

Use this field to set the maximum number of times job can fail on consecutive scheduled runs before it is automatically disabled. If the value is '0' then the new job instances will be started regardless of how many previous instances have failed.

#### Max runs

This field allows you to define the maximum number of consecutive scheduled runs of the job. Once the value is reached, the job is disabled and its state is changed to *COMPLETE*.

#### Job priority

This field can be used to specify job priority. If multiple jobs within a class are scheduled to be executed at the same time, then job priority determines the order of execution. The default priority value is '3'.

#### **Raise events**

This field indicates at what stages of the job's execution events should be raised.

#### Schedule name

The name of a schedule or window group to use as the name schedule for this job.

#### Start date

Define the date on which this job started or will be scheduled to start.

#### **End date**

Specify the date after which the job will no longer run.

#### **Repeat interval**

At this field you should specify either a PL/SQL function returning the next date on which to run, or calendaring syntax expression.

#### Queue/Queue agent

This fields specify the queue into which events that start this particular job will be enqueued (the source queue). If the source queue is a secure queue both queue and queue agent should be specified. For non-secure queues, only the queue name need be provided.

#### Job type

Select the appropriate type of the job: *PLSQL block, Chain, Stored procedure, Executable* or *Schedule job program*.

#### Stored procedure type

Use this field to define the stored procedure type that should be used as job.

### **Object schema**

Use this field to select the scheduler program, stored procedure or package schema.

#### **Object name**

Select the needed chain, scheduled program, stored procedure or package from the dropdown list.

#### Procedure subname

This field is enabled, when *Package* was selected as *Stored Procedure Type*. You can select the needed procedure from the package within the drop-down list.

#### Enabled

This option indicates whether the job is created enabled or not.

#### Restartable

This option specifies whether a job can be restarted in case of failure.

#### Autodrop

Enabling this option causes a job to be automatically dropped after it has completed or has been disabled.

#### Stop on window close

This option only applies if the schedule of a job is a window or a window group. Enabling this option implies that the job should be stopped once the associated window is closed.

#### Body

Use this tab to specify the scheduler job body which represents the task that will be executed when on the **Start date**.

#### Queue event condition

A conditional expression based on message properties that must evaluate to TRUE for the message to start the job. The expression must have the syntax of an Oracle Streams Advanced Queuing rule. Accordingly, you can include user data properties in the expression, provided that the message payload is an object type, and that you prefix object attributes in the expression with tab.user\_data.

If the stored procedure with parameters was specified as the **Job Type**, you can define its arguments within the **Arguments** tab.

You can change argument's *data type* and *default value* at the corresponding columns.

Scheduler Job	Arguments	Description	DDL		
Name		Data type			Value
ENV		OBJECT		-	

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{1}{9}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 5.4.14 Scheduler Window Groups

Scheduler window groups provide an easy way to schedule jobs that must run during multiple time periods throughout the day, week, and so on.

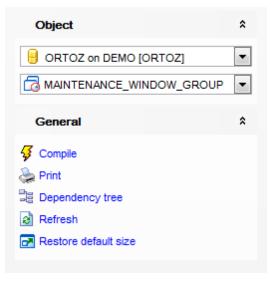
**Scheduler Window Group Editor** allows you to define scheduler window group properties. It opens automatically when you create a new scheduler window group and is available on editing an existing one.

To open the **Scheduler Window Group Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/Editing scheduler window group</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>View DDL definition</u>

#### 5.4.14.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Scheduler Window Group Editor**.



The Navigation bar of Scheduler Window Group Editor allows you to:

### Object

号 select a database

🗖 select a scheduler window group for editing

### General

- <u>source is a series of the scheduler window group (if it is being created/modified)</u>
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the scheduler window group
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the scheduler window group
- refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the scheduler window group:

### DDL

Save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

### 5.4.14.2 Creating/Editing scheduler window group

Use the **Scheduler Window Group** tab of **Scheduler Window Group Editor** to create/ edit a scheduler window group and specify its properties.

#### Name

Displays the name of the scheduler window group being created or edited.

🔁 New Scheduler Winde	ow Gi	oup	)		- • •
🗄 📙 Databases 🕶 😽	6	2	2 🛃		
Database	*		Scheduler Window G	Group Description DDL	
I ORTOZ on DEMO	•		<u>N</u> ame	SCHED_GROUP1	
General	*	2000	Next start date	Enabled	
🗸 Compile		2		Enabled	
Restore default size					

#### Next Start Date

This field indicates the date window start next time. The field value is assigned automatically and can't be changed.

### 🗹 Enabled

This option indicates whether the window group is created enabled or not.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{7}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 5.4.15 Scheduler Windows

Scheduler window associates the resource plan with a manually defined time interval or an existing schedule.

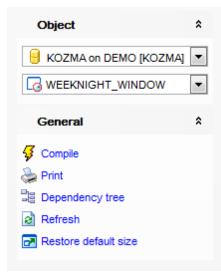
**Scheduler Window Editor** allows you to define scheduler window properties. It opens automatically when you create a new scheduler window and is available on editing an existing one.

To open the **Scheduler Window Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/Editing scheduler window</u>
- Editing object description
- <u>View DDL definition</u>

### 5.4.15.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Scheduler Window Editor**.



### The Navigation bar of Scheduler Window Editor allows you to:

#### **Object**

号 select a database

🕝 select a scheduler window for editing

### General

- <u>source</u> the scheduler window (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the scheduler window
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the scheduler window
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the scheduler window:

### DDL

Save <u>DDL</u> to file open <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 5.4.15.2 Creating/Editing window

Use the **Scheduler Window** tab of **Scheduler Window Editor** to create/edit a scheduler window and specify its properties.

#### Name

Displays the name of the scheduler window being created or edited.

🗔 New Scheduler Window			
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 🐬 👘 🚴 📄 🗖	2		- 3:
Database		Scheduler Window	Scheduler Window Logs Description DDL
HOZMA on DEMO [KOZMA]		<u>N</u> ame	SCHED_WINDOW1
General *		Resource plan	INTERNAL_PLAN
Compile	2	Schedule	SYS.DAILY_PURGE_SCHEDULE
Restore default size		Duration	
		Window priority	High 💌
		Start date	
		End date	
		Repeat interval	
			Enabled Active

### **Resource plan**

Select the <u>resource plan</u> that is automatically activated when the window opens.

#### Schedule

Specified <u>schedule</u> will be associated with the window.

#### Duration

This field indicates how long the window will be open for.

#### Window priority

This attribute is only relevant when two windows overlap. Because only one window can be in effect at one time, the window priority will be used to determine which window will be opened.

#### Start date

Use this field to specify the first date on which this window is scheduled to open.

#### End date

At this field you should specify the date after which the window will no longer open.

#### **Repeat interval**

Define the frequency of window repetition. The value should be expressed using the Scheduler's calendaring syntax.

#### Enabled

This option indicates whether the window group is created enabled or not.

### 🗹 Active

Use this option to open a window immediately independent of its schedule. This window will open and the resource plan associated with it, will take effect immediately for the duration specified or for the normal duration of the window if no duration is given. Only an enabled window can be manually opened.

You can find the detailed window log at the **Schedule Window Logs** tab.

Schedule	er Window Sched	ler Window L	ogs <u>D</u> escrip	ption DD <u>L</u>				
Log ID	Log Date	Operation	Status	User Name	Client ID	Global UID	Additional Info	
284495	09.10.2012 23:00:	1 OPEN						
284691	10.10.2012 7:00:0	CLOSE						Ξ
279340	27.09.2012 23:00:	0 OPEN						-
279490	28.09.2012 7:00:0	CLOSE						
285072	22.10.2012 23:00:	0 OPEN						
285290	23.10.2012 23:00:	0 OPEN						
285363	24.10.2012 7:00:0	CLOSE						
285399	24.10.2012 23:00:	0 OPEN						
285463	25.10.2012 7:00:0	CLOSE						
285505	25.10.2012 23:00:	0 OPEN						-

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

# 5.5 Users and Roles

SQL Manager for Oracle provides management tools for the following Oracle principals:

#### <u>Users</u>

Provides tools allowing you to manage Oracle users.

### <u>Roles</u>

Provides tools allowing you to manage Oracle roles.

# See also: New Object dialog

Duplicate Object Wizard Schema objects Non-schema objects

### 5.5.1 Users

A **User** is an account through which one can login to the database.

#### **Creating Users**

To create a new user:

- select the Database | New Object... main menu item;
- select User in the <u>Create New Object</u> dialog;
- define user properties using the appropriate tabs of <u>User Editor</u>.

**Hint:** To create a new user, you can also right-click the **Users** node or any object within this node in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **New User** item from the <u>context menu</u>.

To create a new user with the same properties as one of existing users has:

- select the Database | Duplicate Object... main menu item;
- follow the instructions of <u>Duplicate Object Wizard</u>.

Alternatively, you can right-click a user in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **Duplicate User <user\_name>...** context menu item.

<u>Duplicate Object Wizard</u> allows you to select the database to create a new user in, and to edit the result SQL statement for creating the user.

#### **Editing Users**

- select the user for editing in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree (type the first letters of the user name for quick <u>search</u>);
- right-click the object and select the Edit User <user\_name> context menu item, or simply double-click the user;
- edit user properties using the appropriate tabs of <u>User Editor</u>.

#### **Dropping Users**

- select the user to drop in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- right-click the object and select the Drop User <user\_name>... context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

**Note:** If more convenient, you can also use the following <u>shortcuts</u>: *Ctrl+N* to create a new user; *Ctrl+O* to edit the selected user; *Shift+Del* to drop the object from the database.

# See also:

<u>Roles</u>

### 5.5.1.1 User Editor

**User Editor** allows you to define user properties and membership. It opens automatically when you create a new user and is available on editing an existing one (see <u>Create user</u> and <u>Edit user</u> for details).

To open a user in **User Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Creating/editing user</u>
- <u>Tablespace parameters</u>
- <u>Setting quotas</u>
- Proxy Users
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

#### 5.5.1.1.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **User Editor**.

*
oz] 🔻
*

### The Navigation bar of User Editor allows you to:

#### **Object**

😑 select a database

Select a user for editing

### General

- $\frac{1}{2}$  <u>compile</u> the user (if it is being created/modified)
- set printing options to print metadata of the user
- view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the user
- late refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the user:

### DDL

Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL to file
Isave DDL in Query Data

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 5.5.1.1.2 Creating/editing user

Use the **User** tab of **User Editor** to create/edit a user and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specifies the name by which the user is identified inside this database. This name can contain only characters from the database character set and comply with the naming rules.

💈 New User				
🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 😼 📄			-	=
Database *	User Tablespace	ce Quotas Proxy Users	DDL Permissions	
GRTOZ on DEMO	<u>N</u> ame	USER1		
General *	Authentication r	nethod		
🗸 Compile	Password au	uthentication		
Restore default size	Operating sy	stem authentication		
3	Global authe	ntication		
	Password			
	Verify password			
	Expire passw	ord now (must be changed or	n the next user login)	
	Common name	John Mills	Locality	
	Country	US 💌	St <u>a</u> te	
	Organization	EMS	Un <u>i</u> t	
	<u>X</u> .500 name	CN=John Mills, O=EMS, C=	US	
	Resource profile	MONITORING_PROFILE		•
	Lock account	now		

### **Authentication method**

#### Password authentication

Indicates that the user must specify a password to log on to the database.

#### Expire password now

This setting forces the user or the DBA to change the password before the user can log in to the database.

#### Operating system authentication

The user must be authenticated by an external service - operating system. In this case, Oracle relies on authentication by the operating system to ensure that a specific external user has access to a specific database user.

### Global authentication

The user must be authorized by the enterprise directory service (Oracle Internet Directory). In this case you are to fill all necessary fields below as follows: *common name*, *locality*, *country*, *state*, *organization*, *unit*, X.500 name.

#### **Resource profile**

Use the drop-down list to specify the <u>profile</u> you want to assign to the user. The profile limits the amount of database resources the user can use.

### Lock account now

Use this option to lock the user's account and disable access.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{4}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

#### 5.5.1.1.3 Tablespace parameters

Use the **Tablespace** tab of **User Editor** to specify tablespace properties for the user.

<u>U</u> ser	<u>T</u> ablespa	ace	<u>Q</u> uotas	Proxy Users	DD <u>L</u>	Permissions	
Defa	ault tables	pace					
Nam	e [	USE	RS				•
Quo	ta on defa	ult ta	blespace	214748	3648		▼ ▼ bytes
Tem	porary tat	olesp	ace				
Nam	· · ·	TEM					•
Quo	ta on temp	oran	<u>γ</u> tablespa	uce UNLIMI	TED		▼ ▼ bytes

#### **Default tablespace**

Use the **Name** drop-down list to specify the default <u>tablespace</u> for objects created by the user.

#### Temporary tablespace

Use the **Name** drop-down list to specify the <u>tablespace</u> or tablespace group for the user's temporary segments.

### **Quota on default / temporary tablespace**

Specify the maximum amount of space the user can allocate in the default/temporary <u>tablespace</u>, or select *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the builtin *Byte calculator* is implemented: click on the right arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

#### 5.5.1.1.4 Setting quotas

### Use the **Quotas** tab of **User Editor** to view and set the quotas for existing tablespaces.

Us	er <u>T</u> ablespace	<u>Q</u> uotas	Proxy Users	DDL	Permis	sions			
	lespace EXAMPLE	△ Quota 21474						-	
8	SYSAUX							-	
8	SYSTEM			Byte ca	alculator				
8	TEMP	UNLIN	IITED	Gigaby	tes	Mega	bytes	Kilobytes	Bytes
8	UNDOTBS1			0	×.	0	·	0	0
8	USERS	21474	83648	Result:					0 bytes
8	YEGOROV								
								<u>о</u> к	Cancel

Select a <u>tablespace</u> in the list and specify the maximum amount of space that can be allocated in the tablespace, or select *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list. For your convenience the built-in *Byte calculator* is implemented: click on the right arrow-down button to call the *Byte calculator* popup window.

#### 5.5.1.1.5 Proxy users

The **Proxy Users** tab of **User Editor** allows you to expose user to proxy use by database user, activate all, some, or none of the roles of the user, and specify whether authentication is required.

<u>U</u> ser	Tablespace Quotas Proxy	/ U <u>s</u> er	s [	DDL	Permissions
Prox	y users				
Avai	lable			Sel	lected
8 /	ANONYMOUS	Ξ		8	BI
8 E	EXFSYS		$\mathbf{N}$	8	CTXSYS
8 H				-	
🛛 🚨 t				-	DIP
	KOZMA			8	DMSYS
8 1	KOZMA1				
-	MDDATA				
8	MDSYS	Ŧ			
Prox	y user roles				
Avai	lable	-			elected
	DELETE_CATALOG_ROLE			<u> </u>	CONNECT
	EJBCLIENT	Ξ			CTXAPP
	EXECUTE_CATALOG_ROLE		D	- I	CWM_USER
	EXP_FULL_DATABASE			8	DBA
	GATHER_SYSTEM_STATISTI	C			
	GLOBAL_AQ_USER_ROLE				
	HS_ADMIN_ROLE				
- <mark></mark>	MP_FULL_DATABASE	Ŧ			

#### **Proxy users**

To select a user, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the users from one list to another.

#### **Proxy user roles**

### 5.5.2 Roles

A **Role** is a set of privileges that can be granted to <u>users</u> or to other roles. You can use roles to administer database privileges. You can add privileges to a role and then grant the role to a <u>user</u>. The user can then enable the role and exercise the privileges granted by the role.

#### **Creating Roles**

- select the Database | New Object... main menu item;
- select Role in the <u>Create New Object</u> dialog;
- define role properties using the appropriate tabs of <u>Role Editor</u>.

**Hint:** To create a new role, you can also right-click the **Roles** node or any object within this node in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **New Role** item from the <u>context menu</u>.

To create a new role with the same properties as one of existing roles has:

- select the Database | Duplicate Object... main menu item;
- follow the instructions of <u>Duplicate Object Wizard</u>.

Alternatively, you can right-click a role in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **Duplicate Role <role\_name>...** context menu item.

<u>Duplicate Object Wizard</u> allows you to select the database to create a new role in, and to edit the result SQL statement for creating the role.

#### **Editing Roles**

- select the role for editing in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree (type the first letters of the role name for quick <u>search</u>);
- right-click the object and select the Edit Role <role\_name> context menu item, or simply double-click the role;
- edit role properties using the appropriate tabs of <u>Role Editor</u>.

#### **Dropping Roles**

- select the role to drop in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree;
- right-click the object and select the **Drop Role <role\_name>...** context menu item;
- confirm dropping in the dialog window.

**Note:** If more convenient, you can also use the following <u>shortcuts</u>: *Ctrl+N* to create a new role; *Ctrl+O* to edit the selected role; *Shift+Del* to drop the object from the database.

### See also:

<u>Users</u>

### 5.5.2.1 Role Editor

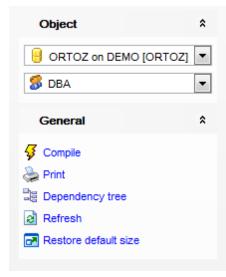
**Role Editor** allows you to define role properties and membership. It opens automatically when you create a new role and is available on editing an existing one (see <u>Create role</u> and <u>Edit role</u> for details).

To open a role in **Role Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Creating/editing role</u>
- <u>Viewing DDL definition</u>

#### 5.5.2.1.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Role Editor**.



### The Navigation bar of Role Editor allows you to:

#### **Object**

select a database
select a role for editing

#### General

- $\frac{4}{9}$  <u>compile</u> the role (if it is being created/modified)
- set <u>printing options</u> to <u>print metadata</u> of the role
- is view the <u>dependency tree</u> for the role
- a refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the role:

### DDL

Isave <u>DDL</u> to file
Isave <u>DDL</u> in <u>Query Data</u>

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 5.5.2.1.2 Creating/editing role

Use the Role tab of Role Editor to create/edit a role and specify its properties.

#### Name

Specify the name of the new role, or view the name of the role being edited.

🛞 New Role								
🗄 🔒 Databases 🕶 😼 💼 🔈	2 🛃	- 1:						
Database	Role DDL							
GRTOZ on DEMO	<u>N</u> ame	ROLE1						
General <sup>*</sup>	Password authentication							
✓ Compile Restore default size	<ul> <li>Operating system authentication</li> <li>Global authentication</li> <li>Not identified</li> <li>Application</li> </ul>							
8	Password							
	Verify password							
	Schema	< Default >						
	Package	< Default >						

### **Authentication method**

#### Password authentication

Indicates that a password must be specified to log on to the database. Set the password and confirm it using the corresponding boxes.

#### Operating system authentication

The role must be authenticated by an external service - operating system. In this case, Oracle relies on authentication by the operating system to ensure that a specific external user has access to a specific database role.

#### Global authentication

The role must be authorized by the enterprise directory service (Oracle Internet Directory).

#### Not identified

Indicates that this role is authorized by the database and that no password is required to identify the role.

#### Application

Creates an application role, which is a role that can be enabled only by applications using an authorized package. In this case you need to specify the **Schema** and **Package** used for authentication.

To <u>compile</u> the object, use the corresponding  $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{5}$  **Compile** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.



# 6 Query Management Tools

When using SQL Manager for Oracle, you are provided with two basic tools you may need to manage your SQL queries: Query data for editing SQL query text directly and Design query for building queries visually. Find the list of common SQL query management operations below.

#### **Creating New Queries**

In order to create a new query in Query data editor:

- select the Tools | Query data <u>main menu</u> item or use the corresponding <u>toolbar</u> button (F12);
- click the Add new query item of the <u>Navigation bar;</u>

• edit the query text within the Query tab.

- In order to create a new query visually in Design Query editor:
  - select the Tools | Design query <u>main menu</u> item or use the corresponding <u>toolbar</u> button;
  - build the query visually within the **Builder** tab.

#### **Editing Queries**

In order to open a query in Query data editor:

- select the Tools | Query Data <u>main menu</u> item or use the corresponding <u>loobar</u> button;
- use the numbered tabs at the bottom of the editor window to switch between previously edited queries. The last edited query is displayed automatically on opening the editor;
- edit the query text within the Query tab of <u>Query Data</u>.

In order to open a query in Design query:

- select the Tools | Design query <u>main menu</u> item or use the corresponding k toolbar button;
- the last edited query is displayed automatically on opening Design Query editor;
- to load a previously saved diagram, click the Load diagram item of the Navigation bar
   ;
- to load a query from an \*.sql file, open the Edit tab and click the Load SQL button of the Navigation bar;
- edit the query visually within the **Builder** and/or the **Query** tabs.

In order to load a query from an \*.sql file:

- select the Tools | Query data main menu item or use the corresponding I toolbar button;
- click the Load from file item of the Navigation bar;
- browse for the query file using the Open SQL File dialog;
- edit the query text within the **Query** tab.

#### **Executing Queries**

- create a new query or open an existing one;
- click the Execute item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or use the F9 hot-key to execute the query;
- view/edit the returned data within the **Results** tab of <u>Query Data</u>.

#### **Saving Queries**

- create a new query or open an existing one;
- click the Save to file <u>Navigation bar</u> item (in Query data) or the Save SQL <u>Navigation</u> <u>bar</u> item (in Design Query) or use the *Ctrl+S* <u>shortcut</u> to save the query using the

Save as... dialog;

 click the Save diagram <u>Navigation bar</u> item in <u>Design Query</u> to save the designed diagram;

or

• use the **Save all** <u>Navigation bar</u> item in <u>Query data</u> if you need to save all the queries to one file.

#### See also:

<u>Getting Started</u> <u>Database Explorer</u> <u>Database Management</u> <u>Database Objects Management</u> <u>Data Management</u> <u>Import/Export Tools</u> <u>Database Tools</u> <u>Services</u> <u>Options</u> <u>How To...</u>

# 6.1 Query data

Query data is the basic tool of SQL Manager for Oracle for creating and executing queries. The tool allows you to create and edit the SQL text of a query, prepare and execute queries and view the results of query execution.

To open Query data tool select the **Tools | Query Data** main menu item or use the corresponding  $\underline{\mathscr{G}}$  toolbar button. You can also use *F12* shortcut for the same purpose.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Working with Query data
- Using the context menu
- <u>Viewing query plan</u>
- Using object links
- Executing queries and viewing results
- <u>Viewing query logs</u>
- <u>Using PL/SQL Code Debugger</u>
- Favorites editor

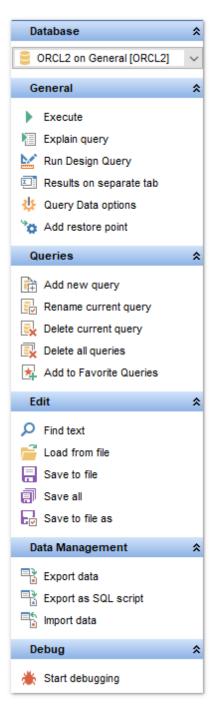
R	<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	Tools	<u>Services</u>	<u>O</u> ptions	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp
			📝 C	uery Data		F12	
				esign Query			

### See also:

Design query Query parameters Execute script Editor options

# 6.1.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in Query data.



### Database

🗄 select a database for the query

### General

execute the current query

- view estimated <u>query execution plan</u>
- k run <u>Design Query</u> to design the query as a diagram
- switch the results representation mode: on Edit tab or on separate tab

b configure Query Data within the <u>Tools | Query Data</u> page of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog

add <u>restore point</u>

restore the default size and position of the editor window

## Queries

- 🖆 add a new query (note that the current query text will not be lost)
- led rename the current query
- 强 remove the query
- 🙀 remove all queries from the editor

sedit the query text using <u>Favorites editor</u> and add the query to the <u>Favorite Queries</u> list

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with queries:

# Edit

- P activate the <u>Find Text</u> dialog
- Ioad a query from an \*.sql file using the Open SQL File dialog
- save the query to an \*.sql file
- save all queries to an \*.sql file

# Logs group

- P activate the <u>Find Text</u> dialog
- log to a file save the query log to a file
- 📝 clear logs

Debug group

debug the PL/SQL code using <u>PL/SQL Debugger</u>

# Data Management group

- ✓ commit transaction
- 🔀 rollback transaction
- Report the returned dataset using Export Data Wizard
- export the returned dataset as Execute Script using the Export as SQL Script wizard
- 🐴 import data

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## See also:

<u>Working with Query Data</u> <u>Viewing query plan</u> <u>Executing queries</u> Viewing query logs Favorites editor

# 6.1.2 Working with Query Data

The Query tab is provided for working with SQL queries in text mode.

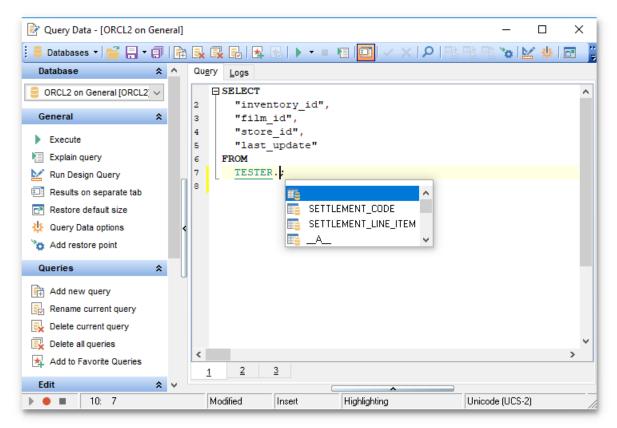
For your convenience the **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented:

- using object links allowing you to open the object in the associated editor;
- ability to display line numbers;
- code folding for statements and clauses;
- customizable margins and gutters;

• formatting code for better representation and more.

If necessary, you can enable/disable or customize most of Query Data features using the <u>Query Data Options</u> dialog.

The example of code completion is illustrated in the picture below. You can set the delay within the <u>Quick code</u> section of the <u>Query Data Options</u> dialog or activate the completion list manually by pressing the *Ctrl+Space* <u>shortcut</u>.



For your convenience the possibility to use macros is implemented.

To *start recording* a macro, click the • **Record** button available in the status bar area, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+R* shortcut.

To *stop recording*, click the **Stop** button, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+R* shortcut.

To *call* the recorded macro, use the **Play** button, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+P* shortcut.

Hint: To paste input parameters of a procedure quickly, use the Shift+Alt+P shortcut after

the procedure name.

**Hint:** To use a <u>keyboard template</u>, type the template name and press the *Ctrl+J* <u>shortcut</u>: the text associated with the template will be inserted automatically.

If necessary, you can **print** the SQL text of your query using the corresponding item of the <u>context menu</u>.

## See also:

Using Navigation bar and Toolbar Using the context menu Editor Options Keyboard Templates Favorites editor Find Text dialog Replace Text dialog

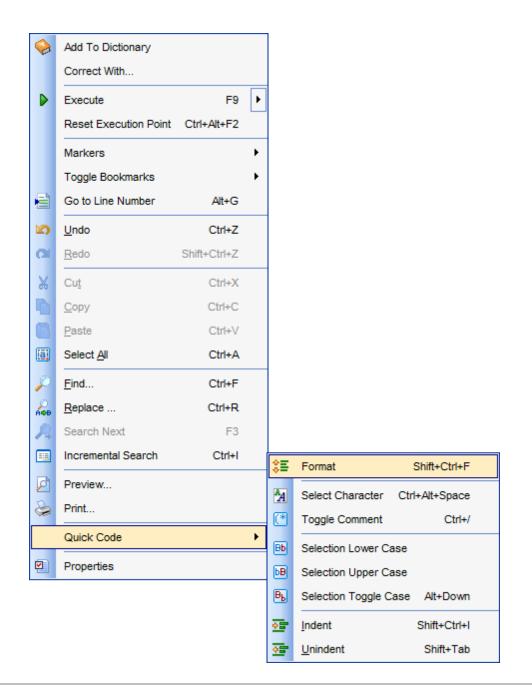
# 6.1.3 Using the context menu

The **context menu** of Query Data area contains execution commands, most of the standard text-processing functions (*Cut, Copy, Paste, Select All*) and functions for working with the query as a whole, e.g. you can *move the cursor to a particular line, change the case* of selected text, view the query *properties* or *print* the text of the query. Each of these operations can be also performed with the corresponding hot keys used.

Implementation of the Find Text / Replace Text dialogs and Incremental search bar contributes to more efficient work with the SQL code.

Find the complete list of **Query Data** context menu items below. The context menu allows you to:

- add the selected text to dictionary or correct text (see Spell checking for details);
- execute the query/selected text/text under cursor, and reset execution point (if necessary);
- manage markers: Drop Marker, Collect Marker, Swap Marker;
- toggle bookmarks allowing you to navigate through the query text and jump to a line with a particular number;
- perform editing operations: Undo/Redo, Cut, Copy, Paste, Select all;
- perform <u>search</u> and <u>replace</u> operations;
- save/load a query to/from an external \*.sql file;
- perform preview/print operations;
- use the *Quick code* group allowing you to format the selected code using *SQL Formatter* to make the code easier to read, toggle comments for code fragments, change case of the selected text, indent/unindent code lines;
- toggle a comment for a code fragment;
- open the <u>Editor Options</u> dialog.



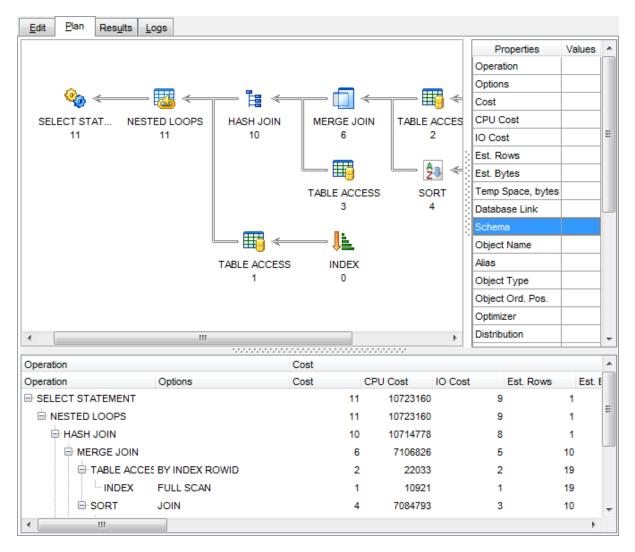
# See also: Working with Query Data area Executing queries

# 6.1.4 Viewing query plan

Using SQL Manager for Oracle, you can view **the plan** for each of the queries created and executed in the application. The query plan is available within the corresponding **Plan** tab.

To view the **Plan** of a query, open the query in **Query Data** and use the **Explain query** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

The **Plan** tab allows you to view the sequence of actions performed by the database server in the process of the query execution, and the amount of system resources used for the query execution.



The **Operation** panel below displays the operations as a tree list with the following columns: Operation (Operation, Options), Cost (Cost, CPU Cost, IO Cost, Est. Rows, Est. Bytes, Temp Space, bytes), Object (Database Link, Schema, Object Name, Alias, Object Type, Object Ord. Pos.), Other (Optimizer, Distribution, Start Position, Stop Position, Position ID, Search Columns, Access Predicates, Filter Predicates, Projection, Time, QB Lock Name, Data Tag, Data).

Right-click within the panel to display the **context menu** allowing you to configure the set of *visible bands/columns* or <u>export</u> the plan to any of supported <u>formats</u>.

If necessary, you can specify that the **Plan** tab appears automatically upon query execution in Query Data: select the  $\blacksquare$  **Explain query on execution** option available within the <u>Tools | Query Data</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

See also: Query Data options Executing queries

# 6.1.5 Using object links

Objects that exist in the database are highlighted in the text as hyperlinks. You can open an object in the appropriate editor by clicking the object name in the text with the *Ctrl* key pressed.

> "HR". "JOB HISTORY".EMPLOYEE\_ID, "HR". "JOB HISTORY".START\_DATE, "HR". "JOB HISTORY".END\_DATE, "HR". "JOB HISTORY".JOB\_ID, "HR". "JOB HISTORY".DEPARTMENT\_ID

Please note that you can change the way highlighted objects look in the editor: use the <u>Display | Highlight</u> section of the <u>Editor Options</u> dialog.

See also: Working with Query Data area Editor Options

# 6.1.6 Executing queries

When all the query parameters are set, you can immediately **execute the query** in **Query Data**.

To execute a query, click the **Execute** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u>. You can also use the <u>context menu</u> or *F9* hot key for the same purpose.

If the SQL syntax is correct, the query is executed and, in case the query statement is supposed to return data (e.g. as SELECT statement), the returned dataset appears within the **Results** tab. The position of the tab depends on the **Results on Edit tab / Results on separate tab** selection in the <u>Navigation bar</u>.

If SQL syntax of the query contains any errors, the query execution is stopped and the corresponding error message is displayed in the status bar area at the bottom of the editor window.

	Execute F9	Þ	₽	Execute Selected Only Alt+F9
	Reset Execution Point Ctrl+Alt+F2		II	Execute under Cursor Ctrl+Alt+F9
	Markers	۲	<b>~</b>	Switch to Results Tab
	Toggle Bookmarks	۲		Explain Query on Execution
e	Go to Line Number Alt+G			

By default, data returned by a query are displayed as a grid (see <u>Data View</u> for details). The **context menu** of the grid allows you to <u>Export Data</u>, <u>Export as SQL Script</u>.

_		es <u>u</u> lts							_
ŀ	H]#]	•]•	<b>           </b>		Find:	-			
[									
:	EMP	∆ 🖵	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME	EMAIL 💌	PHONE_NUMBER	HIRE_DATE	JOB_ID 💌	C
		112	Jose Manuel	Urman	JMURMAN	515.124.4469	07.03.1998	FI_ACCOUI	Ľ
		113	Luis	Рорр	LPOPP	515.124.4567	07.12.1999	FI_ACCOU!	
		114	Den	Raphaely	DRAPHEAL	515.127.4561	07.12.1994	PU_MAN	
		115	Alexander	Khoo	AKHOO	515.127.4562	18.05.1995	PU_CLERK	
		116	Shelli	Baida	SBAIDA	515.127.4563	24.12.1997	PU_CLERK	
۶		117	Sigal	Tobias	STOBIAS	515.127.4564	24.07.1997	PU_CLERK	
		118	Guy	Himuro	GHIMURO	515.127.4565	15.11.1998	PU_CLERK	
		119	Karen	Colmenares	KCOLMENA	515.127.4566	10.08.1999	PU_CLERK	
		120	Matthew	Weiss	MWEISS	650.123.1234	18.07.1996	ST_MAN	
		121	Adam	Fripp	AFRIPP	650.123.2234	10.04.1997	ST_MAN	
		122	Payam	Kaufling	PKAUFLIN	650.123.3234	01.05.1995	ST_MAN	
•					•			Þ	
G	rid Viev	Fo	m View Print Dat	ta					
Re	cords f	etche	d: 107/107						

**Note:** You can add a restore point before changing data, to get an opportunity to <u>flash</u> <u>back</u> to the current data state.

Click **Add restore point** on the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u> to open the **Add restore point** dialog. For details see <u>Adding restore point</u>.

See also: <u>Data View</u> <u>Export Data</u> <u>Export as SQL Script</u>

# 6.1.7 Viewing query logs

This tab allows you to view the query **log**. The log is available within the **Logs** tab of **Query Data**.

Using this tab you can view *log entries* containing the following details:

- date and time of the query execution;
- text of the query;
- number of rows fetched and fetch time, or the text of the error (if any).

Date/time and the execution result information are embedded as code comments conforming with the rules of SQL.

With the help of the **context menu** the log can be *printed*, *saved* to file or *cleared*. You can also use a number of Query Data <u>context menu</u> generic functions.

Ę	SELECT				
5	EMPLOYEE_ID,				
6	FIRST_NAME,				_
7	LAST_NAME,	2	Clear Logs		
8	EMAIL,				-
9	PHONE_NUMBER,		Markers	•	
10	HIRE_DATE,		Toggle Bookmarks	•	
11	JOB_ID,				
12	SALARY,		Go to Line Number	Alt+G	
13	COMMISSION_PCT,	10	Undo	Ctrl+Z	
14	MANAGER_ID,	- 1	<u>o</u> ndo	Guilt	
15	DEPARTMENT_ID	0	<u>R</u> edo Shift	+Ctrl+Z	
16	FROM		Сору	Ctrl+C	1
17	HR. EMPLOYEES		Coby	Curro	
18	WHERE	<u>a</u>	Select <u>A</u> ll	Ctrl+A	
19	HR. EMPLOYEES. DEPA	R D	Find	Ctrl+F	1
20		1	<u>r</u> ina	CIII+F	
21	(*	2	Search Next	F3	
22	/* 12.10.2012		Incremental Search	Ctrl+I	
23					
	SELECT		Save	Ctrl+S	
25	EMPLOYEE_ID,	*	Save as Favorite Q	Jerv.	
26	FIRST_NAME,				-
27 28	LAST_NAME, EMAIL,	P	Preview		
28 29	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2	Print		
29 30	PHONE_NUMBER, HIRE DATE,	8			_
30 31	JOB ID,		Properties		
32	SALARY,				1
33	COMMISSION PCT,				
34	MANAGER ID,				
25					

See also: Executing queries Using the context menu

# 6.1.8 Using PL/SQL code debugger

**PL/SQL Code Debugger** is the cutting edge feature of SQL Manager for Oracle. This tool is provided for step-by-step code debugging: anonymous blocks, <u>procedures</u>, <u>functions</u>, <u>packages</u>, <u>triggers</u>, <u>object types</u>. Much of the power of the debugger comes from toggling breakpoints, getting variables' values, and fetching call stacks.

The Edit tab of the PL/SQL Code Debugger window contains the following areas:

- the Debug panel of the Navigation bar;
- the Watches list;
- the *PL/SQL code* area;
- the Call stack box;
- the Breakpoints list.

**Note:** All areas within the **Edit** tab of the **PL/SQL Code Debugger** window are dockable, i.e. you can drag an area to any location within the parent form.

The Logs tab of the PL/SQL Code Debugger window displays the debug log.

SQL Editor - [ORTOZ on	-					
E Databases • 📊 •	P 🖻 🖣		K   🎤   🌇		000	i 🗸 🔍 👳
Database	*	Edit Logs				
GRTOZ on DEMO	•	Watches	2 1	declare i integer;		
Edit	*	ctr 2		o integer; ret number:=0;		
<ul> <li>Find text</li> <li>Load from file</li> <li>Save to file</li> <li>Save all</li> <li>Save to file as</li> </ul> Debug <ul> <li>Stop debugging</li> </ul>	*	i 2	7 8 9 10 12 14 15 6	<pre>str integer; begin str:=2; i:=2; b:=1; b:=23; ibms_output.pu for i in 1ct ret:=ret+1; end loop;</pre>	_	wline');
Continue			16 6	end;		
Trace into		🏂 Debug Tab				
Jace out						
Principal Run to exception		Call stack		Breakpoints		
Toggle breakpoint Clear watches		[Line 11] dbms_output.put_li	ne('newline');	Status Line Active 8 Inactive 10	Owner	Name (Batch) (Batch)
2: 10		Insert	Highlighting	Unicode (UCS-2)		.::

The **Debug** panel of the **Navigation bar** provides several debug commands:

- Start: this command is used to start the debugging session;
- Break: this command stops the current debugging session;

# 448 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

- Continue: use this command to continue execution up to the next breakpoint;
- Step over: traces the code disregarding the object body (procedure, function);
- Trace into: traces the code using the object body (procedure, function);

*Trace out*: traces the code up to the point of leaving the object body (<u>procedure</u>, <u>function</u>);

- Run to exception: traces the code up to the nearest exception point;
- Toggle breakpoint: use this command to add/remove breakpoints;
- Sclear watches: allows you to clear the variables added to the **Watches** list.

The **Watches** list allows you to watch the variables that have been declared in the code, and the value of each variable. The following attributes are listed for each watched variable: Watch name

Value

You can delete the selected watch by pressing the Del button.

The **PL/SQL code** area presents the statement being debugged. All points that have been set within the code are marked with corresponding signs. Active breakpoints are highlighted red, and inactive breakpoints are highlighted green.

The **Call stack** box lists the call stacks, if applicable.

The **Breakpoints** list displays the currently toggled breakpoints. The following attributes are listed for each breakpoint: *Line* 

Status Unit owner Unit name

#### Compile with debug info

To debug a PL/SQL object you need it to compile it with debug info. PL/SQL objects are: <u>packages</u>, <u>package bodies</u>, <u>procedures</u>, <u>functions</u>, <u>triggers</u>, <u>object types</u>, <u>object type</u> <u>bodies</u>.

# 6.1.9 Favorites editor

For your convenience the **Favorite Queries** list is implemented in SQL Manager for Oracle. This list is available within the **Favorite Queries** node of <u>Database Explorer</u> and allows you to store the most frequently used SQL queries in one location.

To add a query to the **Favorite Queries** list, use the **Add to Favorite Queries** <u>Navigation bar</u> item in **Query Data**. The corresponding item is also available in the <u>context</u> <u>menu</u> of Query Data working area.

Favo	orites E	ditor			×
Name Employees		<u>S</u> torage	Registry	•	
E	SEL	ECT			
2	E	MPLOYEE_ID,			
з	F	IRST_NAME,			
4	L	AST_NAME,			
5	E	MAIL,			
6	P	HONE_NUMBER,			=
7	Н	IRE_DATE,			
8	J	OB_ID,			
9	S	ALARY,			
10	C	OMMISSION_PCT,			
11	M	ANAGER_ID,			
12	D	EPARTMENT_ID			
13	FRO	М			
14	Н	R.EMPLOYEES ;			
					+
•	III				•
			<u>о</u> к	<u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> el	lp

You can edit any of your Favorite Queries using **Favorites editor**.

#### Name

Set the name of the Favorite query.

#### Storage

Specify where the Favorite query will be stored: in Windows Registry or in the Database.

**Note:** If you store Favorite queries in the Windows Registry then they can be lost after the Windows reinstall. To avoid this problem save the registry branch or store Favorite queries in a database.

See also:

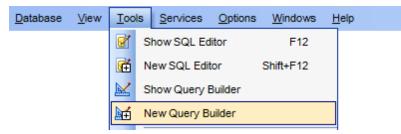
Managing Favorite queries Working with Query Data area

# 6.2 Design query

**Design Query** is implemented in SQL Manager for Oracle for building queries visually. The tool allows you to create and edit queries without deep knowledge of SQL. You can also prepare and execute queries, and view the results of their execution.

To open Design Query, select the **Tools | Design Query** main menu items or use the corresponding  $\bowtie \underline{toolbar}$  buttons.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Working with diagram area
- Joining two database objects by fields
- Setting the selection criteria
- <u>Setting output fields for selection</u>
- <u>Setting the grouping criteria</u>
- <u>Setting parameters of sorting</u>
- <u>Working with editor area</u>
- Executing queries and viewing results
- <u>Viewing query plan</u>



#### <u>Availability</u>:

Full version (for<br/>Windows)YesLite version (for<br/>Windows)No

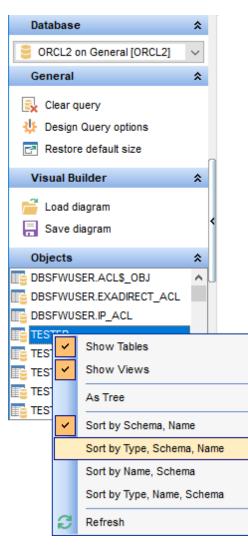
**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

#### See also:

Query Data Query parameters

# 6.2.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Design Query**.



# Database

select a database for executing the query

### General

- execute the current query
- view estimated <u>query execution plan</u>
- 😼 clear the query
- descreate a view based on the query
- 🤹 create a procedure based on the query
- 🥑 show SQL help
- configure Design Query settings in the <u>Design Query</u> options tab of <u>Environment</u> <u>Options</u> dialog
- restore the default size and position of the builder window

### **Objects**

browse objects of the database; you can also add tables, views and procedures to the diagram using drag-and-drop operations

Depending on the current tab selection, the **Navigation bar** expands to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with queries:

# **Visual Builder**

load a diagram from a \*.vqb file using the **Open diagram** dialog

save the diagram to a \*.vqb file using the **Save diagram as...** dialog

# Edit

is load a query from an \*.*sql* file using the **Open SQL File** dialog save the query to an \*.*sql* file

# Data Management

- commit transaction
- × rollback transaction
- export the returned dataset using Export Data Wizard
- Report the returned dataset as Execute Script using the Export as SQL Script wizard

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

See also: Working with diagram area Query execution

# 454 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 6.2.2 Working with diagram area

The main working area of **Design Query** is the diagram area available within the **Builder** tab. Here you can create a query by placing the database <u>tables</u> and <u>views</u> onto the area, and edit it by selecting the required data fields and setting links between objects.

To add an object to the query, you can simply drag it from the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree to the diagram area.

To include a field in the query, check the corresponding box located to the left from the field name in the list, or just double-click it. To include all fields of the table/view, check the box located to the left of the table/view caption. If you do not check any fields, the SQL statement is generated as SELECT \* FROM <table/view\_name>, i.e. all the fields are included in the query.

To *collapse/expand* the list of table/view fields, click the minimize/maximize button at the object caption.

*To exclude a field* from the query, uncheck the respective box. In order to remove the entire table/view from the query, close it by clicking the corresponding cross-button at the object caption, or right-click the object and select **Delete** from the context menu. You can also select the object and press the **Del** key.

*To edit the alias* of a table/view, double-click the object caption and enter the new name, or right-click the object and select **Rename** from the context menu.



**Design Query** allows you to create complex queries consisting of two or more queries combined in one with the *UNION* operator, or add nested queries. The panel to the left of the diagram area displays the **tree of subqueries**.

*To add a query*, right-click within the **tree of subqueries** area and select **Add union** from the context menu. A tab for the new query will appear in the diagram area.

*To remove a query* from the tree, right-click the query and select **Delete union** from the context menu.

To add the UNION ALL operator to the query, right-click the newly added query and select the corresponding context menu item.

Builde	er Edit			
Selec	t			•
	Query 1	Query 1	Query 2 [union all]	
Query 2 [union all]		_ [		
	Add union			
	Delete union			
	Vnion All	]		*

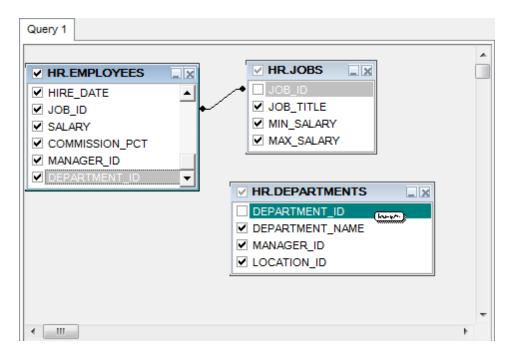
**Note:** Depending on which query type you need to execute, you can select one from the drop-down list above the tree of subqueries: *Select, Insert, Update,* or *Delete.* 

Builder	Edit
Select	•
Select	
Insert	
Update	
Delete	

See also: Joining two objects Working with the editor area Query execution

# 6.2.3 Joining two objects

The **diagram area** allows you to associate two objects by their fields: this operation is performed by dragging a field from one object list to another. This will set a link between these objects by the selected fields. It is indicated by a bidirectional arrow between the linked fields.



You can *view the link properties* of objects association: set the mouse cursor over the linking arrow, and a hint containing the association condition will popup after a short delay.

*To edit the link properties*, double-click the linking arrow or right-click it and select the **Property** popup menu item. The **Link properties** dialog allows you to change the association condition by choosing it from the drop-down list (=, >, <, >=, <=, <>).

Link properties	
join tables: HR.EMPLOYEES	3 and HR.DEPARTMENTS
DEPARTMENT_ID =	■DEPARTMENT_ID
Include all from HR.EMPLOYEES	Include all from HR.DEPARTMENTS
ОК	Cancel

For your convenience the **Include all** option is available for each object of the association:

if the option is enabled for the left table, the *LEFT JOIN* operator will be used for the association;

if the option is enabled for the right table, the *RIGHT JOIN* operator is used for the association;

if the option is enabled for neither of the tables, the *INNER JOIN* operator is used for the association.

Click **OK** to apply the changes you have made.

*To remove a link* between objects, right-click the linking arrow and select the **Delete link** popup menu item.

To add a point to the link line, right-click the linking arrow and select the **Insert point** popup menu item. Using the point you can move the link line easily. The point does not cause any changes to the query, it is only used for the diagram representation and makes visual building handy and more comprehensible.

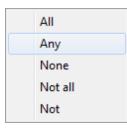
Insert point
Delete link
Property

See also: Working with diagram area Setting criteria

# 6.2.4 Setting criteria

Use the **Criteria** tab to set the selection conditions.

The way the conditions are used is set in the upper string of the area (All, Any, None or Not all of the following are met). Click the green link to change it.



*To add a condition*, click the ellipsis button on the left, and select the **Add condition** popup menu item.

*Edit the condition* by clicking the elements of the condition pattern and setting the necessary values. Clicking the numbered button to the left of the condition string activates the popup menu which allows you to *add a new condition* at the same enclosure level, *make composite condition* by adding a new enclosure level, *delete the current condition*, *expand* or *collapse* enclosure levels of the condition (if the condition is composite).

Add condition
Make composite condition
Delete condition
Expand condition

A simple condition pattern contains three elements: an argument, a condition operator and a second argument (if required for the condition).

Clicking each element field allows you to set its value. You can add a field by drag-anddropping it from the working area to Criteria, Selection, Grouping criteria or Sorting tabs. When clicking an argument field, you can edit the argument as a text string: set an object name or a certain value in this field. Right-clicking the field in the edit mode activates the popup menu with the **Insert field** (also called by the *Shift+Enter* <u>shortcut</u>; this item allows you to select a field from the list of all the table fields) and **Insert query** (this item adds a nested query) items.



Clicking the condition operator field activates the popup menu from which you can select the operator you need.

=
!=
<
>
<=
>=
LIKE
NOT LIKE
IN
NOT IN
BETWEEN
NOT BETWEEN
IS NULL
IS NOT NULL
EXISTS

#### See also:

Setting output fields Setting grouping criteria Setting sorting parameters

# 6.2.5 Setting output fields

The **Selection** tab displays the output fields of the query as a grid.

The grid allows you to edit the names of the query output fields, specify their display order and set the aggregate functions for each field. To remove a field from the list, right-click the field row and select the **Delete current row** popup menu item.

Delete selected rows
Insert query
Insert CASE

The popup menu also allows you to *insert a nested query* and add a *CASE* clause. To edit the CASE clause, use the **CASE END AS** dialog.

🛅 CASE	END AS "1"	[	- • ×
Name			1
	When		Then
		OK	Cancel

To change the *input query field*, click it and then type the field name or select it from the drop-down list.

To change the *output query field* name, set the cursor at the corresponding column and type the required field name.

To reorder fields in the list, use the  $\Box$  buttons.

Criteria Selection Grouping criteria	Sorting			
Select only unique records		🔄 up	🛛 🔽 dowr	
Source field name	Name of output field	Aggregate	Grouping	*
HR.EMPLOYEES.EMAIL	EMAIL		Yes	
HR.EMPLOYEES.PHONE_NUMBER	PHONE_NUMBER		Yes	
HR.EMPLOYEES.HIRE_DATE	HIRE_DATE		Yes	Ξ
HR.EMPLOYEES.JOB_ID	JOB_ID		Yes	1
HR.EMPLOYEES.SALARY	FIELD_1	AVG		
HR.EMPLOYEES.COMMISSION_PC	COMMISSION_PCT		Yes	1
HR.EMPLOYEES.MANAGER_ID	MANAGER_ID		Yes	1
HR.EMPLOYEES.DEPARTMENT_ID	DEPARTMENT_ID		Yes	-

To set an aggregate function for a field, click the field row within the **Aggregate** column, and then type in the function name or select one from the drop-down list (*SUM*, *MIN*, *MAX*, *AVG*, or *COUNT*).

The **Grouping** column displays the grouping state for each of the output fields.

### Select only unique records

If you check this option, the duplicate records (if any) are not included into the query result (i.e. the *DISTINCT* keyword is added to the SQL query text).

See also: <u>Setting criteria</u> <u>Setting grouping criteria</u> <u>Setting sorting parameters</u>

# 6.2.6 Setting grouping criteria

The **Grouping criteria** tab allows you to set conditions for grouping query records.

The grouping condition pattern fields are set in the same way as those of the <u>Criteria</u> pattern.

Criteria Selection	Grouping criteria Sorting	
<u>All</u> of the	following are met	
1. <u>AVG</u>	=	
	PHONE_NUMBER     HIRE_DATE     JOB_ID     SALARY     COMMISSION_PCT     MANAGER_ID      III	

These conditions will be included in the HAVING statement of the generated SQL query.

See also: <u>Setting criteria</u> <u>Setting output fields</u> <u>Setting sorting parameters</u>

# 6.2.7 Setting sorting parameters

The **Sorting** tab allows you to set sorting parameters for the records returned by the query.

The working area contains the **Output fields** list (at the left) which represents all fields of the objects used in the query, and the **Sorted fields** list (at the right) which contains the fields to sort records by.

To move a field from one list to another, drag the selected field or use the **Add** and **Remove** buttons: **I I I I**.

To change the sorting order for a sorted field, select the field in the **Sorted fields** list and move it using the **Up** and **Down** buttons.

To change the sorting direction, select the field in the **Sorted fields** list and switch the direction (*Ascending*, *Descending*) using the corresponding **A..Z/Z..A** button.

Criteria	Selection	Grouping criteria	Sorting				
					Up Down		A.Z
Output fi	elds		•		Sorted fields	Sort order	
HR.EMP	LOYEES.PH	HONE_NUMBER			HR.EMPLOYEES.HIRE	Ascending	
FIELD_1				_	HR.EMPLOYEES.JOB	Ascending	
HR.EMP	LOYEES.SA	ALARY			HR.EMPLOYEES.EMP	Ascending	
HR.DEP.	ARTMENTS	S.DEPARTMENT_N		•			
HR.DEP.	ARTMENTS	S.MANAGER_ID	-				
HR.DEP.	ARTMENTS	S.LOCATION_ID					
HR.DEP.	ARTMENTS	S.DEPARTMENT_II	D				
HR.JOB	S.JOB_TITI	LE	-				

See also: <u>Setting criteria</u> <u>Setting output fields</u> <u>Setting grouping criteria</u>

# 6.2.8 Working with the editor area

The Query tab is provided for working directly with the SQL query text which is generated automatically while you build the query visually.

You can edit this text according to the rules of SQL, and all the changes will be displayed within the **Builder** tab respectively.

To learn more about the Query Data features available within the Query tab see <u>Working</u> with <u>Query Data area</u>.

Build	er Edit Result
E	SELECT
2	HR.EMPLOYEES.EMPLOYEE_ID,
з	HR.EMPLOYEES.FIRST_NAME,
4	HR.EMPLOYEES.LAST_NAME,
5	HR.EMPLOYEES.EMAIL,
6	HR. EMPLOYEES. PHONE_NUMBER,
7	HR.EMPLOYEES.HIRE_DATE,
8	HR.EMPLOYEES.JOB_ID,
9	AVG (HR. EMPLOYEES. SALARY) AS FIELD_1,
10	HR.EMPLOYEES.COMMISSION_PCT,
11	HR.EMPLOYEES.MANAGER_ID,
12	<pre>HR.EMPLOYEES.DEPARTMENT_ID,</pre>
13	HR. DEPARTMENTS. DEPARTMENT_NAME,
14	HR. DEPARTMENTS.MANAGER_ID,
15	HR. DEPARTMENTS.LOCATION_ID,
16	HR.JOBS.JOB_TITLE,
17	HR.JOBS.MIN_SALARY,
18	HR.JOBS.MAX_SALARY
19	FROM
20	HR.EMPLOYEES
21	INNER JOIN <u>HR.JOBS</u> ON ( <u>HR.EMPLOYEES.JOB_ID</u> = <u>HR.JOBS</u> .JOB_ID)
22	INNER JOIN HR. DEPARTMENTS ON (HR. EMPLOYEES. DEPARTMENT_ID = HI
23	WHERE
24	<pre>HR.JOBS.MIN_SALARY &lt;= 5000 AND</pre>
25	<pre>HR.EMPLOYEES.HIRE_DATE &gt;= '01.01.2010'</pre>
. ◄ 📗	•

#### See also:

Working with diagram area Query execution Query Data

# 6.2.9 Query execution

When all the query parameters are set, you can immediately **execute the query** in **Design Query**.

To execute a query, click the  $\blacktriangleright$  **Execute query** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u>. You can also use the *F9* hot key for the same purpose.

If the query parameters are specified correctly, the query is executed and, in case the query statement is supposed to return data (e.g. as SELECT statement), the returned dataset appears within the **Result** tab.

If SQL syntax of the query contains any errors, the query execution is stopped and the corresponding error message is displayed in the status bar area at the bottom of the Design Query window.

Database	*
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ	] 🔻
General	*
Execute query     Explain Pery     Clear query     Create view	
<ul> <li>Create procedure</li> <li>Query Builder options</li> <li>Restore default size</li> </ul>	
Edit	×
Data Management	×
Objects	×

By default, data returned by a query are displayed as a grid (see <u>Data View</u> for details). The <u>context menu</u> of the grid allows you to <u>Export Data</u>, <u>Export as SQL Script</u>.

Database	â	Builder	Edit	Result					
ORTOZ on DEMO [C	•		I∎Þ	<b>▶</b> ₩+-▲	✓×∞**§	Find:	F		
General	*	Drag							
Create view		EM	PLO 👻	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME	EMAIL 💌	PHONE_NUMBER	HIRE_DATE	
		►	198	Donald	OConnell	DOCONNEL	650.507.9833	21.06.1999	
Create procedure			199	Douglas	Grant	DGRANT	650.507.9844	13.01.2000	
Query Builder options			200	Jennifer	Whalen	JWHALEN	515.123.4444	17.09.1987	-
Restore default size	*		201	Michael	Hartstein	MHARTSTE	515.123.5555	17.02.1996	-
D-1- M			202	Pat	Fay	PFAY	603.123.6666	17.08.1997	-
Data Management	*		203	Susan	Mavris	SMAVRIS	515.123.7777	07.06.1994	-
📑 Export data			204	Hermann	Baer	HBAER	515.123.8888	07.06.1994	-
Export as SQL Script	-		205	Shelley	Higgins	SHIGGINS	515.123.8080	07.06.1994	-
-			206	William	Gietz	WGIETZ	515.123.8181	07.06.1994	۰.
Objects	¥	•			III			- F	
		Grid V	iew Fo	rm View Print Data					
		Record	s fetched	i: 107/107					
		107 r	ows re	turned (31 m	ແສ)				
					-				

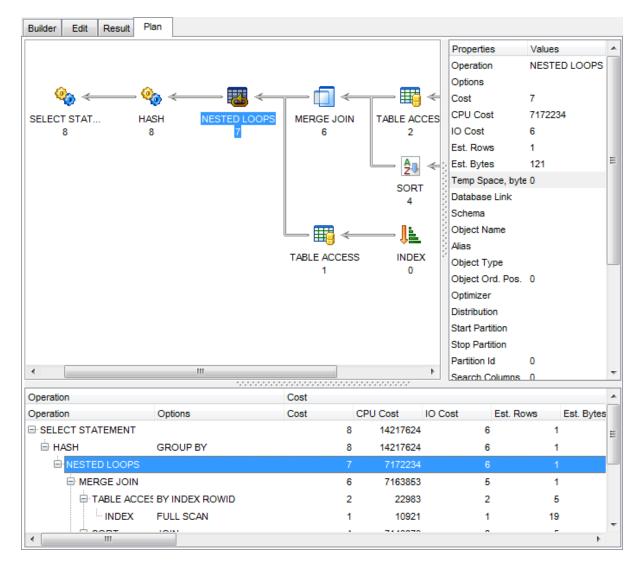
See also: Working with diagram area Working with the editor area Data View

### 6.2.10 Viewing query plan

Using SQL Manager for Oracle, you can view **the plan** for each of the queries created and executed in the application. The query plan is available within the corresponding **Plan** tab.

To view the **Plan** of a query, open **Design Query** and use the **Mavigation bar**.

The **Plan** tab allows you to view the sequence of actions performed by the database server in the process of the query execution, and the amount of system resources used for the query execution.



If necessary, you can specify that the **Plan** tab appears automatically upon query execution in Design Query: select the  $\blacksquare$  **Explain query on execution** option available within the <u>Tools | Design Query</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

# See also:

Query execution

469	SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual
-----	--

# 6.3 Query parameters

Both <u>Query Data</u> and <u>Design Query</u> support parameters usage inside the query text. A parameter is a kind of variable for which a value can be specified just before the query execution. In the query text the parameter should appear as an identifier with a colon (':') at the beginning, e.g.

SELECT \* FROM MYTABLE WHERE ID = :param1;

**Note:** The **Allow using of parameters in query text** option should be checked on the <u>Tools</u> page of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog for this feature to be enabled.

See also: Query Data Design Query

## 6.3.1 Input parameters dialog

The **Input Parameters** dialog is used to specify the query parameters as well as values of the input parameters of the query before execution.

猫 Input Parameter	s				<b>—</b>
SALARY	Null	Number	•	5	
HIRE_DATE	Null	Date/time	•		Back CE C
				MC	7 8 9 / sqrt
				MR	4 5 6 * %
				MS	1 2 3 - 1/x
				M+	0 +/- , + =
			-		OK Cancel Help

The edit field for input parameters varies according to the field data type. For your convenience the *Calculator* and *Date editor* are implemented for *Numeric* and *Date and Time* types respectively: click the arrow-down button to call the *Calculator / Date editor* popup window.

Click **OK** button to apply the values and execute the query or click **Cancel** button to abort execution.



# 7 Data Management

Table data and query results are displayed on the **Data** or **Results** tab of <u>Table Editor</u>, <u>Query Data</u>, <u>Design Query</u> etc.

Data can be displayed in one of the following modes: **Grid View**, **Form View**, **Print Data**, **BLOB View**. See <u>Data View</u> to learn more about these modes. You are also provided with a number of <u>filtering tools</u> when working with your data.

- Data View
- <u>Custom Filter</u>
- Filter Builder dialog

### See also:

Getting Started Database Explorer Database Management Database Objects Management Query Management Tools Import/Export Tools Database Tools Services Options How To...

# 7.1 Data View

SQL Manager for Oracle provides you with powerful tools for **viewing, editing and printing data** from tables and queries:

- table / materialized view / view data are available within the Data tab of <u>Table Editor</u> / <u>Materialized View Editor</u> / <u>View Editor</u> correspondingly;
- upon <u>a query execution</u> the returned dataset appears within the **Result(s)** tab of <u>Query Data</u> / <u>Design Query</u> (in Query Data the position of the tab depends on the **Results on Edit tab / Results on separate tab** selection in the <u>Navigation bar</u>).

The data can be displayed in one of four available **modes**: *Grid View, Form View, Print Data* and *BLOB View*. The **status bar** at the bottom displays the number of records in the current dataset, the time the records were fetched by the application and the status of the records (whether the data are read-only or editable).

Please see the succeeding chapters to learn how to work with your data in the simplest and most efficient way.

- Using Navigation bar and Toolbars
- Grid View
- Form View
- <u>Print Data</u>
- BLOB View
- Applying changes

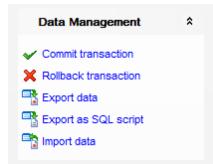
#### See also:

<u>Custom Filter</u> <u>Filter Builder dialog</u> <u>Table Editor</u> <u>View Editor</u>

### 7.1.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbars

When the **Data** tab (in <u>Table Editor</u>, <u>View Editor</u>) or the **Result(s)** tab (in <u>Query Data</u>, <u>Design Query</u>) is selected, the <u>Navigation bars</u> of these tools contain the **Data Management** group which allows you to:

- ✓ commit transaction
- X rollback transaction
- 📑 <u>export data</u>
- export data as Execute Script
- 🕆 import data (in Table Editor, View Editor only)



Items of the **Navigation bar** are also available on the **ToolBar**. To enable the <u>toolbar</u>, open the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog, proceed to the <u>Windows</u> section there and select *Toolbar* (if you need the toolbar only) or *Both* (if you need both the toolbar and the <u>Navigation bar</u>) in the **Bar style for child forms** group.

The Navigation pane contains toolbars allowing you to:

- go to the first record of the dataset;
- go to the previous page;
- go to the previous record;
- go to the next record;
- go to the next page;
- go to the last record of the dataset;
- insert a new record (in Table Editor only);
- delete the selected record (in Table Editor only);
- edit the selected record (in *Table Editor* only);
- post edit (in Table Editor only);
- cancel edit (in Table Editor only);
- refresh data;
- set bookmark;
- go to saved bookmark;
- call the Filter Builder dialog;
- search for a string in the currently selected column data;
- enable <u>multi-level mode</u> to display data of the table(s) related by a <u>foreign key</u> (in *Table Editor* only)
- specify the maximum number of records (record limit) for displaying data (in *Table Editor*, *View Editor* only);.

H H A ▶ |**₩** |**₩**| **+** | -× 🕞 🗶 🗽 Find: K I 100 🗅 💽 🔊

The **Toolbar** of the <u>Print Data</u> mode allows you to:

- customize the report using <u>Report Formatter</u> and the <u>Report Options</u> dialog;
- load a report from an external \*.rps file;
- save the current report to an external \*.rps file;
- print the report using the default printer;
- set printing options using the standard Print dialog;
- call the <a>Page Setup</a> dialog;
- show/hide report thumbnails;
- customize the <u>Report Title;</u>
- add <u>Date and Time</u>, <u>Page Numbering</u>, show/hide empty pages;
- shrink the report to the page;
- specify background color;
- zoom in/out, setup zoom, zoom page width, whole page, two/four/multiple pages;
- select the active page of the report;
- go to first/previous/next/last page of the report.

The **Toolbar** of the <u>BLOB View</u> mode allows you to:

- select a BLOB column;
- select encoding (ANSI, UTF-8, UNICODE-16);
- load BLOB content from an external file;
- save the BLOB column content to an external file;
- cut/copy/paste selected text to/from clipboard (enabled for the Text and Rich Text tabs only);
- undo changes;
- print the text (enabled for the Text, Rich Text and HTML tabs only);
- select font to be applied to the selected text (enabled for the Rich Text tab only);
- select font size to be applied to the selected text (enabled for the Rich Text tab only);
- make the selected text bold/italic/underlined (enabled for the Rich Text tab only);
- align left/center/right (enabled for the *Rich Text* tab only);
- add/remove list bullets (enabled for the Rich Text tab only).

DESCRIPTION	ANSI	- 🖻 🖧 🖌 🔁	🚆 🗄 🔁 Arial Unicode M: 🔹 🛛 8	◆ B / U E E E E .
See also:				
Grid View				
Form View				
<u>Print Data</u>				
BLOB View				
Applying char	<u>nges</u>			

Customize toolbars and menus

### 7.1.2 Grid View

By default, data returned by a query are displayed as a grid. It is indicated by the **Grid View** tab selected on the View mode panel at the bottom of the **Results** area of the window.

When in the **Grid View** mode, the columns correspond to the fields and the rows correspond to the records.

If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally. Clicking the column caption sorts data by the values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode. The <u>navigation pane</u> at the top of the grid allows you to browse the data quickly, to insert, update and delete records, and to set a <u>filter</u> for the records using the <u>Filter Builder</u> dialog and other tools.

The <u>Navigation bar</u> of the parent window, <u>toolbars</u> and the <u>context menu</u> of the grid provide you with a number of data management functions: <u>Export Data</u>, <u>Import Data</u>, <u>Export as SQL Script</u> and more.

- <u>Customizing columns</u>
- Grouping data within the grid
- Filtering records
- Using the context menu
- <u>Working in multi-level mode</u>
- <u>Browsing data in card view</u>
- <u>Column Summary</u>
- <u>Copying records</u>

	· ·	<u></u>			<b>, C</b> 1000			
EM	PLO 🔻	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME	EMAIL 💌	PHONE_NUMBER	HIRE_DATE	JOB_ID 💌 SAI	LARY 💌
	189	Jennifer	Dilly	JDILLY	650.505.2876	13.08.1997	SH_CLERK	3600
	190	Timothy	Gates	TGATES	650.505.3876	11.07.1998	SH_CLERK	2900
	191	Randall	Perkins	RPERKINS	650.505.4876	19.12.1999	SH_CLERK	2500
•	192	Sarah	Bell	SBELL	650.501.1876	04.02.1996	SH_CLERK	4000
•	193	Britney	Everett	BEVERETT	650.501.2876	03.03.1997	SH_CLERK	3900
•	194	Samuel	McCain	SMCCAIN	650.501.3876	01.07.1998	SH_CLERK	3200
•	195	Vance	Jones	VJONES	650.501.4876	17.03.1999	SH_CLERK	2800
	196	Alana	Walsh	AWALSH	650.507.9811	24.04.1998	SH_CLERK	3100
	197	Kevin	Feeney	KFEENEY	650.507.9822	23.05.1998	SH_CLERK	3000
	198	Donald	OConnell	DOCONNEL	650.507.9833	21.06.1999	SH_CLERK	2600
	199	Douglas	Grant	DGRANT	650.507.9844	13.01.2000	SH_CLERK	2600
	200	Jennifer	Whalen	JWHALEN	515.123.4444	17.09.1987	AD_ASST	4400
	201	Michael	Hartstein	MHARTSTE	515.123.5555	17.02.1996	MK_MAN	13000
≽	202	Pat	Fay	PFAY	603.123.6666	17.08.1997	MK_REP	6000
	203	Susan	Mavris	SMAVRIS	515.123.7777	07.06.1994	HR_REP	6500
	204	Hermann	Baer	HBAER	515.123.8888	07.06.1994	PR_REP	10000
	205	Shelley	Higgins	SHIGGINS	515.123.8080	07.06.1994	AC_MGR	12000
	206	William	Gietz	WGIETZ	515.123.8181	07.06.1994	AC_ACCOU	8300
•		1	!		1	!]		•

**Hint:** To increase the speed of opening tables and views with extremely large number of records, you can use options of the **Grid mode** group available in the <u>Grid | Data Options</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

### See also:

Using Navigation bar and Toolbars Form View Print Data BLOB View Applying changes

### 7.1.2.1 Customizing columns

#### **Selecting visible columns**

When working in the **Grid View** mode, you can specify which columns of the current dataset will be visible. Click the <sup>II</sup> button available in the top left corner of the data grid and select/deselect columns in the drop-down list to specify their visibility/invisibility.

<b>I</b>
EMPLOYEE_ID
FIRST_NAME
LAST_NAME
EMAIL
PHONE_NUMBER
HIRE_DATE
JOB_ID
SALARY
COMMISSION_PCT
MANAGER_ID
DEPARTMENT_ID

#### **Changing columns order**

For your convenience the possibility to *change the order* of the columns in the data grid is available. To reorder columns, drag a column header horizontally to a place in between two other column headers indicated with green arrows.

			- <del>•</del>	
EMP A POSITION	FIRST_NAME LAST_NAME	POSITION		BIRTH_DATE
			4	
See also:				
Grouping data				
Filtering records				

Filtering records Working in multi-level mode Working in card view mode Column Summary

#### 7.1.2.2 Grouping and sorting data

In order to **sort data**, do the following:

open data at the **Data** or **Results** tab, choose the column by which you need to sort data and click the column title.

If the column was not sorted, the first click will sort it in the ascending order and the second one - in the descending order.

#### **Clear Sorting**

To cancel the sorting, open the context menu by right-clicking the necessary column and choose the **Clear Sorting** item, or press the *Ctrl* button and click the column title.

If necessary, you can group the data in grid by any of the columns.

This operation is performed by dragging the column header to the gray "**Group by**" **box** area at the top. In order to display this area, select the  $\mathbb{Z}$  **Show** "**Group by**" **box** option available in the <u>Grid</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

When grouping by a column is applied to the grid, all the records are displayed as subnodes to the grouping row value as displayed in the screenshot below. The grouping row can contain the column summary information specified in the **Group header** group of the <u>Column Summary</u> dialog.

To reverse grouping, just drag the column header back. **Hint:** While dragging the column header back, you can also <u>change the column position</u>.

EMP			LAST_NAME	EMAIL	PHONE_NUMBER	HIRE_DATE SA	
	OB_ID : AD						
	OB_ID : AD						
		Daniel	Faviet	DFAVIET	515.124.4169	16.08.1994	9000
		Luis	Popp	LPOPP	515.124.4567	07.12.1999	6900
Ŀ		Jose Manuel	Urman	JMURMAN	515,124,4469	07.03.1998	7800
E		Ismael	Sciarra	ISCIARRA	515.124.4369	30.09.1997	7700
		John	Chen	JCHEN	515.124.4269	28.09.1997	8200
± J(	OB_ID : FI_						
	OB_ID : HR	-					
⊟ J	OB_ID : IT_	PROG					
	103	Alexander	Hunold	AHUNOLD	590.423.4567	03.01.1990	9000
	107	Diana	Lorentz	DLORENTZ	590.423.5567	07.02.1999	4200
	106	Valli	Pataballa	VPATABAL	590.423.4560	05.02.1998	4800
	105	David	Austin	DAUSTIN	590.423.4569	25.06.1997	4800
	104	Bruce	Ernst	BERNST	590.423.4568	21.05.1991	6000
± J	OB_ID : MK	_MAN		I			
± J	OB_ID : MK	_REP					
	OB_ID : PR	REP					

If necessary, you can group data by two or more columns. In this case column headers are displayed hierarchically, and data are grouped by these columns in the order the column headers appear in the **"Group by"** area.

elds Keys Fore	ign <u>K</u> eys <u>C</u> hecks			ata Description DDL	Permissions	
	NAGER_ID 🛆 💌					
EMPLOYEE_IC	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME 💌	EMAIL 💌	PHONE_NUMBER	HIRE_DATE 💌 SALAR	Y [
JOB_ID : AD_A	ASST					
	ID : 101					
200	Jennifer	Whalen	JWHALEN	515.123.4444	17.09.1987	44
JOB_ID : AD_F	RES					
	ID :					
100	Steven	King	SKING	515.123.4567	17.06.1987	240
JOB_ID : AD_V	/P					
MANAGER_	ID : 100	-		-		
101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHAR	515.123.4568	21.09.1989	170
102	Lex	De Haan	LDEHAAN	515.123.4569	13.01.1993	170
JOB_ID : FI_A	CCOUNT					
MANAGER	ID : 108					
109	Daniel	Faviet	DFAVIET	515.124.4169	16.08.1994	90
113	Luis	Popp	LPOPP	515.124.4567	07.12.1999	69
112	Jose Manuel	Urman	JMURMAN	515.124.4469	07.03.1998	78
111	Ismael	Sciarra	ISCIARRA	515.124.4369	30.09.1997	77
110	John	Chen	JCHEN	515.124.4269	28.09.1997	82
JOB_ID : FI_M	GR					
	PED					
		III				•
rid View Form Vie	w Print Data					
cords fetched: 107	/107			Open Time: 110	) ms	

### See also:

<u>Customizing columns</u> <u>Filtering records</u> <u>Working in multi-level mode</u> <u>Working in card view mode</u> <u>Column Summary</u>

#### 7.1.2.3 Filtering records

A number of **filtering** facilities are implemented in the grid for your convenience. You can filter records in the grid in either of the following ways:

• right-click a row and select the **Quick Filter** context menu item to filter records by the current value of the selected column;

K   4   •	₩ ₩ + - ▲ ✓	<u>] *  * ⊷] ×  </u>	7 Fin	u. 🗧		1000		
PL 🖂 🖵		ST_NAME 🚽		- MANAGE	EMAIL		PHONE_NUMBER	
Ē.	Copy Cell	Ctrl+Ins	PRE	S Nu	SKING		515.123.4567	17.06.1987
B	Paste Cell	Shift+Ins	VP	10	NKOCH	HAR	515.123.4568	21.09.1989
	Copy All Records	Shift+Ctrl+C	VP	10		N	515.123.4569	13.01.1993
			PRO	G 10	2 AHUNO	LD	590.423.4567	03.01.1990
	Copy Selected Reco	ords	PRO	G 10	BERNST	Г	590.423.4568	21.05.1991
	Paste Records	Shift+Ctrl+V	PRO	G 10	3 DAUSTI	N	590.423.4569	25.06.1997
	Data Manipulation		PRO	G 10	VPATAB	AL	590.423.4560	05.02.1998
						μTZ	590.423.5567	07.02.1999
	Quick <u>F</u> ilter			= Value C	trl+Q	BE	515.124.4569	17.08.1994
	Disable Filter			<> Value			515.124.4169	16.08.1994
Clear Sorting				< Value			515.124.4269	28.09.1997
				> Value		۹.	515.124.4369	30.09.1997
	Set <u>V</u> alue		-	<= Value		И	515.124.4469	07.03.1998
	Edit BLOB	Ctrl+B					515.124.4567	07.12.1999
	Save BLOB to File			>= Value		AL	515.127.4561	07.12.1994
	Expand All		CLE	RK 114			515.127.4562	18.05.1995
			CLE	RK 114	4 SBAIDA		515.127.4563	24.12.1997
	C <u>o</u> llapse All		CLE	RK 114	4 STOBIA	S	515.127.4564	24.07.1997
	Next Tab	Ctrl+Alt+N	CLE	RK 114	4 GHIMUF	80	515.127.4565	15.11.1998
	Previous Tab	Ctrl+Alt+P	CLE	RK 114	4 KCOLM	ENA	515.127.4566	10.08.1999
	Grid Levels			I 10	MWEISS	;	650.123.1234	18.07.1996
	Gild Levels		MAN	I 10	AFRIPP		650.123.2234	10.04.1997
	Column S <u>u</u> mmary		MAN	I 10	PKAUFL	IN	650.123.3234	01.05.1995
	Visible <u>C</u> olumns		MAN	I 10	SVOLLN	IAN	650.123.4234	10.10.1997
	Fit Columns Widths	Ctrl+Alt+W	MAN	I 10	KMOUR	GOS	650.123.5234	16.11.1999
	_		CLE	RK 12	JNAYER	L	650.124.1214	16.07.1997
_	Grid <u>M</u> ode		CLE	RK 12	IMIKKILI		650.124.1224	28.09.1998
- 4	Properties							

 click the Arrow-Down button next to the column caption to display the drop-down list and select any of the column values to filter records by this value of the selected column;

Dr	ag a columr	n header here to gro	oup by that col	umn			<b></b>							ļ		
E	MPL 🛆 🖵	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAM	E 🔻	JOB_ID	-	MANAGE 👻	EMAIL	•	PHONE	_NUMBER		HIRE_DATE			
ſ	100	Steven	King	(All)		*	Null	SKING		515.123	.4567		17.06.1987			
Γ	101	Neena	Kochhar	(Custo	0m) CCOUNT		100	NKOCHHAF	ર	515.123	.4568		21.09.1989			
	102	Lex	De Haan	AC_M			100	LDEHAAN		515.123	.4569		13.01.1993			
Γ	103	Alexander	Hunold	AD_A AD_PI		_	102	AHUNOLD		590.423	.4567		03.01.1990			
	104	Bruce	Ernst	AD_PI		H	103	BERNST		590.423	.4568		21.05.1991			
	105	David	Austin	-	FI_ACCOUNT		103	DAUSTIN		590.423	.4569		25.06.1997			
	106	Valli	Pataballa	FI_MGR HR_REP IT_PROG		FI_MGR			103	VPATABAL		590.423	.4560		05.02.1998	
	107	Diana	Lorentz			-	103	DLORENTZ		590.423	.5567		07.02.1999			
	108	Nancy	Greenberg		MK_MAN MK_REP		101	NGREENBE		515.124	.4569		17.08.1994			
	109	Daniel	Faviet	PR_REP			108	DFAVIET		515.124	.4169		16.08.1994			
Γ	110	John	Chen	PU_C	LERK	Ŧ	108	JCHEN		515.124	.4269		28.09.1997			
Γ	111	Ismael	Sciarra		FI_ACCC	JUC	108	ISCIARRA		515.124	.4369		30.09.1997			
Γ	112	Jose Manuel	Urman		FI_ACCC	JUC	108	JMURMAN		515.124	.4469		07.03.1998			
	113	Luis	Рорр		FI_ACCC	JUC	108	LPOPP		515.124	.4567		07.12.1999			
	114	Den	Raphaely		PU_MAN		100	DRAPHEAL		515.127	.4561		07.12.1994			
	115	Alexander	Khoo		PU_CLE	RK	114	АКНОО		515.127	.4562		18.05.1995			
	116	Shelli	Baida		PU_CLE	RK	114	SBAIDA		515.127	.4563		24.12.1997			
	117	Sigal	Tobias		PU_CLE	RK	114	STOBIAS		515.127	.4564		24.07.1997			
	118	Guy	Himuro		PU_CLE	RK	114	GHIMURO		515.127	.4565		15.11.1998	1		
	119	Karen	Colmenares		PU_CLE	RK	114	KCOLMENA	۸	515.127	.4566		10.08.1999	1		
1			1		1							1	+	Ē		

or

- click the Arrow-Down button next to the column caption to display the drop-down list, then select the **Custom** item and build a simple filter using the <u>Custom Filter</u> dialog;
- use the **Set filter □** button on the <u>navigation pane</u> to invoke the <u>Filter Builder</u> dialog and create a composite filter using the dialog.

After the filter is set, the gray **filtering panel** becomes visible at the bottom of the grid. This panel allows you to see the active filtering condition and easily enable or disable it using the checkbox on the left. The Arrow-down button opens the drop-down menu which allows you to browse the filter history for this dataset.

If necessary, you can click the **Customize...** button on the right to customize your filter and add more complicated filtering conditions within the <u>Filter Builder</u> dialog.

<b>X</b>	(FIRST_NAME LIKE E%) and (SALARY > 10000)	-	Customize

To remove the current filter, click the **Close** 💹 button.

See also:

Customizing columns Grouping data Custom Filter Filter Builder dialog

### 7.1.2.4 Using the context menu

The **context menu** of the grid is aimed at facilitating your work with data: you can perform a variety of operations using the context menu items:

- copy the selected cell value to Windows clipboard;
- paste the clipboard content to the currently selected cell;
- copy/paste multiple records;
- data manipulation: <u>Export Data</u> from the table, <u>Import Data</u> to the table, <u>Export Data</u> as <u>Execute Script</u>;
- set/disable <u>Quick Filter;</u>
- clear sorting;
- set a value for the selected cell: NULL, Empty string (for string fields), Now (for DATE/TIME fields);
- edit the BLOB value or save the BLOB to file using BLOB viewer/editor;
- expand/collapse grid levels and navigate within the tabs;
- manage grid levels: <u>add a new grid level</u>, delete the current grid level (this item is enabled only when the detail level exists and is currently focused);
- switch to the <u>Card View</u> mode;
- view Column Summary;
- select visible/invisible columns of the dataset;
- fit column width for better representation;
- specify the grid mode: Load All Rows, Load Visible Rows, Default;
- view/edit grid properties.

G	Copy Cell	Ctrl+Ins	
6	Paste Cell	Shift+Ins	
	Copy All Records	Shift+Ctrl+C	
	Copy Selected Reco	ords	
	Paste Records	Shift+Ctrl+V	
	Data Manipulation		¥
	Quick <u>F</u> ilter		×
	Disable Filter		
	Clear Sorting		
	Set <u>V</u> alue		×
22	Edit BLOB	Ctrl+B	
	Save BLOB to File		
	Expand All		
	Collapse All		
•	Next Tab	Ctrl+Alt+N	
4	Previous Tab	Ctrl+Alt+P	
	Grid Levels		×
	Column S <u>u</u> mmary		
	Visible <u>C</u> olumns		۲
	Fit Columns Widths	Ctrl+Alt+W	
	Grid Mode		٠
Φ	Properties		

**Note:** If the Show editor immediately and Always show editor options on the <u>Environment options | Grid</u> tab are checked then the context menu of a grid can be evoked by selecting the necessary cell and right-clicking the table header. Otherwise, right-clicking the cell evokes the cell editing menu.

#### 7.1.2.5 Working in multi-level mode

One of unique features of SQL Manager for Oracle is the ability to work with data in multilevel mode to view and modify data in several related tables simultaneously.

To manage grid levels, right-click the grid and select the **Grid Levels** <u>context menu</u> group. Items of this group allow you to:

- add a new grid level using Create Grid Level Wizard;
- delete the current grid level;
- switch between the ordinary *Table View* and the <u>Card View</u> modes.

Eields	Keys	Fore	eign <u>K</u> eys	Checks	<u>I</u> ndic	ces <u>T</u> rig	gers D	ependencies	D <u>a</u> ta	Desc	ription	DD <u>L</u>	Permissions		
•	<b>«  ↓   </b> ▶	•	₩ + -	▲ 🗸 🗵	<b>~</b>	**	😨 🛛 Fin	d:			1000	+ 🗵			
	Drag a column header here to group by that column														
Drag	g a column		ler here to g	group by th											
∃ DE	PARTME	• D	EPARTME	ENT_NAM	IE	-	MANAG	ER_ID		<b>v</b>	LOCATI	ON_ID		-	
+	2	20 M	arketing							201				1 800	
□ 30 Purchasing 114 1700														1 700	
TESTER.EMPLOYEES															
	EMPLO	<b>)</b> 🗸	FIRST_NA	ME	•	LAST_N	AME	-	EMAIL			-	PHONE_NUM	IBER	
		114	Den			Raphael	/		DRAPHE	AL			515.127.4561		
		119	Karen			Colmena	res		KCOLME	NA			515.127.4566		
		115	Alexander			Khoo			АКНОО				515.127.4562		
	116 Shelli Bai								SBAIDA			515.127.4563			
		117	Sigal			Tobias		STOBIAS			515.127.4564				
		118	Guy			Himuro		GHIMUR	0		515.127.4565				
	•	_					1							4	
+			uman Reso	urces						203				2 400	
+			nipping							121				1 500	
		50 IT		1						103				1 400	
	TESTER	EMF	PLOYEES												
	EMPLO		FIRST_NA	ME	•	LAST_N	AME	-	EMAIL			-	PHONE_NUM		
			Bruce			Ernst			BERNST				590.423.4568		
>			Alexander			Hunold			AHUNOL	_			590.423.4567		
			Diana			Lorentz			DLOREN				590.423.5567		
	106 Valli Pataballa				1		VPATABA	_			590.423.4560				
	105 David Austin								DAUSTIN				590.423.4569		
	•				_		1			004				+	
+	7	10 Pi	ublic Relatio	ns						204				2 700	
<u>G</u> rid \	View For	<u>m</u> Vie	w P <u>r</u> int D	ata											
Record	ds fetched	: 27/2	27						00:00:00	)					

### See also:

Using the context menu Create Grid Level wizard

489	SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual
-----	--

#### 7.1.2.5.1 Create Grid Level wizard

**Create Grid Level Wizard** allows you to add a new detail level to the grid in order to get master-detail representation of your data.

To start the wizard, right-click the grid, select the **Grid Levels** <u>context menu</u> group and proceed to the **Add Grid Level...** item within this group.

- <u>Specifying master level</u>
- <u>Selecting source table</u>
- Binding master and detail levels
- Query parameterization
- <u>Setting additional parameters</u>

	Grid Levels	•		Add Grid Level
	Column S <u>u</u> mmary			Delete Grid Level
	Visible <u>C</u> olumns	•	<b>~</b>	Table View
	Fit Columns Widths Ctrl+Alt+W	/		Card View
	Grid Mode	•		
4	Properties			

#### 7.1.2.5.1.1 Specifying master level

Use the drop-down list to select the table of the **master level** to which a new level will be added.

#### Source of new level data

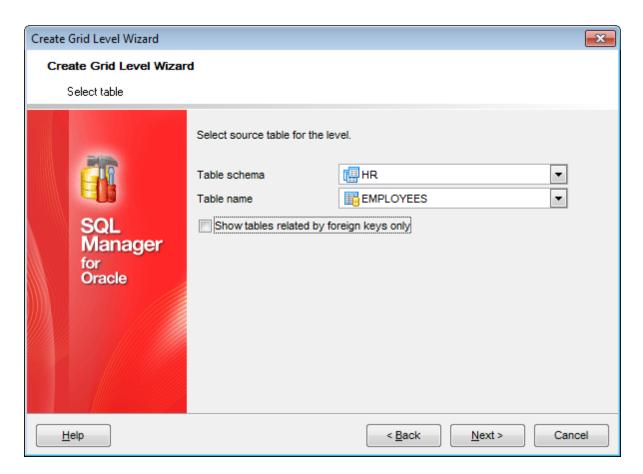
Select the source type of the new level data: 
 Table or 
 Query.

Create Grid Level Wizard	
Create Grid Level Wizar	rd .
Specify master level and	the data source of new level
ControlSQL Manager for Oracle	Welcome to Create Grid Level Wizard! This wizard allows you to add a new detail level to a grid in order to get master-detail representation of your data. This wizard will guide you through the process of choosing destination (master) level to which a new level will be added, specifying source of the new level data and binding the created level to the existing ones. Select master level to which a new level will be added HR.DEPARTMENTS Source of new level data Table Query
Help	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Defining source for detail level</u> step to select a table for the detail level or input a query, depending on whether the **O Table** or the **O Query** option has been selected.

7.1.2.5.1.2 Defining source for detail level

If the **(a)** Table option has been selected at the <u>previous step</u>, you should now specify a table for the detail view using the **Table name** drop-down list. Set the **(C)** Show tables related by foreign keys only option to narrow the list of tables by including only tables linked by Foreign keys.



If the **Query** option has been selected at the <u>previous step</u>, you should now enter a query that will be used as the source of the new grid level. If necessary, you can use <u>Design Query</u> to build the SQL query visually.

Create Grid I	Level Wizard		3
Create (	Grid Level Wizard		
Input	query text		
		Input SQL query that will be a data source of new grid level. Query should be ordered by columns that will be bound to columns of the master level.	)
	U		
9	QL	2 <u>HR.EMPLOYEES.EMPLOYEE</u> ID, 3 HR.EMPLOYEES.FIRST NAME,	
	lanager	4 HR.EMPLOYEES.LAST_NAME,	
fo	r	5 <u>HR.EMPLOYEES.EMAIL</u> ,	
0	racle	6 HR.EMPLOYEES.PHONE_NUMBER,	1
		7 <u>HR.EMPLOYEES.HIRE</u> DATE, 8 HR.EMPLOYEES.JOB ID,	
		9 HR.EMPLOYEES.SALARY,	
		10 HR.EMPLOYEES.COMMISSION_PCT,	
		11 <u>HR.EMPLOYEES.MANAGER_ID</u> ,	
		12 <u>HR.EMPLOYEES.DEPARTMENT_ID</u>	
			]
Help		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel	

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Binding master and detail levels</u> step of the wizard.

7.1.2.5.1.3 Binding master and detail levels

Define pairs of fields to link the Master Level and the Detail Level data sources:

- select a field in the Master Level Key Fields list;
- select a corresponding field in the **Detail Level Key Fields** list;
- click **Add** to set correspondence between the selected fields.

The newly created correspondences are listed in the **Links Between Master and Detail Levels** area. If necessary, you can delete any correspondence using the **Remove** button.

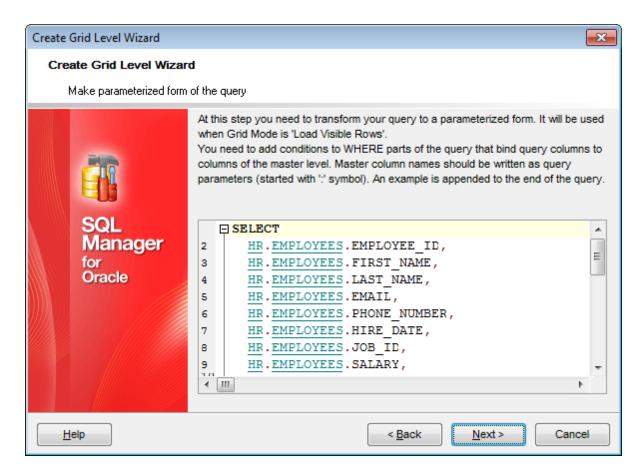
The **From Foreign Key...** menu is available if the  $\blacksquare$  **Show tables related by foreign keys only** option has been selected at the <u>previous step</u>. This menu allows you to select the <u>foreign key</u> to be used for identifying master-detail levels (if the table has more than one foreign key relation).

Create Grid Level Wizard		×
Create Grid Level Wizard	1	
Bind master and detail leve	els	
<b>SQL</b> Manager for Oracle		Detail Level Key Fields JOB_ID SALARY COMMISSION_PCT MANAGER_ID DEPARTMENT_ID Remove ster and Detail Levels = DEPARTMENT_ID
Help	<	Back Next > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting additional parameters</u> step or to the <u>Query parameterization</u> step of the wizard if **Query** was selected at the <u>Specifying</u> <u>master level</u> step of the wizard.

7.1.2.5.1.4 Query parameterization

If **Query** was selected at the <u>Specifying master level</u> step of the wizard, you should now transform the query to a parameterized form that will be used in the 'Load visible rows' Grid Mode (see the <u>Grid | Data Options</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog to get more information about grid modes offered by SQL Manager).



Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting additional parameters</u> step of the wizard.

#### 7.1.2.5.1.5 Setting additional parameters

#### Level caption

Set the caption to be used for the new level in the grid.

#### Level type

Select the type of view you wish to be applied to the grid level: 

Table view or
Card view.

Create Grid Level Wizard	
Create Grid Level Wizar	d
Enter level caption and s	et its type
<b>SQL</b> Manager for Oracle	You have completed the steps required to create a grid level. Now set caption of the level that will be displayed at the top of the level data if the corresponding option is on. Also select a type of the level: table or card view. Level caption HR.EMPLOYEES Level type <ul> <li>Table view</li> <li>Card view</li> </ul>
	Click "Run" to create new grid level.
Help	< <u>B</u> ack Cancel

When you are done, click the  ${\bf Run}$  button to complete the operation.

### 7.1.2.6 Working in card view mode

Depending on your preferences, you can represent data in the **Table View** or in the **Card View** modes.

To switch to the **Card View** mode of data representation, right-click the grid, expand the **Grid Levels** <u>context menu</u> group and select the **Card View** item within this group.

Drag a column header here to group by that column														^				
DE		DEPAR	тме	NT_NA	ME	-	MANAGE	R_ID			-	LOCAT	ION_ID			-	1	Ξ
+	20	) Marketing	)								201					1 800	)	
	30	Purchasir	ng								114					1 700	)	
	TESTER.	EMPLOYEE	S															
	EMPLOY	EE_ID:	•		114	EMP	LOYEE_II	D:	•		119	EMF	PLOYEE	ID:	-		115	
	FIRST_N	AME:	•	Den		FIRS	T_NAME		-	Karen		FIR	ST_NAM	IE:	<b>•</b>	Alexand	er	
	LAST_NA	ME:	•	Raphae	ły	LAS	L_NAME:		<b>•</b> (	Colmena	res	LAS	T_NAME		-	Khoo		
	EMAIL:		•	DRAPH	EAL	EMA	JL:		<b>.</b>	COLM	ENA	EM/	AL:		-	акноо	)	
	PHONE_	NUMBER:	•	515.127	.4561	PHO	NE_NUM	BER:	<b>•</b>	515.127.	4566	PHO	DNE_NU	MBER:	▾ {	515.127.	.4562	
	HIRE_DA	TE:	•	07.12.19	994	HIRE	E_DATE:		•	10.08.19	99	HIR	E_DATE	:	<b>•</b> 1	18.05.19	995	
	JOB_ID:		•	PU_MA	N	JOB	_ID:		<b>•</b>	PU_CLE	RK	JOE	B_ID:		-	PU_CLE	RK	
	SALARY:		•		11000	SAL	ARY:		•		2500	SAL	ARY:		-		3100	
	COMMIS	SION_PCT	: 🔻		Null	CON	MISSION	_PCT:	-		Null	CO	MMISSIC	N_PCT	: 🔻		Null	
	MANAGE	R_ID:	-		100	MAN	AGER_ID	c	-		114	MAN	AGER_	ID:	-		114	
	DEPARTI	MENT_ID:	•		30	DEP	ARTMEN	r_id:	•		30	DEP	ARTME	NT_ID:	-		30	
H	•			111													•	
Grid \	-	View Pri	nt Da															

See also: Using the context menu

### 7.1.2.7 Column Summary

If necessary, you can select the **Column Summary...** <u>context menu</u> item to open the **Column Summary** dialog which allows you to set the summary for each particular column that will be displayed in the grid *footer*, *group header* and *group footer* areas.

Column Summary			<b>×</b>								
Column	Summary	Summary									
DEPARTMENT_ID	Group header	Group footer	Footer summary								
DEPARTMENT_NAME	None	None	None								
MANAGER_ID	Sum	Sum	🔘 Sum								
LOCATION_ID	Minimum	Minimum	Minimum								
	Maximum	Maximum	Maximum								
	Count	Count	Count								
	Average	Average	Average								
	Number format	Number format	Number format								
		()									
		<u>o</u> k <u>c</u> a	ancel <u>H</u> elp								

The **Column** list displays all columns of the dataset. Select a column and specify which information should be displayed in the grid as summary for this column:

- 💿 None
- Sum (for numeric types only)
- Minimum (for numeric and date/time types only)
- Maximum (for numeric and date/time types only)
- 🖲 Count
- Average (for numeric types only)

Use the **Number format** edit boxes in each group to specify the preferable <u>format</u> for summary info representation.

See also: Using the context menu

### 7.1.2.8 Copying records

When you copy several records to clipboard and paste them into the grid, you are offered to set correspondence between columns of the clipboard and fields of the target Oracle table using the **Associate Columns** dialog.

Associate Columns	×
Clipboard Columns DEPARTMENT_ID	Grid Columns DEPARTMENT_ID
DEPARTMENT_NAME MANAGER_ID LOCATION_ID	DEPARTMENT_NAME MANAGER_ID LOCATION_ID
Add All	Remove All
Links between Clipbo	ard and Grid Columns
DEPARTMENT_ID	= DEPARTMENT_ID
DEPARTMENT_NAME	= DEPARTMENT_NAME
MANAGER_ID	= MANAGER_ID
LOCATION_ID	= LOCATION_ID
First row is a header	
	OK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

The **Clipboard Columns** and **Grid Columns** lists display the source and target dataset columns respectively. Set correspondence between the source clipboard columns and the table columns:

- select a source clipboard column in the Clipboard Columns list;
- select the corresponding field the target table in the **Grid Columns** list;
- click the **Add** button to set correspondence between the selected columns;
- the pair of columns appears in the Links between... list below;
- repeat the operation for all the columns you need copy.

Use the **Add All** button to add all columns to the **Links between...** list on the basis of their order.

To remove a correspondence, select the pair of columns in the **Links between...** list and press the **Remove** button.

To remove all correspondences, press the **Remove All** button.

### First row is a header

This option specifies that the first row of the associated columns will be taken as the column header.

### 7.1.3 Form View

The **Form View** tab allows you to view data as a form. To activate this type of data view, select the **Form View** tab on the View mode panel at the bottom of the window.

The form displays the current record: field names on the left and the corresponding values on the right. If the fields are available for editing, you can edit the record directly on this form. The <u>navigation pane</u> at the top of the form allows you to browse the data quickly, to insert, update and delete records, and to set a filter for the records using the <u>Filter</u> <u>Builder</u> dialog.

<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Foreign <u>K</u> eys	Checks	Indices	<u>T</u> riggers	Dependencies	D <u>a</u> ta	Description	DD <u>L</u>	Permissions	
	<b>() ()</b>	<b> + + </b> -		× [~] *		Find:		<b>1000</b>	• D		
EMI	PLOYEE		6,0)		Null 110		<u>*</u>				
FIR	ST_NAM	E VARCHAR2	(20)		Null Johr	ı					
LAS	T_NAM	E VARCHAR2(2	25)	1	Null Che	n					
EM	NL VAR	CHAR2(25)		1	Null JCH	IEN					
РНО	ONE_NU	JMBER VARCH	IAR2(20)	1	Null 515.	124.4269					
HIR	E_DATE	DATE			Null 28.0	9.1997	-				
JOE	<b>3_ID</b> VAF	RCHAR2(10)		1	Null FI_A	ACCOUNT					
SAL	ARY NU	IMBER(8,2)			Null		8200 🛓				
co	MMISSIC	DN_PCT NUM	BER(2,2)	<b>V</b>	Null		0				
MA	NAGER_	ID NUMBER(6	,0)		Null		108 🌲				
DEF	PARTME	NT_ID NUMBE	ER(4,0)		Null		100 🌲				
City	linu -	Drint	Data								
		_	Jala				00.04.27				
Grid	/iew Fo	ENT_ID NUMBE orm_View Print I d: 107/107			Null		100 💌				

Each field has a  $\blacksquare$  **Null** checkbox which allows you to clear the field value and set it to NULL (if the field is nullable).

See also: Using Navigation bar and Toolbars Grid View Print Data BLOB View Applying changes

### 7.1.4 Print Data

Using the **Print Data** tab you can view data in the way they are printed, in WYSIWYG mode.

When in **Print Data** mode, you are provided with a powerful *context menu* and <u>toolbar</u> allowing you to design a report, change the view scope, save reports and load previously saved ones, set <u>report options</u>, and specify a number of <u>printing</u> parameters using <u>Report</u> <u>Formatter</u> and the <u>Page Setup</u> dialog.

larg	jins Lef	t: 12,7 mm	То	p:	12	2,7 mm Right:	12,	7 mm	Bottom: 12,7 r	nm	Head	der	r: 6,4 mm	
											^			
	public.Orders	lic.Orders										ľ		
	Order ID	Order Date		der Jantity		Sales	Ship M	ode	Profit	Unit	t			
	3	13.10.2010			6	261,54	Regula	r Air	-213,25					l
	6	20.02.2012			2	6,93	Regula	r Air	-4,64	•				l
	31	15.07.2011			26	2 808,08	Regula	r Air	1 054,82	2				l
	32	15.07.2011			24	1 761,4	Deliver	y Truck	-1 748,56	;				
	33	15.07.2011			23	160,2335	Regula	r Air	-85,129			,		
	34	15.07.2011			15	140.56		r Air	-128,38					
	35	22.10.2011		华	De	sign Report Ctrl+	+D	r Air	60,72					L
	36	22.10.2011			Page Setup			r Air r Air	48,987					
	37	37 02.11.2011 65 17.03.2011		6		rink To Page			657,477	657,477				l
	65							r Air	1 470,3					
	38	15.07.2008		1	20	om	•	r Air						
	39	15.07.2008			Firs	st Page Ctrl+Hon	ne	y Truck					<b>~</b>	
	40	15.07.2008			Pre	vious Page Ctrl+l	Jp	r Air			~			
				+	Ne	xt Page Ctrl+Dov	vn			>		L	< >	
Pag	ge: 1	Of 90	Pag	<b>→</b> >		t Page Ctrl+E		) mm x 297	mm Status: F	Read	v			

### Availability:

Full version (for<br/>Windows)YesLite version (for<br/>Windows)No

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

### See also:

<u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbars</u> <u>Grid View</u> <u>Form View</u> BLOB View Applying changes

### 7.1.4.1 Page Setup

The **Page Setup** dialog allows you to specify a number of settings pertaining to the report page.

To open the dialog, use the **Page Setup** button available on the <u>toolbar</u>.

Use the following tabs of the **Page Setup** dialog:

- Page
- Margins
- Header/Footer
- <u>Scaling</u>

When you are done, you can click the **Print...** button at the bottom to call the <u>Print</u> dialog.

### See also:

Report Formatter Setting report options Print dialog

#### 7.1.4.1.1 Page

The **Page** tab of the **Page Setup** dialog allows you to specify the *paper*, page *orientation*, *print order* and *shading* settings.

🕼 Page Setup	X
Page Margins Header Footer Scaling	
Paper Type Type 11x17 Elegal Executive A5 B5 A4 B4	Orientation
Dimension <u>Wi</u> dth:         215,90 mm           Height:         279,40 mm	Print Order       Down, then over       Over, then down
Paper source	Shading          Image: Shading         Image: Shading
Print	OK Cancel

#### Paper

Select one of the standard paper types in the **Type** list, or specify custom *width* and *height* using the **Dimension** group (in inches or millimeters, depending on the *unit of measure* specified in the <u>Options</u> dialog).

Use the **Paper source** drop-down list to select the paper feed type.

#### Orientation

Select the preferable page orientation (your selection is illustrated in the chart on the left):

Portrait

Landscape

#### **Print Order**

Select the preferable order for printing report pages (your selection is illustrated in the chart on the left):

Down, then over

Over, then down

#### Shading

**Print using gray shading** If this option is selected, gray shading (along with black and white) will be used for printing the report.

#### 7.1.4.1.2 Margins

The **Margins** tab of the **Page Setup** dialog allows you to specify the size of the *margins* and *running titles*.

📭 Page Setup		
Page Margins	Header \Footer Scaling	
		Preview
Top:	12,70 mm 🚔	
Bottom:	12,70 mm 🚔	
Left:	12,70 mm	
Right:	12,70 mm	
Header:	6,35 mm	
Footer:	6,35 mm	
Eix	Restore <u>O</u> riginal	
Center on page		
Horizontally	Vertically	
Print	]	OK Cancel

Use the spinner controls to specify the size of **top** / **bottom** / **left** / **right** margins and **header** / **footer** (in inches or millimeters, depending on the *unit of measure* specified in the <u>Options</u> dialog). The **Preview** area on the right illustrates the changes you have made.

If you have specified an improper value, you can click the **Fix** button to correct it. To restore the default size values, click the **Restore Original** button.

#### **Center on page**

This group allows you to specify whether the text should be centered **horizontally** and/ or **vertically** on the page.

#### 7.1.4.1.3 Header/Footer

The **Header/Footer** tab of the **Page Setup** dialog allows you to specify properties of the *header* and *footer* running titles.

📭 Page Setup		<b>—</b> ×
Page Margins Header For	oter <u>S</u> caling	
Header		
Eont 8 pt. Tahoma		Background [No Fill]
Header text	*	A
	*	т
Footer		
Fo <u>n</u> t 8 pt. Tahoma		Background [No Fill]
[Machine name] [User name]	<ul> <li>[Date printed]</li> <li>[Time printed]</li> </ul>	[Page # of Pages #] A
	~	
Vertical Alignment Pre	edefined Functions	
	P: 🤋 🔗 🖬	🗣 f 🖻 🕊
Reverse on even pages		
Print		OK Cancel

#### **Header / Footer**

Click the **Font...** button to specify font properties using the standard **Font** dialog. The font name and size are displayed in the gray area next to the **Font...** button. Use the **Background** drop-down list to select the background color that will be applied to the page header/footer, or to customize the color using the **Color** and **Fill Effects** dialogs.

For each of the running titles you are provided with three separate text editing fields. You can use any, all or none of the fields to enter the header and footer text.

The **Vertical Alignment** group allows you to specify vertical alignment for the header/ footer text according to any of the three available patterns.

#### **Predefined Functions**

This group allows you to add the following standard functions to the header and footer: [Machine Name] [User Name] [Time Printed] [Date Printed] [Date & Time Printed] [Page # of Pages #] [Total Pages] [Page #]

## Reverse on even pages

If this option is selected, the header and footer text will be reversed on even pages of the printing report.

7.1.4.1.4 Scaling

The **Scaling** tab of the **Page Setup** dialog allows you to specify the page *scaling* options.

🕼 Page Setup	×
Page Margins Header\Footer Scaling	
<ul> <li>▲djust To:</li> <li>100 ▲ % normal size</li> <li>Eit To:</li> <li>1 ▲ page(s) wide by</li> </ul>	1 tall
Print	OK Cancel

Select the preferable scaling mode.

• Adjust to ... % normal size

Use the spinner control to set the percentage of the regular page size to which the page size will be adjusted.

• Fit to ... page(s) wide by ... tall

Use the spinner controls to set the maximum number of pages (by width and by height) on one page to fit its size.

## 7.1.4.2 Report Formatter

**Report Formatter** allows you to specify a number of settings pertaining to the printing form of the report.

To open the tool, click the **Design Report** 4 button available on the <u>toolbar</u>, or use the *Ctrl+D* <u>shortcut</u>.

Use the following tabs of the **Format Report** dialog:

- <u>View</u>
- Behaviors
- Formatting
- Styles
- <u>Preview</u>
- <u>Cards</u>
- Charts

The **Title Properties...** button allows you to customize the report title using the <u>Report</u> <u>Title</u> dialog.

## See also:

<u>Page Setup</u> <u>Setting report options</u> <u>Print dialog</u>

## 7.1.4.2.1 View

The **View** tab of the **Format Report** dialog allows you to specify report elements to show in the report.

🎲 Form	at Repor	t									×
View	Behavior	rs Formatting	Styles	Preview	Cards	Char	ts				
Show							Preview				
		Caption					Cars				
		✓ <u>B</u> ands						Manufact	urer Data	Car Data	1
		Headers					Name		Logo	Model	SUV
		Footers					BMW			X5 4.8is	
		Group Foot									
		Expand But	tons				Germ	nany			
On Eve	ry Page	Filter Bar				_	Ford		Time	Excursion	
		Caption					Unit	ed States			
		✓ Bands					Audi		0000	S8 Quattro	
		Headers					Germ	nany			
		Footers Filter Bar					Land Ro	ver	LAND - -ROVER	G4 Challenge	
							Unit	ed Kingdor	n		
							Count =	: 4			
							<filter i<="" td=""><td>s Empty&gt;</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></filter>	s Empty>			
Title Pi	roperties.								ОК	Cancel	Apply

Tick off the elements to **show** in the report (*caption*, *bands*, *headers*, *footers*, *group footers*, *expand buttons*, *filter bar*) and **on every page** of the report (*caption*, *bands*, *headers*, *footers*, *filter bar*).

#### 7.1.4.2.2 Behaviors

The **Behaviors** tab of the **Format Report** dialog allows you to specify the way (behavior) the report elements will appear on the printing form.

Ø Format Report					×		
View Behaviors Formatting Styles Preview Cards Charts	Preview						
Selection	Cars		1				
Process Selection		turer Data		Car Data			
	Name	Logo	Model	SUV	Speed Count		
<u> </u>	BMW	٢	X5 4.8is	☑	5		
Expanding	Germany						
□ <u>G</u> roups □ <u>D</u> etails	Ford	Tord	Excursion	•	6		
_	United States						
Size	Audi	œ	S8 Quattro		5		
Auto Width	Germany						
Auto <u>Wi</u> dth	Land Rover	-tAND- ROVER	G4 Challenge	☑	5		
-	United Kingdor	n					
	Count = 4 <filter empty="" is=""></filter>	]					
Title Properties Footnote Properties			ОК Са	ancel	<u>A</u> pply		

## Selection

## ✓ Process selection / ✓ Process exact selection

Specify whether the text selection should or should not be processed (precisely) for the printing form.

### Expanding

Tick off the elements to expand in the report: groups, details, cards.

#### Size

## Auto Width

If this option is selected, the table will be resized automatically to fit the page by width.

#### 7.1.4.2.3 Formatting

The **Formatting** tab of the **Format Report** dialog allows you to specify *Look and Feel*, *Refinements* and *Pagination* options.

View Behavio	ors Formatting	Styles	Preview	Cards	Cha	rts			
Look and Feel						Preview			
	UltraFlat			•		Cars			
						Ma	nufacturer Data	Car Data	a
Refinements -						Name	Logo	Model	SUV
	Transparen	t Graphic	s			BMW		X5 4.8is	
	📃 Display Grap	ohic As T	ext			Germany	7		·
	V Flat Check	larks				Ford	Tird	Excursion	
	Suppress Ba	ackaroun	d Textures			United S	tates		<u> </u>
	Consume Se					Audi	0000	S8 Quattro	
Pagination —					-	Germany	7		
≣ ≍ 🗍	By TopLevel	-				Land Rover	LAND- -ROVER	G4 Challenge	
		rei rage				United K	lingdom		
						Count = 4			
						<filter en<="" is="" td=""><td>npty&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></filter>	npty>		

#### Look and Feel

This setting determines the manner in which the cells are painted. Use the drop-down list to select the painting style that will be applied to the cells on the printing form: *Flat Standard* 

UltraFlat

## Refinements

Options of this group allow you to reduce the report size.

## Transparent graphics

If this option is selected, the images will be drawn transparent in the report.

#### Display graphic as text

If this option is selected, text will be displayed instead of the images.

#### Flat CheckMarks

If this option is selected, the checkboxes will be drawn flat.

#### **Pagination**

Specify the way pagination will be performed for the report: **By TopLevel groups** or **One group per page**.

#### 7.1.4.2.4 Styles

The **Styles** tab of the **Format Report** dialog allows you to specify styles to be applied to the report elements.

View Behaviors Formatting	Styles	Preview	Cards	Char	rts			
Use Native Styles				_	Preview			
BandHeader	8 pt. T		Fo <u>n</u> t		Cars			
Caption	8 pt. T		TOLL		Manufa	icturer Data	Car Data	
Card Caption Row	8 pt. T	im	Color		Name	Logo	Model	SUV
Card Row Caption	8 pt. Ti 8 pt. Ti	im	Texture		BMW	٢	X5 4.8is	•
Content Even Rows	8 pt. Ti		Clear		Germany			
Filter Bar	8 pt. Ti 8 pt. Ti 8 pt. Ti	im	<u>cic</u> ar		Ford	Time	Excursion	☑
Group	8 pt. Ti				United States	1		
Header Preview	8 pt. Ti 8 pt. Ti	im			Audi	0000	S8 Quattro	
✓ III					Germany			
Restore Defaults Sa	ive <u>A</u> s				Land Rover	LAND- -ROVER	G4 Challenge	
Style Sheets				_	United Kingd	lom		
				•	Count = 4			
<u>N</u> ew	<u>D</u> elete	[	<u>R</u> ename		<filter empty<="" is="" td=""><td>&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></filter>	>		

#### Use native styles

This option determines whether the native Windows style will be applied to the report elements.

**Note:** The **Native style** option is currently supported for the Windows® XP operating system only.

The elements list displays the names of all report elements, with background color and font properties specified by default. You can **Use native styles** for them or customize them according to your preferences.

To edit an element, select it in the list and use the buttons to the right to edit the style for it.

Click the **Font...** button to specify font properties using the standard **Font** dialog. Click the **Color...** button to customize the background color using the standard **Color** dialog.

Click the **Texture...** button to load an image that will be used as the texture for the element.

To rollback the changes, click the **Clear** button.

To restore the default stylesheet properties, click the **Restore Defaults** button. If you need to save the current style sheet, you can click the **Save as...** button.

These items are also available through the **context menu** of the elements list.

## **Style Sheets**

Use the drop-down menu to select the style sheet you need. To manage the style sheets, use the corresponding buttons below: **New..., Copy..., Delete..., Rename...** 

7.1.4.2.5 Preview

The **Preview** tab of the **Format Report** dialog allows you to specify report preview options.

View	Behaviors	Formatting	Styles	Preview	Cards	Char	ts			
Options				_			Preview			
		<u>V</u> isible					Cars			
		Auto Height A					Manut	facturer Data	Car Data	1
	M	ax Line Couni	t:	0	*		Name	Logo	Model	SUV
						, 	BMW	Ö	X5 4.8is	
							Germany			
							Ford	Find	Excursion	
							United State	es		
							Audi	0000	S8 Quattro	
							Germany			· · · · ·
							Land Rover	LAND- ROVER	G4 Challenge	
							United King	gdom		
							Count = 4			
							<filter empt<="" is="" td=""><td>y&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></filter>	y>		

## 🗹 Visible

This option specifies visibility of the grouping rows.

## Auto height

If this option is selected, the table will be resized automatically to fit the page by height.

#### Max line count

Use the spinner control to specify the maximum possible number of lines.

7.1.4.2.6 Cards

The **Cards** tab of the **Format Report** dialog allows you to specify properties for the card view.

View	Behavior	s Formatting	Styles	Preview	Cards	Chart	S			
Sizes						Pi	review			
		Auto <u>W</u> idth				ļ	Cars			
		Keep Same					Name:	BMW	Name:	Ford
Spacing	g ———					_	Logo:	$\bigcirc$	Logo:	Time
		Horizontal:		4			-	Germany X5 4.8is	-	: United States Excursion
		Vertical:		4			SUV:	AJ 4.815 ✔	SUV:	Excursion
Framing	g					_				
		✓ Border					Name:	Audi	Name:	Land Rover
	•• ( <del>1</del>	Horizontal L	ines				Logo:		Logo:	LAND- -ROVER
		Vertical Line	s				Country:	Germany	Country	: United Kingdom
Shadov	N					-	Model:	S8 Quattro	Model:	G4 Challenge
		Color:		Custom	. •	-	SUV:		SUV:	
		Depth:	4							
							<filter i<="" is="" td=""><td>Empty&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></filter>	Empty>		

## Sizes

#### Auto Width

If this option is selected, the cards will be resized automatically to fit the page by width.

#### Keep same width

Select this option to keep the card width fixed.

## Keep same height

Select this option to keep the card height fixed.

## Spacing

This group allows you to specify **horizontal** and **vertical** spacing between cards.

# Framing

# Border

This option specifies visibility of the card borders.

## Horizontal lines

This option specifies visibility of the horizontal lines (row delimiters) within cards.

## Vertical lines

This option specifies visibility of the vertical lines (column delimiters) within cards.

## **Shadow**

Use the **Color** drop-down list to select the color that will be applied to the card shadows. If necessary, specify the color **depth** using the corresponding spinner control.

7.1.4.2.7 Charts

The **Charts** tab of the **Format Report** dialog allows you to specify options for the charts used in the report.

View	Behaviors	Formatting	Styles	Preview	Cards	Char	ts			
Options	s ———					<u>F</u>	Preview			
		<u>T</u> ransparent	t				Cars			
							Manuf	acturer Data	Car Data	1
							Name	Logo	Model	SUV
							BMW	õ	X5 4.8is	
							Germany			·
							Ford	Three	Excursion	
							United State	:5		·
							Audi	O	S8 Quattro	
							Germany			
							Land Rover	LAND- -ROVER	G4 Challenge	
							United King	dom		
							Count = 4			
							<filter empty<="" is="" td=""><td>y&gt;</td><td></td><td></td></filter>	y>		

## Transparent

If this option is selected, the charts will be drawn transparent in the report.

## 7.1.4.3 Setting report options

#### **Options dialog**

The **Options** dialog allows you to specify a number of settings pertaining to the printing report.

To open the dialog, open the **Design Report** by menu available on the <u>toolbar</u> and select the **Preferences** item.

Options	
General	
Show	Zoom Parameters
Margins	Zoom on roll with IntelliMouse
Margins <u>H</u> ints	Zoom Step: 10 %
Margins Hints While Dragging	
Measurement <u>U</u> nits:	Margins <u>C</u> olor:
Default 👻	Auto 👻
	OK Cancel

#### Show

Tick off the elements to **show** in the printing report (*margins*, *margins* hints, *margins* hints while dragging).

Use the **Measurement Units** drop-down list to select the unit of measure that will be used in report settings: *default*, *inches*, or *millimeters*.

#### **Zoom Parameters**

#### Zoom on roll with IntelliMouse

If this option is selected, you can zoom in/out by scrolling up/down (with a Microsoft® mouse or a compatible mouse used).

#### Zoom Step

Use the spinner control to specify the percentage of the original page size to be considered as one zoom step.

Use the **Margins Color** drop-down list to select the color that will be applied to the report margins.

## **Report Title dialog**

The **Report Title** dialog allows you to specify the report title text and properties. To open the dialog, use the **Title... button** available on the <u>toolbar</u>.

Report Title
Mode: On Every Top Page
Text Properties
Color: Auto 🗸
Font 14 pt. Times New Roman [Bold]
Adjust on Scale
Alignment Horizontally: \Box Center Vertically: Center Vertically:
Horizontally:
OK Cancel

## Mode

Use the drop-down list to select where the report title should be displayed on the first page, on every top page, or not displayed at all.

#### Text

Use the edit box to enter the text of the report title.

#### **Properties**

#### Transparent

If this option is selected, the report title will be drawn transparent.

Use the **Color** drop-down list to select the color that will be applied to the report title (enabled if the  $\blacksquare$  **Transparent** option is not selected).

Click the **Font...** button to specify title font properties using the standard **Font** dialog. The font name and size are displayed in the gray area next to the **Font...** button.

### Adjust on scale

If this option is selected, the title can be adjusted on scale.

#### Alignment

Use the Horizontally drop-down list to select the type of horizontal alignment to be

applied to the report title: Left, Center, or Right.

Use the **Vertically** drop-down list to select the type of vertical alignment to be applied to the report title: *Top*, *Center*, or *Bottom*.

To restore the default title properties, click the **Restore Defaults** button.

#### **Date and Time dialog**

The **Date and Time** dialog allows you to specify the date/time formats to be used in the report.

To open the dialog, open the **Title... •** menu available on the <u>toolbar</u> and select the **Date and Time...** item.

Date and Time	<b>—</b> ×
Available Date Formats:	
7/26/2012	
Thursday, July 26, 2012	
July 26, 2012	
7/26/12	
2012-07-26	
26-Jul-12	
7.26.2012	
July , 2012 26 July 2012	
July 12	
Jul-12	
Available <u>T</u> ime Formats: 9:46 AM	
9:46:52 AM	
9:46	
9:46:52	
Update Automatically	Default
	K Cancel

Select the preferable values from the **Available Date Formats** and the **Available Time Formats** lists. If necessary, you can specify that the date/time will be *updated automatically*.

To apply the default date/time format, click the **Default...** button.

#### Page Number Format dialog

The **Page Number Format** dialog allows you to specify the formats for page numbers to be used in the report.

To open the dialog, open the **Title... •** menu available on the <u>toolbar</u> and select the **Page Numbering...** item.

Page Number Forn	nat	<b>—</b>
Number <u>F</u> ormat:	1, 2,	3, 4, 5, 🔻
Page Numbering —		
Continue from F	Previous	Section
◉ Start <u>A</u> t:	1	
		Default
	OK	Cancel

Select the preferable number format from the **Number Format** drop-down list.

Use the **Page Numbering** section to specify whether page numbering should *continue from the previous section* (if any) or *start at the specified number*.

To set the default numbering values, click the **Default...** button.

## Zoom dialog

The **Zoom** dialog allows you to zoom the report page more better representation. To open the dialog, open the **Zoom** representation menu available on the <u>toolbar</u> and select the **Setup zoom...** item.

Zoom		<b>—</b>
Zoom To		Preview
◎ 500 %	Page Width	
© <u>2</u> 00 %	🔘 W <u>h</u> ole Page	
150 %	Two Pages	
<u>۹ 1</u> 00 %	Eour Pages	
© <u>7</u> 5 %	Many Pages:	
© <u>5</u> 0 %		
25 %	U IIII	
10 %	<b>•</b>	- 12pt Times New Roman
		AaBbCcDdEeXxYyZz
Percent:	100 %	AaBbCcDdEeXxYyZz
		AaBhCcDdEeXvVv7z
		OK Cancel

Select the preferable percentage of zoom value (500%, 200%, 150%, 100%, 75%, 50%, 25%, 10%) or specify one of frequently used values:
Page Width
Whole Page

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

Two Pages

Four Pages

Many Pages (click the chart below and select the item you need)

If necessary, you can set a custom percent value using the **Percent** spinner control below.

The **Preview** area on the right illustrates the changes you have made.

## See also:

<u>Page Setup</u> <u>Report Formatter</u> <u>Print dialog</u>

## 7.1.4.4 Print dialog

The standard **Print** dialog allows you to specify printing settings for the report in groups: *printer, page range, copies.* 

To open the dialog, click the **Print dialog**  $\stackrel{\text{dialog}}{=}$  button available on the <u>toolbar</u>, or use the *Ctrl+P* <u>shortcut</u>.

🖨 Print							
Printer							
<u>N</u> ame:	Microsoft XPS Document Writer	✓ Properties					
Status:	Status	Network					
Type:	Туре						
Where:	Where						
Comment:	Comment						
Print to	Eile	Browse					
Page range	2	Copies					
© <u>A</u> ll		Number of Pages:					
Ourrent	Page	Number of Copies: 1					
<u> Pages:</u>	1-2	Collate Copies					
	number and/or page ranges y commas. For example: 1,3,5-12.						
Pa <u>q</u> e Set	up	Print Close					

When you are done, click the **Print** button to start printing.

If you need to change any page settings before printing, you can click the **Page Setup...** button at the bottom to call the <u>Page Setup</u> dialog.

See also: <u>Page Setup</u> <u>Report Formatter</u> <u>Setting report options</u>

## 7.1.5 BLOB View

SQL Manager for Oracle provides BLOB Viewer/Editor to view and edit BLOB (Binary Large Object) fields content. The BLOB Viewer/Editor can be invoked from the data grid within <u>Table Editor</u>, <u>Query Data</u>, <u>Design Query</u>, etc.

- <u>Navigation within the BLOB Viewer/Editor</u>
- <u>Viewing/Editing BLOB field as Hexadecimal dump</u>
- <u>Viewing/Editing BLOB field as plain Text</u>
- Viewing/Editing BLOB field as Rich Text (RTF)
- <u>Viewing/Editing BLOB field as Image</u>
- <u>Viewing/Editing BLOB field as HTML</u>
- <u>Viewing/Editing BLOB field as XML</u>
- <u>Viewing/Editing BLOB field as PDF</u>

<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Foreign <u>K</u> eys	Checks	Indices	Triggers	Dependenc	es D <u>a</u> ta	Description	DDL	Permissions
	<b>€</b> [•]Þ	₩   <b>+   -</b>	) <b>- / )</b>	<[~]*	*7	Find:	Ŧ			
DET	AILS	•	10			🕂 Arial U	nicode M:	- 8 ≑	BI	
Hexa	decimal	Text Rich te	ext Image	HTML	XML	PDF				
5	1	ļľ	1a	n	<b>a</b> 0	ier	.ne	ot™		
	EM.	S <sup>®</sup> Data	base	Mai	nage	ment :	soluti	ons		
Type:	: Bitmap	Size	: 131 K							
<u>G</u> rid V	iew Fo	r <u>m</u> View P <u>r</u> int I	Data <u>B</u> lob	View						1
(empty)	)		Modifie	ed						

## Availability:

Full version (for<br/>Windows)YesLite version (for<br/>Windows)No

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

#### See also:

<u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbars</u> <u>Grid View</u> Form View Print Data Applying changes

#### 7.1.5.1 Navigation within BLOB Editor

The **BLOB Viewer/Editor** provides an ability to navigate within the records using **DB Navigation** buttons on the <u>navigation pane</u> at the top of the viewer window.

Using items of the <u>navigation pane</u> and the drop-down menu you can browse the data quickly, insert, update and delete records, set a filter for the records using the <u>Filter</u> <u>Builder</u> dialog, load new BLOB content and save the current content to files.

The <u>toolbar</u> allows you to switch the fields and perform a number of editing operations. The set of toolbar items depends on the current selection and view mode.

Fields Key	s Foreign <u>K</u> eys	Checks	Indices	<u>T</u> riggers	Dependencies	D <u>a</u> ta	Description	DDL	Permissions	
••••	►  +  +  <b>+</b> -	) <b>-                                   </b>	: <b>∩</b> [*	<b>₩</b> ₹  1	Find:	÷				
DETAILS	•	ANSI		- 🤌	📮 🗄 🎦 Arial U	nicode N	/! ▼ 8 🌲	B /		

#### See also:

Editing as Hexadecimal Editing as Text Editing as Rich Text Editing as Image Editing as HTML Editing as XML Editing as PDF

## 7.1.5.2 Editing as Hexadecimal

The **Hexadecimal** tab allows you to view/edit the BLOB data as hexadecimal.

The <u>toolbar</u> provides additional functionality for BLOB Viewer/Editor: use the **Save to file** and the **Load from file**  $\stackrel{>}{\Rightarrow}$  toolbar buttons to save the hexadecimal data to a file, or load data from a file.

Use the Ins key to switch between the Insert and Overwrite modes.

<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Fore	eign <u>k</u>	<u>(</u> eys	Ch	ecks	Inc	dices	Trig	gers	De	e <u>p</u> end	denci	es	D <u>a</u> ta	D	escription	DD <u>L</u>	Permission	ns
<b>H</b>		[₩]	H -	• Ì -			×	¥ (*	₩	8	Find	d:								
DET	AILS			•	8	,			_		1	τ <b>τ</b> Αι	rial U	nico	de N	/! <del>-</del>	8 🜲 🚺	B 7		
Неха	decimal	Tex	d I	Rich t	ext	Imag	je	HTML		ML	P	DF								
0x000	): 30	: 70	3E	0 D	0 A	3C	73	74	72	6F	6 E	67	3E	53	51	4 C	>	stro	ng>SQL	*
0x010	): 20	4 D	61	6 E	61	67	65	72	20	66	6 F	72	20	4 F	72	61	Manag	ge <mark>r</mark> f	or Ora	
0x020	): 63	6C	65	3 C	2F	73	74	72	6 F	6 E	67	3 E	20	69	73	20	cle <td>stron</td> <td>g&gt; is</td> <td></td>	stron	g> is	
0x030	): 61	A0	68	69	67	68	20	70	65	72	66	6 F	72	6 D	61	6 E	a higi	n per	forman	
0x040	): 63	65	A0	74	6 F	6 F	6 C	20	66	6 F	72	20	0 D	0 A	4 F	72	ce to	ol fo	r.Or	
0x050	): 61	63	6 C	65	20	44	61	74	61	62	61	73	65	20	73	65	acle I	Datab	ase se	
0x060	): 72	76	65	72	20	64	65	76	65	6C	6 F	70	6 D	65	6 E	74	rver (	devel	opment	
0x070	): 20	61	6 E	64	20	61	64	6 D	69	6 E	69	73	74	72	61	74	and a	admin	istrat	
0x080	): 69	6 F	6 E	2 E	20	0 D	0 A	49	74	20	77	6 F	72	6 B	73	20	ion.	.It	works	
0x090	): 77	69	74	68	20	61	6 E	79	20	4F	72	61	63	6 C	65	20	witha	any C	)racle	
0x0A0	): 76	65	72	73	69	6F	6 E	73	20	66	72	6 F	6 D	20	38	2 E	versio	ons f	rom 8.	
0x0B0	): 31	2 E	37	20	74	6 F	20	31	31	67	20	61	6 E	64	20	73	1.7 to	o 11g	and s	
0x0C	0: 75	70	70	6 F	72	74	73	20	74	68	65	20	6 C	61	74	65	upport	s th	e late	
0x0D	0: 73	74	0 D	0 A	4 F	72	61	63	6 C	65	20	44	61	74	61	62	st. O	racie	Datab	
0x0E0	): 61	73	65	20	66	65	61	74	75	72	65	73	20	69	6 E	63	ase fe	eatur	es inc	
0x0F0	): 60	75	64	69	6 E	67	20	63	6 F	6 D	70	72	65	73	73	65	luding	g con	presse	
0x100	): 64	2 C	20	4 F	4 C	41	50	2C	20	72	65	61	64	2 D	6 F	6 E	d, OL	AP, r	ead-on	
0x110	): 60	: 79	2 F	72	65	61	64	2 D	77	72	69	74	65	20	0 D	0 A 0	ly/rea	ad -wr	ite	-
1:42	2					C	Over	write												
<u>G</u> rid V	iew Fo	r <u>m</u> Vie	ew	P <u>r</u> int I	Data	Blo	b Vie	ew												
(empty)	_	-		-		Modifi														
(ompty)	/					noum														

## See also:

Navigation within BLOB Editor Editing as Text Editing as Rich Text Editing as Image Editing as HTML Editing as XML

## 7.1.5.3 Editing as Text

The **Text** tab allows you to view/edit the BLOB data as plain text.

The toolbar provides additional functionality for BLOB Viewer/Editor: use the **Save to file** and the **Load from file** toolbar buttons to save the text to a \*.txt file, or load text from a file. Additionally, you can use the *Cut*, *Copy*, *Paste*, *Select All*, *Undo*, *Word Wrap* context menu items for editing the text efficiently, and the **Print** context menu item to print the content of the **Text** tab.

Fields Keys Foreign Keys Checks Indices Triggers Dependencies Data Description DDL Permissions										
DETALS 🔹 🏂 🚆 🏧 Arial Unicode M: 🔹 🛛 💷 🔳 🔳 🔳										
Hexadecimal Text Rich text Image HTML XML PDF										
<pre>  <strong>SQL Manager for Oracle</strong> is a high performance tool for Oracle Database server development and administration. It works with any Oracle versions from 8.1.7 to 11g and supports the latest Oracle Database features including compressed, OLAP, read-only/read-write tables, invisible indexes, compound triggers, triggers with FOLLOWS clause and others. It offers plenty of powerful tools for experienced users such as PL/SQL Code Debugger, Backup/Restore Database wizards, Visual Database Designer, Visual Query Builder, Database Statistics to satisfy all their needs.</pre>										
<u>Visit our web-site for details</u> : <a href="http://www.sqlmanager.net/">http://www.sqlmanager.net/</a>										
III         ▶           5: 14         Modified										
Grid View Form View Print Data Blob View										
(empty) Modified										

## See also:

Navigation within BLOB Editor Editing as Hexadecimal Editing as Rich Text Editing as Image Editing as HTML Editing as XML

## 7.1.5.4 Editing as Rich Text

The **Rich Text** tab allows you to view/edit the BLOB data in Rich Text format (RTF).

The toolbar provides additional functionality for BLOB Viewer/Editor: use the **Save to file** and the **Load from file** toolbar buttons to save the Rich Text to a *\*.rtf* file, or load text from a file. Additionally, you can use the *Cut, Copy, Paste, Select All, Undo* context menu items for editing the text efficiently, and the **Print** context menu item to print the content of the **Rich Text** tab.

Fields Keys	Foreign <u>K</u> eys	Checks Indi	es <u>T</u> riggers	Dependencies	B D <u>a</u> ta	Description	DDL Per	rmissions
		- <b>∕</b> X ∩	**7	Find:	-			
DETAILS	•	0		The Arial Un	icode M!	• 8 🗘 (	B / U	
Hexadecimal	Text Rich tex	xt Image H	TML XML	PDF				
	1 1	1 1	+ +	+ +		+ +		<del>   </del> _
SQL Manag	er for Oracle	is a high pe	formance too	ol for Oracle Da	atabase s	erver develo	pment and	
It works with a	any Oracle vers		-					
UII ~	npressed, OLAF FOLLOWS claus				· · · ·			nas
	e Debugger, Ba Itistics to satisfy	-		izards, Visual	Databas	e Designer, \	/isual Query	/ Builder,
Visit our web-	site for details:	http://www.s	almanager.ne	et/.				
Line: 1 Col: 6				NUM SCRL IN	IS			
	m View Print Da	<u></u>	/					
(empty)		Modified						

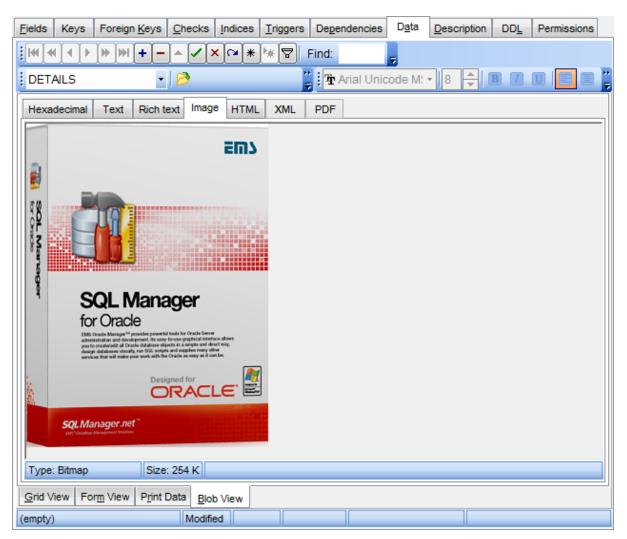
## See also:

Navigation within BLOB Editor Editing as Hexadecimal Editing as Text Editing as Image Editing as HTML Editing as XML

## 7.1.5.5 Editing as Image

The **Image** tab allows you to view the BLOB data as image.

The <u>toolbar</u> provides additional functionality for BLOB Viewer/Editor: use the **Save to file** and the **Load from file** toolbar buttons to save the image to a \*.png, \*.wmf, \*.ico or \*.jpg file, or load an image from a file.



## See also:

Navigation within BLOB Editor Editing as Hexadecimal Editing as Text Editing as Rich Text Editing as HTML Editing as XML

## 7.1.5.6 Editing as HTML

The **HTML** tab allows you to view the BLOB data as HTML (Hyper-Text Markup Language format) - in the way this data would be displayed by your Internet browser.

The <u>toolbar</u> provides additional functionality for BLOB Viewer/Editor: use the **Save to file** and the **back toolbar file** toolbar buttons to save the content as a \*.html, or \*.htm file, or load content from a file.

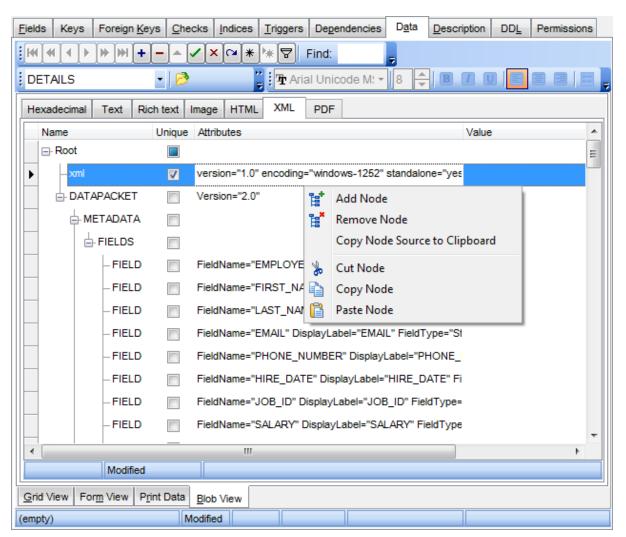
Fields         Keys         Foreign Keys         Checks         Indices         Triggers         Dependencies         Data         Description         DDL         Permissions	
j DETAILS • 🔁 📑 🛱 Arial Unicode M: ▼ 8 ≑ 🖪 🖉 🖳 🗐	•• ₹
Hexadecimal Text Rich text Image HTML XML PDF	
SQL Manager for Oracle is a high performance tool for Oracle Database server development and administration. It works with any Oracle versions from 8.1.7 to 11g and supports the latest Oracle Database features including compressed, OLAP, read-only/read-write tables, invisible indexes, compound triggers, triggers with FOLLOWS clause and others. It offers plenty of powerful tools for experienced users such as PL/SQL Code Debugger, Backup/Restore Database wizards, Visual Database Designer, Visual Query Builder, Database Statistics to satisfy all their needs. <u>Visit our web-site for details</u> : <u>http://www.sqlmanager.net/</u>	
Grid View Form View Print Data Blob View	
(empty) Modified	

See also: Navigation within BLOB Editor Editing as Hexadecimal Editing as Text Editing as Rich Text Editing as Image Editing as XML

## 7.1.5.7 Editing as XML

The **XML** tab allows you to view/edit the XML (eXtensible Markup Language) data.

The <u>toolbar</u> provides additional functionality for BLOB Viewer/Editor: use the **Save to file** and the **Load from file**  $\stackrel{>}{\Rightarrow}$  toolbar buttons to save the content as \*.xml or load XML content from a file.



The XML content is represented as a tree-like structure consisting four editable fields: **Name, Unique, Attributes** and **Value**. You can edit data and modify the structure using drag-n-drop operations and items of the context menu.

Hint: Hold the **Shift** key when you drag-and-drop a node to insert it as a child one.

The **context menu** allows you to:

- add a node (a child node relatively to the selected one);
- remove the selected node;
- copy the selected node source to clipboard;
- cut the selected node;
- copy the selected node;

• paste a node from clipboard.

Press the **Item attributes** button in the editing mode of an **Attribute** item to add or edit attributes.

Item attributes	
Attribute	Value
FieldName	EMP_ID
DisplayLabel	EMP_ID
FieldType	Integer
FieldClass	TField
+	OK Cancel

Use the 🛨 🚍 buttons to add or remove an attribute. Click the required attribute name or value to edit.

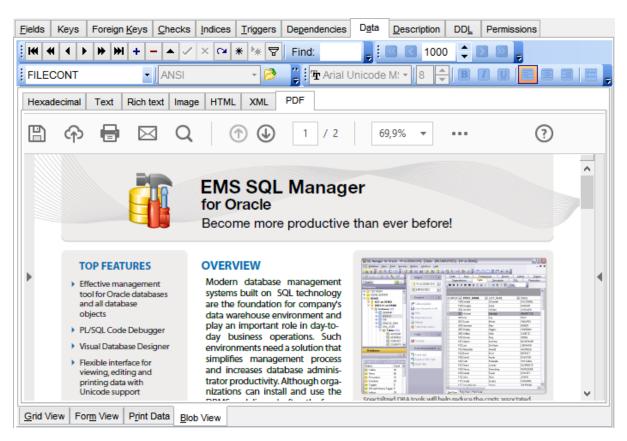
## See also:

Navigation within BLOB Editor Editing as Hexadecimal Editing as Text Editing as Rich Text Editing as Image Editing as HTML

### 7.1.5.8 Editing as PDF

The **PDF** tab allows you to view the BLOB data as PDF using Adobe Acrobat Reader. You need to have Adobe Acrobat Reader installed to view PDF data.

The <u>toolbar</u> provides additional functionality for PDF Viewer/Editor: use the  $\square$  Save to file and the  $\square$  Load from file toolbar buttons to save or load the document from the file.



#### See also:

Navigation within BLOB Editor Editing as Hexadecimal Editing as Text Editing as Rich Text Editing as Image Editing as HTML Editing as XML

# 7.1.6 Applying changes

After changes are done, click the **Post Edit** button on the <u>navigation pane</u> to apply the changes or the **Cancel Edit** button to discard the changes.



See also: <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbars</u> <u>Grid View</u> <u>Form View</u> <u>Print Data</u> <u>BLOB View</u>

# 7.2 Custom Filter

The **Custom Filter** dialog is one of the <u>filtering</u> facilities implemented in <u>Data View</u> for your convenience.

To open the dialog, click the Arrow-Down button next to the column caption, and select the **Custom** item from the drop-down list.

Select a logical operator for checking the column values (*like*, *is less than*, *is greater than*, etc.) and set a value to be checked by this operator in the corresponding box on the right.

<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Foreign <u>K</u> eys	Checks	Indices	<u>T</u> riggers	Depend	dencies	D <u>a</u> ta	Description	DDL	Permissions	
	<b>«[</b> ∢[►	+++		< <b>~*</b>	* 7	Find:		÷				
	Drag a column header here to group by that column											
Drag	g a column	header here to	group by	that column	n							
		FIRST_NAME		NAME	▼ EMAIL		JOB_		HONE_NUME	BER 💌		-
>		Austin	David		DAUS		IT_PF		90.423.4569		25.06.1997	
	103	Alexander	Hunold		AHUN	OLD	IT_PF	log 5	90.423.4567		03.01.1990	
	Cur	tom Filter								-x-		
	Sho	ow rows where:										
	JO	B_ID										
	lik	e			<b>•</b> 1	Г%						
			) ()	OR								
		0										
					-							
	Us	e _ to represent	any single	e character	r							
		e % to represent				ſ	0	ĸ	Cancel			
			,									
	JOB_	ID LIKE IT%)									Customiz	e
٠ [												•
Grid	View Fo	r <u>m</u> View P <u>r</u> int D	Data									
Recor	ds fetched	1: 2/23			Filt	tered						

If necessary, you can set the second condition and specify the relation between the two conditions: whether both of them should be satisfied (*AND*) or just any of them (*OR*). Use the '\_' character to represent any single symbol, and use the '%' character to represent any series of symbols in the condition string.

See also:

<u>Data View</u> <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>

## 7.3 Filter Builder dialog

The **Filter Builder** dialog is a powerful <u>filtering</u> tool implemented in <u>Data View</u> for your convenience.

The dialog is aimed at facilitating the procedure of creating and applying complex filter criteria for data. In addition, the tool allows you to save filter criteria to an external \*.flt file for future use.

To open the **Filter Builder** dialog, use the **Set filter**  $\square$  button on the navigation pane available within the <u>Data</u> tab of <u>Table Editor</u> and the **Result(s)** tabs of <u>Query Data</u> and <u>Design Query</u>.

- Invoking the Filter Builder dialog
- Adding a new condition to the filter
- <u>Setting filter criteria</u>
- <u>Setting filter operator</u>
- <u>Setting filter criteria values</u>
- <u>Adding a new group</u>
- <u>Setting group operator</u>
- <u>Applying filter conditions</u>

## See also:

Data View Custom Filter

## 7.3.1 Invoking the Filter Builder dialog

The **Filter Builder** dialog can be invoked in either of the following ways:

• if a <u>simple filter</u> or the <u>Custom Filter</u> is being used, click the **Customize...** button on the gray **filtering panel**;

H4 (4	I∢I⊁	<b>            </b>		Find:			
. Tu	1.1.				2		
Drag a column header here to group by that column							
EMP	LOY 👻	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME	EMAIL 💌	JOB_ 🛆 🖵	PHONE_NUMBER	HIRE_DATE
»	101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHAR	AD_VP	515.123.4568	21.09.1989
	102	Lex	De Haan	LDEHAAN	AD_VP	515.123.4569	13.01.1993
	108	Nancy	Greenberg	NGREENBE	FI_MGR	515.124.4569	17.08.1994
	105	Austin	David	DAUSTIN	IT_PROG	590.423.4569	25.06.1997
	103	Alexander	Hunold	AHUNOLD	IT_PROG	590.423.4567	03.01.1990
	114	Den	Raphaely	DRAPHEAL	PU_MAN	515.127.4561	07.12.1994
	145	John	Russell	JRUSSEL	SA_MAN	011.44.1344.429268	01.10.1996
	147	Alberto	Errazuriz	AERRAZUR	SA_MAN	011.44.1344.429278	10.03.1997
	149	Eleni	Zlotkey	EZLOTKEY	SA_MAN	011.44.1344.429018	29.01.2000
	148	Gerald	Cambrault	GCAMBRAU	SA_MAN	011.44.1344.619268	15.10.1999
	146	Karen	Partners	KPARTNER	SA_MAN	011.44.1344.467268	05.01.1997
	176	Jonathon	Taylor	JTAYLOR	SA_REP	011.44.1644.429265	24.03.1998
	120	Matthew	Weiss	MWEISS	ST_MAN	650.123.1234	18.07.1996
	121	Adam	Fripp	AFRIPP	ST_MAN	650.123.2234	10.04.1997
	122	Payam	Kaufling	PKAUFLIN	ST_MAN	650.123.3234	01.05.1995
	123	Shanta	Vollman	SVOLLMAN	ST_MAN	650.123.4234	10.10.1997
	124	Kevin	Mourgos	KMOURGOS	ST_MAN	650.123.5234	16.11.1999
•							μŗ
Grid View Form View Print Data							

• use the **Set filter □** button on the <u>navigation pane</u> and create a composite filter using the dialog.



The succeeding pages of this chapter are intended to illustrate usage of the **Filter Builder** dialog. Please see the instructions below to learn how to perform various operations in the easiest way.



Adding a new condition Setting filter criteria Setting filter operator Setting filter criteria values Adding a new group Setting group operator Applying filter conditions

## 7.3.2 Adding a new condition

Suppose we need to select data from the sample table *EMPLOYEES* to view the list of IT specialists hired after 1/15/2007. These criteria are applied to the *HIRE\_DATE*, the *DEPARTMENT\_ID* and the *JOB\_ID* fields.

Click **press the button to add a new condition** - this will add a new condition to the criteria. Alternatively, you can click the **Filter** button and select the **Add Condition** popup menu item.

Filter builder - [untitled.flt]	×
Filter AND <root></root>	
press the button to add a new condition	
<u>Open</u> <u>Save As</u> OK <u>Cancel</u> <u>Apply</u>	

You can also add the filter condition from the grid with Shift button.

See also: Invoking the Filter Builder dialog Setting filter criteria Setting filter operator Setting filter criteria values Adding a new group Setting group operator Applying filter conditions

## 7.3.3 Setting filter criteria

As we need to apply the filter criteria to the *HIRE\_DATE* field, we click the column box (next to the ellipsis button) to open the drop-down list displaying the available column names and select the *HIRE\_DATE* item.

Filter builder - [untitled.flt]	×
Filter AND <root EMPLOYEE_ID equals <empty> EMPLOYEE_ID rew condition FIRST_NAME LAST_NAME EMAIL JOB_ID PHONE_NUMBER HIRE_DATE SALARY COMMISSION_PCT MANAGER_ID DEPARTMENT_ID</empty></root 	
Open         Save As         OK         Cancel         Apply	

## See also:

Invoking the Filter Builder dialog Adding a new condition Setting filter operator Setting filter criteria values Adding a new group Setting group operator Applying filter conditions

## 7.3.4 Setting filter operator

Since we need the list of employees hired after 1/15/2007, we need to select the *IS* GREATER THAN operator from the corresponding drop-down list.

Filter builder - [untit	tled.flt]	×
Filter AND <root></root>		
	equals does not equal is less than is less than or equal to is greater than is greater than or equal to is blank is not blank	
Open	Save As OK Cancel Apply	

### See also:

Invoking the Filter Builder dialog Adding a new condition Setting filter criteria Setting filter criteria values Adding a new group Setting group operator Applying filter conditions

## 7.3.5 Setting filter criteria values

Next, we need to specify value '1/15/2007' for the IS GREATER THAN operator.

Similarly, if, for example, we need to get the list of employees hired during the 1/15/2000 - 1/15/2007 term, we set the BETWEEN filter operator (this will add two empty value boxes to specify the inclusive range for the BETWEEN condition) and specify the range for the operator, i.e. the '1/15/2000' and the '1/15/2007' values in the corresponding value boxes.

It is possible to set the date value **manually** by typing it in, or via the **date editor** which is activated when you click the value box.

Filter AND <root></root>
HIRE DATE is greater than
press the button to add a new cond
<u>SMTWTFS</u> 30 1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27
28 29 30 31 1 2 3
4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Today Clear
Open         Save As         OK         Cancel         Apply

Editors used in value boxes are determined by the **data type** assigned to the corresponding columns.

See also: Invoking the Filter Builder dialog Adding a new condition Setting filter criteria Setting filter operator Adding a new group Setting group operator Applying filter conditions

## 7.3.6 Adding a new group

Since we also need to get the list of IT specialists (i.e. those registered in a department and having an IT-oriented job), we can add a complex filter condition combining simple conditions with the *AND* operator. (However, in this particular case we can just add them on the same root level as for the existing condition).

If you need to add a group of conditions, click the ellipsis button for the *HIRE\_DATE* condition and select the **Add Group** popup menu item.

Filter builder - [untitled.flt]
Filter AND <root></root>
HIRE DATE is greater than 15.10.2007
Add Condition Idition
Add Group
Remove Row
Open         Save As         OK         Cancel         Apply

### See also:

Invoking the Filter Builder dialog Adding a new condition Setting filter criteria Setting filter operator Setting filter criteria values Setting group operator Applying filter conditions

## 7.3.7 Setting group operator

Conditions of complex criteria can be combined with any of the four logical operators used: *AND*, *OR*, *NOT AND*, *NOT OR*.

In our case it is enough to click the **group operator** box and select the *AND* item from the drop-down menu.

Filter builder - [untitled.flt]	×
Filter AND <root></root>	
HIRE DATE is greater than 15.10.2007	
AND applies to the following conditions	
OR OYEE ID equals <empty></empty>	
NOT AND button to add a new condition	
Open Save As OK Cancel Apply	

See also: Invoking the Filter Builder dialog Adding a new condition Setting filter criteria Setting filter operator Setting filter criteria values

Adding a new group

Applying filter conditions

## 7.3.8 Applying filter conditions

Suppose we have created a condition within the new group. If we need, we can <u>add more</u> <u>conditions</u> at the same level and specify the required values using the value boxes. When the operation is completed, the **Filter Builder** dialog will look like in the screenshot below.

Click the **Apply** button to see the result of the filtering you have made, and click **OK** or **Cancel** to close the dialog with or without saving your filter conditions respectively.

Filter builder - [untitled.flt]	x
Filter AND <root></root>	
HIRE DATE is greater than 15.10.2007	
AND applies to the following conditions	
DEPARTMENT ID is not blank	
JOB ID like IT%	
press the button to add a new condition	
Open         Save As         OK         Cancel         Apply	

The **Filter Builder** dialog allows you to save filter criteria to and load them from external files. Clicking the **Save As...** or the **Open...** buttons activates the corresponding dialogs. Filter settings are stored in \*.*flt* files.

Please be informed that a column in the file is referenced by its position within a view, hence filter settings cannot be correctly restored if columns have been deleted from the view after saving the filter to a file.

See also: Invoking the Filter Builder dialog Adding a new condition Setting filter criteria Setting filter operator Setting filter criteria values Adding a new group Setting group operator



# 8 Import/Export Tools

Using SQL Manager for Oracle you are provided with powerful tools to import and export data to/from your Oracle database.

### **Export Data Wizard**

Exports data to various supported formats including *MS Excel*, *MS Access*, *RTF*, *HTML*, *PDF*, *CSV*, *XML* and more.

## **Import Data Wizard**

Imports data from any of supported formats: *MS Excel, MS Access, DBF, TXT, CSV, XML, MS Excel* and more.

## Export Data as SQL Scrpt

Exports data to an Execute Script as a number of INSERT statements.

## See also:

Getting Started Database Explorer Database Management Database Objects Management Query Management Tools Data Management Database Tools Services Options How To...

## 8.1 Export Data Wizard

**Export Data Wizard** allows you to export data from a <u>table</u> / <u>view</u> or from a query result to any of supported formats (*MS Excel, MS Access, MS Word, RTF, HTML, PDF, TXT, CSV, XML, DBF, MS Excel 97-2007, MS Word 97-2003* etc). You can save your settings as a <u>template</u> any time for future use.

To start the wizard, right-click the object in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Data Manipulation | Export Data...** context menu item. Alternatively, you can open the **Data** tab of <u>Table Editor</u> / <u>View Editor</u> or the **Result(s)** 

tab of <u>Query Data</u> / <u>Design Query</u>, right-click the <u>grid</u> there and select the **Data** Manipulation | **Export Data of <object\_name>...** <u>context menu</u> item.

10 New Table ... Ctrl+N Edit Table "DEPARTMENTS" Ctrl+O Rename Table "DEPARTMENTS" ... Ctrl+R Drop Table "DEPARTMENTS" ... Shift+Del Duplicate Table 'DEPARTMENTS'... Tasks ۲ Shift+Ctrl+E Data Manipulation ۲ Export Data... P Export Data as SQL Script... Ctrl+Alt+I **A** Table Properties Ch. Import Data... Ctrl+I Grants for Table "DEPARTMENTS" Script to New SQL Editor ۲ Script to Clipboard ۲ Create From Table ۲ 2 Refresh Tables F5 Database Registration Info... ľ New Tab from Here ... Rename Current Tab .... Delete Current Tab Find Object... Ctrl+F

<u>Setting name and format for the destination file</u>

- Selecting fields for export
- Adjusting formats applied to exported data
- Setting header and footer text for the destination file
- <u>Setting format-specific options</u>
- <u>Setting common export options</u>
- Exporting data

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

## See also:

Import Data Wizard Export as SQL Script Using templates

## 8.1.1 Setting destination file name and format

This step of the wizard allows you to select the destination file format you need to export data into.

### **Destination format**

Specify the format of the destination file. For details refer to <u>Supported file formats</u>.

## **Destination file name**

Type in or use the button to specify the path to the file using the **Save as...** dialog. The file name extension changes automatically according to the selected **Destination** format.

**Note:** If the target file already exists, the application will show a <u>warning</u> dialog where you can choose the action you need.

Export Data Wizard - [OR	CL2 on General]		– 🗆 X	
Data Wizard - Export Data				
Specify destination file na	ame and format for exporting	ı your data		
<b>A</b>			opular data formats, such as re.	
SQL Manager	MS Excel     MS Word     MS Access	Text file CSV file RTF	<ul> <li>MS Excel 97-2003</li> <li>MS Word 97-2003</li> <li>MS Access 97-2003</li> </ul>	
for Oracle	ODF Spreadsheets	O HTML	O DIF file	
	ODF Text		SYLK file	
	O DBF	() XML	⊖ LaTeX	
	C:\EMS\SQLManager\test_	table.xlsx		
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	< <u>₿</u> a	ick <u>N</u> ext >	<u>R</u> un Cancel	

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting fields for export</u> step of the wizard.

## 8.1.2 Selecting fields for export

This step of the wizard allows you to select the table field(s) to be exported. To select a field, you need to move it from the **Available fields** list to the **Selected fields** list. Use the **D G G** buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the fields from one list to another.

📑 Export Data Wizard - [MA)	(AR on DEMO]		
Data Wizard - Export Da	ita		
Select fields for exporting	. If none of fields are selected, all of them	except	BLOBs will be exported
	Fields for exporting		
and the second sec	Available fields		Selected fields
			EMPLOYEE_ID
			FIRST_NAME
201			LAST_NAME
SQL			EMAIL
Manager			PHONE_NUMBER
for Oracle			HIRE_DATE
Cidolo			JOB_ID
			SALARY
			COMMISSION_PCT
			MANAGER_ID
			DEPARTMENT_ID
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext	> <u>R</u> un Cancel

If you leave all the fields in the **Available fields** list, all fields of the table (except BLOBs) will be exported.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Adjusting data formats</u> step of the wizard.

## 8.1.3 Adjusting data formats

This step allows you to customize formats applied to exported data.

### **Data formats**

Edit the format masks to adjust the result format in the way you need: Integer, Float, Date, Time, DateTime, Currency, Boolean True, Boolean False, NULL string, Decimal separator, Thousand separator, Date separator, Time separator.

**Hint:** The formats used by default are specified in the <u>Data Export</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

For more details refer to Format specifiers.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting header and footer</u> step of the wizard.

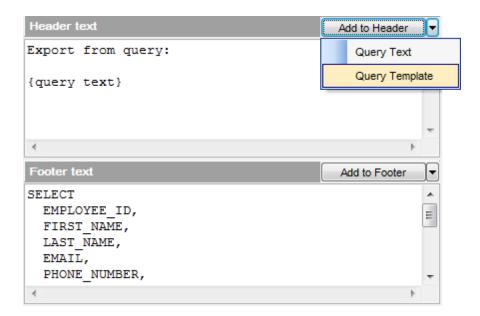
558 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

## 8.1.4 Setting header and footer

Set **Header text** and **Footer text** for the result file. This text will appear at the beginning and at the end of the result file respectively.

📑 Export Data Wizard - [MA)	(AR on DEMO]	• 🗙
Data Wizard - Export Da	ata	
Define headers and foote	ers for the result files	
	Header text	
SQL	Export from HR.EMPLOYEES	*
Manager for Oracle	∢ Footer text	
	SQL Manager for Oracle	*
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	∫▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>R</u> un	Cancel

If you are exporting the result of a <u>query</u>, it is possible to add the text of the query to the header and/or to the footer of the output file. Use the corresponding **Add to Header** / **Add to Footer** buttons to add the *query text* or the *query template* to the header/ footer of the output file.



Click the **Next** button to proceed to <u>Setting format-specific options</u>.

## 8.1.5 Setting format-specific options

This step of the wizard allows you to customize Format-specific options:

- Excel 97-2003 options
- <u>Access options</u>
- <u>Word / RTF options</u>
- HTML options
- PDF options
- TXT options
- <u>CSV options</u>
- <u>XML options</u>
- MS Excel 97-2007 / ODS options
- MS Word 2007 / ODT options

To get more information about the file formats, see the <u>Supported file formats</u> page.

## 8.1.5.1 Excel 97-2003 options

This step allows you to set options for the target **MS Excel 97-2003** (\*.xls) file.

You can customize **Data format**, **Extensions** and set **Advanced** options available within the corresponding tabs:

- <u>Data format</u>
- Extensions
- <u>Advanced</u>

📑 Export Data Wizard - [MAX	AR on DEMO]	- • •
Data Wizard - Export Da	ta	
Customize MS Excel expo	rt options.	
Contraction of the second seco	FIRST_NAME LAST_NAME EMAIL PHONE_NUMBER	Fill Aggregate   Arial   Image: Signal state     Signal state     Image: Signal state
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Run Cancel

When you are done, click the **Next** button to proceed to <u>Setting common export options</u>.

8.1.5.1.1 Data format

The **Data Format** tab contains general options which allow you to adjust the format for each kind of Excel cells. This means that you can specify such parameters as *font*, *borders*, *filling color* and *method*, etc. for each entity (such as *data field*, *header*, *footer*, *caption*, *data*, *hyperlink* and so on) separately. Also it is possible to create *styles* to make the target Excel file striped by columns or rows.

- Fields
- Options
- <u>Styles</u>

For your convenience the previews illustrating the changes are displayed in the **Sample Group** area on each page of **Data Format** tab.

8.1.5.1.1.1 Fields

Using the **Fields** tab you can set *font* options, *border* and *fill* options and *aggregate functions* for all the **fields** you want to export.

The **Font** tab allows you to specify properties of the font that will be used in the output Excel file cells.

Use the **Font** and **Size** drop-down lists to select the *font* and *size* to be applied to the output text.

Use the buttons below to set *font color*, make text *bold*, *italicized*, *strikethrough* text, set *underline* effects, specify text *horizontal* and *vertical align*.

<u>D</u> ata format	E <u>x</u> tensi	ions 🥖	<u>A</u> dvanced						
Columns O	ptions	Styles		<u>F</u> ont	Borde	rs	F <u>i</u> ll	Aggregate	
customer         first_nam         last_nam         company         passwor         legacy_p         legacy_e	ne ie rd passwor		^	Font Size A	B I		~	<u>у</u> Ш	∼ Ui
email title active doubleop	tinemail	sentdat	ie 🗸	Aa Z	Z Reset Ite	em		ResetA	JII

The **Borders** tab allows you to specify properties of the borders of the output Excel file cells.

Press the 🔟 🛄 🛄 buttons on the left to show/hide the borders they indicate.

Use the drop-down list for each border to select the *line type* and the  $\rightarrow$  button on the right to select the *line color* for each border.

<u>F</u> ont	Borders	Fill	Aggrega	te
l I I Aa Zz				
R	eset Item		Re	set All

The **Fill** tab allows you to specify the fill pattern for the output Excel file cells.

Use the drop-down list to select the preferable fill pattern type.

Press the 🅍 button on the left to set the background color for the fill pattern. Press the 🎽 button on the right to set the foreground color for the fill pattern.

Font Bor	ders Fill	Aggregate	
			2
Aa Zz	Item	Reset All	

The **Aggregate** tab allows you to specify an aggregate function for the field in the output Excel file.

Select a **function** that will be applied to the field:

🖲 None

AVG

MAX
 SUM
 MIN

<u>F</u> ont	Borders	s Fill	Aggregate
Fund	ction		
© N	lone	O AVG	© MAX
0 S	UM	MIN	

You can reset the changes any time using the **Reset Item** and the **Reset All** buttons.

#### 8.1.5.1.1.2 Options

Using the **Options** tab you can set *font* options, *border* and *fill* options for all **elements** of the Excel sheet (*header*, *caption*, *footer*, *aggregates* and *hyperlinks*).

<u>D</u> ata format	Extens	ions /	<u>A</u> dvanced						
Columns	Options	Styles		<u>F</u> ont	Borde	rs	F <u>i</u> ll		
HEADER CAPTION AGGREG FOOTER HYPERL	N GATE {			Font Size A	B 1	10	Arial	UUU W	✓

The **font**, **borders** and **fill** options are specified in the same way as for output **Fields**. For details refer to the <u>Fields</u> page.

You can reset the changes any time using the **Reset Item** and the **Reset All** buttons.

#### 8.1.5.1.1.3 Styles

Using the **Styles** tab you can make a style template: set *font* options, *border* and *fill* options and save them.

To add a style template, click the 🕈 **Plus** button.

To delete a style template, select it and click the **- Minus** button.

To reorder style templates in the list, use the  $\bigcirc \bigcirc$  buttons.

To load a style template, click the 🏓 button.

To save the current style template, click the 🗾 button.

If you have created or loaded more than one style template, they can be ignored, or used *column-by-column* or *row-by-row* (it depends on the **Strip type** selection).

Data format Exte	ensions g	Advanced							
Columns Option	s Styles		<u>F</u> ont	Borde	ers	F <u>i</u> ll			
+ - 🕜 🕻	0 🖻		Font Size A	 	10 [	Arial		U:	~
Strip style None O C		ow	Aa Z	Z Reset It	em		Reset	All	

The **font**, **borders** and **fill** options are specified in the same way as for output **Fields**. For details refer to the <u>Fields</u> page.

You can reset the changes any time using the **Reset Item** and the **Reset All** buttons.

#### 8.1.5.1.2 Extensions

The **Extensions** tab provides an ability to add <u>hyperlinks</u> and <u>notes</u> and to any cell of the target file, to specify a value of a cell, to create a <u>chart</u> and to <u>merge cells</u>.

Click the **+ Plus** button to add an element; click the **- Minus** button to delete an element.

- <u>Hyperlinks</u>
- <u>Notes</u>
- Charts
- <u>Cells</u>
- <u>Merged Cells</u>

#### 8.1.5.1.2.1 Hyperlinks

If you need to create a **hyperlink**:

- set the cell coordinates (Col and Row);
- specify whether this is a *local* link or URL;
- enter the *title* of the hyperlink;
- specify the *target* file location or address.

Data format Extensions	Advanced
Data format Extensions	Advanced Col 0 Style OURL Row 0 Style OLocal file Title Hyperlink_1 Target http://www.sqlmanager.net

Use the **Col** and **Row** spinner controls to specify the column and row for the hyperlink in the output file.

The **Style** group allows you to select the preferable hyperlink style:

🧿 URL

Iccal file (i.e. the file is located on your local machine or on a machine in the LAN)

Use the **Title** box to specify the hyperlink name.

The **Target** box lets you enter the path to the target file or URL. Use the  $\Box$  button to check whether the specified location is available.

8.1.5.1.2.2 Notes

If you need to create a **note**:

- set the cell coordinates (Col and Row);
- enter *text* of a note for the cell;
- set the *font* and *fill* properties using the corresponding tabs.

The **Base** tab allows you to specify basic properties of the note to be added to the output Excel file.

Use the **Col** and **Row** spinner controls to specify the column and row for the note in the file.

Use the edit-box below to enter the text of the note.

Data format Extensions Advan	nced
<b>+</b> -	Base Font Fill
Hyperlinks W Hyperlink_1 W Hyperlink_2	Col 0 Row 0
E Notes	Text
Note_1	Text of a note
Note_2	
Charts	
Cells	
Merged Cells	

The **Font** tab allows you to specify properties of the font that will be used for the note.

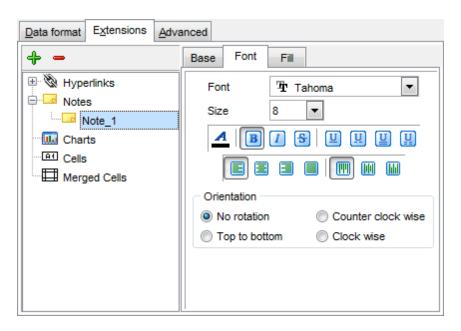
Use the **Font** and **Size** drop-down lists to select the *font* and *size* to be applied to the output text.

Use the buttons below to set *font color*, make text *bold*, *italicized*, *strikethrough* text, set *underline* effects, specify text *horizontal* and *vertical align*.

The **Orientation** group allows you to select the note text orientation:

No rotation

- Top to bottom
- Counterclockwise
- Clockwise



The **Fill** tab allows you to specify the fill type and transparency for the note.

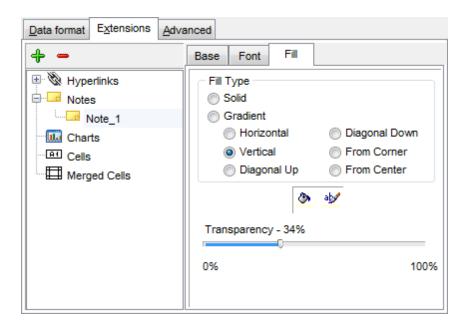
The **Fill Type** group allows you to select whether the fill color will be **solid** or **gradient**:

- Horizontal
- Vertical
- 🖲 Diagonal up
- 💿 Diagonal down
- From corner
- 🖲 From center

Press the 🅍 button to set the background color for the fill pattern.

Press the 🛎 button to set the foreground color for the fill pattern.

The **Transparency** control allows you to set the transparency degree for the note. Move the slider between the **0%** and **100%** threshold values to select the required transparency value within this scope.



#### 8.1.5.1.2.3 Charts

If you need to create a **chart**:

- enter the chart *title*;
- select the chart style;
- set the legend position;
- specify if you want to show the legend;
- specify if you want to set the chart color automatically;
- define the chart *position* and *category labels* using the corresponding tabs.

The **Base** tab allows you to specify basic properties of the chart to be added to the output Excel file.

Use the **Title** box to specify the chart name.

Use the **Style** drop-down list to select the preferable chart style (*Column, Column 3D, Bar, Bar 3D, Line, Line Mark, Line 3D*, etc.).

The **Legend position** group allows you to specify position of the chart legend:

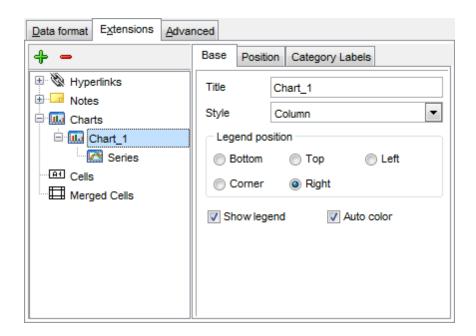
- Bottom
- 🖲 Тор
- Left
- Orner
- Right

#### Show legend

This options specifies whether the chart legend will be visible or not.

## Auto color

If this option is selected, each series will be automatically differentiated with different colors on the chart, otherwise one color will be applied for all series.



The **Position** tab allows you to specify properties pertaining to the chart position on the output file sheet.

#### 🧕 Auto

Specifies automatic position of the chart.

The **Placement** group allows you to specify the chart position relative to the data:

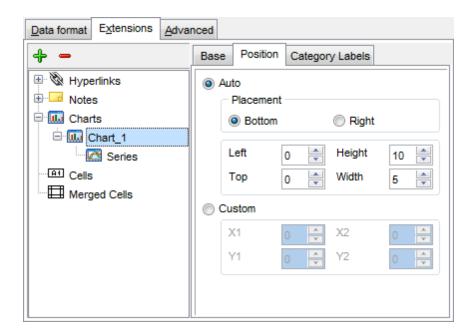
- Bottom
- 🧕 Right

Use the **Left** and **Top** spinner controls to specify the spacing between the chart and data at the left and at the top respectively.

Use the **Height** and **Width** spinner controls to specify the chart *height* and *width* respectively.

### 🖲 Custom

Specifies absolute position of the chart (irrelative to the data). Use the spinner controls to set the coordinates you need.



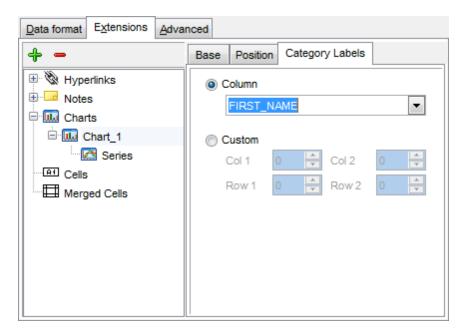
The **Category Labels** tab allows you to specify in which rows and columns the chart will be built.

## 🖲 Colum n

Use the drop-down list to select the column that will be used to take values for x-axis.

#### 💿 Custom

Specify the range of cells from which x-axis values will be taken. Use the spinner controls to set the range you need.



To build a chart, you also need to create series that will be used to take values for y-

axis. To add **series** for the chart:

- add one or more series using the + button;
- enter the *titles*;
- set data ranges (select a column from the drop-down list or set the custom range);
- define colors for all the graphs.

Use the **Title** box to specify the series name.

### Data range

```
Column
```

Use the drop-down list to select the column that will be used to take values for the series.

Oustom

Specify the range of cells from which the series will be formed. Use the spinner controls to set the range you need.

Press the 🕍 button to set the color for the series.

Data format Extensions Adva	nced
<b>+ -</b>	Title Series_1
🗄 🕅 Hyperlinks	Data range
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	Olumn
🖻 🋄 Charts	DEPT_ID 💌
🖻 🋄 Chart_1	© Custom
E 🖾 Series	Col 1 0 🔶 Col 2 0 🔶
Series_1	
Cells	Row1 0 🛧 Row2 0 🚖
Merged Cells	ab

8.1.5.1.2.4 Cells

If you need to add a value in a specific cell:

- set the cell coordinates (Col and Row);
- select the cell type;
- enter a value;
- if you are adding a numeric or a date/time value, you can set the cell format;
- set the *font*, *borders* and *fill* properties using the corresponding tabs.

Data format Extensions Advar	nced	
+ -	Base <u>F</u> ont	Borders Fill
🗄 🕅 Hyperlinks	Col	1 🖶 Row 1 🚔
Notes	Cell type	Numeric
	Value	47
	Formats	
	Date time	dd.MM.yyyy h:mm:ss
Merged Cells	Numeric	###,###,#0.00
	Aa Zz	
	na 22	

The **Base** tab allows you to specify basic properties of the cell.

Use the **Col** and **Row** spinner controls to specify the column and row denoting the cell. Use the **Cell type** drop-down list to select the data type for the cell (*Boolean*, *DateTime*, *Numeric* or *String*).

Set the required value in the **Value** edit box.

The **Formats** group allows you to specify data format for numeric or a date/time types.

The **font**, **borders** and **fill** options are specified in the same way as for output **Fields**. For details refer to the <u>Fields</u> page.

#### 8.1.5.1.2.5 Merged Cells

If you want to merge two or more cells, set the range of cell coordinates: *First col, Last col, First row, Last row*. Use the spinner controls to set the range you need.

Data format Extensions Adva	nced	
+ -		
🖭 🕅 Hyperlinks	First col	0
Notes	Last col	0
⊕ In Cells	First row	0
Gells     Merged Cells	TISLIOW	
Merged Cells 1	Last row	0
Merged Cells 2		

#### 8.1.5.1.3 Advanced

The **Advanced** tab allows you to set a number of advanced options to be applied to the result MS Excel file.

#### Page header

If necessary, enter some text for the page header.

### Page footer

If necessary, enter some text for the page footer.

**Hint:** It is also possible to set macros in the **Page header** and **Page footer** fields: *&N* stands for the quantity of pages; *&P* - the number of the current page.

### Sheet title

Specify the sheet title for the target file.

### Page background

If necessary, use the **Ellipsis** button to browse for a graphical file to be applied as the page background.

Data format Extensions Advanced		
Page header	Export data	
Page footer	Page &P of &N	
Sheet title	Sheet 1	
Page background		
Calculate column width automatically		

#### Calculate column width automatically

This option allows the wizard to determine column width in the target file automatically according to column size.

## 8.1.5.2 Access options

This step allows you to set options for the target **MS Access** (\*.*mdb*, \*.*accdb*) file.

Set the name for the target table and specify whether the wizard should **create a new table** in the MS Access database if it does not exist yet, or use the existing table to export data into.

Export Data Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO]			
Data Wizard - Export Data			
Customize MS Access export options.			
Examine into Access exponential. Table options Table name EXPORT_TABLE ☑ Create new table if it does not exist			
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>R</u> un Close			

When you are done, click the **Next** button to proceed to <u>Setting common export options</u>.

### 8.1.5.3 Word / RTF options

This step allows you to set options for the target **MS Word** (\*.*doc*) and **Rich Text Format** (\*.*rtf*) files.

- Base Styles
- <u>Strip Styles</u>

For your convenience the previews illustrating the changes are displayed in the **Sample Group** area within the *Base Styles* and the *Strip Styles* tabs.

📑 Export Data Wizard - [MAX	(AR on DEMO]			
-	Data Wizard - Export Data			
Customize MS Word (RTF	F) export options.			
SQL Manager for Oracle	Base Styles Strip Styles HEADER CAPTION DATA FOOTER	Font The Arial   Size 10     A B   B S   U E     Image: Arial     Image: Arial     Image: Arial     Size   10     Image: Arial     Image: Arial </td		
Uracie	Page orientation     Portrait     C Landscape	Aa Zz Reset Item Reset All		
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext > <u>R</u> un Close		

#### 8.1.5.3.1 Base Styles

The **Base Styles** tab contains the list of target file entities: HEADER, CAPTION, DATA, FOOTER. You can customize style options, such as font and size, background and foreground colors, text alignment, etc. for each of them by clicking the corresponding item in the list and setting the options in the right-side panel. You can also switch page **orientation** for the target Word/RTF file using this tab.

Base Styles Strip Styles HEADER CAPTION DATA FOOTER	Font The Arial   Size 10     A B   B S   U E     Image: Second
Page orientation	Aa Zz
Portrait	Reset Item Reset All

Use the **Font** and **Size** drop-down lists to select the *font* and *size* to be applied to the text.

Use the buttons below to set font color, make text bold, italicized, underlined, strikethrough text, specify horizontal align.

### Highlight

Enables/disables text highlight.

## Background

Enables/disables background for text.

Press the 🎽 button to set the background color for the text.

Press the 🎽 button to set the highlight color for the text.

You can reset the changes any time using the **Reset Item** and the **Reset All** buttons.

8.1.5.3.2 Strip Styles

Using the **Strip Styles** tab you can create a style template: set *font*, *size*, *background* and *foreground colors*, *text alignment*, *highlight* and save them.

To add a style template, click the 🕈 **Plus** button.

To delete a style template, select it and click the **- Minus** button.

To reorder style templates in the list, use the 0 0 buttons.

To load a style template, click the 🏓 button.

To save the current style template, click the 😾 button.

If you have created or loaded more than one style template, they can be ignored, or used *column-by-column* or *row-by-row* (it depends on the **Strip type** selection).

Base Styles Strip Styles	Font The Arial   Size 10     A B   B S   U E     A   B   S   U   E   E   S   U   E   E   E   E   S   U   E
Strip type	Aa Zz
None Col Row	Reset Item Reset All

You can reset the changes any time using the **Reset Item** and the **Reset All** buttons.

# 8.1.5.4 HTML options

This step allows you to set options for the target **HTML** (\*.*html*) file.

- <u>Preview</u>
- Basic
- <u>Multi-file</u>
- Advanced

📑 Exp	😤 Export Data Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO]				- • •
Dat	ta Wizard - Export Dat	a			
	Customize HTML export op	tions.			
		Preview Basic	Multi-file Advan	ced	]
		Default text			Template
		Num	Name	Age	Classic 💌
	-U9	1	John	34	Save template
	SQL	2	Marcella	27	<u>Save template</u>
	Manager for	3	Alex	25	Load template
	Oracle	4	Julia	48	
		Non-visited I	ink Visited lir	ik Active link	
	Help <u>T</u> emplates	•	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Run Close

8.1.5.4.1 Preview

The **Preview** tab allows you to customize the style that will be applied to the target HTML file using a number of built-in templates provided in the **Templates** drop-down list.

<u>P</u> rev	/iew <u>B</u> asic	Multi-file Advance	ed	
D	efault text			Template
	Num	Name	Age	Olive 💌
1		John	34	
2	2	Marcella	27	Save template
3	}	Alex	25	Load template
4	ţ	Julia	48	
N	lon-visited li	ink Visited lin	k Active link	
1				

You can select any of the pre-defined templates and customize it by clicking objects in the preview panel, and save the settings as a custom template using the **Save template...** button. Use the **Load template...** button to load a previously saved custom template from your hard disk.

Click on an element of the table to select the color that will be applied for this element ( background, font, header row, odd row, even row, non-visited link, visited link, active link ).

### 8.1.5.4.2 Basic

The **Basic** tab allows you to specify the basic parameters of target HTML file:

- specify the title of the result file;
- select whether the cascade style sheet (CSS) should be internal or external (the Ellipsis button to browse for a \*.css file);
  determine whether boolean fields of the table should be exported as HTML check
- boxes.

Preview	<u>B</u> asic	Multi-file	Advanced
) Inte	Film ade style ernal ternal	sheet optio	ons
CS	SS file nar	me	Export.css
Export boolean fields as HTML check boxes			

#### 8.1.5.4.3 Multi-file

The **Multi-file** tab provides you with an ability to split the target HTML file into several separate files. This tab allows you to specify the *record count* for a single file, set an option *to generate an index HTML file*, and add an ability to navigate between the exported files.

Multi-file export -	Multi-file Advanced		
Image: Constraint of the second (s) in a single file       1000         Image: Constraint of the second c			
Navigation V On top	On bottom	Prior link	Prior
Index link	Index	Next link	Next
First link	First	Last link	Last

# Multi-file export

#### Use multi-file export

Enables/disables the multi-file export feature.

#### Record(s) in a single file

Use the spinner control to specify the number of records to be exported into each of the files.

### Generate index

Specifies that an index file containing links to all the data files will be generated. Use the edit-box next to the checkbox to set a name for the index file.

### **Navigation**

This group allows you to specify properties for navigation elements, i.e. the elements that provide quick access to pages of the multi-file document. Navigation is implemented as a set of hyperlinks.

### 🗹 On top

Specifies that the hyperlinks will be placed at the top of the page.

#### On bottom

Specifies that the hyperlinks will be placed at the bottom of the page.

Use the **Index link**, **First link**, **Prior link**, **Next link** and **Last link** boxes to specify captions for the corresponding navigation elements.

#### 8.1.5.4.4 Advanced

The **Advanced** tab allows you to set a number of advanced options to be applied to the result HTML file.

Default font	The Arial		
Background	D:\EMS_logo.bmp		
Advanced attributes			
Table Options			
Cell padding	4		
Cell spacing	1 💌		
Border	1 💌		
Background	D:\Export_to_HTML_background.jpg		
Advanced attributes			

# **Body options**

# Default font

Use the drop-down list to select the font that will be used in the result file by default.

# Background

If necessary, use the **Ellipsis** button to browse for a graphical file to be applied as the page background.

## **Table options**

Use the spinner controls to specify common table options: **cell padding**, **cell spacing**, **border**.

# Background

If necessary, use the **Ellipsis** button to browse for a graphical file to be applied as the table background.

It is also possible to define **advanced attributes** for both the HTML body and table.

### 8.1.5.5 PDF options

This step allows you to set options for the target **PDF** (\*.pdf) file.

#### Fonts

This group of options allows you to customize fonts for the *header*, *caption*, *data*, *footer* of the result file.

Use the **Base font name** and **Font encoding** drop-down lists to select the preferable font (*Helvetica, Courier, Times Roman*, etc.) and encoding (*Standard, WinANSI, MacRoman, PDFDoc*) respectively, and the **Font size** spinner control to specify the font size.

Click the **Font color...** button to select the color to be applied to the font.

For your convenience the preview illustrating the changes is displayed in the **Sample** area.

📑 Export Data Wizard - [MAX	AR on DEMO]			
Data Wizard - Export Da	ta			
Customize PDF export opt	ions.			
SQL Manager for	Header Font Caption Font Data Font Footer Font Page options Page size Width		•	Helvetica  WinAnsiEncoding 10 Sample Margins eft 0
Oracle	Height Units Orientation	Inches		light 0 T Top 0 T Nottom 0 T
	Grid options Col spacing	3 Rov	v spacing 1 📄 l	Line width
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Run Close

### Page options

Use the **Page size** drop-down list to select one of the standard page formats (*Letter*, *Legal*, *A3*, *A4*, etc.).

Use the **Width** and **Height** spinner controls to specify the page *width* and *height* respectively.

Use the **Units** drop-down list to select the unit of measure that will be used in report settings: *inches*, *millimeters*, or *dots*.

Use the **Orientation** drop-down list to select the preferable page orientation: *portrait* or *landscape*.

# **Margins**

Use the **Left**, **Right**, **Top**, **Bottom** spinner controls to specify the corresponding page margins for the output PDF file.

#### **Grid options**

Use the **Col spacing**, **Row spacing**, **Line width** spinner controls to specify spacing for grid columns, rows, and grid line width respectively.

# 8.1.5.6 TXT options

This step allows you to set options for the target **text** (\*.*txt*) file.

Set the **Calculate column width** option on if you want each column of the target file to be adjusted to the maximum number of characters in it. The **Spacing** option specifies the number of spaces between columns in the target file.

📲 Export Data Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO]				
Data Wizard - Export Data	a			
Customize TXT export optic	ons.			
Sol         Manager         for         Oracle	TXT options Calculate column width	Spacing 1		
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Run Close		

# 8.1.5.7 CSV options

This step allows you to set options for the target **CSV** (\*.*csv*) file.

# **Quote strings**

Check this option to apply quoting for string values in the target file.

# **Quote captions**

Check this option to apply quoting for captions in the target file.

Specify the column separator using the **Comma** drop-down list and the preferable quote character using the **Quote** drop-down list.

📲 Export Data Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO]					
Data Wizard - Export Data	Data Wizard - Export Data				
Customize CSV export optio	ns.				
ControlSQL Manager for Oracle	CSV options Quote strings Quote Comma ; T	aptions			
Help Templates	✓ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Run Close			

### 8.1.5.8 XML options

This step allows you to set options for the target **XML** (\*.*xml*) file.

Specify XML document encoding in the **Encoding** edit box and set the **Standalone** option on if you intend to create a standalone XML document (*standalone="yes"*).

### XML type

Select the type of the result XML document: *Datapacket 2.0* or *Access*. Conversion between generic XML documents and documents of the *XML-Datapacket (CDS)* format can be performed with the help of XML Mapper by Borland®.

Export Data Wizard - [MAX	AR on DEMO]	
Data Wizard - Export Dat	a	
Customize XML export opt	ions.	
	<ul> <li>XML options</li> <li>Encoding</li> </ul>	windows-1252 Standalone
SQL Manager for Oracle	XML type	Datapacket 2.0     Export XSD Schema
Help <u>T</u> emplates	)•	< <u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext > <u>R</u> un Close

### 8.1.5.9 MS Excel / ODS options

This step allows you to set options for the target **MS Excel** (\*.*xlsx*) or **ODF Spreadsheets** (\*.*ods*) file.

Using the **Base Styles** tab you can set *font* and *border* options for all **elements** of the Excel / ODS sheet (*HEADER, CAPTION, DATA, FOOTER*). You can customize style options, such as *font* and *size, background* and *foreground colors, text alignment,* etc. for each of them by clicking the corresponding item in the list and setting the options in the right-side panel.

If necessary, you can also specify the **sheet name** for the target Excel / ODS file.

Use the **Font** and **Size** drop-down lists to select the *font* and *size* to be applied to the text.

Use the buttons below to set font color, make text bold, italicized, underlined, specify horizontal and vertical align.

### Background

Enables/disables background for text.

Press the 🅍 button to set the background color for the text.

Press the **Wrap Text** button to enable/disable the text wrapping feature.

For your convenience the previews illustrating the changes are displayed in the **Sample Group** area within the *Base Styles* and the *Strip Styles* tabs.

Base Styles	Strip Styles	 Font	Border			
HEADER CAPTION DATA FOOTER		Si	ont ze E E ckgroun		U Wrap Text	•
Sh sheet1	eet Name	Aa Zz	Reset Ite	m (	Reset All	

Using the **Strip Styles** tab you can create a style template: set *font*, *size*, *background color*, *text alignment*, *wrap text* options and save them.

To add a style template, click the 🕈 **Plus** button.

To delete a style template, select it and click the **- Minus** button.

To reorder style templates in the list, use the 🚱 🥹 buttons.

To load a style template, click the 🏓 button. To save the current style template, click the 🚽 button.

If you have created or loaded more than one style template, they can be ignored, or used *column-by-column* or *row-by-row* (it depends on the **Strip type** selection).

Base Styles Strip Styles	Font Border
	Font       The Calibrit         Size       11         Image: Constraint of the constraint o
Strip type	Aa Zz
None      Col      Row	Reset Item Reset All

You can reset the changes any time using the **Reset Item** and the **Reset All** buttons.

The  ${\bf Border}$  tab allows you to specify properties of the borders of the output Excel / ODS file cells.

# V Use border

Enables/disables borders in the output file.

Press the button to set the color to be applied to the borders. Use the **Border Style** drop-down list to select the preferable style that will be used for borders (*thin, dashed, dashdot, dotted,* etc.).

Font Border
Use Border
Border Color
Border Style Thin

### 8.1.5.10 MS Word / ODT options

This step allows you to set options for the target **MS Word** (\*.*docx*) or **ODF text** (\*.*odt*) file.

Using the **Base Styles** tab you can set *font* options for all **elements** of the Word / ODT document (*HEADER, CAPTION, DATA, FOOTER*). You can customize style options, such as *font* and *size, background* and *foreground colors, text alignment,* text *highlight,* etc. for each of them by clicking the corresponding item in the list and setting the options in the right-side panel.

Use the **Font** and **Size** drop-down lists to select the *font* and *size* to be applied to the text.

Use the buttons below to set font color, make text bold, italicized, underlined, strikethrough text, specify horizontal align.

### Background

Enables/disables background for text.

Press the 🅍 button to set the background color for the text.

### Highlight

Enables/disables text highlight.

If this option is enabled, you should select the preferable highlight color from the dropdown list.

For your convenience the previews illustrating the changes are displayed in the **Sample Group** area within the *Base Styles* and the *Strip Styles* tabs.

Base Styles Strip Styles	Font The Calibri   Size 11     Image: Size     Image:
Page orientation Portrait © Landscape	Reset Item Reset All

Using the **Strip Styles** tab you can create a style template: set *font*, *size*, *background color*, *text alignment*, *highlight* options and save them.

To add a style template, click the **Plus** 🕂 button.

To delete a style template, select it and click the **Minus** — button.

To reorder style templates in the list, use the 📀 🔮 buttons.

To load a style template, click the 🏓 button.

To save the current style template, click the  $\square$  button.

If you have created or loaded more than one style template, they can be ignored, or used *column-by-column* or *row-by-row* (it depends on the **Strip type** selection).

Strip Styles Border	Font Tr Calibri
STYLE_1	Size 11 V A B / U S E E E E E E E Highlight hcNone V
_ Strip type	Aa Zz
None     Col     Row	Reset Item Reset All

You can reset the changes any time using the **Reset Item** and the **Reset All** buttons.

Using the  ${\bf Border}$  tab you can enable borders in the result Word 2007 / ODT document and customize them.

# 🗹 Use border

Enables/disables borders in the output file.

Press the 🛎 button to set the color to be applied to the borders.

Use the **Border Style** drop-down list to select the preferable style that will be used for borders (*single, thick, double, hairline,* etc.).

Strip Styles	Border	4 >		
Use Border				
Border Color				
Border Style				
DashLargeGap				

# 8.1.6 Setting common export options

Use this step of the wizard to set common export options. The detailed description of these options is given below.

Export Data Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO]				
Data Wizard - Export Da	ita			
Specify common export o	ptions			
	Constraints          Image: Constraints	(s)		
SQL Manager	Export all records     Export only	(S)		
for Oracle	<ul> <li>Open files after export</li> <li>Print files after export</li> </ul>			
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	<u>R</u> un Cancel		

#### Constraints

#### Export empty tables

If checked, you can export the table even if it does not contain any data.

### Skip ... record(s)

Specifies the number of records to be skipped before export starts.

### Export all records

Specifies that all records of the table will be exported.

# Export only ... record(s)

Specifies the number of records to be exported.

# Open files after export

If this option is checked, the result file will be opened with the currently associated program after the export operation is completed.

### Print files after export

If this option is checked, the result file will be sent to the default printer after the export operation is completed.

When you are done, click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>last step</u> of the wizard.

# 8.1.7 Exporting data

This step of the wizard is intended to inform you that all export options have been set, and you can start the export process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

📲 Export Data Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO]				
Data Wizard - Export D	Data			
Click "Run" to start exp	ort process			
	Export finished successfully!			
PURS	Exported	107		
	Time	0:00:00		
-u	Speed	0		
SQL Manager for Oracle       Speed       0         Preparing to export the data Exporting data Export finished successfully! Skipped records: 0 Exported records: 107       Image: Construction of the successful completion				
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>R</u> un Close				

## Close the Wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the export process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the export process.

After the operation is completed, you can view the number of *exported* records, elapsed *time*, estimated export *speed*, and the *log* of operations and errors (if any).

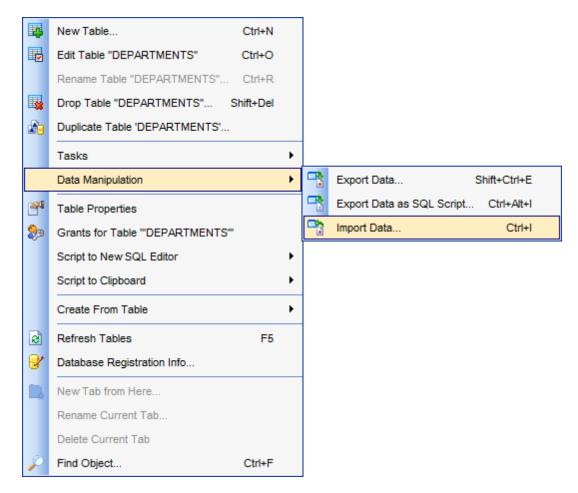
# 8.2 Import Data Wizard

**Import Data Wizard** allows you to import data to a <u>table</u> / <u>view</u> from any of supported formats (*MS Excel, MS Access, DBF, XML, TXT, CSV, HTML, ODF*). You can save your settings as a <u>template</u> any time for future use.

To start the wizard, right-click the table/view in DB Explorer, select the Data

Manipulation | Timport Data... context menu item.

Alternatively, you can open the **Data** tab of <u>Table Editor</u> / <u>View Editor</u>, right-click the <u>grid</u> there, then select the **Data Manipulation** | **Import Data to <object\_name>...** <u>context menu</u> item.



- <u>Setting source file name and format</u>
- Selecting the source to import data from
- Setting correspondence between the source and target fields
- Adjusting common data formats
- <u>Setting advanced field formats</u>
- <u>Setting import mode and data write type</u>
- <u>Customizing common import options</u>
- Importing data

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

# See also:

Export Data Wizard Export as SQL Script Using templates

# 8.2.1 Selecting source file name and format

This step of the wizard allows you to select the source file format you need to import data from.

## **Import type**

Specify the format of the source file. For details refer to Supported file formats.

# Source file name

Type in or use the 🚵 button to specify the path to the file using the **Open file...** dialog. The file name extension changes automatically according to the selected **Import Type**.

	Import Data Wizard			- 🗆 X	
h	mport Data				
	Specify import format and	d source file name			
SQL Manager for Oracle		such as MS Excel, MS Acce	mport data into table from mo		
		ODF Text	○ XML Datapacket		
11111		Source file name			
		D:\TestFiles\store_clients.xlsx			
		CSV format parameters			
		Delimiter ;	✓ Quote	" v	
	Help Templates	<b>•</b>	< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel	

#### **CSV** format parameters

For <u>CSV</u> import you should define **Delimiter** and **Quote** settings using the corresponding drop-down lists.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting fields correspondence</u> step or to the <u>Selecting data source</u> step of the wizard if you have selected **MS Access** as the source file format.

# 8.2.2 Selecting data source

This step of the wizard is only available when you are importing data from *MS Access*. Select a **table** from the table list or input a **query** in the corresponding text boxes to specify the data source.

If you choose a query as the data source, you also can load a SQL query from a \*.sql file or save the current query text to a file using the **Load from File...** and the **Save to File...** buttons correspondingly.

📑 Import Data Wizard	
Data Wizard - Import Da	ita
Select MS Access table	or create SQL query for import
	I would like to import data from a table
	EXPORT_TABLE
SQL Manager for Oracle	<ul> <li>I would like to import data from a SQL query</li> <li>select * from department</li> </ul>
	Load From File
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting fields correspondence</u> step of the wizard.

# 8.2.3 Setting fields correspondence

This step of the wizard allows you **to set correspondence** between columns of the source file and fields of the target Oracle table.

- <u>MS Excel</u>
- <u>MS Access</u>
- <u>DBF</u>
- <u>XML Datapacket</u>
- <u>TXT</u>
- <u>CSV</u>
- <u>HTML</u>
- XML Generic
- MS Excel/Word 97-2003, ODF

To get more information about the file formats, see the <u>Supported file formats</u> page.

### 8.2.3.1 Excel 97-2003

Specify ranges in the grid for the target and source fields:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Fields list;
- proceed to the **Sheet** grid: click a column caption to select the whole column or click the row number to select the whole row;
- the selected column/row of the source file gets green highlight, and a new range indicating the source and target fields correspondence appears in the **Ranges** list;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

If the source Excel file and the destination Oracle table have the same order of columns or rows, you can use the **Auto Fill Cols** or the **Auto Fill Rows** buttons to set correspondence between them automatically.

If necessary, you can choose to **skip** a defined number of the source file columns and/or rows using the **Col(s)** and **Row(s)** spinner controls of the **Skip** group (e.g. if you need to exclude column headers from the imported data range).

Fields	Auto Fill Cols       Clear Ranges       Skip         Col(s)       0       0         Auto Fill Rows       X Clear All       Row(s)       0         Sheet 1       Sheet 1       Sheet 1       Sheet 1					
PHONE NL *		A	В	С	D	*
Ranges	1	Export from				
[Sheet 1]A-CC	2	EMPLOYEE	FIRST_NAM	LAST_NAMI	EMAIL	
	3	105	David	Austin	DAUSTIN	
	4	100	Steven	King	SKING	
	5	101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHA	
	6	102	Lex	De Haan	LDEHAAN	
	7	103	Alexander	Hunold	AHUNOLD	-
	•				Þ	

To clear ranges for a field, select the field in the **Fields** list and press the  $\times$  **Clear Ranges** button.

To clear all ranges specified for the target table fields, press the **X** Clear All button.

Right-click a range in the **Ranges** list to call its popup menu. Using the popup menu you can *add* or *edit* ranges manually, *remove* them or change their *order*.



The **Range** dialog allows you to edit the data range for import manually.

### Range Type

Use the drop-down list to select whether a *column*, a *row*, or a *cell* of the source Excel file will be mapped to the target table field.

Depending on the selected range type you should specify the column (e.g. B), the row (e. g. 2) or the cell (e.g. A2).

### Start / Finish

These groups allow you to set the precise data range for import: select **Where data started** / **finished** or use the spinner control to specify the **start/finish row** (or **start/finish column**).

### Direction

Use this group to select the direction for importing data of the specified range: *Down* or *Up*.

## Sheet

Use this group to define whether the specified range will be taken from the **default** Excel sheet or from a **custom** sheet (select **sheet number** or **sheet name** using the corresponding drop-down lists).

Range	<b>×</b>
Range Type	
Col	Col A
Start	Finish
Where data started	Where data finished
Start Row 0 ▲	Finish Row     10
Direction	
Own	© Up
Sheet	
<ul> <li>Default Sheet</li> <li>Custom Sheet</li> </ul>	
Sheet Number	V
Sheet Name	Sheet 1
C	OK Cancel

## 8.2.3.2 Access

Set correspondence between the source MS Access fields and the target Oracle table fields:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the **Destination Fields** list;
- select the corresponding field of the source MS Access table in the Source Fields list;
- click the + Add button to set correspondence between the selected fields;
- the pair of fields appears in the list below;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

Use the **Auto Fill** button to set correspondence between the source and target fields automatically on the basis of their order.

Destination Fields	de d	Source Fields
	Auto <u>F</u> ill	
	- <u>R</u> emove	EMAIL=Te EMAIL=Text(25)
	X Clear	PHONE_NUMBE
		HIRE_DATE=Da'
Destination Fields	Sourc	e Fields
DEPARTMENT_ID	= DEPA	RTMENT_ID=Number
MANAGER_ID	= MANA	GER_ID=Number
COMMISSION_PCT	= COMM	MISSION_PCT=Number
SALARY	= SALA	RY=Number
JOB_ID	= JOB_I	ID=Text(10)
HIRE_DATE	= HIRE_	DATE=Date/Time

To remove a correspondence, select the pair of fields in the list below and press the **Remove** button.

To remove all correspondences, press the **X Clear** button.

### 8.2.3.3 DBF

Set correspondence between the source DBF columns and the target Oracle table fields:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Destination Fields list;
- select the corresponding column of the source DBF table in the Source Fields list;
- click the **+** Add button to set correspondence between the selected fields;
- the pair of fields appears in the list below;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

Use the **Auto Fill** button to set correspondence between the source and target fields automatically on the basis of their order.

# Skip deleted records

Use the option to exclude records marked as deleted.

Destination Fields		Add S			Source Fields		*
			EMPLOYE	E_I	=		
		Auto	p <u>F</u> ill		FIRST_NA	ME	
		— <u>R</u> em	NUVA		LAST_NAM	ИE	
		- <u>IN</u> GI			EMAIL		
			ar		PHONE_N	UMB	_
						-	
					Char set	None	•
Destination Fields			Sourc	ce Fields			
DEPARTMENT_ID		=	DEPA	RTMEN	Т		
MANAGER_ID		=	MAN	AGER_ID	)		
COMMISSION_PCT		=	COM	MISSION	I		
SALARY		=	SALA	RY			
JOB_ID		=	JOB_	ID			-
Skip deleted records							

To remove a correspondence, select the pair of fields in the list below and press the **Remove** button.

To remove all correspondences, press the **X Clear** button.

### 8.2.3.4 XML Datapacket

Set correspondence between the source XML columns and the target Oracle table fields:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Destination Fields list;
- select the corresponding column of the source XML table in the Source Fields list;
- click the + Add button to set correspondence between the selected fields;
- the pair of fields appears in the list below;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

Use the **Auto Fill** button to set correspondence between the source and target fields automatically on the basis of their order.

Destination Fields	Add  Auto Fill  Remove  Clear	Source Fields EMPLOYEE FIRST_NAM LAST_NAM EMAIL PHONE_NU HIRE_DATI	ME IE UMBE	4 III +
Source Fields	Destination F	ïelds		*
DEPARTMENT_ID	DEPARTMEN	IT_ID	=	_
MANAGER_ID	MANAGER_I	D	=	
COMMISSION_PCT	COMMISSIO	N_PCT	=	
SALARY	SALARY		=	
JOB_ID	JOB_ID		=	
HIRE_DATE	HIRE_DATE		=	Ŧ

To remove a correspondence, select the pair of fields in the list below and press the **Remove** button.

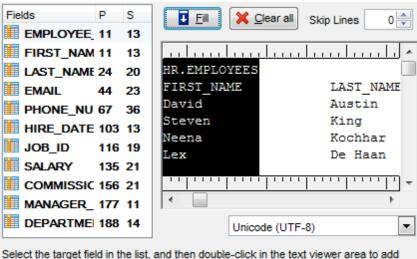
To remove all correspondences, press the **X Clear** button.

## 8.2.3.5 TXT

Set correspondence between the source text file columns and the target Oracle table fields:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Fields list;
- double-click in the text viewer area to add vertical separators delimiting the source column bounds;
- click the area between the separators to assign the column to the selected target table field the selected source column gets black highlight;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

If necessary, you can choose to **skip** a defined number of the source file lines using the **Skip Lines** spinner control (e.g. if you need to exclude column headers from the imported data range).



separators, delimiting the source column bounds. Click between the separators to assign the correspondence. Proceed to the next field when done.

To clear all correspondences, press the **X Clear** button.

**Note:** if you cannot see the content of the source text file properly, you should select the appropriate **Charset** to be used for processing data.

### 8.2.3.6 CSV

Set correspondence between the target table fields and the source CSV file columns:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Fields list;
- proceed to the source grid viewer area: click a caption to assign the column to the selected target table field;
- the selected column of the source file gets gray highlight;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

If the source CSV file and the destination Oracle table have the same order of columns, you can use the **4 Auto Fill** button to set correspondence between them automatically.

Note that the CSV delimiter is specified at the <u>Selecting source file name and format</u> step of the wizard.

The **Col(s)** control indicates the currently selected source file column. You can also use this spinner control for quick column selection.

If necessary, you can choose to **skip** a defined number of the source file rows using the **Row(s)** spinner control of the **Skip** group (e.g. if you need to exclude column headers from the imported data range).

Fields	🛃 Auto Fill 🔀 Clear All					
EMPLOYEE_ID					_	
FIRST_NAME	Skip	Col(s) 2	🚔 R	ow(s) 1	* *	
LAST_NAME						
EMAIL	Column_1	Column_2	Column_3	Column_4	( ^	
PHONE NUMBER	Export from				-=	
HIRE DATE	EMPLOYEE	FIRST_NAM	LAST_NAMI	EMAIL	F =	
JOB ID	105	David	Austin	DAUSTIN	ŧ	
SALARY	100	Steven	King	SKING	ŧ	
COMMISSION_PC	101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHAF	£	
MANAGER_ID	102	Lex	De Haan	LDEHAAN	£	
DEPARTMENT_ID	103	Alexander	Hunold	AHUNOLD	£	
	4∩0 ∢ III	Nanov	Croophore	NODEENDE		
Charset Windows default						

To remove a correspondence, select the field in the **Fields** list and press the  $\times$  Clear button.

**Note:** if you cannot see the content of the source text file properly, you should select the appropriate **Charset** to be used for processing data.

### 8.2.3.7 HTML

Set correspondence between the target table fields and the source HTML file columns:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Fields list;
- proceed to the source grid viewer area: select the **Table** from which you intend to import data and click a column to assign the column to the selected target table field;
- the selected column of the source file gets green highlight;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

If the source HTML file and the destination Oracle table have the same order of columns, you can use the **Auto Fill** button to set correspondence between them automatically.

The **Col** control indicates the currently selected source file column. You can also use this spinner control for quick column selection.

If necessary, you can choose to **skip** a defined number of the source file rows using the **Row** spinner control of the **Skip** group (e.g. if you need to exclude column headers from the imported data range).

Fields	Auto Fi		ar 🛛 🎇 C	lear All	
FIRST_NAME	Table 1	▼ Co	x 1 🚔	Row 0	* *
LAST_NAME	EMPLOYEE	FIRST_NAM	LAST_NAMI	EMAIL	-
EMAIL	105	David	Austin	DAUSTIN	:
PHONE_NUMBER	100	Steven	King	SKING	Ξ
HIRE_DATE	101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHAF	
JOB_ID	102	Lex	De Haan	LDEHAAN	
SALARY	103	Alexander	Hunold	AHUNOLD	-
COMMISSION_PC	108	Nancy	Greenberg	NGREENBE	-
MANAGER_ID	114	Den	Raphaely	DRAPHEAL	-
DEPARTMENT_ID	120	Matthew	Weiss	MWEISS	
	121	Adam	Fripp	AFRIPP	- -
	٠ III		î	ł	

To remove a correspondence, select the field in the **Fields** list and press the  $\times$  Clear button.

To remove all correspondences, press the **X** Clear All button.

### 8.2.3.8 XML Generic

In order to set mapping of a Generic XML document, you should enter the relative **XPath** (the path must be specified in the XPath format). Press the **Fill Grid** button to get the grid filled with text and attribute values of the selected node.

**Note:** if the source XML document contains huge amount of data, building the tree may take a long time.

Set correspondence between the source XML file columns and the target Oracle table fields:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Fields list;
- proceed to the source grid viewer area: click a column to assign the column to the selected target table field;
- the selected column of the source file gets gray highlight;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

You can use the **I** Auto Fill button to set correspondence between the source and target fields automatically according to their order (mapping is started from the first attribute value in this case).

The **Col(s)** control indicates the currently selected source file column. You can also use this spinner control for quick column selection.

If necessary, you can choose to **skip** a defined number of the source file lines using the **Row(s)** spinner control of the **Skip** group (e.g. if you need to exclude node headers from the imported data range).

Fields	Auto Fil	🛛 🔀 <u>C</u> le	ar 🏼 🎇	Clear All	
EMPLOYEE_ID					
FIRST_NAME	Skip	Col(s) 2		Row(s)	0 🚔
LAST_NAME	XPath /da	taroot/HR_EN		2/E	Fill Grid
EMAIL	Arau /ua		IFLOTEL3		
PHONE_NUMBER	Node name	Text			
HIRE_DATE	EMPLOYEE	105			E
JOB_ID	EMPLOYEE	100			=
SALARY	EMPLOYEE	101			
COMMISSION_PCT	EMPLOYEE	102			
MANAGER_ID	EMPLOYEE	103			
DEPARTMENT_ID	EMPLOYEE	108			
	EMPLOYEE	114			
	EMPLOYEE	120			-

To remove a correspondence, select the field in the **Fields** list and press the  $\times$  Clear button.

To remove all correspondences, press the **X** Clear All button.

#### 8.2.3.9 MS Excel/Word, ODF

Specify ranges in the grid for the target and source fields:

- select a field of the target Oracle table in the Fields list;
- proceed to the Sheet grid: click a column to assign the column to the selected target table field;
- the selected column of the source file gets green highlight;
- repeat the operation for all the fields you need to be included in the import process.

If the source file and the destination Oracle table have the same order of columns, you can use the **I** Auto Fill button to set correspondence between them automatically.

The **Col** control indicates the currently selected source file column. You can also use this control for quick column selection.

If necessary, you can choose to **skip** a defined number of the source file rows using the **Skip** spinner control (e.g. if you need to exclude column headers from the imported data range).

Fields EMPLOYEE_ID FIRST_NAME	Col B Skip 0				
LAST_NAME	sheet1				
PHONE_NUMBEI	Export from				
HIRE_DATE	EMPLOYEE	FIRST_NAM	LAST_NAMI	EMAIL	
JOB_ID	105	David	Austin	DAUSTIN	
SALARY	100	Steven	King	SKING	
COMMISSION_P	101	Neena	Kochhar	NKOCHHAF	
MANAGER_ID	102	Lex	De Haan	LDEHAAN	
DEPARTMENT_I	103	Alexander	Hunold	AHUNOLD	
	108	Nancy	Greenberg	NGREENBE	!
	114	Den	Ranhaelv	DRAPHEAL	•
	<			•	

To remove a correspondence, select the field in the **Fields** list and press the  $\times$  Clear button.

To remove all correspondences, press the **X** Clear All button.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Adjusting data formats</u> step of the wizard.

# 8.2.4 Adjusting data formats

This step of the wizard provides a number of options for setting common formats for all imported data:

Date & Time formats: Short date, Long date, Short time, Long time;
Separators: Decimal, Thousand, Date, Time;
Boolean True (specify the text that will be displayed for the boolean TRUE values);
Boolean False (specify the text that will be displayed for the boolean FALSE values);
NULL values (specify the text that will be displayed for the NULL values).

📑 Import Data Wizard						
Data Wizard - Import Da	ta					
Adjust common data form	ats for import					
SQL         Manager         for         Oracle	Date & Time form Short date Long date Short time Long time Boolean True True	dd.MM	ИМ уууу 'г.'	Nul	Separators Decimal Thousand Date Time	, #160
Help <u>T</u> emplates			< <u>B</u> ack	Nex	t> C	ancel

For more information refer to the Format specifiers page.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting advanced field formats</u> step of the wizard.

615 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 8.2.5 Setting advanced field formats

This step of the wizard allows you to set **formats** each field separately.

Select a field in the list and adjust **format options** that will be applied to this field only.

📑 Import Data Wizard	
Data Wizard - Import Data	
Set format for import fields	
Field Name  ield Name Fie	Formats         Generator value       0 ➡         Constant value         Null value       Default value         Left quotation       Right quotation         Quotation action       As Is         Character case       As Is         Replacements         Text to find       Replace with         Ignore ca       ➡
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Specify **Generator value** and **Generator step** for incremental data generation into the specified field, or enter a **Constant value** which will be set for all records in the field.

Specify the **NULL value** which will be used for the records where the value is NULL.

If necessary, specify the **default value**.

Use the **Left** / **Right quotation** edit boxes to specify left/right quotation marks. Use the **Quotation action** drop-down list to select whether the quotation marks should be *added*, *removed*, or left '*As is*'.

Use the **Character case** drop-down list to select the case that will be used for string values of the field: *Upper, Lower, UpperFirst, UpperFirstWord*, or 'As is'.

Use the **Character set** drop-down list to select which charset will be used for string data in the field: *ANSI*, *OEM*, or *As is*.

## Replacements

This area allows you to set the text you need to be replaced during data import into the

selected field. Press the **+ Plus** button to specify a new replacement options using the **Add Replacement** dialog.

Add Replacement			
Text to find	1-866-SQL-4-YOU		
Replace with	1-866-775-4968		
Ignore case			
	OK Cancel		

To edit a replacement, click the **Edit** button.

To remove a replacement, click the **- Minus** button.

When you are done, click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting import mode</u> step of the wizard.

# 8.2.6 Setting import mode

This step of the wizard allows you to define the records processing mode.

#### Import mode

Insert all: all records from the source file are inserted into the tables irrespective of whether any records exist in the destination table or not

Insert new: already existing records are skipped, and new records are inserted into the destination table

• Update: all existing records are updated from the source file

• Update or insert: already existing records are updated and new records are inserted into the destination table

• Delete: already existing records are deleted

Delete or insert: existing records are deleted and new records are inserted into the destination table

📑 Import Data Wizard			- • •
Data Wizard - Import Da	ata		
Select key columns for p	rocessing records (except the	"Insert all" mode)	
Image: A constraint of the const	Import mode  Import all  Insert all  Insert new Import type  Native mode  Key columns  FIRST_NAME  ILAST_NAME  FIRST_NAME  HIRE_DATE  HIRE_DATE	A Selecte	<ul> <li>Delete</li> <li>Delete or insert</li> <li>sal mode</li> <li>ed columns</li> <li>IPLOYEE_ID</li> </ul>
Help <u>T</u> emplates	•	< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Here is an **example** of some import modes offered by Import Data Wizard.

All import modes (except for the **Insert All** mode) are based on key values information. In order to perform import operations with these modes used, you need to have matches between the source file key column(s) and the destination table key field(s). For example, your source file contains three rows with the key values 1, 2, 3, and your destination table contains three rows with the key values 1, 2, 4.

## Destination table Source file data

:		DATA 🖵		Α	В
۶		а	1	1	с
	2	b	2	2	d
	4	f	3	3	e

If you use the **Insert new** import mode, in this case only the row with key value 3 will be inserted into the destination table.

If you use the **Update** import mode, then the rows with key values 1, 2 will be updated. If you use the **Update or insert** import mode, then rows 1, 2 will be updated and the row with key value 3 will be inserted.

It is applied to all other import modes, except for the **Insert all** mode. For all these modes (except for the **Insert all** mode) it is obligatory to select the primary key fields. This field (or fields) is used as key field to identify specific data in the target database.

Insert new	Update	Update or insert	Delete	Delete or insert
🗄 ID 💌 DATA 💌	🗄 ID 💌 DATA 💌	🗄 ID 💌 DATA 💌	🗄 ID 🔍 DATA 💌	🗄 ID 💌 DATA 💌
<mark>} 1</mark> a	▶ 1 c	▶ 1 c	▶ 4 f	
2 b	2 d	2 d		4 f
3 e	4 f	3 e		
4 f		4 f		

The key columns for these operations are defined in the **Key columns** area.

# Import type

## Native mode

The Native mode uses single commands method that serves to generate and execute single SQL commands on the server. With the help of the Native mode your data can be imported dozen (!) times faster as compared to the Universal mode which is used for backward compatibility.

## Universal mode

With this mode selected import is performed with single commands method. Use it if Native mode import is executed with errors.

## Key columns

This area allows you to select the fields of the table to be used as the key fields for the import process.

To select a field, you need to move it from the **Available columns** list to the **Selected columns** list. Use the **Selected** buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the fields from one list to another.

When you are done, click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Customizing common options</u> step of the wizard.

# 8.2.7 Customizing common options

Use this step of the wizard to set common import options. The detailed description of these options is given below.

📑 Import Data Wizard		
Data Wizard - Import Dat	a	
Customize common import	options	
Contraction of the end	Commit Commit when done Commit after each block Commit changes manually Block size 100 Record count Import all records Import only Commit changes manually Record count Transformations Transformations Transformations Transformations Transformations Transformations Transformations Transformations Commit when done Transformations Commit when done Transformations Commit when done Commit after each block Commit changes manually Block size 100 Transformations Transformations Commit changes manually Commit changes manually Commit changes manually Commit changes manually Commit changes manually Record count Commit changes manually Record count Commit changes manually Transformations Transformations Commit changes manually Record count Commit changes manually Commit changes manually Record count Commit changes manually Transformations Tran	ecord(s)
Help Templates		Back Next > Cancel

## Commit

## Commit when done

Commits the transaction when all records are imported.

#### Commit after each block

Inserts the *COMMIT* statement after a defined number of records.

#### Commit changes manually

Select this option if you intend to commit the transaction manually.

## **Block size**

Use the spinner control to define the number of records in each committed block.

## **Record count**

## Import all records

Specifies that all records of the source file will be imported.

## Import only ... record(s)

Specifies the number of records to be imported.

When you are done, click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>last step</u> of the wizard.

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

# 8.2.8 Importing data

This step of the wizard is intended to inform you that all import options have been set, and you can start the import process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

📑 Impo	ort Data Wizard				- • •
Data	Wizard - Import Da	ata			
С	lick the Run button to s	tart Import process			
			Import finished	d successfully!	
	-	Processed:			107
	<b>1</b>	Inserted	0	Updated	107
		Deleted	0	Errors	0
	SQL	Commited	107	Time	0
	Manager for Oracle	15.10.2012 11:46 - Im 15.10.2012 11:46 - Im			
<u>H</u> e	lp <u>T</u> emplates	·	< <u>E</u>	ack R	un Close

## Close the Wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the import process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the import process.

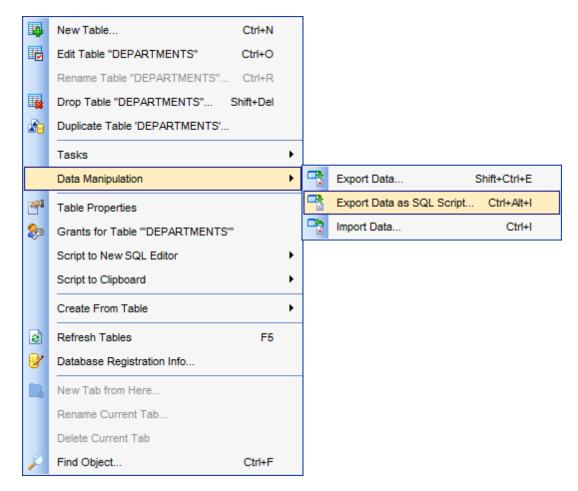
After the operation is completed, you can view the total number of *processed* records, the number of *inserted/updated/deleted* records, the number of *committed* records, the number of *errors*, elapsed *time*, and the *log* of operations and errors (if any).

# 8.3 Export as SQL Script

**Export as SQL Script wizard** allows you to export data from a <u>table</u> / <u>view</u> or from a query result to Execute Script as a number of INSERT statements. You can save your settings as a <u>template</u> any time for future use.

To start the wizard, right-click the object in <u>DB Explorer</u>, select the **Data Manipulation** | **Export Data as SQL Script...**cont<u>ext menu</u> item.

Alternatively, you can open the **Data** tab of <u>Table Editor</u> / <u>View Editor</u> or the **Result(s)** tab of <u>Query Data</u> / <u>Design Query</u>, right-click the <u>grid</u> there, then select the **Data Manipulation** | **Export <object\_name> as SQL Script...** <u>context menu</u> item.



- <u>Selecting destination DBMS</u>
- <u>Setting destination file name</u>
- Setting BLOB options
- Selecting field to export
- Editing the result table definition
- Setting export options
- Exporting as Execute Script

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

## See also:

Export Data Wizard Import Data Wizard Using templates

# 8.3.1 Selecting destination DBMS

This step of the wizard allows you to define the **destination server** you need to export data for. The result script will be generated in compliance with the specifications of the selected DBMS:

DB2

- InterBase/Firebird
- Microsoft® SQL Server
- MySQL
- 🖲 Oracle
- PostgreSQL

📑 Export as SQL Script Wizar	d - [MAXAR on DEMO]
Export as SQL Script	
Choose type of destination	n server
Contraction of the second seco	Welcome to the Export as SQL Script! This wizard allows you to get a complete data dump of the table or query result in a file as a set of "INSERT" statements. The wizard will guide you through the process of creating the result SQL script file. Destination server DB2 InterBase/Firebird MS SQL MySQL Oracle PostgreSQL Add CREATE TABLE statement
Help <u>I</u> emplates	✓ < <u>Back</u> <u>Next</u> > Cancel

## **Add CREATE TABLE statement**

Check this option to add the CREATE TABLE statement to the result script.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting destination file name</u> step of the wizard.

# 8.3.2 Setting destination file name

#### **Script destination**

Specify whether the result script will be loaded to <u>Execute Script Editor</u> or saved to a file.

# File name

Type in or use the button to specify the path to the file and the file name.

## File charset

If necessary, select the charset for the result script file using the corresponding drop-down list.

Enter the **Table name** and the **Schema name** to be included in the result SQL Script. Schema name should only be specified for the DBMS in which this object is implemented.

📑 Export as SQL Script Wizar	📲 Export as SQL Script Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO]				
Export as SQL Script					
Specify the script destina	tion and the table nam	e			
Contraction of the second seco	Save to file File name File charset <u>Table name (as it wi</u> EMPLOYEES	oad to Script Editor C:\EMS\SQL Manager for Oracle\Data\HR_EMPLOYEES.			
Help <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext > Cancel			

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting BLOB options</u> step of the wizard.

## 8.3.3 Setting BLOB options

#### **BLOB and arrays options**

In this group of options you can determine whether BLOB fields are *not to be extracted*, *extracted as strings*, or *extracted into a separate file* (available for *DB2*, *InterBase/ Firebird*, *MS SQL*, *Oracle* <u>destination servers</u>). If the latter is selected, you also need to specify the **File name** (the \*.*blo* file where the BLOB data will be stored) and the location of the file on your local machine using the

## Compress file

Check this option if you wish to compress the file containing BLOB data.

#### Compression

Define the desired compression level to be applied for the file: *None*, *Fastest*, *Default*, *Best*.

Report as SQL Script Wizard	I - [MAXAR on DEI	MO]
Export as SQL Script		
Select BLOB fields extract	ion method	
SQL         SQL         Manager         for         Oracle	BLOB and array <ul> <li>Don't extract</li> <li>Extract BLOB</li> <li>Extract BLOB</li> <li>Extract BLOB</li> <li>File name</li> <li>Compression</li> </ul>	BLOB fields if fields as strings (may corrupt your data) if fields into file C:\EMS\SQL Manager for Oracle\Data\HR_EMPLOYEES.s
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

**Note:** If you choose to save BLOB fields in a file then afterwards this data can be restored only by using the SQL Manager for Oracle <u>Execute Script</u> tool.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting fields to export</u> step of the wizard.

# 8.3.4 Selecting fields to export

This step of the wizard allows you to select the table field(s) to be exported to SQL Script.

To select a field, you need to move it from the **Available fields** list to the **Selected fields** list. Use the **Selected** buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the fields from one list to another.

Export as SQL Script Wizard - [MAXAR	on DEMO]
Export as SQL Script	
Select fields to export	
Available field	Ids       Selected fields         Image: First_NAME         Image: Selected fields         Image: Select
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Editing table definition</u> step of the wizard.

# 8.3.5 Editing table definition

This step is available only if the **Add CREATE TABLE statement** option was checked on the <u>Selecting destination DBMS</u> step of the wizard. It allows you to view/edit the Execute Script for creating the table.

For your convenience the **syntax highlight**, **code folding** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query Data area</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

📑 Export as SQL Script Wizard	I - [MAXAR on DEMO]	- • •
Export as SQL Script		
Set export options for dest	ination script	
SQL Manager for Oracle	CREATE TABLE HR. EMPLOYEES  (  EMPLOYEE_ID NUMBER(6,0) NOT NULL,  FIRST_NAME VARCHAR2(20),  LAST_NAME VARCHAR2(25) NOT NULL,  EMAIL VARCHAR2(25) NOT NULL,  HIRE_DATE DATE NOT NULL,  JOB_ID VARCHAR2(10) NOT NULL,  JOB_ID VARCHAR2(10) NOT NULL,  COMMISSION_PCT NUMBER(2,2),  COMMISSION_PCT NUMBER(2,2),  MANAGER_ID NUMBER(6,0),  DEPARTMENT_ID NUMBER(4,0)  NOPARALLEL  PCTFREE 10	E
		•
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting export options</u> step of the wizard.

629

## 8.3.6 Setting export options

Specify common export options according to your needs.

#### **Replace non-print characters in strings with spaces**

Select this option to insert spaces instead of non-print characters.

#### Quote identifiers

With this option ON all reserved words are enclosed in quotation marks.

## **W** Use multi insert statements

Use the option to allow multi insert statements in the result script.

**Note:** The option is active available when destination server selected at the first step is different from *Oracle*. Before using the result script make sure that destination server supports such statements.

## **Data options**

#### **Records in block**

Use the spinner control to define the number of records in each committed block.

#### Insert COMMIT after each block

Check this option to add the *COMMIT* statement after a defined number of records.

📲 Export as SQL Script Wizard -	[MAXAR on DEMO]
Export as SQL Script Edit the table definition	
Contraction of the second seco	<ul> <li>Replace non-print characters in strings with spaces</li> <li>Quote identifiers</li> <li>Use multi insert statements</li> <li>Data options</li> <li>Records in a block 500 ÷</li> <li>Insert COMMIT after each block</li> </ul>
Help Templates	Cancel     Can

Click the **Next** button to proceed to <u>Exporting as Execute Script</u>.

630 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 8.3.7 Exporting as SQL Script

This step of the wizard is intended to inform you that all export options have been set, and you can start the Export as SQL Script process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

📑 Export as SQL Script Wizard	I - [MAXAR on DEMO]
Export as SQL Script	
Click "Run"to start export	process
	Completed
	100 %
SQL Manager for Oracle	Freparing Completed Extracting data for HR.EMPLOYEES Completed ===================================
	Close the Wizard after successful completion
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un Close

## **IDENTIFY and Seript IDENTIFY and Seript Editor**

Check this option to load the result script to **Execute Script Editor**.

## Close the Wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the export process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the Export as SQL Script process.



# 9 Database Tools

The following *database tools* are available in SQL Manager for Oracle:

#### SQL Monitor

Displays all the SQL statements executed while working in SQL Manager for Oracle.

#### Execute Script

Executes SQL Scripts in the database.

#### Search in Metadata

Provides quick search for a string within the scope of database metadata.

#### **Extract Database**

Extracts the table metadata and/or data to an SQL Script which can be executed later on another machine to restore the database structure and/or data.

#### **Compare Databases**

Creates an SQL Script that provides database structure synchronization.

#### Print Metadata

Creates powerful metadata reports in the WYSIWYG mode ready for printing.

#### HTML Report

Creates powerful metadata reports in the HTML format.

#### **Reports management**

Tools for efficient management of reports: creating, editing, viewing, printing.

#### **Dependency Tree**

Allows you to view all the object dependencies in one diagram.

#### Instance Manager

Checks Oracle service status to stop or start it.

#### Grant Manager

Allows you to grant/revoke privileges on database objects.

#### Visual Database Designer

Allows you to lay out your database schema visually.

#### See also:

<u>Getting Started</u> <u>Database Explorer</u> <u>Database Management</u> <u>Database Objects Management</u> <u>Query Management Tools</u> <u>Data Management</u> <u>Import/Export Tools</u> <u>Services</u> <u>Options</u> <u>How To...</u>

# 9.1 SQL Monitor

**SQL Monitor** allows you to view the log of all operations performed over databases and database objects in SQL Manager for Oracle. The content of the window is read-only.

To open the **SQL Monitor** window, select the **Tools** |  $\bigcirc$  **SQL Monitor** <u>main menu</u> item, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+M* <u>shortcut</u>.

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	Tools	Services	Options	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp
		🖹 (	Query Data		F12	
		<u>ا</u>	)esign Query			
		: <b>ب</b> آ	SQL Monitor	Sh	nift+Ctrl+M	
		🐺 E	xecute Script	t Sł	nift+Ctrl+S	

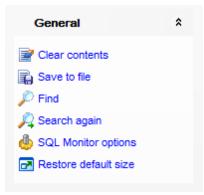
- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Working with SQL Monitor</u>

# See also:

SQL Monitor options

# 9.1.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **SQL Monitor**.



## General

- clear the content of the window
- $\blacksquare$  save the content to a \*.*txt* file using the **Save as...** dialog
- $\swarrow$  search for a string using the <u>Find Text</u> dialog
- 将 find next
- It is a configure SQL Monitor using the SQL Monitor section of the Environment Options dialog
- restore the default size and position of the window
- c specify that the window is displayed on top of other child windows

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

# 9.1.2 Working with SQL Monitor

With SQL Monitor window you can see all commands sent to the server from SQL Manager.

The working area of SQL Monitor lists the log of database operations and SQL queries as items, each consisting of 3 parts: *Executed* (the date and time of the operation), *Operation* (SQL statement sent to the server), *Result* (the result of the operation).

Items of the **context menu** of SQL Monitor area provide access to various functions for working with the window content. The context menu contains standard text-processing functions (*Copy*, *Select All*), <u>spelling checking</u> and functions for working with the content as a whole, e.g. you can set *markers*, *move the cursor to a particular line*, *save* the content to a file or as a <u>favorite query</u>, configure the editor using the <u>properties</u> item or *preview*/*print* the content. Most of these operations can be also performed with the corresponding <u>hot keys</u> used.

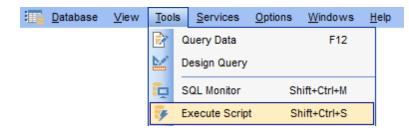
Implementation of the <u>Find Text</u> dialog and <u>Incremental search</u> bar contributes to more efficient work with the content of SQL Monitor.

≝ ⊑   ∕> ∕2   <del>3</del>   6 -	1	
General *	2 /* [15.10.2012 16:48:00.774] Add To Dictionary	
Clear contents	3 Description: Query.Execute (3	
🔜 Save to file	4 select to_char (userenv ('SESS Correct With	
Dind	5 6 /* [15.10.2012 16:48:00.777] Markers	•
	7 Description: Query.Execute (S =) Go to Line Number Alt	+G
📮 Find next	8 select length (chr (200000000	)) 13, length(chr
🖕 SQL Monitor options	9 🔟ndo Ctri	
🛃 Restore default size	10 /* [15.10.2012 16:48:00.779] 👩 Redo Shift+Ctri	+Z
	11 Description: Query.Execute (	
	12 select lengthb(nchr(20)), nd Copy Ctrl	+C
	13 III Select All Ctr	+A
	14 /* [15.10.2012 16:48:00.780]	E
	16 hogin	
	17 sys.dbms output.enable (buff	F3
	18 end; III Incremental Search Ct	rl+I
	19	
	20 /* [15.10.2012 16:48:01.035]	+5
	21 Description: Query.Execute (S 📩 Save as Favorite Query	
	22 begin	
	23 <u>sys.dbms output</u> .get_lines(1 24 end;	<pre>=&gt; :numlines);</pre>
	24 end; 25	
	26 /* [15.10.2012 16:48:01.042] Properties	
	27 Description: Query.Execute (SessionMonID: 11) */	
	28 SELECT	
	29 EMPLOYEE_ID,	
	30 BONIIS	

# 9.2 Execute script editor

Using **Execute Script** you can view, edit and execute SQL scripts.

To open Execute Script editor select the **Tools** | **Secure Script** main menu items or **toolbar** button. You can also use the *Shift+Ctrl+S* <u>shortcut</u> for the same purpose.



In the script area you can view and edit the SQL script text. For your convenience syntax highlight and code completion features are implemented.

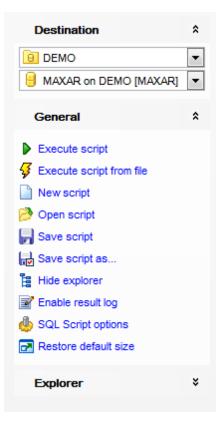
- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Working with Execute Script editor</u>
- <u>Using Script Explorer</u>
- <u>Script execution</u>

**Note: Execute Script Editor** does not show results returned upon SELECT queries execution. Please use <u>Query Data</u> for that purpose instead.

See also: Query Data Execute Script options Editor Options

# 9.2.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Execute Script Editor**.



## Destination

- 🧾 select a database group
- 🗄 select a database for the script

## General

- <u>execute</u> the current script
- 🐓 execute a script from file
- 🗋 create a new script
- Ioad a script from an \*.sql file using the Open Execute Script dialog
- 🚽 save the current script
- 🐱 save the script to an \*.*sql* file using the **Save as...** dialog
- 🔋 hide/show explorer
- 📝 enable/disable result log
- b configure Execute Script in the Environment Options dialog
- restore the default size and position of the editor window

## Explorer group

browse the tree objects used in the script using the <u>Script Explorer</u> pane

NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

# See also:

Working with Execute Script editor area Using Script Explorer Script execution

# 9.2.2 Working with SQL Script editor area

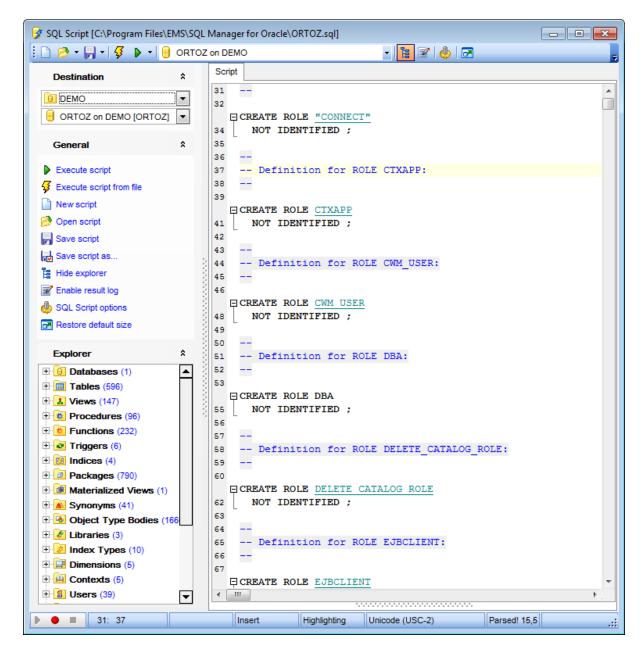
The **Editor area** of Execute Script is provided for efficient working with SQL scripts in text mode.

For your convenience the **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented:

- using object links allowing you to open the object in the associated editor;
- ability to display line numbers;
- code folding for statements and clauses;
- customizable margins and gutters;
- $\bullet$  formatting code for better representation and more.

The **context menu** of Execute Script Editor area contains <u>execution</u> commands, most of the standard text-processing functions (*Cut, Copy, Paste, Select All*), <u>spelling checking</u> and functions for working with the script as a whole, e.g. you can enable/disable *parsing*, toggle *bookmarks* and *comments, move the cursor to a particular line, change the case* of selected text, *load/save* the content from/to a file or save as a <u>favorite query</u>, <u>configure</u> the editor using the **Properties** item or *preview/print* the text of the script. Most of these operations can be also performed with the corresponding <u>hot keys</u> used.

Implementation of the Find Text / Replace Text dialogs and Incremental search bar contributes to more efficient work with the SQL code.



For your convenience the possibility to use **macros** is implemented.

To *start recording* a macro, click the • **Record** button available in the status bar area, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+R* shortcut.

To *stop recording*, click the **Stop** button, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+R* shortcut.

To *call* the recorded macro, use the **Play** button, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+P* shortcut.

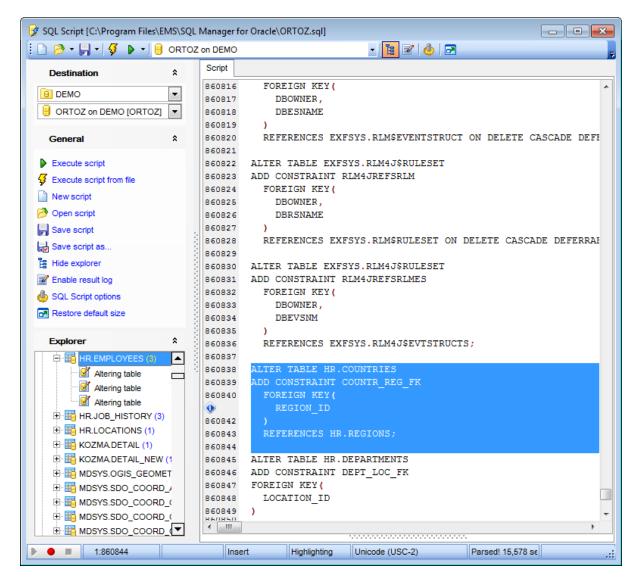
#### See also:

<u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u> <u>Using Script Explorer</u> <u>Script execution</u> <u>Managing Favorite queries</u> Execute Script options

643 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 9.2.3 Using Script Explorer

The **Explorer** group on the <u>Navigation bar</u> displays the tree of objects, used in the current script and allows you to get to the required script fragment quickly by clicking the object in the tree.



**Hint:** When you click a node in the **Script Explorer** tree, the corresponding SQL statement is highlighted in the editor area. If you double-click a node, the corresponding SQL statement is highlighted, and the current focus is switched to the editor area (the cursor appears after the highlighted statement).

You can disable the Object Explorer to speed up the processing of big files with **E Hide explorer** item or at Environment options|<u>Object editors</u>.

See also:

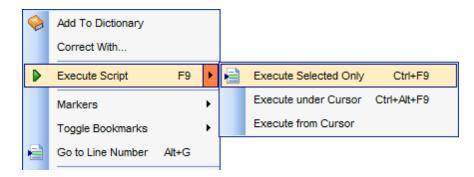
Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

Working with Execute Script editor area Database Objects Management

# 9.2.4 Script execution

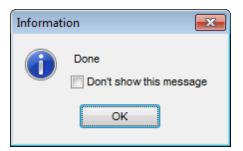
When all the script parameters are set, you can immediately **execute the script** in **Execute Script** editor.

To execute a script, click the  $\blacktriangleright$  **Execute script** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>. You can also use the <u>context menu</u> or *F9* hot key for the same purpose.



**Note:** If the **Secure selected text separately** option (see the <u>Tools</u> | <u>Execute</u> <u>Script</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog) is enabled (by default) and a text fragment is currently selected, only this fragment is executed when you click *Execute script* on the <u>Navigation bar</u> or press *F9*. If this option is disabled, the whole script is executed, but you can still execute the selected fragment using the corresponding *Execute Selected Only* item of the <u>context menu</u> or by pressing *Ctrl+F9*.

If the SQL syntax is correct, the script is executed and the 'Done!' information message appears.



If the syntax contains errors or script cannot be executed, the corresponding error message is displayed in the status bar area at the bottom of the editor window.

**Hint:** When you select an item from the error list (in the status bar area), the corresponding SQL statement is highlighted in the editor area. If you double-click an item, the corresponding SQL statement is highlighted, and the current focus is switched to the editor area (the cursor appears after the highlighted statement).

**Note: Execute Script** does not show results returned upon SELECT queries execution. Please <u>execute</u> such queries in <u>Query Data</u> to see the result dataset.

#### See also:

Using Navigation bar and Toolbar Working with Execute Script editor area Using Script Explorer

# 9.3 Oracle Client Checker

The **Oracle Client Checker** dialog allows you to check the validity of Oracle client(s) identified by SQL Manager.

To call the dialog, use the **Client Checker...** button which is available at the <u>Setting</u> <u>connection parameters</u> step of <u>Register Database Wizard</u> and in the <u>Connection</u> section of the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog.

Oracle Client Checker		<b>—</b> X—
ORACLE_HOME_NAME	ORACLE_HOME	Status
OraDb10g_home1	C:\oracle	Valid
Details		
Oracle Home Name:	OraDb10g_home1	
Oracle Home:	C:\oracle	
OCI Version:	10.x.x.x	
TNS names file:	ок	
NLS Lang:	AMERICAN_AMERICA.AL32UTF8	
SQL Bin:	ок	
	Generate Report	ок

The upper area of the dialog lists Oracle clients as a grid with the following columns: Oracle Home

Status (Valid/Invalid)

If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

The **Detail** group provides common information on the selected client:

Oracle Home name Oracle Home OCI version TNS names file NLS Lang SQL Bin

## **Generate report**

All information about oracle client and environment variable can be saved in the external file that can be created by clicking the **Generate report** button.

# 9.4 Search in Metadata

The **Search in Metadata** tool is implemented for quick search within the scope of database metadata. The tools allows you to set various search conditions and view the results.

Find in metada	ata	×
<u>T</u> ext to find Database	Employee	
Options <u>C</u> ase sen <u>W</u> hole wo <u>R</u> egular e		Direction <ul> <li><u>F</u>orward</li> <li><u>B</u>ackward</li> </ul>
	ОК	Cancel <u>H</u> elp

To launch the **Search in Metadata** tool, select the **Tools** | Search in Metadata main menu item, or use the Ctrl+Alt+F shortcut.

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	Tools	Service	s <u>O</u> ptions	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp
		2	Query Data	а	F12	
		$\mathbb{M}$	Design Qu	ery		
		ī,	SQL Monito	or SI	hift+Ctrl+M	
		₹	Execute So	cript S	hift+Ctrl+S	
			TNS Editor			
			Client Cheo	:ker		
		P	Search in I	Metadata	Ctrl+Alt+F	

The **Find in metadata** dialog allows you to set search conditions. It opens each time the **Search in Metadata** tool is launched.

### Text to find

Enter a search string in this box. The Arrow-Down button which can be found next to the input box allows you to select any of the previously entered search strings.

#### Database

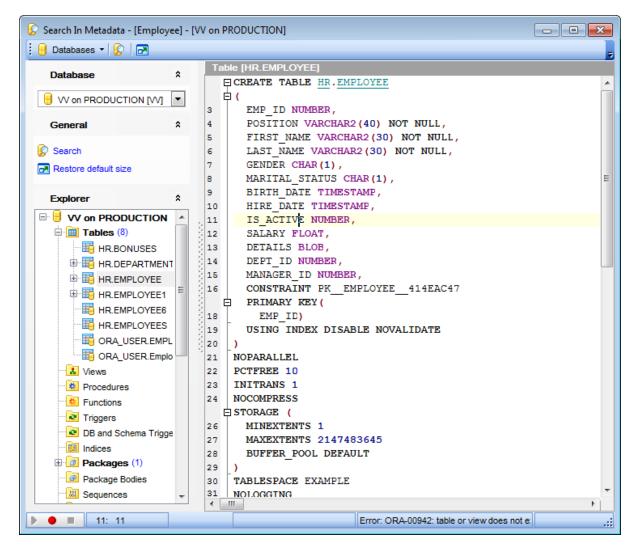
Use the drop-down list to select a database for the search operation.

# Options

Available search options are similar to those provided by the **Find Text** dialog. For detailed description of the search options refer to the <u>Find Text dialog</u> page.

When all the options are set, click OK. The **Search in Metadata [search string]** report window will display the search progress and results.

The **Search in Metadata** window allows you to view the search progress and results fetched from the database.



After the search is complete, the **Explorer** group on the Navigation bar displays the tree of database objects in which the search string is found, and allows you to view metadata of the required object or its fragment quickly by clicking enclosed object branches in the tree.

The **Object <object\_name>** area is provided for viewing metadata of the objects, with the search string highlighted.

For your convenience the **syntax highlight**, **code completion** and a number of other features for efficient SQL editing are implemented. For details see <u>Working with Query</u> <u>Data area</u> and <u>Using the context menu</u>.

<u>Availability</u>: **Full** version (for Yes Windows)
Lite version (for No
Windows)
Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to
the Feature Matrix page.

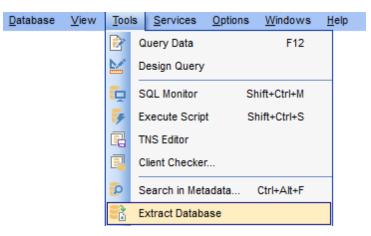
## See also:

Find Text dialog

# 9.5 Extract Database Wizard

**Extract Database Wizard** allows you to extract database objects and/or data to an Execute Script, e.g. for backup purposes.

To start the wizard, select the **Tools | Extract Database...** <u>main menu</u> item, or rightclick the database alias in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **Tasks | Extract Database...** item from the <u>context menu</u>.



- <u>Selecting a database for extraction</u>
- Specifying destination file name
- <u>Setting extraction mode</u>
- <u>Setting BLOB options</u>
- <u>Selecting objects for metadata extraction</u>
- <u>Selecting objects for data extraction</u>
- <u>Customizing script options</u>
- <u>Start of extraction process</u>
- <u>Using templates</u>

See also: <u>Execute Script Editor</u> <u>Database Objects Management</u> <u>Using templates</u>

## 9.5.1 Selecting source database

This step of the wizard allows you to select the **source database** from which metadata and/or data are to be extracted.

If necessary, check the  $\blacksquare$  **Extract all metadata and data of the database** option to simplify the wizard.

民 Extract Database Wizard			- • ×
Extract Database			
Select the source datab	ase		
	Welcome to the Extract This wizard allows you script.	Database Wizard! to extract the database structure and ta	able data into SQL
		ou through the process of selecting obje I setting extract options.	cts to extract
SQL	Source database	MAXAR on DEMO	-
Manager for Oracle	Extract <u>a</u> ll metadata	and data of the database	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	·	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	> Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Specifying destination file name</u> step of the wizard.

### 9.5.2 Specifying destination file name

#### **Script destination**

This group of options allows you to specify whether the result Execute Script will be automatically loaded to <u>Execute Script Editor</u> or saved into a file.

### File name

Set a name for the result \*.sql file and type in or use the **Save as...** button to specify the path to this file on your local machine or on a machine in the LAN.

#### File charset

If necessary, use the drop-down list to select the character set to be applied to the output file.

🛃 Extract Database Wizard		
Extract Database		
Select the script destinati	on	
Image: A constraint of the const	Script destinat	ly load to <u>S</u> cript Editor
Help Templates	J	< Back Next > Cancel

Depending on whether you have checked the **Extract all metadata and data of the database** option at the <u>Selecting source database</u> step, upon pressing the **Next** button you will either proceed to the <u>next step of the wizard</u>, or you will be immediately forwarded to the <u>Setting BLOB options</u> step, and then to the <u>Customizing script options</u> step of the wizard.

# 9.5.3 Setting extraction mode

This step allows you to specify the **extraction mode**: choose whether *structure only*, *data only* or *both* are to be extracted.

民 Extract Database Wizard	
Extract Database	
Select database compon	ents to extract
	You can select to extract either database structure, or table data only, or both.
SQL Manager for Oracle	Which components would you like to extract? <ul> <li>Extract both of structure and data</li> <li>Extract structure only</li> <li>Extract data only</li> </ul>
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>Back</u> Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting BLOB options</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.5.4 Setting BLOB options

#### **BLOB options**

In this group of options you can determine whether BLOB fields are *not to be extracted*, *extracted as strings*, or *extracted into a separate file*. If the latter is selected, you also need to specify the **File name** (the \*.*blo* file where the BLOB data are to be stored) and the location of the file on your local machine using the **Save as...** button.

#### Compress file

Check this option if you wish to compress the file containing BLOB data.

#### Compression

Define the desired compression level to be applied for the file: *None*, *Fastest*, *Default*, *Best*.

民 Extract Database Wizard			×
Extract Database			
Select BLOB fields extract	ion method		
Image: A constraint of the const	or into additional fi BLOB options	B fields as strings (not recommended) B fields into file C:\Program Files\EMS\SQL Manager for Oracle\MAXAR.blo	]]
Help Templates	ŀ	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel	

**Note:** If you choose to **• Extract BLOB fields into file** then afterwards the result SQL file can be restored only by using the SQL Manager for Oracle <u>Execute Script</u> tool.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to <u>Selecting objects for structure extraction</u>.

## 9.5.5 Selecting objects for structure extraction

This step of the wizard allows you to **select objects for metadata extraction**.

Note that this step is only available if the **Extract all metadata and data of the database** option was unchecked when <u>selecting the source database</u>.

#### Extract all objects

Adds all objects of the database to structure extraction process.

#### Extract all objects of schema...

Adds all objects of a schema to structure extraction process.

#### Schema name

656

Use the drop-down list to select the schema to extract all objects from.

#### Extract selected objects

Adds only selected objects to structure extraction process.

#### **Objects to extract**

Use the drop-down list to select the type of objects to be extracted. To select an object, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Description** is buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the objects from one list to another.

民 Extract Database Wizard		- • •
Extract Database		
Select database objects t	o extract their structure	
SQL         Manager         for         Oracle	<ul> <li>Extract all objects</li> <li>Extract all objects of schema</li> <li>Schema name</li> <li>Schema name</li> <li>Brance HR</li> <li>Extract selected objects</li> <li>Objects to extract</li> <li>Tables</li> <li>Avu.BEARBEITER</li> <li>AvU.CHANDRAHASA</li> <li>AvU.Chandrahasa</li> <li>AvU.FRANK</li> <li>AvU.GEREON</li> <li>AvU.JOHN</li> <li>AvU.LAND_UMSETZ</li> <li>Communication</li> </ul>	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	> Cancel

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

Click the **Next** button to proceed to <u>Selecting objects for data extraction</u>.

## 9.5.6 Selecting objects for data extraction

This step of the wizard allows you to **select tables for data extraction**.

Note that this step is only available if the **Extract all metadata and data of the database** option was unchecked when <u>selecting the source database</u>.

#### Extract all tables

Adds all tables of the database to data extraction process.

#### Extract data of tables selected on the previous step

Adds only the tables <u>selected for metadata extraction</u>.

### Extract data of the selected tables

Adds only selected tables to data extraction process.

To select a table, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the tables from one list to another.

😤 Extract Database Wizard		
Extract Database		
Select database objects t	o extract their data	
	<ul> <li>Extract all tables</li> <li>Extract data of tables selected on previous</li> <li>Extract selected tables</li> <li>Available</li> <li>CTXSYS.DR\$SUB_LEXER</li> </ul>	Selected
SQL Manager for Oracle	CTXSYS.DR\$THS CTXSYS.DR\$THS_BT CTXSYS.DR\$THS_FPHRASE CTXSYS.DR\$THS_PHRASE CTXSYS.DR\$UNINDEXED	<ul> <li>HR.DEPARTMENTS</li> <li>HR.EMPLOYEES</li> <li>HR.JOBS</li> <li>HR.JOB_HISTORY</li> <li>HR.LOCATIONS</li> </ul>
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	<b>▼</b> </th <th>Back Next &gt; Cancel</th>	Back Next > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Customizing script options</u> step of the wizard.

### 9.5.7 Customizing script options

This step allows you to customize common **script options** and **data options** for the extraction process.

### **Script options**

#### Calculate dependencies

This option determines objects' <u>dependencies</u> usage in the extraction process. If you check this option then dependencies of every object will be analyzed before the extraction process. At first objects that have no dependent objects are extracted and then objects that depend on already extracted objects are extracted.

### Generate DROP statements

Check the option to add the *DROP* statements for the extracted objects in the result script.

#### Generate object grants statement

Check this option to add the *GRANT* statements to object definitions.

#### Insert description

This option determines whether object <u>description</u> should be added to the generated script.

😤 Extract Database Wizard	
Extract Database	
Select additional options f	or destination script
Oracle	Script Options         Image: Calculate dependencies         Image: Generate DROP statements         Image: Generate object grants statement         Image: Generate object grants statement         Image: Image: Generate object grants statement         Image: Generate object grants statement after each block         Image: Generate object grants grants statement after each block         Image: Generate object grants grant
Help Templates	▼ < <u>Back</u> <u>Next</u> > Cancel

## Data options

Records in a block / 🗹 Insert "COMMIT" statement after each block

These controls allow you to define whether the *COMMIT* statement is added to the script or not, and to specify the number of records in each block to be supplemented with this statement.

#### **Delete existing records**

Check this option if you want to delete data from the table after it is extracted.

## Abort extraction on error

This option determines whether the extraction process should be stopped or forced to continue if an error occurs.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>last</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.5.8 Start of extraction process

This step of the wizard is intended to inform you that all extraction options have been set, and you can start the extraction process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

民 Extract Database Wizard -	MAXAR on DEMO]	- • •
Extract Database		
Click "Run" to extract me	tadata	
	Completed	
Ph	100 %	
SQL Manager for Oracle	Completed Extracting data for JOBS Completed Extracting data for JOB_HISTORY Completed Extracting data for LOCATIONS Completed Refreshing Metadata Extracting definition for HR.EMP_DETAILS_VIEW Completed	A II
	Process completed successfully! ===================================	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un	Close

### **IDENTIFY TO EXECUTE Script**

Check this option to load the result script to **Execute Script Editor**.

### Close the wizard after successful completion

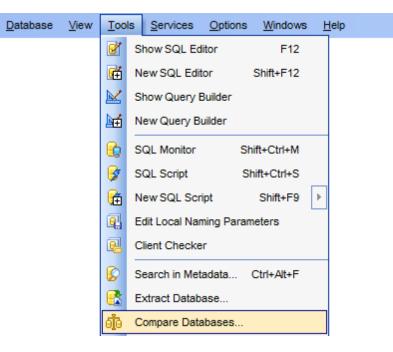
If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the extraction process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the extraction process.

# 9.6 Compare Databases Wizard

Compare Databases Wizard creates an Execute Script that provides database structure synchronization. To launch the wizard use the **Tools | Compare Databases...** item of the main menu.



- Selecting source database
- <u>Selecting schemas of the source database</u>
- <u>Selecting target database</u>
- Selecting schemas of the target database
- <u>Selecting type of the synchronization script</u>
- Defining options for destination script
- <u>Performing operation</u>

#### <u>Availability</u>:

Full version (for Windows)YesLite version (for Windows)NoNote: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

### See also:

Using templates

## 9.6.1 Selecting source database

Use this step to define source database for comparing.

遺 Database Comparer Wizar	d - [MAXAR on DEM	O] - [ORTOZ on DEMO]	- • •
Database Comparer			
Select the source databa	se		
Image: A constraint of the const	This wizard allows y from one database in This wizard will guid	e you through the process of specifying the acting the type of synchronization script.	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	•	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

#### Source host

Defines host where source database is located.

### Source database

Select source database from the drop-down list.

- Compare whole database
- Compare separate schemas

If Output Compare separate schemas was checked then you need to select the schemas at the <u>Selecting schemas of the source database</u> step.
Otherwise you will proceed to the <u>Selecting target database</u> step.

664

## 9.6.2 Selecting schemas of the source database

This step appears only if the <a>Oce</a> Compare separate schemas option was checked at the first step.

Use this step of the wizard to select the schemas of the source database to compare.

👸 Database Comparer Wizar	d - [MAXAR on DEMO] - [O	RTOZ on DEMO]		
Database Comparer				
Check schemas to comp	are			
	Schemas of the source data	abase MAXAR		
PIR.				*
	ASCHEL			
	🖽 AVU			E
SQL	AVU1			
Manager	AYZ			
for				
Oracle	CTXSYS			
	DBSNMP			
	GOLD	•		
	HR HR	Select all		
	E KOZMA	Deselect all		
	MDSYS	Invert selections		
	MIHA			Ŧ
	~~			
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext > Ca	incel

For your convenience the *Select All, Deselect All* and *Invert selections* functions are implemented in the context menu of the schemas list area.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting target database</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.6.3 Selecting target database

Use this step to define target database for comparing.

茆 Database Comparer Wiza	🗊 Database Comparer Wizard - [MAXAR on DEMO] - [ORTOZ on DEMO]			
Database Comparer				
Specify the target datab	ase			
	At this step you are ch	oosing the target database		
	DB group name	JEMO 💌		
90	<u>T</u> arget database	GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]		
SQL Manager for Oracle				
Help <u>T</u> emplates	•	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel		

#### DB group name

Defines group where target database is located.

### Target database

Select target database from the drop-down list.

If **O** *Compare separate schemas* at the <u>first step</u> was checked then you need to select the schemas of the target database at the <u>Selecting schemas of the target database</u> step.

Otherwise you will proceed to the <u>Selecting type of the synchronization script</u> step.

## 9.6.4 Selecting schemas of the target database

This step appears only if the <a>Oce</a> Compare separate schemas option was checked at the first step.

Use this step of the wizard to select the schemas of the target database to compare.

🧓 Database Comparer Wizard - [ORTOZ on DEMO] - [MAXAR on DEMO]				
Database Comparer				
Check schemas to comp	are			
	Schemas of the target da	tabase MAXAR		
RA	ANONYMOUS			
	ASCHEL			
	🖽 AVU		=	
SQL	AVU1			
Manager	AYZ			
for				
Oracle	CTXSYS			
	DBSNMP			
	GOLD			
		Select all		
		Deselect all		
	Ш МІНА	Invert selections		
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel	

For your convenience the *Select All, Deselect All* and *Invert selections* functions are implemented in the context menu of the schemas list area.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting type of the synchronization script</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.6.5 Selecting type of the synchronization script

Specify the direction of comparing selected database.

👸 Database Comparer Wizar	d - [ORTOZ on DEMO] - [MAXAR on DEMO]						
Database Comparer							
Select the type of synchro	onization script						
Image: A constraint of the const	You can modify the target database, i.e. perform source-to-target synchronization, or vice versa. Generate script that transforms <ul> <li>Target database into source database</li> <li>Source database into target database</li> </ul>						
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel						

#### Target database into source database

Enables reverse comparing: the synchronization script will contain statements which make the <u>target</u> database identical to the <u>source</u> one.

### Source database into target database.

Enables direct comparing: the synchronization script will contain statements which make the <u>source</u> database identical to the <u>target</u> one.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Defining options concerned destination script</u> step.

## 9.6.6 Defining options for destination script

Use this step to define additional option for destination script.

💼 Database Comparer Wiza	ard - [ORCL2 on Gen	eral] - [STARDAX12 on General] — 🗌 🗙						
Database Comparer	Database Comparer							
Select additional options	for destination script							
	You can select file	to save script, or load script into Script Editor.						
PID	- Script destination	1						
	<ul> <li>Automatically</li> </ul>	load to Execute script						
	◯ Save to <u>f</u> ile							
SQL Manager	File name	D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\STARDAX12 on General.s(						
for	File <u>c</u> harset	Database default ~						
Oracle								
Help Templates	•	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel						

#### Automatically load to Execute script

With this option enabled, the synchronization script will not be saved. It will be loaded to <u>Execute Script</u>.

#### Save to file

Use this option if you need to save the synchronization script to a file.

#### File name

Defines the name of the file to save the synchronization script to. Click the  $\blacksquare$  **Save** button to locate file using the standard dialog or type the file name and it's location manually.

#### File charset

Specified character set will be used when saving the script to file.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Performing operation</u> step.

## 9.6.7 Performing operation

This step of the wizard is intended to inform you that all necessary options have been set, and you can start comparing databases.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

🗓 Database Comparer Wizar	d - [ORTOZ on DEMO] - [MAXAR on DEMO]
Database Comparer	
Click "Run" to compare o	latabases
	Process completed successfully!
70	100 %
SQL Manager	Comparing Array Types Comparing Libraries Comparing Java Sources Comparing Index Types Comparing Operators
for Oracle	Comparing Dimensions Comparing Contexts Comparing Queues Comparing Queue Tables Calculating dependencies
	Process completed successfully!
	Close the Wizard after successful completion
Help <u>I</u> emplates	▼ < <u>Back</u> <u>R</u> un Close

#### Close the Wizard after successful completion

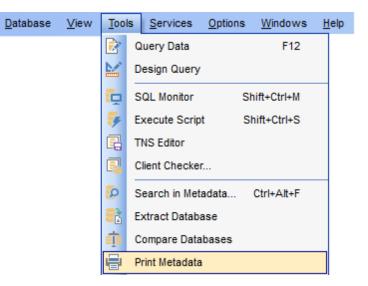
If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the process is completed. If the option is disabled then you can repeat the operation with the same or redefined parameters.

Click the **Run** button to run the backup database operation.

# 9.7 Print Metadata

**Print Metadata** allows you to generate and print metadata reports of any database object(s).

To open the window, select the **Tools | Print Metadata** main menu item or use the **Print Metadata** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>. Alternatively, you can right-click the database alias in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **Tasks | Print Metadata** item from the <u>context menu</u>.



- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Selecting objects</u>
- Printing options
- Print Preview

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of t

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

#### See also:

Database Objects Management Print Metadata options

# 9.7.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Print Metadata**.

Database	*
HAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	•
General	*
Restore default size	
Show	\$
All Objects	
Tables	
Liews	
Procedures	
Eunctions	
Triggers	
B and Schema Triggers	
Indicies	
D Packages	
Package Bodies	
Sequences	
Clusters	
Materialized Views	
Materialized View Logs	
Synonyms	
🚰 Database Links	
Diject Types	
Dbject Type Bodies	
🗇 Array Types	
de Libraries	
👙 Java Sources	

#### Database

select a database for the printing report

## General

print metadata of the selected object(s)

- preview the printing report
- ☑ restore the default size and position of the window

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

## 9.7.2 Selecting objects

The **Print Metadata** window allows you to select the database objects for printing metadata.

To select an object, you need to move it from the **Available Objects** list to the **Objects** for **Printing** list. Use the **Discuss** buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the objects from one list to another.

😓 Print Metadata - [MAXAR on DEMO]										
🗄 📴 Databases 🔹 🔚 🔹 😥										
Database	â	-	A	Available Tables Tables for Printing						
			Na		Descri	*			me	Description
B MAXAR on DEMO [MA	XAR] 🔻		lene -	CTXSYS.DR\$OBJECT_ATTRIBUT				-	HR.COUNTRIES	country table. Contains 25
				CTXSYS.DR\$OBJECT_ATTRIBUT						Departments table that she
General	*			CTXSYS.DR\$ONLINE_PENDING		-				
💩 Print			10	CTXSYS.DR\$PARALLEL				_	HR.EMP	
Preview			10	CTXSYS.DR\$PARAMETER						employees table. Contains
Restore default size			10	CTXSYS.DR\$PART_STATS				-	HR.JOBS	jobs table with job titles an
		=		CTXSYS.DR\$PENDING					HR.JOB_HISTORY	Table that stores job histo
Show	\$			CTXSYS.DR\$POLICY_TAB					HR.LOCATIONS	Locations table that contai
			10	CTXSYS.DR\$PREFERENCE						
All Objects				CTXSYS.DR\$PREFERENCE_VALI						
Tables		1		CTXSYS.DR\$SECTION						
iews ⊻iews				CTXSYS.DR\$SECTION_GROUP						
Procedures				CTXSYS.DR\$SERVER						
Functions				CTXSYS.DR\$SQE						
Triggers				CTXSYS.DR\$STATS						
DB and Schema Trigger	rs.			CTXSYS.DR\$STOPLIST						
Indicies				CTXSYS.DR\$STOPWORD						
				CTXSYS.DR\$SUB_LEXER						
Packages				CTXSYS.DR\$THS						
Package Bodies				CTXSYS.DR\$THS_BT						
Sequences				CTXSYS.DR\$THS_FPHRASE						
Clusters				CTXSYS.DR\$THS_PHRASE						
Materialized Views				CTXSYS.DR\$UNINDEXED						
Materialized View Logs				CTXSYS.DR\$WAITING						
Synonyms				HR.NULL_TIME				P	rinting Options	
Database Links				HR.NULL_TIME1					Fields/Params	<b></b>
Diject Types				HR.NULL_TIME2					Foreign Keys	Triggers
Object Type Bodies				HR.POST_ORT1					Checks	DDL
				HR.REGIONS		_			✓ Indices	Description
Array Types	_	Ŧ		HR SALGRADE		Ŧ				

After you select one or several objects, the **Printing Options** pane appears at the bottom. Select an object in the **Objects for Printing** list and specify items to be included into the printing report. For details see <u>Printing options</u>.

**Note:** You can Preview the printing report and **Print** metadata for objects of the selected type using the corresponding items of the <u>Navigation bar</u> (or <u>toolbar</u>). For details see <u>Report Viewer</u>.

## 9.7.3 Printing options

The **Printing Options** area is available in the bottom right corner of the **Print Metadata** window.

<mark>▼ K<u>e</u>ys</mark>
Triggers
V DDL
Description

### **Categories for printing**

Use this group to specify items to be included into the printing report: *Fields, Indexes, Description, DDL, Keys, Foreign keys, Checks, Triggers* (availability of the items depends on the object).

Click the **Print** button to call the standard **Print** dialog to set printer configuration and start printing the report.

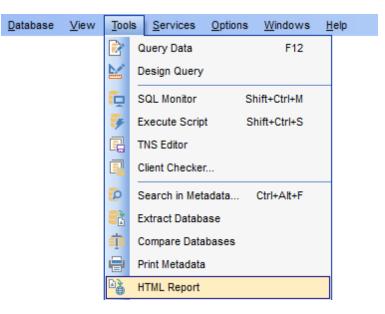
Click the **Preview** button to call the <u>Report Viewer</u> dialog to preview the report.

Click the **Design** button to call <u>Report Designer</u> to edit the report.

# 9.8 HTML Report Wizard

**HTML Report wizard** allows you to generate a detailed HTML report of the selected database objects.

To start **HTML Report Wizard**, select the **Tools** | <sup>3</sup> **HTML Report** main menu item, or use the <sup>3</sup> **HTML Report** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>. Alternatively, you can right-click the database alias in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **Tasks** | **HTML Report...** item from the <u>context menu</u>.



- Selecting database and directory
- <u>Selecting object types</u>
- <u>Selecting schemas</u>
- Specifying CSS for HTML report
- <u>Setting additional report options</u>
- <u>Creating HTML report</u>
- <u>Using templates</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

See also: Database Objects Management

## 9.8.1 Selecting database and directory

At this step of the wizard you should select the **source database** and **output directory** for the HTML report.

### Source database

Use the drop-down list of <u>registered</u> and <u>connected</u> databases to select the source database for the report.

## **Output directory**

Type in or use the B button to specify the path to the output directory for the result HTML files using the **Browse for Folder** dialog.

🐴 HTML Report Wizard - [M	AXAR on DEMO]
HTML Report	
Select the source databa	se and the destination folder
SQL	Welcome to the HTML Report Wizard! This wizard allows you to create a detailed HTML report about your database.
Manager for Oracle	Output directory C:\EMS\SQL Manager for Oracle\Reports
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting object types</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.8.2 Selecting object types

Use this step of the wizard to select *the types of objects* to be included in the result HTML report.

To select an object, you need to move it from the **Available objects** list to the **Selected objects** list. Use the **Selected buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the** objects from one list to another.

📲 HTML Report Wizard - [M	AXAR on DEMO]		- • •
HTML Report			
Select database objects t	to include into HTML report		
SQL         Manager         for         Oracle	Available objects         Indices         Indices         Packages         Package Bodies         Sequences         Clusters         Materialized Views         Materialized View Logs         Synonyms         Digect Types         Object Types         Array Types         Libraries	Selected obje	es
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> e	xt > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting schemas</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.8.3 Selecting schemas

Use this step of the wizard to select *the schemas* containing objects of the types selected at the <u>previous step</u>.

To select a schema, you need to move it from the **Available schemas** list to the **Selected schemas** list. Use the **Description Description Description Selected schemas** list. Use the **Description Description Descript** 

🐴 HTML Report Wizard - [M/	AXAR on DEMO]		- • •
HTML Report			
Select schemas to extrac	t the objects from		
Elep Templates	Available schemas  Available schemas  RMAN  CULON  SCOTT  SEMEON  SSH SYS SYSTEM  Tadmin  WKPROXY  WKSYS WMSYS XDB Vads	Selected sch	

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Specifying CSS</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.8.4 Specifying CSS

This step of the wizard allows you *to edit the CSS (Cascading Style Sheet) file* that will be used by the result HTML report.

At the *CSS Preview* tab choose the style that will be applied to the target HTML file. You can select any of the pre-defined templates from the *Template* drop down list.

Also you can edit the CSS (Cascading Style Sheet) file manually at the CSS Text tab.

📲 HTML Report Wizard -	[MAXAR o	on Di	EMO]				- • 💌
HTML Report							
Specify Cascading St	yle Sheet ((	CSS)	for HTML report				
	CSS	Previ	ew CSS Text				
200				-	Templat	eOlive	•
	Fie	lds					^
SQL Manager		РК	Name	Data type	Not null	Default	Descripti
for		*	EMP_ID	NUMBER	*		
Oracle			POSITION	VARCHAR2 (40)	*		
			FIRST_NAME	VARCHAR2 (30)	*		
			LAST_NAME	VARCHAR2 (30)	*		-
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel							

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting additional report options</u> step of the wizard.

## 9.8.5 Setting additional report options

Use this step of the wizard to set additional HTML report options.

🐴 HTML Report Wizard - [M/	AXAR on DEMO]
HTML Report	
Select additional report op	otions
	Report header
SQL	DEMO/MAXAR - MAXAR on DEMO
Manager	Report footer
for Oracle	This file was generated with SQL Manager for Ora 🔺
	DDL font size small large (size display also depends on browser settings)
Help Templates	▼ < <u>Back</u> <u>Next</u> > Cancel

If necessary, you can set optional text to **Report header** and **Report footer** of the result HTML report. For your convenience the default header and footer text is already available. If necessary, you can edit this text according to your needs.

#### DDL font size

This control allows you to set the font size for the DDL section. Move the slider between the **small** and **large** threshold values to select the required font size value within this scope. Note that the text size also depends on your browser settings.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to <u>Creating HTML report</u>.

## 9.8.6 Creating HTML report

This step of the wizard is intended to inform you that all necessary options have been set, and you can start the process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

🐴 HTML Report Wizard - [M	AXAR on DEMO]	- • •
HTML Report		
Click the Run button for (	creating report	
	Process completed successfully!	
	100 %	
	Refreshing Procedures	
SQL Manager for Oracle	Refreshing Triggers Generating report for 'COUNTRIES' Generating report for 'DEPARTMENTS' Generating report for 'DEPT' Generating report for 'EMPLOYEES' Generating report for 'JOBS' Generating report for 'JOB_HISTORY' Generating report for 'JOB_HISTORY' Generating report for 'NOLL_TIME' Show report after generating Close the Wizard after successful completion	T
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un	Close

#### Show report after generating

This option opens the result report in your default browser after generating.

### Close the wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the creating HTML report process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the process.

# 9.9 Reports management

682

SQL Manager for Oracle provides several tools for efficient *reports management*:

#### **Create Report Wizard**

This tool is used to simplify the process of creating reports.

#### **Report Designer**

It is a basic tool for creating powerful reports.

#### **Report Editor**

Allows you to manage created reports.

#### **Report Viewer**

Allows you to preview reports before printing and export them to other formats.

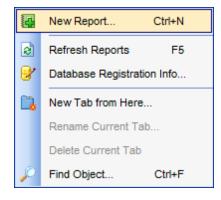
Reports can be stored either in the database (table *ORAMREPORTS* will be created to store them) or in a directory on your hard drive specified on the <u>Directories</u> page of the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog.

## 9.9.1 Create Report Wizard

Using **Create Report Wizard** you can create a report containing required datasets, bands and fields on them, with a definite report style applied.

To start the wizard, select the **Database | New Object...** <u>main menu</u> item, then select **Report** in the <u>Create New Object</u> dialog. Alternatively, you can right-click the **Reports** node of the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree and select the **New Report...** item from the <u>context menu</u>.

- <u>Specifying report name and options</u>
- <u>Selecting report bands</u>
- Selecting report style
- Specifying paper settings
- <u>Specifying margins</u>
- <u>Specifying other page settings</u>



Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows)

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

#### See also:

Report Designer Report Viewer

#### 9.9.1.1 Specifying database name and report options

Select the source **database** for adding a report and choose the action you need to perform: either *create a new report* or *import an existing report from file*.

Set the **name** for the new report and specify the save options for it:

#### Save to database

The report will be created on the server inside the database.

### Save to file

If this option is selected, the report will be saved as a \*.fr3 file to the directory specified on the <u>Directories</u> page of the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog.

Create Report Wizard	
Create Report Wizard	
Choose your report option	8
<b>a</b>	Welcome to the Create Report Wizard! This wizard will take you through the steps of creating a "data-aware" report. The finished report will be saved to your database and can be edited later.
	Database MAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]
SQL Manager for Oracle	Report creation method     O     New report
	Import from file
	Save options
	Report name     demoreport       (a) Save to database
	Save to file (*.fr3)
Help	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting report bands</u> step of the wizard.

# 9.9.1.2 Selecting report bands

This step of the wizard allows you to select the bands to be included in the report. To select a band, you need to move it from the **Available Bands** list to the **Report Bands** list. Use the **Bands** list. Use the **Bands** list to another.

Use the **Edit** is button to create datasets for 'data' bands using <u>Design Query</u>.

Create Report Wizard			
Create Report Wizard			
Select the bands which yo	ou need for your report		
Contraction of the second seco	Available Bands          Page header         Page footer         Master header         Master footer         Detail data         Subdetail data         Group header         Group footer		Report Bands Report_title Master_data Report_summary
Help		< <u>B</u> ack	Next > Cancel

Brief information about bands functionality is listed below. See **FastReport Help** for more information.

Name	Functionality
Report title	Prints once at the beginning of report
Report summary	Prints once at the end of report
Page header	Prints at the top of each page
Page footer	Prints at the bottom of each page
Master header	Prints at the beginning of master list
Master data	Data rows of master list
Master footer	Prints at the end of master list
Detail header	Prints at the beginning of detail list
Detail data	Data rows of detail list
Detail footer	Prints at the end of detail list

Subdetail header	Prints at the beginning of subdetail list
Subdetail data	Data rows of subdetail list
Subdetail footer	Prints at the end of subdetail list
Group header	Prints at the beginning of each group
Group footer	Prints at the end of each group

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting report style</u> step of the wizard.

# 9.9.1.3 Selecting report style

Select the report style by clicking one of the images illustrating the styles available for the report.

Create Report Wizard		<b>—</b>
Create Report Wizard		
Select the report style		
Contraction of the second seco		
Help		lext > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Specifying paper settings</u> step of the wizard.

# 9.9.1.4 Specifying page settings

9.9.1.4.1 Specifying paper settings

Specify report options: paper *size* and *orientation*, <u>page margins</u>, <u>other settings</u>. For details see <u>Page settings</u>.

Create Report Wizard		×
Create Report Wizard		
Choose your page setting	gs and click the Run button.	
SQL Manager for Oracle	Paper       Margins       Other         Size       Orientation         A4 210 x 297 mm <ul> <li>Portrait</li> <li>Portrait</li> <li>Landscape</li> </ul>	
	Open the report after the wizard has finished Click "Run" to create report	
Help	< <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un Cancel	

Use the Margins tab to specify margins for the result report.

# **Open the report after the wizard has finished**

If this option is checked, the report will be opened in <u>Report Designer</u> after generating.

When you are done, click the **Run** button to start the report generation process.

# 9.9.1.4.2 Specifying margins

# **Page margins**

# Stretch to print area

If this option is checked, the size of report is adjusted to the print area. If this option is unchecked, you can specify the *left*, *right*, *top* and *bottom* margins (in millimeters).

Paper	Margins	Other			
	e margins Stretch to p				
Left	, mm		0	Right, mm	0
Тор	, mm		0	Bottom, mm	0

Use the **Other** tab to <u>specify other page settings</u> for the result report.

When you are done, click the **Run** button to start the report generation process.

9.9.1.4.3 Specifying other page settings

#### Options

### Print to previous page

This option allows to use white space on a previous page. This option can be used in case when a report template consists of several pages or when printing batch (composite) reports.

## **W** Two-pass report

If this option is selected, report's formation will be performed in two steps. During the first pass, a report is formed, and is divided into pages, but the result is not saved anywhere. During the second pass a standard report formation with saving a result in the stream is performed.

# Page numbering

This option allows to print a page numbers.

# Columns

# Number

This parameter specifies the number of columns for multi-column reports' printing.

### Gap, mm

This parameter specifies the width of the gap between columns.

0
0
n

When you are done, click the **Run** button to start the report generation process.

# 9.9.2 Report Designer

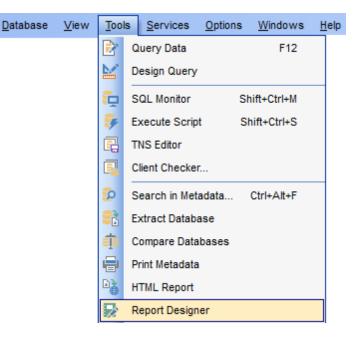
**Report Designer** allows you to create and edit reports. This tool can be opened after completion of <u>Create Report Wizard</u> to design a new report.

To edit an already existing project, use the appropriate <u>Navigation bar</u> item of <u>Report</u> <u>Editor</u>.

This module is provided by Fast Reports, Inc. (<u>http://www.fast-report.com</u>) and has its own help system. Press **F1** key in the **Report Designer** to call the **FastReport** help.

Please find the instructions on how to create a simple report in the **Report Designer** below:

- <u>Adding dialog form</u>
- Adding database and query components
- Adding report data
- <u>Report Preview</u>
- Saving the report



**Note:** The **Object Inspector** which allows you to edit report object properties, can be shown/hidden by pressing the **F11** key.

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

# See also:

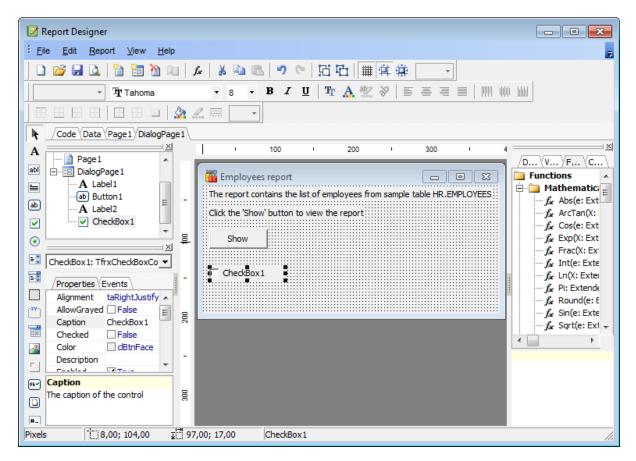
Create Report Wizard

Report Editor Report Viewer

#### 9.9.2.1 Adding dialog form

To add a dialog form, select the File | New Dialog main menu item in Report Designer.

The new dialog appears within the *DialogPage1* tab of the designer. Use the available RAD tools to add necessary interface elements to the dialog.



To call the dialog, proceed to the **Code** tab and supply the corresponding statement ( *PascalScript*), e.g.

begin DialogPage1.ShowModal; end.

Using the **Language** drop-down list you can select the script language to be used for the event handler: *PascalScript* (by default), *C++Script*, *BasicScript*, *Jscript*.

For instance, the following C++Script code can be used as the handler for the OnClick event of the 'Show' button to open <u>OraQuery</u>:

```
{
OraQuery1.Active = true;
}
```

#### See also:

Adding database and query components Adding report data Saving the report

## 9.9.2.2 Adding database and query components

695

#### Adding database component

In order to add the *Database* component:

- proceed to the Data tab of Report Designer;
- pick the **I** Oracle Database component on the toolbar (on the left);
- click within the working area the corresponding OraDatabase1 icon appears in the area;
- set the database connection and authorization parameters using the **Properties Inspector**.

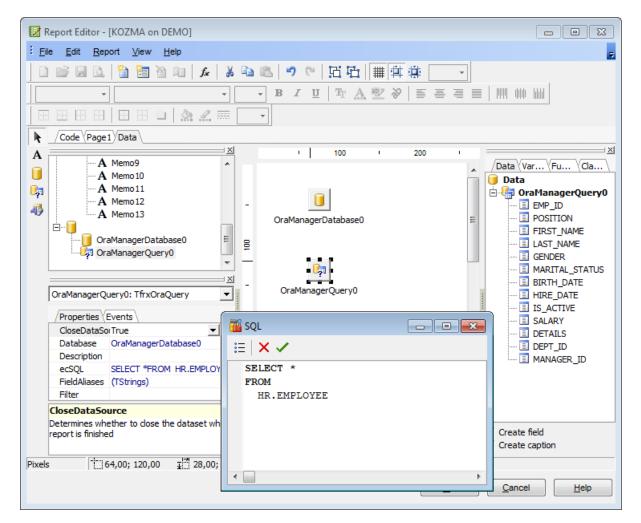
😰 Report Editor - [KOZMA on DEMO]		
Eile <u>E</u> dit <u>R</u> eport <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp		
) D 📽 🛛 D,   🛅 🛅 🖄 N   🛵   🐰		◆ 禁 華 # □ □ □ □ □ □
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		• B I U   Tr A 型 ≫   E E E E
		•
Code Page 1 Data		
A		100
A Memo7		/Data Var /Fu (Cla )
A Memo8		Functions
A Memo9	-	📕 🛛 📄 👘 🖕 Mathematical
A Memo 10	-	Abs(e: Extended)
		OraManagerDatabase0 = 🖉 🖉 ArcTan(X: Extend
A Memo 12		far Cos(e: Extended)
A Memo 13	8	
		<i>J</i> <sub>≠</sub> Frac(X: Extended
OraManagerDatabase0		····· ∫ <sub>æ</sub> Int(e: Extended):
×	-	
OraManagerDatabase0: TfrxOraDatabase 💌		
		🦾 🦾 🦻 🖉 🖉 🖉
/Properties (Events )	8	
ConnectAs caSYSDBA	~	<i>f</i> <sub>#</sub> Sqrt(e: Extended
		∫ <sub>i</sub> Tan(X: Extended)
Database  DatabaseNarKOZMA	-	✓ III ► Truncle: Extende
Description		
Login SYS		
ConnectAs	8	
propConnectAs		
propositiecties		<b>•</b>
	- 1	* III +
Pixels 64,00; 32,00 1 28,00; 28,0	0	OraManagerDatabase0
		OK <u>Cancel H</u> elp

# Adding query component

- proceed to the Data tab of Report Designer;
- pick the 4 Oracle Query component on the toolbar (on the left);
- click within the working area the corresponding OraQuery1 icon appears in the area;
- set the database name and authorization parameters within the **Properties Inspector**

;

- double-click the OraQuery1 icon to open the SQL window;
- input the SQL query that returns the required dataset and click the 🗹 button;
- repeat the operation if you wish to add other query components to the report.



**Note:** The **Properties Inspector** panel which allows you to edit report object properties can be shown/hidden by pressing the **F11** key.

Using the above given steps you can create as many queries as you need. In order to select a dataset returned by a query, select the **Report | Data...** main menu item of **Report Designer** to call the **Select Report Datasets** dialog. Pick the required query within the dialog and press **OK**.



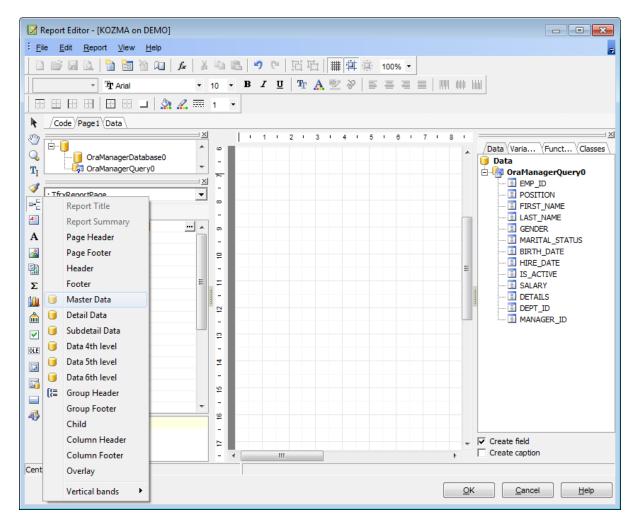
# See also:

Adding dialog form Adding report data Saving the report

## 9.9.2.3 Adding report data

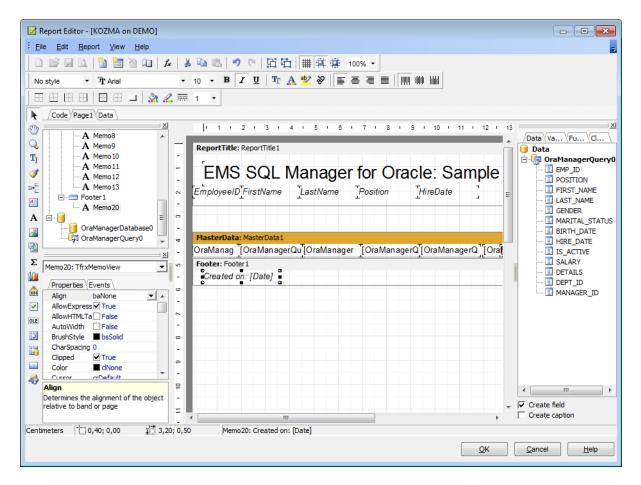
#### Adding bands

- proceed to the Page1 tab of Report Designer;
- pick the Insert Band ➡ component on the toolbar (on the left);
- select the band to be added to the report;
- click within the working area the corresponding element appears in the area;
- set element properties within the **Properties Inspector**.



#### **Adding report data**

- proceed to the Data tab within the panel on the right side of the window;
- pick a field within the **Data** tree and drag it to the working area;
- add all necessary elements one by one using drag-and-drop operation for each of them.



**Note:** The **Properties Inspector** panel which allows you to edit report object properties can be shown/hidden by pressing the **F11** key.

### See also:

Adding dialog form Adding database and query components Saving the report

# 9.9.2.4 Viewing the report

# Viewing the report

To preview the newly created report, select the **File** |  $\square$  **Preview** main menu item or use the corresponding  $\square$  **Preview** toolbar button. You can also use the *Ctrl+P* <u>shortcut</u> for the same purpose. This mode allows you to view, edit and print the result report.

To print the report, use the report toolbar button or the corresponding context menu item.

		I I I I I I I I I I			
8	Leslie	Johnson	Production Technician	06.02.2004	
9	Phil	Forest	Design Engineer	06.02.2004	
10	Ronald	Adina	Production Technician	07.02.2004	
11	K. J.	Weston	Design Engineer	24.02.1998	
12	Terri	Lee	Vice President of Engineering	03.03.1990	
13	Robert	Ahlering	Production Technician	05.03.1998	
14	Stewart	Hall	Production Supervisor	11.03.1998	
15	Katherine	Young	Production Technician	23.03.1998	
16	Lili	Alameda	Production Supervisor	30.03.1998	
17	Amy	Alberts	Production Technician	11.04.1998	
18	Anna	Albright	Production Supervisor	18.04.1998	
19	Milton	Albury	Production Technician	29.04.1998	
					•

It is also possible to preview/print the report using Report Viewer.

#### See also:

Adding dialog form Adding database and query components Adding report data Saving the report

## 9.9.2.5 Saving the report

When all report parameters are set, you can save the report to an external \*.fr3 file on your local machine or on a machine in the LAN.

To save the report, select the **File | Save** main menu item or use the corresponding  $\mathbf{F}$ **Save Report** toolbar button. You can also use the *Ctrl+S* <u>shortcut</u> for the same purpose.

If necessary, you can add the report to the database using <u>Create Report Wizard</u> and perform preview/print operations using <u>Report Editor</u>.

See also: Adding dialog form Adding database and query components Adding report data

# 9.9.3 Report Editor

Report Editor allows you to view, edit, save and print reports.

To open a report in **Report Editor**, double-click it in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree, or right-click it and select the **Edit Report <report\_name>...** item from the <u>context menu</u>.

• Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

• Viewing Report

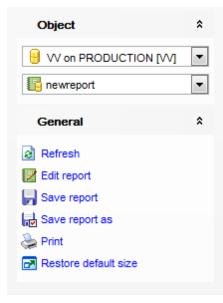
Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

## See also:

<u>Create Report Wizard</u> <u>Report Designer</u> <u>Report Viewer</u>

# 9.9.3.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Report Editor**.



# Object

🗏 select a database 😼 select a report

## General

lateral refresh the content of the window

- 💹 edit report using <u>Report Designer</u>
- save the current report
- by save the report to a \*.fr3 file using the **Save as...** dialog
- a print the report
- restore the default size and position of the viewer window

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

# 9.9.3.2 Viewing Report

The main window of **Report Editor** allows you to view the specified report.

Possible report operations are available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> and <u>toolbar</u> of the editor window.

Report - [EMPLOYEE] 号 Databases 🔻 🛃 🖡		le 🔁								
Object	¢ DZMA] ▼	8	Productio Leslie n Technicia n	Johnson	F	М	06.07.19 86	06.02.20 04	8	15050
EMPLOYEE	•	9	 Design Phil Engineer	Forest	М	М	29.10.19 72	06.02.20 04	9	25050
General	*	10	Productio Ronald n Technicia n	Adina	М	S	27.04.19 86	07.02.20 04	10	15000
🛃 Edit report 🚽 Save report		11	Design K.J. Engineer	Weston	М		11.04.19 79	24.02.19 98	11	23200
Save report as Print Restore default size		12	Vice Terri President of Engineeri ng	Lee	М	S	01.09.19 61	03.03.19 90	12	55300
		13	Productio Robert n Technicia n	Ahlering	М	М	01.10.19 86	05.03.19 98	13	15000
		14	Productio Stewart n Supervis or	Hall	Μ	М	03.05.19 75	11.03.19 98	14	24480
		15	Droductio Kathoring	Vouna	F	9	12 08 10	22 02 10	15	14400

# 9.9.4 Report Viewer

**Report Viewer** allows you to preview reports generated in SQL Manager before printing and export them to other formats.

This module is provided by Fast Reports, Inc. (<u>http://www.fast-report.com</u>) and has its own help system. For more information refer to the *Fast Report User Manual* (*FRUserManual.chm*) distributed with the program.

The tool opens automatically when a Preview item is used in Print Metadata or Report Designer.

- Using Toolbar and context menu
- Working with Report Viewer
- Page settings
- Sending Report by E-mail

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

### See also:

<u>Create Report Wizard</u> <u>Report Designer</u> <u>Report Editor</u>

## 9.9.4.1 Using Toolbar and context menu

The **Toolbar** and **context menu** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Report Viewer**.

🛃 🚰 🛃 🖾 🛵 📾 📇 🔍 100% - 🔍 🔲 🔄 🗐 🖓 🖌 🖌 1 👘 🕨 🗎

# The Toolbar of Report Viewer allows you to:

- print the report
- save the current report to an external \*.fp3 file

call a menu allowing you to <u>export</u> the preview content to any of the available formats: PDF file, HTML file, RTF file, Excel table (OLE), Excel table (XML), BMP image, JPEG image, TIFF image, GIF image, E-mail, CSV file, Text file, Open Document Spreadsheet, Open Document Text, Text (matrix printer)

- $\downarrow$  specify Export to PDF options
- specify Send by E-mail options
- herefor the search for text within the report content the search for text within the report content the search for the search
- 🔍 zoom in
- 🔍 zoom out
- enable/disable full screen view
- enable/disable report outline
- lenable/disable report thumbnails
- specify page settings
- It navigate to the first page of the report
- Inavigate to the previous page of the report
- navigate to the next page of the report
- I navigate to the last page of the report

Items of the **Toolbar** are also available in the **context menu** of the **Report Viewer** window. To open the menu, right-click in the working area of the viewer.

# 9.9.4.2 Working with Report Viewer

**Report Viewer** provides a quick preview of data and metadata reports generated in SQL Manager:

- <u>Viewing data report</u>
- <u>Viewing metadata report</u>

#### **Data Report**

The screenshot below illustrates viewing data reports generated with the <u>Report Designer</u> tool.

🖸 Report Viewer -	[C:\EMS\EMPLOYEE.fr3]			- • •
🖨 🗟 🖾 👃 (	🖻 👫   🔍 100% - 🔍 🛙	3   II I	4 1 → →I	
23	Michelle	Alexander	Technician Production Technician	03.01.1996
24	Pete	Fisher	Production Technician	03.01.1996
25	Phyllis	Allen	Production Supervisor	04.01.1993
26	Marvin	Allen	Production Technician	05.01.1999
27	Michael	Allen	Production Technician	05.01.1994
28	Ann	Bennet	Network Administrator	05.01.1999
29	Roger	De Souza	Production Technician	06.01.1999
30	Sandra	Altamirano	Human Resources Manager	07.01.1999
31	Selena	Alvarado	Production Technician	07.01.1999
32	Emilio	Alvaro	Production Technician	08.01.1999
33	Maxwell	Amland	Production Technician	08.01.1999
•		m		F
Page 1 of 10				<u>Close</u> <u>H</u> elp

#### **Metadata Report**

The screenshot below illustrates viewing metadata reports generated with the <u>Print</u> <u>Metadata</u> tool.

Preview	,						
3 🞽 🗟	🛯 🖾 🔑 🙉 100% - 🧠	🔲   🗉 🗊 🔍 🎽   14 🔺 1	► ►	Clo	se		
	Table: HR.DEPARTME	NTS					* =
	Fields						
	Field Name	Туре	Primary	Not Null	Def Va	I	
	DEPARTMENT_ID	NUMBER(4,0)	Yes	Yes			
	Description Primary key column of departments table.						
	DEPARTMENT_NAME	VARCHAR2(30)		Yes			
	Description A not null column the	at shows name of a department.	Administratio	on,	_		
	MANAGER_ID	NUMBER(6,0)					
	Description Manager_id of a dep	artment. Foreign key to employ	e_id column	of employee	s table. 1	The	
	LOCATION_ID	NUMBER(4,0)					
	Description Location id where a	Location id where a department is located. Foreign key to location_id column of locations table.					
	Primary and Unique Keys						
	Key Name On Field			Pr	imary	Unique	

**Note: Report Viewer** tools are available through the <u>toolbar</u> and <u>context menu</u> of the preview area.

# 9.9.4.3 Page settings

The **Page Settings** dialog allows you to configure page *size*, *orientation*, *margins*, and *other* settings.

Page Setti	ings		×		
Size					
A4			-		
Width	21 cm				
Height	29,70 cm				
Orientati	on				
Portra	ait				
C Lands	scape	A			
Margins					
Left	0,50 cm	Right	0,50 cm		
Тор	0,70 cm	Bottom	1 cm		
Other					
<ul> <li>Apply to the current page</li> </ul>					
C Apply to all pages					
		ОК	Cancel		

#### Size

Select one of the standard paper types from the drop-down list, or specify custom *width* and *height* using the corresponding controls below (in centimeters).

# Orientation

Select the preferable page orientation (your selection is illustrated in the chart on the right):

💿 Portrait

Landscape

#### **Margins**

Use this group to specify the *left*, *right*, *top* and *bottom* margins (in centimeters).

## Other

Select the scope the settings are to be applied to: Apply to the current page
Apply to all pages

For more information refer to the **Fast Report User Manual** distributed with the program.

# 9.9.4.4 Exporting report content

The **Export** dialog allows you to configure *page range* and a number of *output format settings*.

Export to PDF				
Export Information Security Viewer				
Page range				
○ All				
C Current page				
C Pages:				
Enter page numbers and/or page ranges, separated by commas. For example, 1,3,5-12				
Export settings				
Compressed Print optimized				
Embedded fonts Outline				
E Background				
Copen after export				
OK Cancel				

## Page range

This group allows you to specify which report pages are to be exported:

- 💿 All
- Current page
- Specified pages (you should input page number(s) and/or page range(s) in the edit box)

## **Format-specific settings**

These settings vary according to the specified output format: PDF file, HTML file, RTF file, Excel table (OLE), Excel table (XML), BMP image, JPEG image, TIFF image, GIF image, E-mail, CSV file, Text file, Open Document Spreadsheet, Open Document Text, Text (matrix printer).

For more information refer to the Fast Report User Manual distributed with the program.

# 9.9.4.5 Sending by E-mail

The **Send by E-mail** dialog allows you to send a report by e-mail in any supported format.

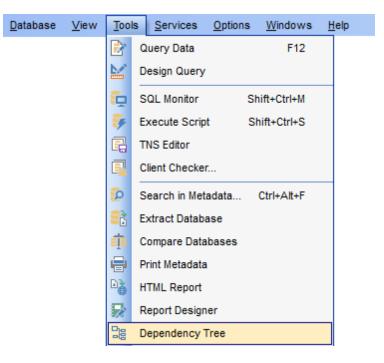
Send by E-mail		<b>-</b> ×		
E-mail Accour	nt			
Message				
Address	John.Smith@sqlamanager.net	-		
Subject	New report	-		
Text		~		
	4	*		
	1			
Attachment				
Format	Open Document Spreadsheet	-		
Advanced export settings				
	ОК	Cancel		

For more information refer to the Fast Report User Manual distributed with the program.

# 9.10 Dependency Tree

The **Dependency Tree** tool allows you to view all the object dependencies in one diagram.

To call the **Dependency Tree** window, select the **Tools | Dependency Tree** main menu item, or use the **Dependency Tree** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>.



- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>Viewing dependency tree</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

See also:

Database Objects Management

# 9.10.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Dependency Tree**.

Database	*
HAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	•
General	*
<ul> <li>Refresh</li> <li>Print</li> <li>Print setup</li> <li>Save as picture</li> <li>Restore default size</li> </ul>	
Object	*
<ul> <li>Previous object</li> <li>Hide subobjects</li> <li>Select object</li> </ul>	

# Database

less select a database for browsing object dependencies

# General

- refresh the currently displayed dependency tree
- 📚 print the diagram
- 💐 set printing options using the **Print Setup** dialog
- 🖬 save the current diagram as a picture
- restore the default size and position of the window

# Object

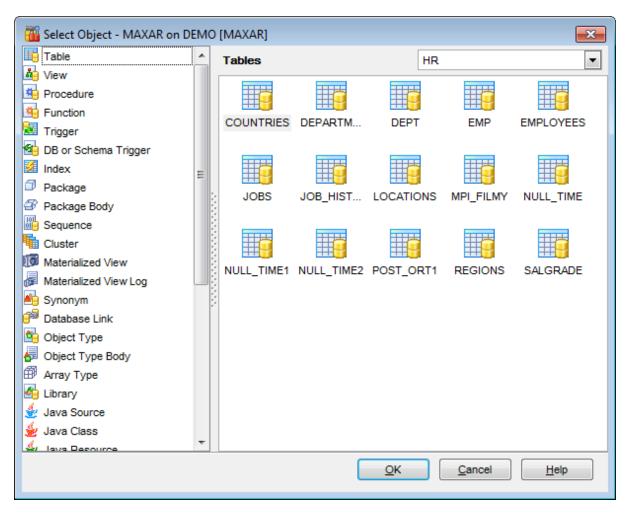
- navigate by switching to the previous object
- navigate by switching to the next object
- 🖾 show/hide subobjects
- 🚔 <u>select</u> a root object

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

**Hint:** Items of the **Object** pane of the **Navigation bar** are also available in the *context menu* of the **Dependency Tree** area.

# 9.10.2 Viewing dependency tree

To view dependencies of an object, click the **Select object** <u>Navigation bar</u> item. Then select the required object in the **Select Object** dialog window. The dependency tree will appear in the main area of the window.



While the tree of dependencies is being built, the <u>progress bar</u> is displayed in the status area at the bottom of the window.

	dex HR.REG_ID_PK on HR.REGIONS] - [MAX	(AR o	on DEMO]				-
		R.RE(	GIONS → 開 H	R.COUN1	RIES -	→ MR.COUNTRY_C_ID_PK on HR.COUNTF	
8 HR		2	Refresh	F5		L	
		æ	Previous Object	Ctrl+P	►		
	1		Next Object	Ctrl+N	Þ		
	(	1	Select Object	Ctrl+S			
		Z <mark>a</mark>	Show Subobjects				
					_		
Process completed successfully!							

The *root* object is marked out with a blue frame.

The objects that *the root object depends on* are located to the left of the root object. The objects that *depend on the root object* are located to the right of the root object.

*Object dependencies* are denoted as regular arrows from the left to the right (->). A *cyclic dependency* (i.e. when the object already has some other depending object(s)) is denoted as a line ending with a cross (-x).

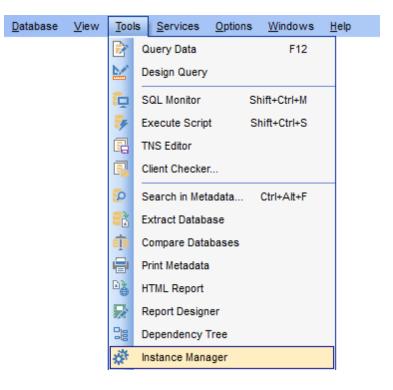
You can switch between objects by selecting them in the diagram. The selected object becomes the root object. To make an object root, you can also right-click it in the diagram area and select **Set as Root** from the **context menu**. The context menu of an object also allows you to *edit* it using the corresponding editor.

The history of selected root objects is also available: you can move back and forward through this history using the **Previous object** and the **Next object** links on the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

**Hint:** To show/hide subobjects (e.g. table <u>triggers</u>, <u>foreign keys</u>), click the **Show subobjects** / **Hide subobjects** item on the <u>Navigation bar</u>.

# 9.11 Instance Manager

This tool allows you to check PostgreSQL service status, to stop or start it and set settings. To launch this tool use the **Services |**  $\cancel{R}$  **Instance Manager** item of main menu.



Availability:

Yes No

Lite version (for Windows)

**Full** version (for Windows)

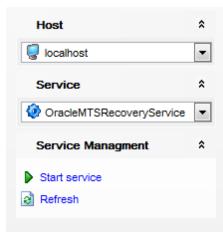
**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

# See also:

Database Information TNS Editor

# 9.11.1 Using Navigation and Toolbar Bar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Instance Manager**.



# **Service Management**

# Start service

- Stop service
- **Refresh** get actual statistics
- restore the default size and position of the window
- Apply changes to the service settings

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

# 9.11.2 Service Status

You can manage server instance by using navigation bar.

To shut down/startup the instance click the **Stop/Start Service** button. Be aware that all users connected to the databases will be disconnected.

🤣 Oracle Instance Manager					
🗄 😡 localhost 🔹 🔹 🚱 OracleMTSRecovery 🔹 🕨 🔳 😒					
Host 🎗	Start/Stop Service				
🥃 localhost 💌	Server status				
Service <sup>*</sup>	Service status: Stop Service Service is running.				
OracleMTSRecoveryService	To shut down the instance click the Stop Service button. Be aware that all users connected to the database				
Service Managment *	will be disconnected.				
Stop service	Log messages				
Refresh	This log shows all messages during server startup and shutdown.				
	Trying to start the server The server has been started.				

#### Log messages

This log shows all messages during server startup and shutdown.

# 9.11.3 Configuring Service

Here you can change selected service settings.

## **I** Launch service on system start

Check this option to enable auto-start of the Oracle service.

Start/Stop Service	Configure Service			
Service setting	3			
🗹 Launch se	rvice on system star	ıt		
Display name	Orac	xleOraDB18Home1MTSRecoveryService	Name displayed in the Computer Manager Console	
Service desci	iption office	e	Description of the service	
Service paran	neters D:\S	D:\Shared\Oracle18\bin\omtsreco.exe OracleOraDB18Home1MTSRecoveryService		

## **Display name**

Set the name to display in the Computer Manager console.

# Service description

Input custom description for the service.

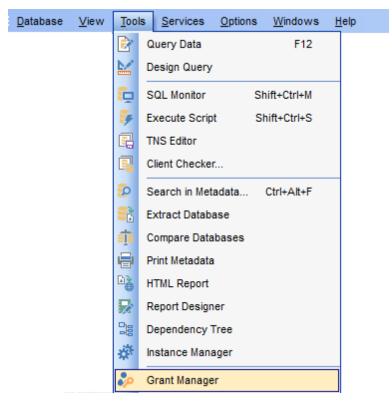
# Service parameters

Set service parameters for the selected service.

# 9.12 Grant Manager

Grant Manager allows you to set the certain user access grants for database objects.

To open **Grant Manager**, select the **Tools | Provide State Manager** main menu item, or use the **Provide Manager** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>.



- Using Navigation bar, Toolbar and context menu
- Managing database-specific privileges
- <u>Managing column permissions</u>
- Filtering objects in list
- <u>Managing system privileges</u>
- <u>Managing roles</u>

#### <u>Availability</u>:

Full version (for<br/>Windows)YesLite version (for<br/>Windows)No

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

## See also:

<u>Users</u> Roles

# 9.12.1 Using Navigation bar, Toolbar and context menu

The **Navigation bar**, **Toolbar** and **context menu** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Grant Manager**.

	Database	*
6	ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•
	General	*
2	Refresh	
2	Edit user	
*	Clear filter	
	Grantee	\$
Us	er/Role	
8	ANONYMOUS	=
8	BI	-
8	CTXSYS	
8	DBSNMP	
8	DIP	
8	DMSYS	
8	EXFSYS	
8	HR	
8	IX	
8	KOZMA	
8	KOZMA1	
8	BI CTXSYS DBSNMP DIP DMSYS EXFSYS HR IX KOZMA KOZMA KOZMA1 MDDATA MDSYS	
8	MDSYS	-
	Legend	\$
	Granted	
(	Granted with grant option	
	Revoked	
	Has grants for columns	

# Database

🗄 select a database for grants management

# General

lateral refresh the content of the window

- 🗞 call <u>User Editor</u> to <u>edit</u> a database user
- § compile changes (if any)
- 🕻 clear the currently applied filter
- restore the default size and position of the window

# Grantee

 ${}^{5}$  select an existing database <u>user/role</u> to grant privileges to

#### Legend

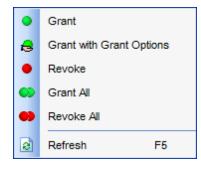
✓ view the legend

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

The **context menu** is aimed at facilitating your work: you can perform a variety of operations using context menu items.

# The context menu of Grant Manager allows you to:

- grant a permission on an object to the selected user/role;
- grant a permission (with Grant Option) on an object to the selected user/role;
- revoke a previously granted permission;
- grant all permissions on an object to the selected user/role;
- revoke all previously granted permissions on an object;
- refresh the permissions.



# 9.12.2 Setting object grants

### 9.12.2.1 Managing database-specific privileges

The **Database-specific privileges** area of the **Objects Grants** tab allows you to define privileges on database objects and grant privileges to a <u>user</u> or <u>role</u>.

To edit the privileges of a <u>user/role</u> on an object of a database, select the database using the **Database** pane of the <u>Navigation bar</u>, then select a *user* or *role* from the **Grantee** list available within the <u>Navigation bar</u>. Then select the type of objects to be displayed in the main working window using the drop-down list at the top.

The **Object Name** column contains the list of objects of the selected type; each subsequent column corresponds to the permission which can be granted on the selected object: Alter, Delete, Execute, Debug, Flashback, Index, Insert, On Commit Refresh, Query Rewrite, Read, References, Select, Under, Update, Write.

Databases TESTER     Database     Atter     Detect     Detect <th>😓 Grant Manager</th> <th></th> <th>×</th>	😓 Grant Manager													×	
Database       ×         Image: MaxAar on DEMO [MAXAR]       Image: Complex of the complex of th	🗄 🔒 Databases 🔻 🔗 TESTER			- 🛃 🛛	3 🏖 🖇									Ţ	
MAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]   General   Al objects   Refresh   Refresh   Compile   Compile   Compile   Clear filter   Borneted   Granted   Granted   Granted   Granted   Granted   Granted   Persentation   NULL_TIME   NULL_TIME   NULL_TIME   Post_ORT1   Revoke   NULL_TIME1   Post_ORT1   Revoke All   Post_ORT1   Revoke All   Post_ORT1   Revoke All   Post_ORT1   Retresh   EMPLOYEE_ID   Borther Alter Delete   Exercise   Update   Exercise   Update	Database	*	D	atabase-sp	ecific pri	ivileges	_								
General   Al objects   Qranted   Compile   Compile   Clear filter   Grantee   Clear filter   Granted   Multiprint   Person   Image: Started on the start option   Revoked   Multiprint   Multiprint   Revoked   Nultiprint   Post_ORT1   EMPLOYEE_ID   EMPLOYEE   Image: Starte option   Revoke All   Post_ORT1   EMPLOYEE_ID   Image: Starte option   Starte option   Revoke All   Image: Starte option   Image: Starte option <th></th> <th></th> <th>0</th> <th>bject Grants</th> <th>Privileges Roles</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>			0	bject Grants	Privileges Roles										
Image: Completer of	MAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	•		All objects	Grant	ed only	only Filter 🛄 HR 💌								
Refresh   Comple   Comple   Ceantlee   Image: Stranted   Image: Stranted<	General	*	0	bject Name			Alte	er	Delete	Execute	Debug	Index	Insert		
Image: Comple   Comple   Clear filter     Image: Clear filter    <	A Defrech			COUNTRIE	S										
Compile   Clear filter     Grantee   Carantee   Carantee   Solution   Granted   Branted   MPL_FILMY   Branted   NULL_TIME   NULL_TIME1   NULL_TIME1   NULL_TIME2   POST_ORT1   Revoke All   POST_ORT1   Image: Strate S				DEPARTME	INTS										
Clear filter   Grantee   I.egend   Color   Granted   Granted   Granted   Granted   Granted with grant option   Revoked   Has grants for columns     NULL_TIME1   NULL_TIME2   POST_ORT1   Refresh   F5     Table specific privileges     Column Name   Insert   References   Update     EMP				DEPT											
Grantee >   Legend >   Granted >   Granted with grant option >   Revoked >   Has grants for columns NULL_TIME   NULL_TIME1 Srant All   NULL_TIME2 POST_ORT1   POST_ORT1 Revoke All   Hefresh F5   F5 >				EMP											
Legend       Image: Construction of the second	Clear filter			EMPLOYEE	S			•	۲		•	•	•		
Legend   Granted   Granted with grant option   Revoked   Has grants for columns     NULL_TIME1   NULL_TIME2   POST_ORT1   Refresh   F5     Table specific privileges     Column Name   Insert   Refrences   Update     EmployEE_JD   Start_DATE   End_DATE	Grantee	×		JOBS				8	٨		🔒	8	🔒		
Image: Color of the specific privileges         Column Name       Insert       References       Update         Column Name       Insert       References       Update         Image: Column Start Date       Image: Column Start Date       Image: Column Start Date       Image: Column Start Date				JOB_HISTO	ORY										
Granted   Granted with grant option   Revoked   Has grants for columns     NULL_TIME1   NULL_TIME2   POST_ORT1     Refresh     F5     Table specific privileges     Column Name   Insert   References   Update     E   MHI.LMH	Legend	*	1511 T					•							
Revoked   Has grants for columns     POST_ORT1     Refresh     F5     Table specific privileges     Column Name   Insert   References   Update     EMPLOYEE_ID     START_DATE	Granted							Grant with Grant Options							
Has grants for columns   Has grants for columns     POST_ORT1     Refresh     F5     Table specific privileges     Column Name   Insert   References   Update     E     Column Name   Insert   References   Update     E     E     Dotate	Branted with grant option		12					٠	Revok	e					
Image: Control of the second of the secon	Revoked		1.5					•	Grant	All					
Table specific privileges       Column Name     Insert     References     Update       III     EMPLOYEE_ID     IIII       III     START_DATE     IIIII       IIII     END_DATE     IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	III Has grants for columns							•	Revok	e All					
Table specific privileges         Column Name       Insert       References       Update       A         III       EMPLOYEE_ID       III       IIII       IIIII       IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII				POST_ORT										Ŧ	
Column Name     Insert     References     Update       III     EMPLOYEE_ID     IIII     IIIII       IIII     START_DATE     IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII			•								F5		+		
Image: Start_Date     Image: Start_Date       Image: Start_Date     Image: Start_Date				Table speci	fic privil	eges									
III START_DATE       III END_DATE						Insert		Re	eferences	3	Updat	e			
III START_DATE														=	
				JOB_ID										Ŧ	

The list of the objects can be configured in several ways: you can specify that <u>only</u> <u>granted objects</u> are displayed in the grid, or define a schema and object name to <u>filter</u> the objects by that name.

Right-click a cell to grant a specific permission on a certain object. To grant a permission on an object, you should find the object in the **Object Name** list and the column with the corresponding permission. The <u>context menu</u> of a cell contains possible permissions that can be granted:

- 🔵 Grant
- 뤋 Grant with GRANT Option
- *Revoke* (removes a previously granted permission)
- 🗪 Grant All
- 🛑 Revoke All

# See also:

Using Navigation bar and context menu Managing column permissions Filtering objects in list Managing system privileges Managing roles

## 9.12.2.2 Managing column permissions

The **Table-specific privileges** area of the **Objects Grants** tab displays the grid with table columns and the privileges that can be granted to the selected <u>user</u> or <u>role</u>.

Use items of the <u>context menu</u> to grant/deny/revoke permissions on columns.

🐎 G	rant Manager											x
: 🔒	Databases 🝷 🔗 T	ESTER			- 🛃 🛛	e) 🏖 💈						Ŧ
Da	atabase-specific p	orivileges	5									
Ob	ject Grants System	n Privileges	s Roles									
	Tables	•	Grant	ed only	E	iter 📳 H	R	▼ .				
	ject Name	Alter	Delete	Debug	Index	Insert	On Commit Refer	Query Rewrite	References	Select	Update	
	COUNTRIES											
		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	Ξ
	EMP											
	EMPLOYEES	•	•	•		⊜	•	•	,⊜ <sup>≣</sup>	•		
	JOBS											
	JOB_HISTORY											
	LOCATIONS											
	MPI_FILMY											-
	able specific priv	vilogoe			********							
	lumn Name	nicycs	Insert				References		pdate			
			moore		8		8		-	0		
	FIRST_NAME											
	LAST_NAME				8		8					
	EMAIL				-		<u> </u>					Ξ
	PHONE_NUMBER											-
	-											
	COMMISSION_PC	т										
		•										Ŧ

If permissions on a column have been defined (for a *table*), the corresponding permission cell of the table contains a specific icon  $\blacksquare$ .

See also: Using Navigation bar and context menu Managing database-specific privileges Filtering objects in list Managing system privileges Managing roles

### 9.12.2.3 Filtering objects in list

In large databases with huge amount of objects it may be difficult to find the required object. For this purpose you are provided with several tools for *filtering objects in list*:

- the **Object type** control: select the required object type from the drop-down list (e. g. *Tables*);
- the Filter panel: enter a character string to filter the object names by that string;
- the Granted only option: check this option to display objects with at least one granted operation.

Object Grants System Privileges	Roles									
All objects	Grant	ed only	<u>F</u> ilte	er (,	AII)		<ul><li>▼ .</li></ul>			
Object Name	Select	Alter	Execute	Index	Query Rewrite	Write	Read	On Commit Refersh	Refer	*
HR.NULL_TIME	•	•		•	•					
HR.NULL_TIME1	٠	٠		•	•					
HR.NULL_TIME2	٠	۲		•	•					
HR.POST_ORT1	٠	٠		•	•			•		Ξ
AVU.SEQ1	٠	٠								
AVU.SQ_TABLE3_FIELD1	٠	٠								
•										Ψ.
									r	
Table specific privileges										
Column Name	Insert				References		U	pdate		*
										Ε
VK_TITEL										
VK_KENNNR										
VK_PLZ										-

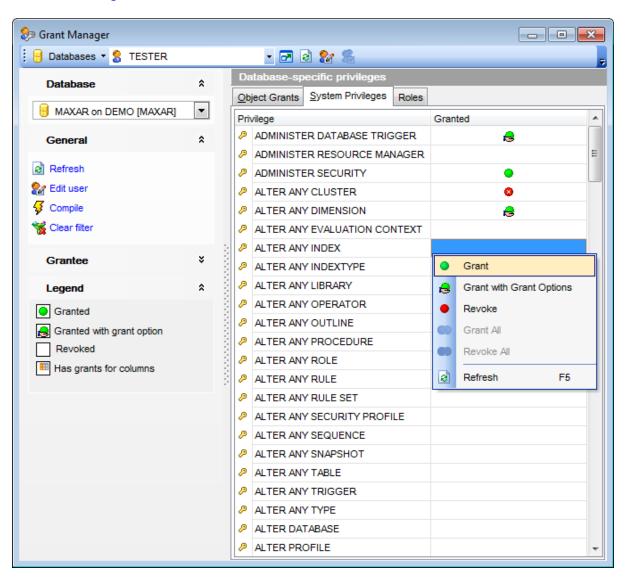
## See also:

Using Navigation bar and context menu Managing database-specific privileges Managing column permissions Managing system privileges Managing roles

# 9.12.3 Managing system privileges

The **System Privileges** tab allows you to allocate system privileges to the selected <u>user</u>/ <u>role</u>.

To edit the system privileges of a <u>user/role</u>, select the database using the **Database** pane of the <u>Navigation bar</u>, then select a *user* or *role* from the **Grantee** list available within the <u>Navigation bar</u>.



Right-click a cell next to the system privilege to grant this privilege to the selected user or role. The <u>context menu</u> of a cell contains possible permissions that can be granted:

- Grant
- Grant with Grant Option
- *Revoke* (removes a previously granted permission)
- Grant All
- Revoke All

# See also:

Using Navigation bar and context menu Managing database-specific privileges Managing column permissions Filtering objects in list Managing roles

# 9.12.4 Managing roles

The **Roles** tab allows you to define which <u>users/roles</u> may obtain <u>roles</u> and define whether a <u>role</u> should be assigned to the selected <u>user/role</u> by default.

Select a *user* or *role* from the **Grantee** list available within the <u>Navigation bar</u>, then select a role to be allocated to the current user/role and right-click the corresponding cell of the **Granted** column. The <u>context menu</u> of a cell contains possible permissions that can be granted:

- Grant
- Grant with Grant Option
- *Revoke* (removes a previously allocated role)
- Grant All
- Revoke All

To set the role as default for the selected user/role, double-click the corresponding cell of the **Default Role** column.

🐎 Grant Manager									×
🗄 📴 Databases 🔻 🙎 TESTER				- 🛃 🗟 🎗	28				=
Database	*		Da	itabase-specifi	ic pri	vileges			
<b>Q</b>			Ob	ject Grants Sys	stem P	rivileges	Roles		
HAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	•		Ro	-		Franted		Default Role	<b>_</b>
General	*			AQ_ADMINISTR					
Dates				AQ_USER_ROL					
2 Refresh			8	AUTHENTICATE	EDI				
Market Edit user			8	CONNECT					
Gompile			I –	CTXAPP					
😪 Clear filter		1	_	DBA		•		×	E
		- 3		DELETE_CATAL	LOI				
Grantee	¥	- 2	8	EJBCLIENT					
Legend	*			EXECUTE_CAT/					
Granted				EXP_FULL_DAT	TAE	•	)	×	
Granted with grant option		- 3	L _	GATHER_SYST	EN				
Revoked			8	GLOBAL_AQ_U	JSE		Grant		
Has grants for columns				HS_ADMIN_ROL	LE	6	Grant v	with Grant Options	
				IMP_FULL_DAT		•	Revoke	•	
			8	JAVADEBUGPR	રા∨		Grant A	All	
			8	JAVAIDPRIV			Revoke	All	
			8	JAVASYSPRIV					
			8	JAVAUSERPRIV	V	R	Refrest	n F5	
			8	JAVA_ADMIN					-

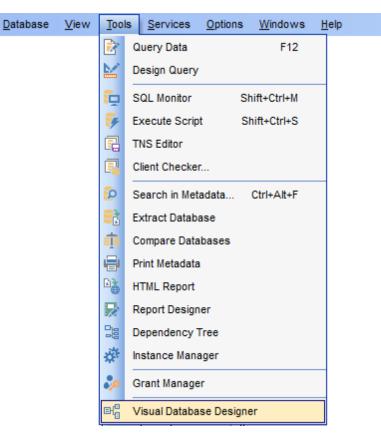
#### See also:

Using Navigation bar and context menu Managing database-specific privileges Managing column permissions Filtering objects in list Managing system privileges

# 9.13 Visual Database Designer

**Visual Database Designer** is provided for visual presentation of databases, database objects and relations between objects. It also allows you to create, edit and drop tables and table fields, set relations between tables and perform other operations you may need to achieve your purpose.

To open the designer, select the **Tools** |  $\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{H}}_{\mathbb{H}}$  **Visual Database Designer** <u>main menu</u> item, or use the  $\mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{H}}_{\mathbb{H}}$  **VDBD** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>.



- Using Navigation bar and Toolbars
- Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane
- <u>Using context menus</u>
- <u>Adding/removing objects to/from diagram</u>
- Incremental search
- <u>Creating new objects</u>
- Creating relations
- <u>Working with diagram pages</u>
- Reverse engineering
- Printing diagram
- Saving/loading diagram
- Setting diagram options

<u>Availability</u>: **Full** version (for Yes

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

# See also:

Database Objects Management Visual Database Designer options

# 9.13.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbars

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbars** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Visual Database Designer**.

Database	*
HAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]	•
File	*
<ul> <li>New diagram</li> <li>⊘ Open diagram</li> <li>Save diagram</li> <li>Save diagram as</li> </ul>	
Navigator	*
General	*
<ul> <li>Undo</li> <li>Refresh</li> <li>Print setup</li> <li>Print</li> <li>Print preview</li> <li>Page options</li> </ul>	
Pages	*
<ul> <li>New page</li> <li>Delete page</li> <li>Delete all pages</li> </ul>	
Database Objects	*
AVU.BEARBEITER AVU.Chandrahasa AVU.CHANDRAHASA AVU.FRANK AVU.GEREON AVU.JOHN	* E
AVU.LAND_UMSETZ	-

# Database

🗄 select a database for building the diagram

# File

- create a new diagram;
- 🖻 open an existing diagram;

save the current diagram to a \*.pgd file;

🐱 save the current diagram as a custom file

# Navigator

✓ use <u>Diagram Navigator</u>

# General

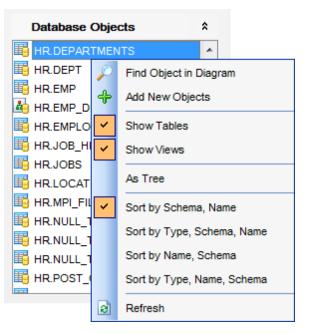
- cancel latest modification;
- repeat canceled modification;
- refresh objects in the diagram;
- Print setup define printing settings;
- 📚 <u>print</u> the diagram;
- show <u>Print Preview;</u>
- bedit diagram options
- restore the default size and position of the window

# Pages

- *add* a new page;
- delete the current page;
- delete all pages.

## **Database Objects**

Contains the list of objects that can be placed to diagram.



Context menu of Database Objects group allows you to:

eq search for objects in the diagram using the Database Objects pane;

- add objects to the diagram using the <u>Database Objects</u> pane;
- ✓ Show Tables отображать на диаграмме таблицы.
- ✓ Show Views отображать на диаграмме представления.
- As tree / As list switch objects view;
- Sort by... enable/disable sorting;
- refresh list of objects.

The **main toolbar** (by default, the toolbar is located at the top of the diagram area) contains a number of tools (including items of the **Navigation bar**, <u>context menu</u>, tools for <u>printing diagram</u>, etc.) allowing you to:

- 号 select the database for building the diagram;
- create a new diagram;
- 🖻 open an existing diagram;
- save the current diagram to a \*.pgd file;
- 🖬 save the current diagram as an image;
- activate the <u>Incremental search</u> panel;
- 🄑 switch cursor mode: select / select rectangle to fit;
- Open the <u>Print Setup</u> dialog;
- 📚 print the diagram;
- show <u>Print Preview;</u>
- 🔁 arrange objects in the diagram;
- extract metadata of all objects in the diagram and load the script to <u>Execute Script</u> <u>Editor</u>;
- perform <u>Reverse Engineering;</u>
- refresh objects in the diagram;
- view/edit diagram options;
- specify a predefined zoom value;
- restore the default size and position of the window;
- cancel latest modification;
- 📬 repeat canceled modification.

**Object Customization** panel allows you to define font color, pen color and brush color.

🗄 🖯 Databases 🗸 🖄 🔯 🥰 🗋 🔌 խ 🖓 💭 🖛 📰 🔎 🔑 🔎 💭 💐 🌺 🖉 🔂 🔂 🐼 💩 100% 🔹

The **Pages** toolbar (by default, the toolbar is located at the top of the diagram area) contains tools for working with <u>diagram pages</u> allowing you to:

- 🗳 add a new page;
- delete the current page;
- 😼 delete all pages.

Diagram toolbar located on the left allows you to:

- 📥 align left edges;
- 📑 align right edges;
- align tops;

📕 align bottom;

align horizontal centers;

align vertical centers;

ispace equally, horizontal;

space equally, vertical.

set the cursor mode to *Select*;
 enables creating <u>tables</u> on clicking;
 enables creating <u>views</u> on clicking;
 create a new <u>relation</u>; switch to create relation mode;
 enables creating comment on clicking.

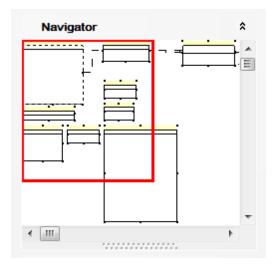
NB: You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

See also: Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane Using context menus Adding/removing objects to/from diagram Incremental search Creating new objects Creating relations Working with diagram pages Reverse engineering Printing diagram Saving/loading diagram Setting diagram options

# 739 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 9.13.2 Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane

To navigate within the large diagram, use the **Navigator** tool available on the <u>Navigation</u> <u>bar</u>. It allows you to see the whole diagram in a reduced scale and to perform a number of operations over the diagram objects.



A mouse click in the **Navigator** area sets the center of the visible diagram area. The area currently visible in the main diagram area is outlined in a red bounding rectangle.

Using the **Navigator** you can work with the diagram objects in the same way as in the main diagram area: <u>add/remove</u>, <u>create</u> new objects, move objects within the diagram and perform other operations.

The **Database Objects** pane available on the <u>Navigation bar</u> allows you to browse the list of available <u>database objects</u> that can be added to the diagram.

Database	e Obje	cts	*	
📑 HR.DEPA	RTMEN	ITS	*	
📑 HR.DEPT	$\mathcal{P}$	Find Object	t in Diag	ram
📑 HR.EMP	4	Add New O	biects	
🍓 HR.EMP_I	느			
HR.EMPL	o 🖌	Show Table	es	
📑 HR.JOB_H	"	Show Views	S	
📑 HR.JOBS				
📑 HR.LOCA	Т	As Tree		
📑 HR.MPI_F	II 🔽	Sort by Sch	nema, Na	ame
HR.NULL	.1	Sort by Typ	e Sche	ma Name
📑 HR.NULL	1			
HR.NULL	1	Sort by Nar	ne, Sch	ema
HR.POST	-	Sort by Typ	oe, Nam	e, Schema
	2	Refresh		

Select and drag an object to the diagram area or double-click it to <u>add</u> the object to the diagram.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to:

 $\checkmark$  find the selected object in the diagram (if the object is found, it will be highlighted in the diagram area);

+ add new objects to the diagram by <u>Reverse engineering;</u>

toggle objects representation mode: as a tree / as a list;

✓ select the sorting mode applied to the objects in the list: by schema, name / by type, schema, name / by name, schema / by type, name, schema;

refresh the list.

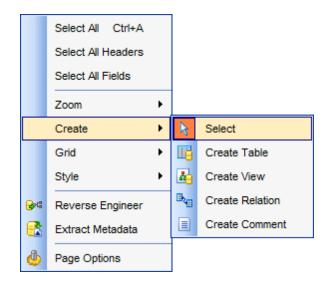
# See also:

<u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbars</u> <u>Adding/removing objects to/from diagram</u> <u>Creating new objects</u> <u>Creating relations</u> <u>Working with diagram pages</u>

# 9.13.3 Using context menus

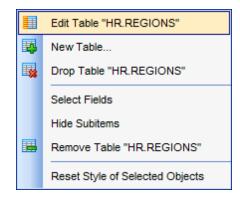
The **context menu** of the diagram area contains a number of items available in the <u>Navigation bar</u> and <u>toolbars</u> and allows you to:

- select all objects in the diagram area;
- adjust diagram zoom for optimal representation: *zoom in, zoom out, select rectangle to fit, fit model,* specify a predefined *zoom* value;
- set the cursor mode to Select or create a new table, relation, or comment;
- configure the <u>grid</u>: draw grid, snap to grid;
- adjust the diagram <u>style</u>: draw primary key fields separately, draw entities icons, draw attributes icons, draw only names of entities, draw foreign key names;
- perform <u>Reverse Engineering;</u>
- extract metadata of the diagram objects to Execute Script Editor;
- view/edit diagram options.



The **context menu** of an entity contains items for working with the object and allows you to:

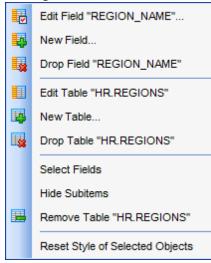
- edit the object using its editor (<u>Table Editor</u>, <u>View Editor</u>);
- create a new object using its editor (New table, View Editor);
- <u>drop</u> the object from the database;
- show/hide object subitems;
- <u>remove</u> the object from the diagram.



The **context menu** of a field contains items for working with the object and its fields and

allows you to:

- edit the selected field using its editor (Field Editor);
- create a new field;
- drop the selected field;
- edit the object using its editor (Table Editor, View Editor);
- create a new object using its editor (New table, View Editor);
- <u>drop</u> the object from the database;
- show/hide object subitems;
- <u>remove</u> the object from the diagram.



### See also:

Using Navigation bar and Toolbars Adding/removing objects to/from diagram Incremental search Creating new objects Creating relations

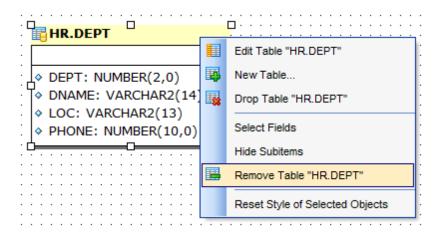
# 9.13.4 Working with diagram objects

### 9.13.4.1 Adding/removing objects to/from diagram

- To *add* an object to the diagram:
- drag it from the Database Explorer tree to the diagram area
- or
  - drag it from the <u>Database Objects</u> pane (available on the <u>Navigation bar</u>) to the <u>diagram area</u> or simply double-click this object in the list.

To add objects by <u>Reverse engineering</u>, you can right-click within the **Database Objects** list and select the **+ Add new objects...** context menu item.

To remove an object from the diagram, select it in the diagram area, then right-click its title and choose the **Remove <object\_name>** item from the <u>context menu</u>, or just press the **Del** key.



#### See also:

Using Navigation bar and Toolbars Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane Using context menus Creating new objects Creating relations Reverse engineering Database Objects Management

### 9.13.4.2 Incremental search

To **search** for an object within the diagram:

- right-click the required object in the <u>Database Objects</u> pane and select the *P* Find Object in Diagram item from the context menu
- or
  - click the Incremental Search button on the main toolbar or use the Ctrl+F shortcut to activate the Incremental Search panel in the status bar area of the designer window.

Incremental Search:
---------------------

Type a string in the edit-box, and the object having the name with the closest match will be highlighted in the diagram area.

# See also:

Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane

## 9.13.4.3 Creating objects

To create a new object using Visual Database Designer:

- press the Create table button on the <u>New object toolbar;</u>
- click the desired point on the diagram to place the new object at;
- specify object properties using its editor (<u>New table</u>, <u>View Editor</u>).



**Hint:** To create a new object, you can also select the corresponding item from the <u>context menu</u>. The context menus also allow you to <u>edit</u> and <u>drop</u> database objects.

**Note:** Before you press the **Gompile** button the object is created on the diagram area only but not in the database.

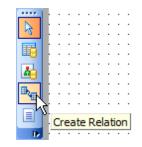
# See also:

<u>Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane</u> <u>Adding/removing objects to/from diagram</u> <u>Incremental search</u> <u>Creating relations</u>

## 9.13.4.4 Creating relations

To establish a new relation (which is the <u>foreign key</u> in terms of database management):

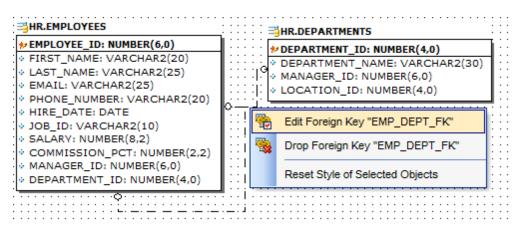
- press the Create relation button on the <u>New object toolbar;</u>
- click the entity where the referential constraint should be created;
- click the referred entity;
- specify new foreign key properties using Foreign key Editor.



Hint: To create a relation, you can also use the corresponding item of the <u>context menu</u>.

Once the relation is created, it is displayed as a line between two entities in the diagram area. The style the line is drawn is determined by the diagram *notation*.

The **context menu** of this line allows you to <u>edit</u> the foreign key using <u>Foreign key Editor</u> or <u>drop</u> the foreign key from the database.



#### See also:

<u>Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane</u> <u>Adding/removing objects to/from diagram</u> <u>Incremental search</u> <u>Creating new objects</u>

# 9.13.5 Working with diagram pages

You can create several **pages** in one diagram to split the model into several subject groups, e.g. for better comprehension.

To manage diagram pages, right-click on the tabs at the bottom of the diagram area and select the required popup menu items for *adding*, *deleting* and *renaming* pages.

MAXAR on DEMO New page	<b>,</b>	SALES
		New Page
Errors	<b>.</b>	Delete Page
	<b>B</b>	Delete All Pages
		Rename Page

**Hint:** Page management items are also available on the <u>Pages toolbar</u> of Visual Database Designer.

### See also:

<u>Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane</u> <u>Adding/removing objects to/from diagram</u>

# 9.13.6 Reverse engineering

The **reverse engineering** operation builds relationship diagram on the basis of the current database's structure. The objects are arranged automatically within the diagram model.

To start the reverse engineering process, press the **Reverse Engineer**  $\bowtie$  button on the <u>main toolbar</u>, or use the corresponding item of the <u>context menu</u>.

	Ş	2	ł	3		ć	3	8		6	þ¢		٩	2	100	%	Ŧ		7		Ŧ
·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	·	•	Rev	erse	Engi	neer	ŀ.	·	•	·	·
								•					100.0	0.00	- Lingi			•		•	

The **Preparing Reverse Engineering** dialog allows you to select <u>schemas</u> containing objects to reverse engineer.

Preparing Reverse Engineering	x
	*
ASCHEL	
🖽 AVU	
🖽 AVU1	Ξ
🖽 AYZ	
E CTXSYS	
GOLD	
HR HR	
КОДМА	
H MDSYS	
Ш МІНА	
NB NB	
DDM COM	
ODM_MTR	
OE OE	Ŧ
0 %	
OK Cancel	

For your convenience the *Select All* and *Deselect All* items are available in the context menu of the schemas list.

# See also:

<u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbars</u> <u>Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane</u> Adding/removing objects to/from diagram

# 9.13.7 Printing diagram

Visual Database Designer allows you to print and preview the diagram.

To preview the diagram:

- press the Print Preview button on the toolbar;
- preview the diagram using the <u>Print Preview</u> window.

To setup print options:

- press the J Print Setup button on the toolbar, or use the corresponding link on the Navigation bar;
- set printing options using the <u>Print Setup</u> dialog and press **OK**.

To print the diagram:

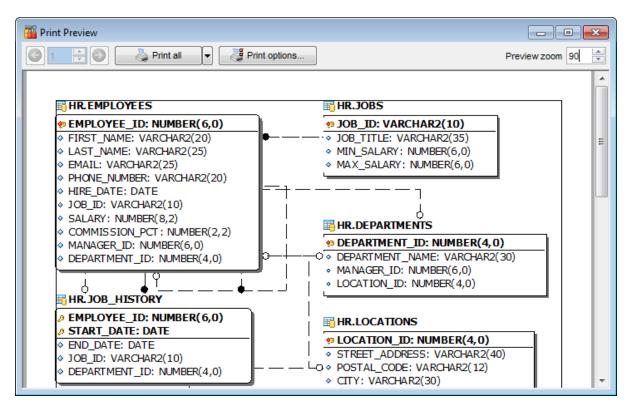
- press the A Print button on the toolbar;
- set printing options using the <u>Print Setup</u> dialog and press the **Print** button.

# 9.13.7.1 Print Preview

The **Print Preview** dialog allows you to see the diagram layout in WYCIWYG mode before it will be printed.

Use the navigation buttons or the spinner control to navigate within the preview pages. Click the **Print options...** button to call the <u>Print Setup</u> dialog.

If necessary, specify the **preview zoom** according to your preferences. Click the **Print all** button to start printing.



See also: Print Setup dialog

# 9.13.7.2 Print Setup dialog

The **Print Setup** dialog of **Visual Database Designer** provides two tabs for setting printing options: **Printer** and **Page options**.

### The **Printer** tab of the **Print Setup** dialog allows you to:

- specify the printer (use the Choose printer button to select a printer which is not set by default on your system; the name, driver, port fields display the selected printer details);
- specify print layout: print using a defined *scale factor* or arrange diagram at a defined number of pages horizontally and vertically;
- set other print options.

Print setup
Printer Page options
Printer
Name: \\automation1c\Canon MF3200 Series Choose printer
Driver:
Port:
Print layout
Arrange diagram at 1 pages horizontally and 1 pages vertically
Print options
Skip empty pages Print page borders
Print only selected objects
All pages
Pages from 0 ↓ to 0 ↓
OK Cancel

The Page options tab of the Print Setup dialog allows you to:

- specify page margins (in millimeters): Top margin, Bottom margin, Left margin, Right margin;
- specify **Page header** and **Page footer**: enter the header/footer running titles *text*, set left/center/right *align*.

Print setup						
Printer Page options						
Top margin (mm) 10 - Io Right margin (mm) 10 - Bottom margin (mm) Page header						
) Left align	Center align	Right align				
Page footer Page #PAGE of #PCOUNT						
Left align	Center align	Right align				
		OK Cancel				

Hint: It is also possible to set macros in the Page header and Page footer fields:
#PCOUNT stands for the quantity of pages;
#PAGE - the number of the current page;
#DATE denotes the current date;
#TIME denotes the current time.

# See also:

Print Preview

# 9.13.8 Saving/loading diagram

Use the  $\blacksquare$  Save Diagram and the 2 Open Diagram buttons on the main toolbar to save the diagram as a \*.ord file for future use or to load the previously saved diagram.

🗄 🖯 Databases 🕶 🖾 🕅 🎦 🤔	🕞 - 🎼 💷 🎤 🔎 🥬		
	Save Diagram as		

If necessary, you can save the diagram as an image: click the  $\blacksquare$  Save as Picture button on the on the main toolbar.

# See also: <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbars</u> <u>Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane</u> <u>Using context menus</u> Adding/removing objects to/from diagram

# 9.13.9 Setting diagram options

Using the **Diagram Options** dialog you can setup the behavior and look of each diagram page.

To open this dialog, use the **Diagram options** item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or on the <u>main toolbar</u>, or select the corresponding item from the <u>context menu</u>.

See detailed description of each option on the <u>Visual Database Designer</u> page of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

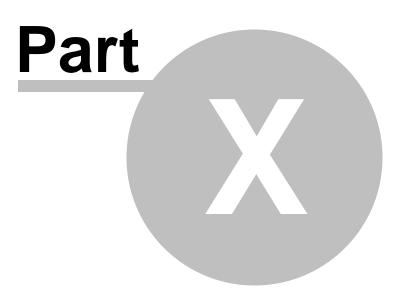
iagram Options for Page 'MAXAR on DEMO'							
Visual settings Model notation	DEF1x (Integration D	EFinition for information	on modeling)	•			
Draw PRIMARY KEY fields separately							
Draw entities icons     Draw attributes icons							
Draw only names of entities  Draw FOREIGN KEY name							
Grid options	Gr	idisize X 10	🚔 Y 10				
✓ Snap to grid							
Style & color for new of Element:	bjects Font name	1 Verdana		<b>_</b>			
Workspace Selected item	Font size	10					
Table Relation Field	Font color	Black 🔽	Bold				
Comment	Brush color			e			
Apply to all existent	Objects on the page	Black	Apply to	Al			
Reset to Defaults	esjeete en tre page			Cancel			

#### Apply changes to all new pages

If this option is selected, the current settings will be applied to all newly created pages of Visual Database Designer.

# See also:

Using Diagram Navigator and DB Objects pane Visual Database Designer options



# 10 Services

SQL Manager for Oracle provides graphical interface for a number of database maintenance operations. The following *services* are available in SQL Manager:

#### **Database Information**

Allows you to get and modify all information on configuration parameters for the current Oracle instance and current session.

#### **Database Statistics**

Allows you to view all the essential statistics on the specified database — system statistics, statistics on sessions (including hit ratio, information on locks and processes), statistics on storage, wait events, latches etc.

#### **PL/SQL Profiler**

Allows you to profile existing PL/SQL applications and identify performance bottlenecks.

#### **Advanced Statistics Wizard**

Allows you to collect, delete and import/export the statistics on specified objects for optimizer, as an aid to improve the performance.

#### **TKProf Wizard**

Makes possible to process trace files and create transient kernel reports.

# **Backup Database Wizard**

Creates backup copies of your databases.

### **Restore Database Wizard**

Restores your databases from previously created backups.

#### **Flashback**

Restores data to a certain state.

#### Job Manager

Allows you to create, schedule and run single or recurring execution of tasks in the database.

#### **Truncate Wizard**

A useful tool for truncating table and cluster data in the specified database.

#### **Recompile Invalid Objects**

Allows you to look up invalid objects in the specified schema and recompile them using their definition.

#### **Enable/Disable constraints**

A wizard used to disable and enable the constraints of different types.

To obtain detailed information concerning specific Oracle database maintenance services, refer to the official server documentation.

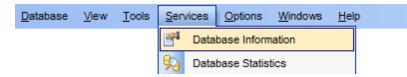
#### See also:

Getting Started Database Explorer Database Management Database Objects Management Query Management Tools Data Management Import/Export Tools Database Tools Options How To...

## **10.1 Database Information**

The **Database Information** tool allows you to get all information on NLS parameters for the database and configuration parameters for the current Oracle instance and current session which can be changed to optimize the server performance.

To open the tool, select the **Services** | **\* Database Information** <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click the database in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Tasks** | **\* Database Information** item from the <u>context menu</u>. Alternatively, you can use the **\* Properties** button on the main toolbar.



- <u>Common Parameters</u>
- Instance Parameters
- Extended Parameters

## **10.1.1 Common Parameters**

The **Common Parameters** tab provides two groups of parameters: *Common parameters* and *NLS parameters*.

**Note:** The parameters listed within this tab are read-only and their values cannot be changed.

Database Information 🔒 Databases 🔻 😥 🔓	2				
Database	*	Common Parameters	Instance Parameters	Extended Parameters	
-		Common paramete	rs		
GRTOZ on DEMO	DRT(				
General	*		SQL Release 10.2.0.4.0 RE 10.2.0.4.0 P	roduction	Prod
Refresh			S for Linux: Version 10.	2.0.4.0 - Production	
🛃 Restore default size		NLS parameters			
		Parameter		Value	
		🗆 에 NLS Instance F	Parameters		
		NLS_LANG	JUAGE	AMERICAN	
		NLS_TERF	NTORY	AMERICA	
		NLS_LENG	TH_SEMANTICS	BYTE	
		NLS_NCH	AR_CONV_EXCP	FALSE	
		🗆 🚰 NLS Database	Parameters		1
		NLS_LANG	JUAGE	AMERICAN	
		NLS_NCH	AR_CHARACTERSET	AL16UTF16	
		NLS_TERF	RITORY	AMERICA	
		NLS_CURF	RENCY	S	
		NLS_ISO_0	CURRENCY	AMERICA	
		NLS_NUM	ERIC_CHARACTERS		
		NLS_CHAF	RACTERSET	AL32UTF8	
		NLS_CALE	NDAR	GREGORIAN	
		NLS_DATE	_FORMAT	DD-MON-RR	
		NLS_DATE	_LANGUAGE	AMERICAN	
		NLS_SORT	г	BINARY	
		NLS_TIME	FORMAT	HH.MI.SSXFF AM	
		NLS_TIME	STAMP_FORMAT	DD-MON-RR HH.MI.SSXFF AM	
		NLS_TIME	TZ_FORMAT	HH.MI.SSXFF AM TZR	
		NLS_TIME	STAMP_TZ_FORMAT	DD-MON-RR HH.MI.SSXFF AM	TZR
		NLS_DUAL	_CURRENCY	s	

### **Common parameters**

This area displays common information about the Oracle server, its basic components (*PL/SQL, CORE, TNS, NLSRTL*), and their versions.

### **NLS parameters**

The NLS database environment is established on creating a database and partially via initialization parameter file at the instance startup.

The NLS parameters area lists NLS parameters and their values in groups:

NLS Instance Parameters NLS Database Parameters NLS Session Parameters

If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

### See also:

Instance Parameters Extended Parameters

## **10.1.2 Instance Parameters**

The **Instance Parameters** tab allows you to view and edit instance configuration parameters to optimize performance.

Common Parameters	Instance Parameters	Extended Parameters					
Instance configur	ation parameters fo	r ORTOZ					
Name	Valu	e	1	Default	Session Modifia	System Modifiable	
O7_DICTIONARY	ACCESSIBILITY FAL	SE	1	/es	No	Not modifiable	
active_instance_o	ount		1	/es	No	Not modifiable	
aq_tm_processes	0		1	٥V	No	Immediate	
archive_lag_target	t 0		1	/es	No	Immediate	
asm_diskgroups			1	/es	No	Immediate	
asm_diskstring			1	/es	No	Immediate	
asm_power_limit	1			/es	Yes	Immediate	
audit_file_dest	/opt/	oracle/admin/ORTOZ/ad	ump 1	No.	No	Deferred	
audit_sys_operation	ons FAL	SE	1	/es	No	Not modifiable	
audit_syslog_level	l		1	/es	No	Not modifiable	
audit trail	NON	IF III		/es	No	Not modifiable	Ŧ
com noune imit							
asm_power_limit							
Type name	Integer						
Default value	Yes						
Current value	1						
New value	0						
Description	number of proce	sses for disk rebalancing	)				
Scope	System	•					
Apply	Memory	-					

The **Instance configuration parameters for <instance\_name>** area displays the parameters as a grid with the following columns: *Name*, *Value*, *Default*, *Session Modifiable*, *System Modifiable*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

The area at the bottom provides the *parameter editor* which displays detailed information on the currently selected parameter. Some parameter values can be changed in the corresponding editor fields.

## See also: Common Parameters Extended Parameters

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

## **10.1.3 Extended Parameters**

The **Extended Parameters** tab allows you to view extended database/instance configuration parameters, such as *instance name/version*, *database startup time*, *creation date*, *database role*, information on current *sessions*, *locks*, *database cache*, *pool size*, etc.

**Note:** The parameters listed within this tab are read-only and their values cannot be changed.

Common Parameters	Instance Parameters	Extended Parameters
Extended configur	ation parameters fo	or ORTOZ
Parameter	Valu	e
Instance Name	ORT	OZ
Version	10.2	.0.4.0
Startup Time	06.1	0.2012 14:20:27
Host Name	user	ver
Archiver	STO	PPED
Parallel	NO	
Database Role	PRIM	MARY
Open Resetlogs	NOT	ALLOWED
Controlfile Type	CUR	RENT
Current Sessions	15	
Current Locks	9	
Blocked Sessions	0	
Log Mode	NOA	ARCHIVELOG
Optimizer Mode	ALL_	ROWS
Created	17.0	3.2010 23:11:07
🔶 SGA Size in Mb	104	
DB Caches	0	
Fixed SGA Size in	Mb 1,21	
Log Buffer Size in I	Mb 2,79	
Shared Pool in Mb	0	
Large Pool in Mb	0	
Java Pool in Mb	0	
Cache Advice	ON	

The **Extended configuration parameters for <instance\_name>** area displays the parameters as a grid with the following columns: *Parameter, Value*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

### See also: Common Parameters

Instance Parameters

## **10.2 Database Statistics**

The **Database Statistics** tool allows you to view all the essential statistics on the specified database - system statistics, statistics on sessions (including hit ratio, information on locks and processes), statistics on storage, wait events, latches, etc.

To open the tool, select the **Services** | Solution **Description Description Descri** 



- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- <u>System Statistics</u>
- Last Analyze Stats
- <u>Sessions</u>
- <u>Storage</u>
- <u>SGA</u>
- <u>Wait Events</u>
- Latches
- Database Alerts

## 10.2.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **Database Statistics**.

Database	*
GRTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•
General	\$
<ul> <li>Refresh</li> <li>Restore default size</li> <li>Options</li> </ul>	
Refresh Options	*
Autorefresh every 30 (se Monitor database alerts	ic)

### Database

select a database for collecting statistics

## General

- lage refresh the content of the active tab
- restore the default size and position of the window

### **Refresh Options**

 $\checkmark$  set the time interval for refreshing statistics automatically specify to monitor <u>database alerts</u>

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 10.2.2 System Statistics

The **System Statistics** tab displays the system statistics; all stats are grouped into classes - *Cache*, *Debug*, *Enqueue*, *RAC* (Real Application Clusters), *RAC* & *Cache*, *Redo*, *SQL*, *SQL* & *Cache*, *User*.

	Databases 🗙 🗔 🔕 🤒 Autorofrash 20					1
	Databases 🔻 🛃 👌 🢡 Autorefresh 30	-				
Sj	ystem Statistics Last Analyze Stats Sessions Storage	SGA	Wait Events	Latches	Database Ale	erts
6						^
P						
Na		▼ Val	ue		-	l
	queries parallelized				0	
_	Class : RAC & Cache					
_	Class: Redo					
	Class : SQL Class : SQL & Cache					
					13517258	
	buffer is not pinned count					
	buffer is pinned count				34761199	
	no buffer to keep pinned count				4	
	Class : User					
	CPU used by this session				172193	4
	DB time				85808808	
	SQL*Net roundtrips to/from client				640385	
	SQL*Net roundtrips to/from dblink				0	
	Workload Capture: dbtime				0	
	Workload Capture: errors				0	Ξ
	Workload Capture: size (in bytes) of recording				0	
	Workload Capture: unreplayable user calls				0	
	Workload Capture: unsupported user calls				0	
	Workload Capture: user calls				0	
	Workload Capture: user calls flushed				0	

The list displays items of system statistics as a grid with the following columns: *Name*, *Value*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

If necessary, you can **group the data in grid** by any of the columns. This operation is performed by dragging the column header to the gray **"Group by" box** area at the top. When grouping by a column is applied to the grid, all the rows are displayed as subnodes to the grouping row value. To reverse grouping, just drag the column header back.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the

descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

See also: Last Analyze Stats Sessions Storage SGA Wait Events Latches Database Alerts

## 10.2.3 Last Analyze Stats

The **Last Analyze Stats** tab displays the objects (<u>tables</u> and <u>indexes</u>) and the date when these objects were last analyzed (i.e. when statistics was last gathered).

**Hint:** Statistics for tables/indexes can be gathered with the help of <u>Advanced Statistics</u> <u>Wizard</u>.

System Statistics	Last Analyze Stats	Sessions	Storage	SGA	Wait Events	Latches	Database Ale	erts
Object Type 🛆	-							Î
Owner	-	Name			<b>v</b> l	ast Analyze.	ed 💌	Į.
Object Type : In	ndex							
CTXSYS		DRC\$DEL	_KEY		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:06	
CTXSYS		DRC\$IDX		2	2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:06	
CTXSYS		DRC\$IDX			2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:06	
CTXSYS		DRC\$IDX	KEY		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:06	
CTXSYS		DRC\$IXO	KEY		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:06	
CTXSYS		DRC\$IXP_	KEY		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:07	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$IXS_	KEY		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:07	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$IXS_	NAME		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:07	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$IXX_	KEY		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:07	
CTXSYS		DRC\$OAT	LKEY		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:07	
CTXSYS		DRC\$OAT	_NAME		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:07	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$OBJ	_KEY		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:07	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$OBJ	_NAME		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:07	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$PRE	_KEY		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:07	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$PRE	_NAME		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:08	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$PRV	_KEY		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:08	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$SEC	_KEY		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:08	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$SGF	P_KEY		2	23.04.2010 1	12:10:08	1
CTXSYS		DRC\$SGF	UNIQE		2	3.04.2010 1	12:10:08	1.

The list displays the objects as a grid with the following columns: *Owner*, *Name*, *Last Analyzed*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

If necessary, you can **group the data in grid** by any of the columns. This operation is performed by dragging the column header to the gray **"Group by" box** area at the top. When grouping by a column is applied to the grid, all the rows are displayed as subnodes to the grouping row value. To reverse grouping, just drag the column header back.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For

more information refer to the Filtering records page.

See also: System Statistics Sessions Storage SGA Wait Events Latches Database Alerts

## 10.2.4 Sessions

The **Sessions** tab displays the list of sessions opened for the database (the most I/O active sessions are colored red) and additional information for each session: <u>hit ratios</u>, <u>processes</u>, <u>locks</u>.

System Statistic	s Last	Analyze State	s Sessions	Storage S	GA W	/ait Ev	ents	Latches Dat	abase Alerts	5		
Session												
USERNAME 👻	SID 👻	SERIAL# 👻	STATUS 👻	Lock wait 💌	MACHIN	١E	¥	TYPE 💂		•	CPU_TIME 👻	UGA memory 💌
TESTER	14	2002	ACTIVE	NO	EMSDO	MAIN	KA	USER			158	273352
TESTER	16	90	INACTIVE	NO	EMSDO	MAIN	KA	USER			0	76960
	1	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS			BACKGROUND			0	76960
			ACTIVE	NO	VADS			BACKGROUNE				76960
	9	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	2	R	efresh F	5		0	76960
	8	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	×	к	I session			0	207888
	7	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS			sconnect sessio			0	76960
	6	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS						0	76960
	5	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	6	S	et SQL Trace			0	76960
	4	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS			BACKGROUND			0	76960
	3	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS			BACKGROUND			0	76960
	2	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS			BACKGROUND			0	76960

The list displays the sessions as a grid with the following columns: USERNAME, SID, SERIAL#, STATUS, Lock wait, MACHINE, TYPE, COMMAND, CPU\_TIME, UGA memory. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *refresh* the list, *kill a session, disconnect a session* and *set SQL trace* to the trace log on the server.

Session management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of the **Database Statistics** window.

The lower area displays the following statistics for each session:

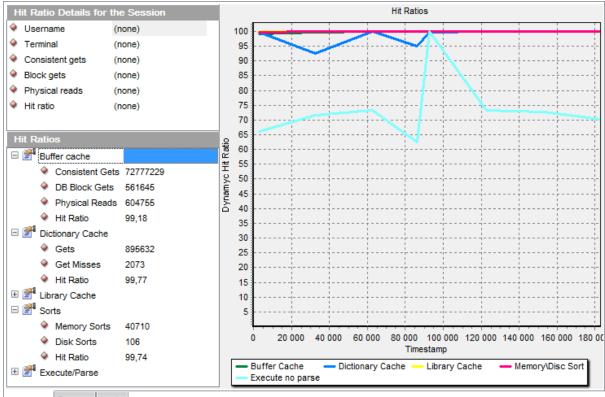
- <u>Hit Ratios</u>
- Process
- Locks

See also: System Statistics Last Analyze Stats Storage SGA Wait Events <u>Latches</u> <u>Database Alerts</u>

### 10.2.4.1 Hit Ratios

The **Hit Ratio** tab provides session hit ratio details and displays the hit ratio dynamics graphically.

The hit ratio of a user session is the ratio of the number of correct predictions and the total number of links the user traversed in the session.



Hit Ratios Process Locks

### Hit Ratio Details for the Session

Displays details for the selected <u>session</u>: Username, Terminal, Consistent gets, Block gets , Physical reads, Hit ratio.

#### **Hit Ratios**

The list area displays the hit ratios in groups: Buffer cache, Dictionary cache, Library cache, Sorts, Execute/Parse.

The diagram area provides visual representation of the hit ratios.

## See also: Process Locks

### 10.2.4.2 Process

The **Process** tab provides details on processes and displays CPU usage by sessions graphically.

Process detail			CPU Usage by Sessions
Parameter	Value		
O.S. PID	1242		
♦ DB User	TESTER		
O.S. User	tio		
♦ Login time	16.10.2012 12:16:35		
Server type	DEDICATED		
O.S. Machine	EMSDOMAIN\KA		
O.S. Terminal	КА		
O.S. Program	OraManager.exe		
Latch wait	YES		
Elapsed time activity	0		
TAF Type	NONE		
PGA alloc	1743009		
PGA used	634973		
SELECT P.SPID "O.S. PI	D",		
decode(s.userna	me, NULL, bg.name,		
s.username) "D		=	
S.OSUSER "O.S.			
s.logon_time "L			
S.SERVER "Serve	/		
S.MACHINE "O.S. S.TERMINAL "O.S			SID:161(SYSTEM) SID:162(SYSTEM)
S.PROGRAM "O.S.			SID:154(TESTER) SID:164(SYSTEM) SID:165(SYSTEM)
	ait, NULL, 'YES', 'NO')		LI SID. 105(3131EM)
"Latch wait",		Ŧ	
Hit Ratios Process Locks			

#### Process detail

The list displays process details as a grid with the following columns: *Parameter*, *Value*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

The list displays process details for the selected <u>session</u>: O.S. PID, DB User, O.S. User, Login time, Server type, O.S. Machine, O.S. Terminal, O.S. Program, Latch wait, Elapsed time activity, TAF Type, PGA allocated, PGA used.

The editor area below displays the last cached query to the system view for the specified session.

### **CPU Usage by Sessions**

The diagram area provides visual representation of CPU usage by sessions.

See also: Hit Ratios <u>Locks</u>

### 10.2.4.3 Locks

The **Locks** tab displays all session locks. Select the required session from the **Session** list to see its locks, locked objects and detailed information on them.

System Statistic:	s Last	Analyze State	Sessions	Storage S	GA Wait Eve	ents Latches	Data	abase	
Session									
USERNAME 👻	SID 👻	SERIAL# 👻	STATUS 👻	Lock wait 💌	MACHINE	<ul> <li>TYPE</li> </ul>	•	COMN	^
CONUSER	11	283	ACTIVE	NO	EMSDOMAIN\	KA USER		Select	
CONUSER	17	88	INACTIVE	NO	EMSDOMAIN	KA USER			
	7	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	USER			
	2	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	BACKGRO	UND		=
	1	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	BACKGRO	UND		
	6	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	BACKGRO	UND		
	4	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	BACKGRO	UND		4
	3	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	BACKGRO	UND		
	5	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	BACKGRO	UND		
	10	1	ACTIVE	NO	VADS	BACKGRO	UND		1
•								•	
All Lock per	Sessio	on			Locked Objec	ts of the Lib	rary	Cache	
Object Name			Туре Туре						
💡 SYS.C_FILI	E#_BLO	CK# CLUST	ER MR	Share					
💡 SYS.I_USEI	R#	INDEX	MR	Share					
SYS.CLU\$		TABLE	MR	Share					
<pre> % SYS.C_TS# </pre>		CLUST	ER MR	Share 🔻					
<				4					
Locked Obje	ects								
Object Name		Object	Type Lock	Mode					
4				F.					
III				P					_

### All Lock per Session

The list displays all locks for the selected <u>session</u> as a grid with the following columns: *Object name, Object type, Type, Lock mode, Request, CTime, Lock ID1, Lock ID2, Block.* If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

### **Locked Objects**

The list displays locked objects for the selected <u>session</u> as a grid with the following columns: *Object name*, *Object type*, *Lock mode*, *Undo segment number*, *Slot number*, *Sequence number*, *Program*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

### Locked Objects of the Library Cache

The list area displays the locked objects of the library cache grouped by object type.

See also: Hit Ratios Process

## 10.2.5 Storage

The **Storage** tab displays the storage statistics in groups:

- <u>Tablespace</u>
- <u>Control Files</u>
- Data Files
- RBS Activity

### See also:

System Statistics Last Analyze Stats Sessions SGA Wait Events Latches Database Alerts

### 10.2.5.1 Tablespace

The **Tablespace** tab consists of two basic areas: **Tablespaces** and **Segments for** <**tablespace\_name>**.

	tem Statis		ast Analyze Stat	ts Sessions	Storage	SGA	Wait Ever	ts Latche	s Databas				
Ta	ablespac	Des											
_	lespace		Alloc Size(Mb)	Free Size(N	/lb) Us	ed Size(M	b) Pct	Jsed		Max (Mb)	Free Space	e Frag Index	
_	EXAMPL	.E	100	31,75	68,	25		88 %	-	32767,98	44,45		
٥	SYSAUX		560	14,94	54	5,06		97 %		32767,98	50,06		
٥	SYSTEM	1	540	8,38	53	1,63		98 %		32767,98	76,96		
٥	TEMP		322	322	0			0 %	:	32767,98	101		
٥	UNDOTE	BS1	360	338,69	21,	31		6 %	:	32767,98	53,66		
۵	USERS		2446,25	1451,56	99	4,69		41 %		32767,98	13,12		
3	YEGOR	ov	2048,01	2042,56	5,4	5		0 %		2048,01	22,93		
<b>C</b> -1		fee EV				•••••							
Se	gments	TOF EX		-		_							
	n extents												
Mi	il extents	0		Segmer	it type	(All)			•				
	ner			Segment Type				xt Extent		Extents	Max Extents	Extent Efficacy	•
Ow		Segme		Segment Type		) Initial Ex		xt Extent	Pct Increase	Extents	Max Extents 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
Ow Ø	ner	Segme COUN	ent Name	Segment Type	Size (b	) Initial Ex	xtent Ne	xt Extent	Pct Increase	) 1		Extent Efficacy	
Ow 2	ner HR	Segme COUN DEPT	ent Name ITRY_C_ID_PK	Segment Type Index Index	Size (b	) Initial Ex	ktent Ne	xt Extent	Pct Increase	) 1 ) 1	2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
Ow 21 21	ner HR HR	Segme COUN DEPT_ DEPT_	ent Name ITRY_C_ID_PK _ID_PK	Segment Type Index Index Index	Size (b 6553 6553	) Initial Ex	ktent Ne 65536 65536	xt Extent	Pct Increase	) 1 ) 1 ) 1	2147483645 2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
Ow 2	ner HR HR HR	Segme COUN DEPT_ DEPT_ EMP_D	ent Name ITRY_C_ID_PK _ID_PK _LOCATION_IX DEPARTMENT	Segment Type Index Index Index	Size (b 6553 6553 6553	) Initial Ex 16 (1) 16 (1)	xtent Ne 65536 65536 65536	xt Extent	Pct Increase ( (	) 1 ) 1 ) 1 ) 1	2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
	ner HR HR HR HR	Segme COUN DEPT_ DEPT_ EMP_D EMP_E	ITRY_C_ID_PK ID_PK LOCATION_I> DEPARTMENT EMAIL_UK	Segment Type Index Index Index Index	Size (b 6553 6553 6553 6553	) Initial E2	xtent Ne 65536 65536 65536 65536	xt Extent	Pct Increase ( ( (	) 1 ) 1 ) 1 ) 1 ) 1 ) 1	2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
Ow Z	ner HR HR HR HR HR	Segme COUN DEPT_ DEPT_ EMP_E EMP_E	ITRY_C_ID_PK ID_PK LOCATION_I> DEPARTMENT EMAIL_UK	Segment Type Index Index Index Index Index	Size (b 6553 6553 6553 6553 6553	) Initial Ex 16 (1) 16 (1)	xtent Ne 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536	xt Extent	Pct Increase	0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1	2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
	ner HR HR HR HR HR HR	Segme COUN DEPT_ DEPT_ EMP_0 EMP_6 EMP_4	ITRY_C_ID_PK ID_PK LOCATION_ID DEPARTMENT, EMAIL_UK EMP_ID_PK JOB_IX	Segment Type Index Index Index Index Index Index	Size (b 6553 6553 6553 6553 6553 6553	) Initial Ex 16 (1) 16 (1)	xtent Ne 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536	xt Extent		0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1	2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
Ow Z	HR HR HR HR HR HR HR HR	Segme COUN DEPT_ EMP_C EMP_E EMP_C EMP_V EMP_N	ITRY_C_ID_PK _ID_PK _LOCATION_I> DEPARTMENT, EMAIL_UK EMP_ID_PK JOB_IX MANAGER_IX	Segment Type Index Index Index Index Index Index Index Index	Size (b 6553 6553 6553 6553 6553 6553 6553	) Initial Ex 16 (1) 16 (1)	xtent Ne 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536	xt Extent	Pct Increase ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ()))))))))	0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1	2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	
	ner HR HR HR HR HR HR HR HR	Segme COUN DEPT_ EMP_C EMP_E EMP_E EMP_M EMP_N	ITRY_C_ID_PK ID_PK LOCATION_I> DEPARTMENT, EMAIL_UK EMP_ID_PK JOB_IX MANAGER_IX	Segment Type Index Index Index Index Index Index Index Index Index	Size (b) 66553 65553 65553 65553 65553 65553 65553 65553	) Initial Ex 16 (16 16 (16)) 17 (16)) 18 (16) 18 (16)	ktent Ne 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536 65536	xt Extent	C Increase     (	0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1           0         1	2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645 2147483645	Extent Efficacy	

#### **Tablespaces**

The list displays Oracle <u>tablespaces</u> as a grid with the following columns: *Tablespace*, *Alloc Size* (*Mb*), *Free Size* (*Mb*), *Used Size* (*Mb*), *Pct Used*, *Max*(*Mb*), *Free Space Fragmentation Index*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *refresh* the list, *coalesce* the tablespace and *set SQL trace* to the trace log on the server.

Tablespace management tools are also available through the <u>Navigation bar</u> of the **Database Statistics** window.

### Segments for <tablespace\_name>

The list displays the selected tablespace segments as a grid with the following columns: *Owner, Segment name, Segment type, Size (b), Initial Extent, Next Extent, Pct Increase, Extents, Max Extents, Extent Efficacy, Frag Count.* If more convenient, you can <u>change</u> <u>the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally. Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

If necessary, you can also filter the rows in the **Segments for <tablespace\_name>** list by **minimum extents** and **segment type**. Use the corresponding controls in the upper area.

## See also: Control Files Data Files RBS Activity

### 10.2.5.2 Control Files

The **Control Files** tab provides information on control files of the Oracle database.

system Statistics Last Anal	yze Stats	Sessions	Storage SGA	Wait Events La	atches Database A	Verts	
Control Files							
Controlfile Name							
opt/oracle/oradata/ORTOZ/	control01.ct	U					
/opt/oracle/oradata/ORTOZ/	control02.ct	U					
/opt/oracle/oradata/ORTOZ/	control03.ct	U					
Туре	Record	1 Size	Records Total	Records Used	Pct Used	Free Size	
Type Instance Space Reservatior		l Size 28			1	Free Size 29512	
			1055	1	0 %		11
Instance Space Reservation		28	1055 292	1	0 % 100 %	29512	
Instance Space Reservation		28 56	1055 292 8	1 292 1	0 % 100 % 12 %	29512	
Instance Space Reservation Log History Mttr		28 56 100	1055 292 8 163	1 292 1 0	0 % 100 % 12 % 0 %	29512 0 700	
Instance Space Reservation Log History Mttr Offline Range		28 56 100 200	1055 292 8 163 249	1 292 1 0	0 % 100 % 12 % 0 % 0 %	29512 0 700 32600	
Instance Space Reservation Log History Mttr Offline Range Proxy Copy		28 56 100 200 852	1055 292 8 163 249 1	1 292 1 0 0 0	0 % 120 % 12 % 0 % 0 % 0 % 120 %	29512 0 700 32600 212148	

The upper area lists the full paths to control files on the server.

The lower area displays control file details as a grid with the following columns: *Type*, *Record Size*, *Records Total*, *Records Used*, *Pct Used*, *Free Size*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

See also: Tablespace Data Files RBS Activity

### 10.2.5.3 Data Files

The **Data Files** tab provides information on data files of the Oracle database.

System Statistics	Last Analyze Stats	Sessions	Storage	SGA	Wait Events	Latches	Databas	se Alerts							
Data Files	Data Files														
File Name		File	Type St	atus	Used Size(N	b) Free	Size(Mb)	Pct Used	Tablespace						
/opt/oracle/oradat	a/ORTOZ/users01.dl	of Dat	afile O	NLINE	994	69	1451,56	99.%	USERS						
/opt/oracle/oradat	a/ORTOZ/sysaux01.	dbf Dat	afile O	NLINE	545	06	14,94	99 %	SYSAUX						
/opt/oracle/oradat	a/ORTOZ/system01.	dbf Dat	afile O	NLINE	531	63	8,38	88 %	SYSTEM						
/opt/oracle/oradat	a/ORTOZ/example01	.dbf Dat	afile O	NLINE	68	25	31,75	98 %	EXAMPLE						
/opt/oracle/oradat	a/ORTOZ/undotbs01	.dbf Dat	afile O	NLINE	21	31	338,69	92 %	UNDOTBS1						
/opt/oracle/oradat	a/ORTOZ/yegorov01	.dbf Dat	afile O	NLINE	5	45	2042,56	89.%	YEGOROV						
/opt/oracle/oradat	a/ORTOZ/temp01.db	f Ten	npfile A	AILABLE	3	22	322	100 %	TEMP						
•			III												
Tablespace C	control Files Data F	iles RBS	Activity												

The **Data Files** area displays data files as a grid with the following columns: *File Name*, *File Type*, *Status*, *Used Size* (*Mb*), *Free Size* (*Mb*), *Pct Used*, *Tablespace*, *Next Extent*, *Initial Extent*, *Min Extent*, *Max Extent*, *Pct Increase*. If more convenient, you can <u>change</u> the order of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

## See also: Tablespace

Control Files RBS Activity

### 10.2.5.4 RBS Activity

The **RBS Activity** tab provides information on Rollback Segment Activity.

					ait Events I					
RBS Activity										
Segment Name	Tablespace	Status	Xacts	Size	Waits	Gets	Writes	Extents	Shrinks	Optimal Size
SYSTEM	SYSTEM	ONLINE		0,37	6	75	7740	0	0	
SYSSMU1\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		2,12	4	139	41702	0	0	
SYSSMU2\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		1,12	3	130	47440	0	0	
_SYSSMU3\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		1,12	3	173	127578	0	0	
_SYSSMU4\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		2,12	4	130	28372	0	0	
SYSSMU10\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		1,12	3	136	97706	0	0	
_SYSSMU6\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		2,12	4	156	132952	0	0	
_SYSSMU7\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		1,12	3	125	33202	0	0	
SYSSMU8\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		1,12	3	131	29952	0	0	
_SYSSMU9\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		1,12	3	128	19348	0	0	
_SYSSMU5\$	UNDOTBS1	ONLINE		8,12	10	128	25286	0	0	
	•								1	1

The **RBS Activity** area displays <u>rollback segments</u> as a grid with the following columns: Segment Name, Tablespace, Status, Xacts, Size, Waits, Gets, Writes, Extents, Shrinks, Optimal Size. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

# See also:

Tablespace Control Files Data Files

### 10.2.5.5 Redo Switch Frequency

The **Redo Switch Frequency** tab provides information how many times the database stopped writing to one redo log file and switched to another one.

You can set the **Warning level** to highlight the cell with yellow, if number of redo log switches exceeds the specified number.

Set the **Critical level** value to highlight the cell with red, if the number of switches exceeds this value.

				ns Stor	age	SGA	vvait	Events	Latch	les D	atabase	Alerts						
Warning Level	3	<ul> <li>T</li> </ul>	Criti	cal Leve	ł	5	▲ ▼											
Day 🗸 T	Total	Avg per Hour	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15
2018-11-18	2	0,08	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
2018-11-17	2	0,08	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
2018-11-16	1	0,04	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2018-11-15	5	0,21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1
2010-11-13	3	0,21	U	v	U	0	v	0	v	V	U	V	V	0	0		4	
<																		>
Tablespace (	Control Fi	iles Data Files	RB	S Activit	v p.	ado Swi	tch Ere	quency										

## 10.2.6 SGA

The **SGA** (System Global Area) is a chunk of memory that is allocated by an Oracle instance and is shared among Oracle processes. It contains all sorts of information about the instance and the database to be operated.

The SGA tab allows you to view the following statistics on Oracle SGA:

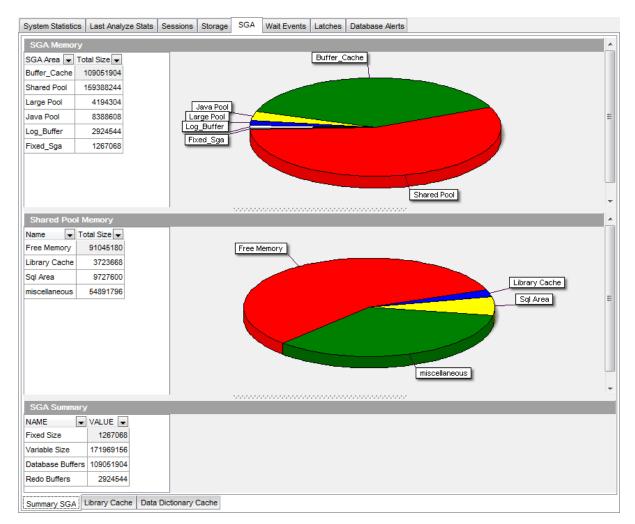
- Summary SGA
- Library Cache
- Data Dictionary Cache

## See also:

System Statistics Last Analyze Stats Sessions Storage Wait Events Latches Database Alerts

### 10.2.6.1 Summary SGA

The **Summary SGA** tab provides information on SGA (System Global Area) memory, shred pool memory and SGA summary.



#### SGA Memory

The list area displays SGA memory usage information as a grid with the following columns: *SGA Area, Total Size.* If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

The diagram area provides visual representation of SGA memory usage.

Hint: You can click the diagram and rotate it to get the best view.

### **Shared Pool Memory**

The list area displays shared pool memory usage information as a grid with the following

columns: *Name*, *Total Size*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

The diagram area provides visual representation of shared pool memory usage.

Hint: You can click the diagram and rotate it to get the best view.

### **SGA Summary**

The list area displays SGA summary as a grid with the following columns: *NAME*, *VALUE*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

### See also:

<u>Library Cache</u> Data Dictionary Cache

### 10.2.6.2 Library Cache

The Library Cache tab provides information on Oracle library cache.

System Statistics Las	t Analyze St	ats Sessions	Storage SGA	Wait Eve	ents Latches	Database Ale	rts			
Library Cache										
Namesoace	Gets 💌	Get Hits 🖉 💌	Get Hit Ratio 💌	Pins 💌	Pin Hits 💌	Pin Hit Ratio 💌	Reloads 👻	Invalidations		
BODY	443	413	93	578	547	95				
CLUSTER	108	100	93	271	263	97	0			
INDEX	57	0	0	57	0	0	0			
JAVA DATA	0	0	100	0	0	100	0			
JAVA RESOURCE	0	0	100	0	0	100	0			
JAVA SOURCE	0	0	100	0	0	100	0			
OBJECT	0	0	100	0	0	100	0			
PIPE	0	0	100	0	0	100	0			
SQL AREA	5103	2462	48	61127	58768	96	22			
TABLE/PROCEDURE	4036	1688	42	7742	4947	64	4			
TRIGGER	10	6	60	137	133	97	0			
		1					1			
Summary SGA Librar	ry Cache	Data Dictionary	Cache							

The **Library Cache** area displays items as a grid with the following columns: *Namespace*, *Gets*, *Get Hits*, *Get Hit Ratio*, *Pins*, *Pin Hits*, *Pin Hit Ratio*, *Reloads*, *Invalidations*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

## See also: Summary SGA Data Dictionary Cache

### 10.2.6.3 Data Dictionary Cache

The **Data Dictionary Cache** tab provides information on Oracle data dictionary cache.

<b>T</b>	Bernatas	Count		E	Cata 🗌	Cot Manage	0	Corre Manage	
Туре						Get Misses 💌		Scan Misses 👻	h
PARENT	dc_free_extents	0	0	0	0	U	0		
PARENT	dc_used_extents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PARENT	dc_hintsets	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PARENT	dc_awr_control	1	1	0	49	1	0	0	
PARENT	outstanding_alerts	16	16	0	80	24	0	0	
PARENT	qmtmrctq_cache_entries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ī
PARENT	qmtmrciq_cache_entries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PARENT	qmtmrctp_cache_entries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
PARENT	qmtmrcip_cache_entries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ī
PARENT	qmtmrctn_cache_entries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ĩ
PARENT	qmtmrcin_cache_entries	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ť
PARENT	dc_segments	668	668	0	1070	668	0	0	T
PARENT	dc_tablespaces	7	7	0	33276	7	0	0	t
PARENT	dc_tablespace_quotas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
PARENT	dc_files	6	6	0	138	6		0	t
PARENT	dc_users	42	42	0	19358	42	0	0	t
PARENT	dc_rollback_segments	22	22	1	386	21	0	0	-

The **Data Dictionary Cache** area displays items as a grid with the following columns: *Type, Parameter, Count, Usage, Fixed, Gets, Get Misses, Scans, Scan Misses, Scan Completes, Modifications, Flushes.* If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

See also: Summary SGA Library Cache

## 10.2.7 Wait Events

The Wait Events tab provides information on Oracle wait events.

System Statistics	Last Analyze St	ats Sessions	Storage	SGA	Wait Ever	nts Latches	Datab	ase Alerts	
Drag a column he	ader here to grou	ip by that column							
Events		Total Waits	💌 Ti	ime Wait(s	) 🔽	Total Timeout	s 💌 A	verage Wait(s)	•
Log Archive I/O			1		0		0		0
Class Slave Wait			2		0		0		0
Os Thread Startup	)		22		0,63		0		0,03
Control File Seque	ntial Read		2216		0,34		0		0
Control File Paralle	I Write	878			27,67		0		0,03
Latch: Cache Buffe	ers Chains		1		0		0		0
Checkpoint Comple	eted		2		0,64		0		0,32
Read By Other Se	ssion		5		0,29		0		0,06
Recovery Read			3		0		0		0
Log File Sequential	Read		12		0,1		0		0,01
Log File Single Wri	te		7		0,36		0		0,05
Log File Parallel W	rite		474		8,25		0		0,02
Log File Sync			49		1,83		0		0,04
Db File Sequential	Read	2	24036		54,92		0		0
Db File Scattered F	Read		474	5,5		0			0,01
Db File Single Write	e		6		0		0		0
Direct Path Read			24		0		0		0
Direct Path Read 1	Гетр		4		0		0		0

The list displays wait events as a grid with the following columns: *Events*, *Total Waits*, *Time Wait(s)*, *Total Timeouts*, *Average Wait(s)*. If more convenient, you can change the <u>order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

If necessary, you can **group the data in grid** by any of the columns. This operation is performed by dragging the column header to the gray **"Group by" box** area at the top. When grouping by a column is applied to the grid, all the rows are displayed as subnodes to the grouping row value. To reverse grouping, just drag the column header back.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

See also: System Statistics Last Analyze Stats Sessions <u>Storage</u> <u>SGA</u> <u>Latches</u> <u>Database Alerts</u>

### 10.2.8 Latches

**Latches** are low level serialization mechanisms used to protect shared data structures in the <u>SGA</u>. The implementation of latches is operating system dependent, particularly in regard to whether a process will wait for a latch and for how long.

The **Latches** tab displays aggregate latch statistics for both parent and child latches, grouped by latch name.

System Statistics	Last Analyze Stats	Sessions	Stora	ge SGA	Wait Events	Latches [	Database Aler	ts	
Drag a column he	ader here to group by	/ that colur	nn						^
Name	····· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	_		Incore D	I man a di a t	Cata		Classes	
Redo Copy		▼ PID	•	Immer ⊽ - 4840	Immediat 👻	Gets -			
In Memory Undo L	atch			873	-	2974	-		-
Active Service List				867	_	5349	-	_	
Memory Managem	-			849		15		0	4
Sql Memory Managem				833	-	15		-	-
	ger Laton			814	-	5	-	-	-
Ktf Sga Latch Checkpoint Queue	l atab			710	-	17087		-	-
Object Queue Hea				444	-	5657	-	-	-
Cache Table Scan				333	-	80	-		
				90	-		-		
Job Workq Parent				51	-	0		-	
Mql Tracking Latel	n				-				-
Post/Wait Queue				51	-	125		-	
Process Allocation				35	-	54			-
Enqueue Hash Ch				8	-	83053		0	
Library Cache Loa	d Lock			3		3375	-	-	-
Rsm Sql Latch				1	-	0		-	-
Sga lo Buffer Pool				1	_	1	-	-	
Active Checkpoint	Queue Latch			0	0	1450	0 0	0	-

The list displays latches as a grid with the following columns: *Name*, *PID*, *Immediate Gets*, *Immediate Misses*, *Gets*, *Misses*, *Sleeps*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

If necessary, you can **group the data in grid** by any of the columns. This operation is performed by dragging the column header to the gray **"Group by" box** area at the top. When grouping by a column is applied to the grid, all the rows are displayed as subnodes to the grouping row value. To reverse grouping, just drag the column header back.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

See also: System Statistics Last Analyze Stats Sessions Storage SGA Wait Events Database Alerts

## 10.2.9 Database Alerts

The **Database Alerts** tab provides information on Oracle database alerts.

**Note:** To start monitoring of database alerts, you should select the corresponding option available on the <u>Navigation bar</u>. Using the **Navigation bar** you can also manage the list of database alerts: *clear log, load* the list from an external file, *save* the list to a file.

🔒 Databases 🔻 🛃 🛃	Ç Aut	orefre	esh '	10		🕻 🌭 🧭 📕						
Database	×		Syste	em Statistics	Las	st Analyze Stats	Sessio	ns Storage	SGA	Wait Events	Latches	Database Alerts
General	×		Time	stamp		Significance		Alert				
General	Ŷ		<u>1</u>	6.10.2012 13	:46:	Critical		3 tablespaces	have les	s than 10 per (	cent of free	e size
Refresh Options	*		<u>1</u>	6.10.2012 13	:46:	Critical	1	25 object(s) is	/are inva	lid		
			<u>1</u>	6.10.2012 13	:46:	Warning	1	2463 table(s)	and inde:	k(-es) are store	ed in the sa	ame tablespace
Autorefresh every		. 4	1	6.10.2012 13	:46:	Warning	· ·	The Parse Ex	ecute Ra	tio value is too	small - 24,	95%
10	(sec)		1	6.10.2012 13	:46:	Critical		The Buffer Ca	che Hit F	Ratio value is to	o small - 9	1,63%
Monitor database alerts			1	6.10.2012 13:	46:	Notice	•	The Top I/O H	log value	is too large - 7	6,07% for	user TESTER
A new alert has occured			1	6.10.2012 13:	:47:	Warning	·	1 session(s) is	s/are wai	ting		
A new alert has occured			1	6.10.2012 13	47:	Notice	·	The CPU Pare	e Ratio	value is too larg	ge - 10,279	%
Database Alerts	*	2										
🌭 Clear log												
🏓 Load alerts												
Save alerts												

The list displays database alerts as a grid with the following columns: *Timestamp*, *Significance*, *Alert*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

**Hint:** Alerts of different significance are marked in the list by their icons and are highlighted with different colors.

Alert settings can be defined at the <u>Database Alerts Settings</u> section of the <u>Environment</u> <u>Options</u> dialog.

See also: System Statistics Last Analyze Stats Sessions Storage SGA Wait Events Latches

# 10.3 PL/SQL Profiler

**PL/SQL Profiler** allows you to profile existing PL/SQL applications and identify performance bottlenecks.

To call the **PL/SQL Profiler** window, select the **Services** | **Marce PL/SQL Profiler** <u>main</u> <u>menu</u> item.

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ools	Sen	/ices	<u>O</u> ptions	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp	
			Mata Data		base Inform	nation		
			<b>\$</b> 2	Data	base Statis	tics		
			4	PL/S	QL Profiler			

• Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

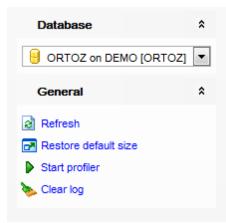
<u>Using PL/SQL Profiler</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows)

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

# 10.3.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in **PL/SQL Profiler**.



#### Database

号 select a database for profiling

#### General

a refresh the currently displayed profiler information

- start profiler
- pause profiler
- stop profiler
- ≽ clear profiler log

restore the default size and position of the window

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

#### 10.3.2 Using PL/SQL Profiler

**PL/SQL Profiler** provides three basic areas: Run-specific information, Information about each library unit in a run, Data from all profiler runs.

#### **Run-specific information**

The list displays profiler sessions as a grid with the following columns: *Run date, Run owner, Elapsed time (msec)*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *delete* the selected session.

PL/SQL Profiler 2.0						[		×
🗄 🔒 Databases 🕶 😥 🔳 💵 🌭 🛃								Ţ
Database *	Run-specific information							
	Run date	Run date 🗨 Run owner				▼ Elapsed time ▼		
🔒 KOZMA on DEMO [KOZMA] 💌	30.07.201	0 12:26:32	SYS					
General *	26.10.201	2 15:51:15	SYS					129650,4
∂ Refresh Restore default size	Informa	ation about ead		it in a run		5.		
Stop profiler	Unit type		Unit owner		<ul> <li>Unit nam</li> </ul>	e 💌	Total 👻	Total 💌
	ANONYN	OUS BLOCK	<anonymous< th=""><th>&gt;</th><th><anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>0</th><th>0 %</th></anonyn<></th></anonymous<>	>	<anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>0</th><th>0 %</th></anonyn<>	ious>	0	0 %
Pause profiler	ANONYN	OUS BLOCK	<anonymous< th=""><th>&gt;</th><th><anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>1,13</th><th>98.%</th></anonyn<></th></anonymous<>	>	<anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>1,13</th><th>98.%</th></anonyn<>	ious>	1,13	98.%
≽ Clear log	ANONYN	OUS BLOCK	<anonymous< th=""><th>&gt;</th><th><anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>0,01</th><th>1 %</th></anonyn<></th></anonymous<>	>	<anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>0,01</th><th>1 %</th></anonyn<>	ious>	0,01	1 %
	ANONYN	OUS BLOCK	<anonymous< th=""><th>&gt;</th><th><anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>0,01</th><th>1 %</th></anonyn<></th></anonymous<>	>	<anonyn< th=""><th>ious&gt;</th><th>0,01</th><th>1 %</th></anonyn<>	ious>	0,01	1 %
	Data fr	om all profiler	runs					
	Line 💌	Occurrence 💌	Total time 💌	Min time 💌	Max tim 💌	Total time (n 💌 To	DTALTIME	
	1	0	0	0	0	0	0 %	
	2	0	2475174	2475174	2475174	0,2475174	25 %	,
	3	1	1747708	1747708	1747708	0,1747708	17 %	
	Data	Source						

#### Information about each library unit in a run

The list displays extended information about each library unit as a grid with the following columns: *Unit type, Unit owner, Unit name, Total time (msec), Total time*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

#### Data from all profiler runs

This area allows you to view data from all profiler runs as a grid with the following columns: *Line*, *Occurrences*, *Total time*, *Min time*, *Max time*, *Total time* (*msec*), *TOTALTIME*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Click a column caption to **sort** items by values of this column in the ascending or the descending mode.

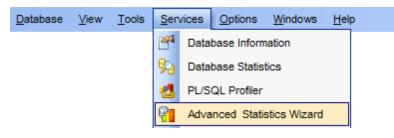
In order to **filter** items in grid, you can use <u>Custom Filter</u> and <u>Filter Builder dialog</u>. For more information refer to the <u>Filtering records</u> page.

If necessary, you can switch to the **Source** tab to view the source for all profiler runs.

# **10.4 Advanced Statistics Wizard**

**Advanced Statistics Wizard** allows you to collect various statistics as an aid to improve the performance. You can choose to collect and manage statistics for the whole system or database, schemas, tables and domain indexes.

To start the wizard, select the **Services** | **Advanced Statistics Wizard** <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click the database or any database object in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Tasks** | **Gather Statistics** / **Tasks** | **Delete Statistics** item from the context menu.



- <u>Selecting database and stats mode</u>
- <u>Selecting objects</u>
- <u>Specifying additional settings</u>
- <u>Managing statistics</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all feature

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

## See also: Using templates

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

#### 10.4.1 Selecting database and stats mode

This step of the wizard allows you to select the source database and stats mode: stats operation and object type.

#### Database

Use the drop-down list to select the **source database** that contains objects for gathering statistics.

#### **Stats operation**

Use the drop-down list to select the statistics operation: *gathering*, *delete*, *export*, *import*.

#### **Get statistics for**

This group allows you to define the object type for retrieving statistics:

- System
- Database
- 🧕 Schema
- 💿 Table
- 🖲 Index

💡 Ad	vanced Statistics Wizar	d					
Adv	Advanced Statistics Wizard						
	Specify the source datab	ase, select the operation	on and the object to get statistics for				
		This wizard allows y improve the perform	anced Statistics Wizard! you to collect statistics of several different ty ance. You can collect and manage statistics ables and domain indexes efficiently using th	s for the database,			
	SQL	<u>D</u> atabase	GRTOZ on DEMO				
	Manager for	Stats operation	Gathering	•			
	Oracle	Get statistics for					
		System	Table				
		O Database	Index				
		🔘 Schema					
<u> </u>	Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel			

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting objects</u> step (if you intend to get statistics for *schemas*, *tables* or *indexes*) or to the <u>Specifying additional settings</u> step of the wizard (if you intend to get statistics for the entire *system* or *database*).

#### 10.4.2 Selecting objects

This step of the wizard allows you to **select objects** of the specified type for the statistics operation.

Note that this step is only available if you have specified the following object types to get statistics for at the <u>previous step</u>:

- 🧕 Schema
- 🖲 Table
- 🧕 Index

Advanced Statistics Wizard					[	- • •	
Advanced Statistics Wizard							
Select objects for the statis	tics management						
	Sc <u>h</u> ema	HR				•	
200	Available		*	Se	elected		
	EMP_DEPARTM	ENT_IX		2	COUNTRY_C_I	D_PK	
-10	MP_EMAIL_UK				DEPT_ID_PK		
SQL	EMP_EMP_ID_P	c			DEPT_LOCATIO	DN_IX	
Manager	EMP_JOB_IX		E				
for Oracle	EMP_MANAGER	_IX					
Oracie	M EMP_NAME_IX						
	JHIST_EMPLOYE	_					
	JHIST_EMP_ID_S			_			
	JHIST_JOB_IX						
	M JOB_ID_PK						
	🛛 LOC CITY IX		Ŧ				
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼ <u>Sack</u> <u>N</u> ext > Cancel							

If you have specified <a>Schema</a> as the object type to get statistics for, you should select schema(s) for the statistics operation.

To select a schema, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Selected** list or drag-and-drop operations to move the objects from one list to another.

If you have specified Table as the object type to get statistics for, you should select table(s) for the statistics operation.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to select the schema to get tables from.

To select a table, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the  $\boxed{2}$   $\boxed{2}$   $\boxed{2}$  buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the objects from one list to

another.

If you have specified o *Index* as the object type to get statistics for, you should select index(-es) for the statistics operation.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to select the schema to get  $\underline{indexes}$  from.

To select an index, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the a a b buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the objects from one list to another.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Specifying additional settings</u> step of the wizard.

803 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 10.4.3 Specifying additional settings

Use this step of the wizard to **specify additional settings** for the specified statistics operation. The set of of options depend on the objects for statistics, selected at the <u>first</u> <u>step</u>.

R Ad	dvanced Statistics Wizar	d				
Ad	Advanced Statistics Wizard					
	Specify additional setting	8				
		Target sc <u>h</u> ema	(none)			
	200	Target <u>n</u> ame	(none)			
		Stat ID				
	SQL	<u>G</u> ranularity	ALL			
	Manager	<u>O</u> ptions	GATHER			
	for Oracle	<u>M</u> ethod opt	FOR ALL INDEXED COLUMNS			
		Degree	0			
		Estimate percent	50			
			No invalidate Force			
			Block sample			
	Help <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel			

#### **Target schema**

Use the drop-down list to select the schema containing the stat table.

#### Target name

Use the drop-down list to select the stat table (*stattab*) identifier describing where the current statistics will be saved, or enter a name (the stat table that will be created in this case).

#### Stat ID

Specify identifier (optional) to associate with these statistics within stat table (*stattab*).

#### Mode

Use the drop-down list to specify further specification of which objects to gather statistics for:

NOWORKLOAD (in this mode characteristics of the I/O system are captured; gathering may take a few minutes and depends on the size of the database; during this period Oracle will estimate the average read seek time and transfer speed for the I/O system) INTERVAL (in this mode system activity is captured during a specified interval)

START | STOP (system activity is captured during specified start and stop times, and the

dictionary or stat table is refreshed with statistics for the elapsed period)

#### Interval

Specify time, in minutes, to gather statistics. This value is applied only when *INTERVAL* mode is selected.

#### Partition name

Specify the name of the partition on which you want statistics to be gathered.

#### Granularity

Use the drop-down list to specify granularity of statistics to collect: *ALL* (gathers all, i.e. subpartition, partition, and global, statistics) *AUTO* (determines the granularity based on the partitioning type) *DEFAULT* (gathers global- and partition-level statistics) *GLOBAL* (gathers global statistics) *GLOBAL* AND PARTITION (gathers the global and partition level statistics; no subpartition level statistics are gathered even if it is a composite partitioned object) *PARTITION* (gathers subpartition-level statistics) *SUBPARTITION* (gathers subpartition-level statistics)

#### Options

Use the drop-down list to specify further specification of which objects to gather statistics for:

GATHER (gathers statistics on all objects in the schema)

GATHER AUTO (gathers all necessary statistics automatically; Oracle implicitly determines which objects need new statistics, and determines how to gather those statistics) GATHER STALE (gathers statistics on stale objects as determined by looking at the \* tab modifications views; also returns a list of stale objects)

GATHER EMPTY (gathers statistics on objects which currently have no statistics; also returns a list of objects which currently have no statistics)

LIST AUTO (returns a list of objects to be processed with GATHER AUTO)

LIST STALE (returns list of stale objects as determined by looking at the

\*\_tab\_modifications views)

LIST EMPTY (returns list of objects which currently have no statistics)

#### Method opt

Use the drop-down list to specify the method of gathering stats: FOR ALL INDEXES COLUMNS, FOR ALL HIDDEN COLUMNS.

#### Degree

Specify degree of parallelism (1 - serial execution).

#### **Estimate percent**

Specify the percentage of rows to estimate.

#### 🗹 No invalidate

If this option is selected, the dependent cursors are not invalidated.

#### Block sample

This option specifies whether or not to use random block sampling instead of random row sampling. Random block sampling is more efficient, but if the data is not randomly distributed on disk, then the sample values may be somewhat correlated.

#### Force

If this option is selected, statistics of the schema are gathered even if the object is locked.

# Gather sys

Select this option to gather statistics on the objects owned by the *SYS* user.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Managing statistics</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.4.4 Managing statistics

This step of the wizard is intended for informing you that all extraction options have been set, and you can start the extraction process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

Advanced Statistics Wizard							
Advanced Statistics Wi	Advanced Statistics Wizard						
Click "Run" to gather sta	tistics						
	End of operation!						
	100 %						
SQL Manager for Oracle	Coperation started! End of operation! End of LOG END OF LOG End of Uperation! End of Uperation! End Uperation!						
Close the Wizard after successful completion							
Help Templates - Close							

#### Close the wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the process is completed.

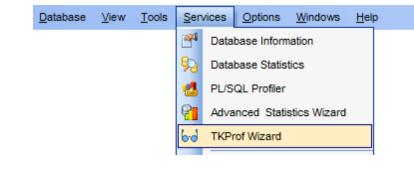
If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the statistics operation.

# 10.5 **TKProf Wizard**

**TKProf Wizard** makes it possible to process trace files and create transient kernel reports.

To start the wizard, select the **Services** | **b TKProf Wizard** <u>main menu</u> item.



- <u>Specifying common settings</u>
- <u>Selecting input files</u>
- <u>Setting sorting options</u>
- Defining execution plan
- Specifying additional options

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows)

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

See also: Templates 808 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 10.5.1 Defining common settings

Use this step to define trace file and TKProf utility locations and specify database.



#### Database

Select the database for which trace files were created.

#### **Trace files directory**

Specifies the location of trace files to be processed.

#### TKProf

Locates the 'tkprof.exe' file.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting input files</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.5.2 Selecting input files

At this step you need to define input files.

TKProf Wizard	<b>X</b>
TKProf	
Select files for tkprof processing	
Input Files:	<b>H - &gt;</b>
C:\oracle\ora_3188_4184_i9.trc	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Press the **Add trace file** button to open the standard *Open file* dialog and locate the needed trace file.

To remove a file from the list select it and press the **Delete trace** file button.

You can also clear list by pressing the **S** Clear list button.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting sorting options</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.5.3 Setting sorting options

At this step you can set result file sorting options.

The utility sorts traced SQL statements in descending order of specified sort option before listing them into the output file. If more than one option is specified, then the output is sorted in descending order by the sum of the values specified in the sort options.

TKProf Wizard	
TKProf	
Specify options for SQL S	tatements sorting
Contraction of the end	<ul> <li>Number of times parse was called</li> <li>CPU time parsing</li> <li>Elapsed time parsing</li> <li>Number of disk reads during parse</li> <li>Number of buffers for consistent read during parse</li> <li>Number of buffers for current read during parse</li> <li>Number of misses in library cache during parse</li> <li>Number of execute was called</li> <li>CPU time spent executing</li> <li>Elapsed time executing</li> <li>Number of disk reads during execute</li> <li>Number of buffers for current read during execute</li> <li>Number of buffers for consistent read during execute</li> <li>Number of buffers for current read during execute</li> <li>Number of buffers for current read during execute</li> <li>Number of buffers for current read during execute</li> <li>Number of rows processed during execute</li> <li>Number of library cache misses during execute</li> <li>Number of times fetch was called</li> <li>CPU time spent fetching</li> <li>III</li> </ul>
Help <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>Back</u> <u>Next</u> > Cancel

Check the parameters you need to sort statements by.

With no sorting parameters selected, TKProf lists statements into the output file in order of first use.

Press the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Defining connection options</u> of the wizard.

811 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

#### 10.5.4 Defining execution plan

At this step of the wizard you should indicate whether execution plan should be generated.

#### **On't use the EXPLAIN PLAN statement**

Use this option if you don't need to generate execution plan.

# Decide whether utility should <a>Connect to the registered database</a> or to the <a>unregistered database</a>.

For the unregistered database you need to define connection parameters: User/Password, Database name and Connection type.

TKProf Wizard			x				
TKProf	TKProf						
Specify database to cor	nect to if the EXPLAIN F	PLAN statement to be used					
	On't use the EXF	PLAIN PLAN statement					
	Onnect to register	ared database					
	<u>D</u> atabase	HOZMA on DEMO	•				
	Connect to unregion	istered database					
SQL	User	SYS					
Manager	Password						
for Oracle	Database name		-				
	Connec <u>t</u> as	Normal	Ŧ				
	V Explain to						
	Sc <u>h</u> ema	SYS					
	<u>T</u> able	Execute_plan					
Help <u>T</u> emplates	•	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel					

#### Explain to

Use this option to insert execution plan data to a table. If the option is disabled the utility generates a file with the data.

#### Schema

Defines schema that contains table where the execution plan data should be inserted.

#### Name

Defines name of the existing table to insert execution plan into.

Press the Next button to proceed to the <u>Specifying additional options</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.5.5 Specifying additional options

Use this step to define additional options for the operation.

#### Output directory

Specify path to the output files.

TKProf Wizard						
TKProf						
Specify the output directo	ry and some additional options					
Image: Addition of the end o	Output directory   List only first  Aggregate multiple users  Do not list SQL statement Generate Insert File Generate Record File  Open folder after creation	ts run as user SYS				
□ Close the Wizard after successful completion       Help     Iemplates       Image: Second state     Image: Second state       Image: Second state     I						

#### List only first N SQL statement(s)

Define the amount of the statements to be included into the result file.

#### Aggregate multiple users

Enable the option to list statements of all users. By default only current user statements are included to the result file.

#### **Do not list SQL statements run as user SYS**

Enable the options to exclude statements that were executed under the user SYS.

#### Generate Insert file

Indicates whether the file containing *Insert* statements should be generated.

#### Generate Record File

Indicates whether nonrecursive queries' results should be inserted to the record file.

#### Open folder after creation

Enable the option to open the output directory after operation is performed.

To **Close the wizard after successful completion** use the corresponding option.

To launch TKProf with the defined settings press the  ${\bf Run}$  button.

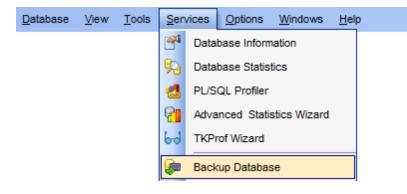
# **10.6 Backup Database**

**Backup Database Wizard** is intended for creating backups of your Oracle database. During its work the script to perform backup will be created, which can be edited manually, if needed.

The wizard will guide through the entire process - checking current instance settings, tuning all the options necessary both for **User-managed backup script** and **Oracle Recovery Manager backup**.

# **Important:** Please note that you must have a clear idea of the backup/restore mechanism. Note that a wrong combination of backup/restore settings can damage your database!

To start the wizard, select the **Services** | **Packup Database** <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click the database in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Tasks** | **Packup Database** item from the <u>context menu</u>.



- <u>Selecting database and backup strategy</u>
- <u>Checking database and instance settings</u>
- User-managed script: Selecting datafiles
- User-managed script: Setting additional options
- RMAN: Specifying backup type and options
- **RMAN: Setting additional options**
- <u>Scheduling backup scripts</u>
- Running database backup operation

#### <u>Availability</u>:

Full version (for<br/>Windows)YesLite version (for<br/>Windows)No

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

#### See also:

Restore Database Templates 817 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 10.6.1 Selecting database and backup strategy

Use this step of the wizard to specify the **database** name, script and backup **directories** , and the preferable **backup strategy**.

嫴 Backup Database Wizard							
Oracle Backup Databas	Oracle Backup Database						
Specify the source datab	ase name, directory where ba	ckup files will be copied to and script o	utput directory				
Contraction of the second seco	The wizard will guide you the instance, setting all needs	ackup your Oracle database. nrough the entire process of checking ressary options for building user-mana ou through the backup process with C MAXAR on DEMO C:\Oracle\backup\script C:\Oracle\backup\ wizard	iged backup script.				
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel				

#### Database

Use the drop-down list to select the **database** to backup.

#### Script directory

Type in or use the arrow-down button to specify the path to the backup script on the local machine or in the LAN.

#### **Backup directory**

Specify the directory where the database backup will be stored.

#### **Backup using**

Use this group to define the preferable backup strategy: User-managed script wizard
Recovery manager (RMAN)

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Checking database and instance settings</u> step of the wizard.

818 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 10.6.2 Checking database and instance settings

This step of the wizard allows you to check the current database settings and choose between online and cold backups.

🐖 Backup Database Wizard		
Oracle Backup Database	•	
Current database and inst	ance settings	
	Check current database	settings and select online or cold backup
	Parameter Name	Parameter Value
	Database name	MAXAR
	Instance name	maxar E
SQL	Version	9.2.0.1.0
Manager	Archivemode	ARCHIVELOG
	Archivelog destination	on LOCATION=C:\oracle\oradata\MAXAR\archive
Oracle	Controlfiles	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\CONTROL01.CTL
	SPFILE	%ORACLE_HOME%\DATABASE\SPFILE%ORACLE *
	Database information	at af the dist. For an increasing the state and the first
	Default location and ro	oot of the disk file or tape device when archiving redo log files
	Online Backup (requi	ires archivelog mode)
	Contro Daorap (roqui	
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Use the list area to check the current database parameters:

Database name Instance name Version Archivemode Archivelog destination Controlfiles SPFILE PFILE DB block size

The **Database information** area provides extended information for the parameter currently selected in the list.

#### Online backup

Select this option to perform online backup. If this option is deselected, cold backup will be performed.

During cold backup the database is shut down and copying of the datafiles is performed by means of the operating system itself.

In online mode there is no need to shutdown the database but it requires the ARCHIVELOG

mode.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting datafiles</u> step (if the *User-managed script* strategy was specified at the <u>first step</u>) or to the <u>Specifying backup type and</u> <u>options</u> step of the wizard (if the *Recovery manager* strategy was specified).

# 10.6.3 User-managed script

#### 10.6.3.1 Selecting datafiles

This step of the wizard allows you to **select datafiles** of the database to backup (for *User-managed script* strategy).

*To add a file* to the backup, select it in the list and set the respective flag in the **Backup** column.

Backup Database Wizard				×
Oracle Backup Database				
Specify backup parameters				
	Backup	Datafile	Tablespace	
	<b>V</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\CWMLITE01.DBF	CWMLITE	
	<b>V</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\DRSYS01.DBF	DRSYS	
	<b>V</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\EXAMPLE01.DBF	EXAMPLE	
<u></u>	1	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\GMV_DATF.DBF	GMV_TBS	
SQL	<b>V</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\INDX01.DBF	INDX	Ξ
Manager	<b>V</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\NB_DATF	NB_TBS	
for	<b>V</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\ODM01.DBF	ODM	
Oracle	~	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\SYSTEM01.DBF	SYSTEM	
	<b>v</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\TESTER_DATF.[	TESTER_TBS	
	<b>v</b>		TOOLS	
	<b>V</b>	C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\UNDOTBS01.DB		
			USERS	-
	<			
Help Templates	•	< <u>B</u> ack Next	> Cano	el

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting additional options</u> step of the wizard.

#### 10.6.3.2 Setting additional options

This step of the wizard allows you to set additional options for the database backup operation (for *User-managed script* strategy).

ᇶ Backup Database Wizard			- • ×
Oracle Backup Database	•		
Setup additional options			
SQL Manager for Oracle	Backup logname Backup controlfile Recreate PFILE if need Recreate temporary dat OS specific options Unix Mindows Manually Copy command	C:\Oracle\backup\script\Backup.op	
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

#### **Backup logname**

Set a name for the log file and type in or use the **Save as...** button to specify the path to this file on your local machine or on a machine in the LAN.

#### Backup controlfile

This option specifies whether the controlfile should be included into backup.

#### **Recreate PFILE if need**

If this option is selected, the appropriate command which recreates the PFILE from existing SPFILE is added to the backup script.

#### Recreate temporary data files

Specify whether the Oracle temporary datafiles should be recreated.

#### **OS specific options**

Specify the OS to use commands for in the generated script:

- 🖲 Unix
- Windows
- Manually (specify the copy command in the corresponding box)

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Scheduling backup scripts</u> step of the wizard.

#### 10.6.4 Recovery Manager (RMAN)

#### 10.6.4.1 Specifying backup type and options

This step of the wizard allows you to specify backup parameters: select backup type and backup options for *RMAN* backup strategy.

#### Backup type

#### Full backup

Specifies backup of a datafile that includes every allocated block in the file being backed up.

#### Incremental backup

The goal of an incremental backup is to back up only those data blocks that have changed since a previous backup. You can use it to create incremental backups of datafiles, tablespaces, or the whole database.

Using the **Backup level** drop-down list you can specify either a *level 0 backup* which includes every block in the file except blocks compressed out because they have never been used, or a *N-level backup* (*N* between 1 and 4) which includes only those blocks that have been changed since the parent backup was taken.

🐖 Backup Database Wizard			- • •
Oracle Backup Database			
Specify backup paramete	ſ\$		
	Backup type Full backup Incremental backup Backup level	Level 0	
SQL Manager for Oracle	<ul> <li>Delete obsolete</li> <li>Autobackup controlfile</li> <li>Snapshot controlfile name</li> </ul>	snap_cf.f	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

#### Delete expired archivelog

If this option is selected, a special command which removes expired archievelogs is added to the RMAN script.

#### Autobackup controlfile

Checking the option ensures that a usable backup of the control file is included with the backup and tagged in order to simplify restoring the control file with the rest of the database (starting from Oracle version 9).

#### Snapshot controlfile name

All the changes made to the database when performing backup will be logged at the **Snapshot controlfile name** set (recommended for Oracle version 8).

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting additional options</u> step of the wizard.

#### 10.6.4.2 Setting additional options

This step of the wizard allows you to set additional options for the database backup operation (for *RMAN* backup strategy).

ᇶ Backup Database Wizard			- • <b>×</b>
Oracle Backup Database	e		
Setup additional options			
Setup additional options	User Password Using catalog Catalog user Password Database name RMAN script execution	RMAN           ********           RMAN           ********	
	Build command file for Unit Build command file for Win		
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

#### User

Specify the target user under which the RMAN session will be created.

#### Password

Specify the password for the user under which the RMAN session will be created. This field is available only if you choose to <a>O</a> Run script now.

#### **Using catalog**

Catalog can be considered as a special database which stores backup settings. Specify **Catalog user**, **Password** and **Database name** to use it.

#### **RMAN script execution**

Specify the OS to build the command file for:
Build command file for Unix
Build command file for Windows
or select <a>Run script now for immediate execution.</a>

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Scheduling backup scripts</u> step of the wizard.

#### 10.6.5 Scheduling backup scripts

This step of the wizard allows you to schedule backup performance.

#### Do not schedule

Use this option if you don't need to schedule backup operation.

#### DBMS\_SCHEDULER

Use this option to create a backup database job.

👼 Bao	ckup Database Wizard		
Ora	acle Backup Databas	e	
	Schedule backup scripts		
	<ul> <li>Schedule backup</li> <li>Do not schedul</li> <li>DBMS_SCHED</li> </ul>	e	
	SQL	<u>D</u> atabase	B ORTOZ on DEMO
	for Oracle	Job name	backup_db_daily
		Next time ☑ Periodically	16.10.2012
11 <b>1</b> ]}		Every minute	Every hour Every day
		0	
		Custom interval	SYSDATE + 1
	Help <u>T</u> emplates	•	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

#### Database

Database where job will be stored.

#### Job name

Defines the name of the job to be created.

#### Next time

Indicates date of the next job launch.

#### Periodically

Use the controls of this section to define time interval between job launches.

#### Custom interval

If needed you can edit the interval manually in this field.

Click the  $\ensuremath{\text{Next}}$  button to proceed to the  $\ensuremath{\underline{\text{last}}}$  step of the wizard.

828 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# 10.6.6 Running database backup operation

This step of the wizard is intended for informing you that all backup options have been set, and you can start the backup process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

🥪 Backup Database Wizard - [Database: MAXAR on DEMO]			
Oracle Backup Database			
Click "Run" to backup th	e database		
	End of operation!		
	100 %		
SQL Manager for Oracle	Close the Wizard after successful completion		
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates ▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un Close			

#### Close the wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the backup process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the backup process.

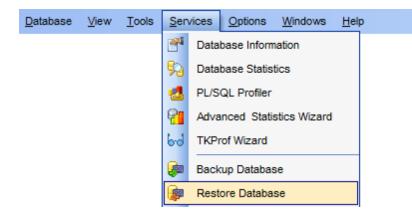
# **10.7** Restore Database

**Restore Database Wizard** is intended for restoring your Oracle database from backups. During its work the script to perform restore will be created, which can be edited manually, if needed.

The wizard will guide through the entire process - checking saving backup settings, tuning all the options necessary both for **User-managed script** and **Oracle Recovery Manager** restore.

# **Important:** Please note that you must have a clear idea of the backup/restore mechanism. Note that a wrong combination of backup/restore settings can damage your database!

To start the wizard, select the **Services** | **Provide Restore Database** <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click the database in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Tasks** | **Provide Restore Database** item from the <u>context menu</u>.



- <u>Selecting database and restore strategy</u>
- User-managed script: Verifying current settings
- User-managed script: Selecting datafiles
- User-managed script: Setting additional options
- RMAN: Setting additional options
- Running database restore operation
- Using templates

 Availability:

 Full version (for
 Yes

 Windows)
 Vindows)

 Lite version (for
 No

 Windows)
 Note: To compare all features of the Full and the Lite versions of SQL Manager, refer to the Feature Matrix page.

#### See also:

Backup Database

830	SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual
-----	--

# 10.7.1 Selecting database and restore strategy

Use this step of the wizard to specify the **database** name, script and backup **directories** , and the preferable **restore strategy**.

🝺 Restore Database Wiza	rd		
Oracle Restore Data	base		
Specify the source d	atabase name, directory wher	e backup files are located and script output director	y
<b>SQL</b> Manager for Oracle	The wizard will guide y settings of the instance	to restore your Oracle database. you through the entire process of checking saving is e, setting all necessary options for building user-main a wizard will guide you through the restore process sed. MAXAR on DEMO MAXAR on DEMO C:\ C:\	anaged
Recovery manager (RMAN)			
Help <u>T</u> empla	tes	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

#### Database

Use the drop-down list to select the **database** to restore.

#### Script directory

Type in or use the arrow-down button to specify the path to the backup script on the local machine or in the LAN.

#### **Backup directory**

Specify the directory where the database backup is stored.

#### **Backup using**

Use this group to define the preferable restore strategy: User-managed script wizard
Recovery manager (RMAN)

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Verifying current settings</u> step (if the *User-managed script* strategy has been specified) or to the <u>Setting additional options</u> step of the wizard (if the *Recovery manager* strategy has been specified).

# 10.7.2 User-managed script

#### 10.7.2.1 Verifying current settings

This step of the wizard allows you to verify the current database settings for the selected *User-managed script* backup strategy.

摩 Restore Da	atabase Wizard		
Oracle R	estore Databas	e	
Verify c	current database op	otions	
		Backup logname	C:\Backup.op
i i		Database name	MAXAR
	ų.	Instance name	maxar
		Server version	9.2.0.1.0
SC	anager	Oracle home	OraDb10g_home1
for		Archivelog destination	LOCATION=C:\oracle\oradata\MAXAR\archive
Un	acie	Controlfile name	CONTROL01.CTL
		Controlfile destination	
		Restore from online backup	
	Enforce shutdown of the instance		
<u>H</u> elp	Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

#### **Backup logname**

Check the path and name of the log file or use the B **Explorer** button to specify the path to this file on your local machine or on a machine in the LAN.

#### Database name

View/edit the name of the database to restore.

#### **Instance name**

View/edit the name of the Oracle instance where the database resides.

#### Server version

View/edit the version of the server.

#### Oracle home

Specify the Oracle Home storage.

#### Archivelog destination

View/edit the path to the archivelog.

#### Controlfile name

View/edit the name of the controlfile.

# Controlfile destination

View/edit the path to the controlfile.

#### **Restore from online backup**

If this option is selected, the previously created online backup will be used to restore the database.

#### **Enforce shutdown of the instance**

Select this option to add the command to shutdown the server to the result script.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting datafiles</u> step of the wizard.

#### 10.7.2.2 Selecting datafiles

This step of the wizard allows you to **select datafiles** of the database to restore (for *User-managed script* strategy).

To add a file, select it in the list and set the respective flag in the **Backup** column.

🕼 Restore Database Wizard		
Oracle Restore Database	•	
Specify datafiles to restore		
Image: Antipage: Antipage	Backup	Datafile         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\CWMLITE01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\DRSYS01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\EXAMPLE01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\EXAMPLE01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\GMV_DATF.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\INDX01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\INDX01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\ODM01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\SYSTEM01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\TESTER_DATF.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\TOOLS01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\UNDOTBS01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\USERS01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\USERS01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\USERS01.DBF         C:\ORACLE\ORADATA\MAXAR\USERS01.DBF
Help Templates	·	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting additional options</u> step of the wizard.

#### 10.7.2.3 Setting additional options

This step of the wizard allows you to set additional options for the database restore operation (for *User-managed script* strategy).

穿 Restore Database Wizard		
Oracle Restore Databas	e	
Setup additional options		
<b>SQL</b> Manager for Oracle	Controlfile	HOST
	Recreate instance	Recreate password file
	Recreate temporary files	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	•	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

#### Controlfile

Specify the action for the controlfile:

- Don't restore controlfile
- Restore controlfile
- Recreate controlfile
- Recreate with set database

#### **OS specific options**

Specify the OS to use commands for in the generated script:

- 🧿 Unix
- Windows
- Manually (specify the copy command in the corresponding box)

#### **Recreate instance**

If this option is selected, a command to recreate the instance will be added to the result script.

#### Recreate temporary files

If this option is selected, a command to recreate temporary files will be added to the result script.

# Recreate password file

If this option is selected, a command to recreate the password file will be added to the result script.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>last</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.7.3 Recovery Manager (RMAN)

#### 10.7.3.1 Setting additional options

This step of the wizard allows you to set additional options for the database restore operation (for *RMAN* strategy).

穿 Restore Database Wizard		
Oracle Restore Database		
Setup additional options		
Contraction of the end	Target       Image: Using catalog         Target database user       RMAN         Database name       MAXAR         Password       Database name         Password       Password         Image: Restore from online backup       Image: Restore controlfile from autobackup         Snapshot controlfile name       Image: Snap_Cf.f	RMAN
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

#### **Target**

#### Target database user

Specify the target user under which the RMAN session will be created.

#### Database name

Specify the name of the target database to restore.

#### Password

Specify the password for the user under which the RMAN session will be created.

#### **Using catalog**

Catalog can be considered as a special database which stores backup settings. Specify **Catalog user**, **Password** and **Database name** to use it.

## **RMAN script execution**

Specify the OS to build the command file for: Build command file for Unix Build command file for Windows

or select 

Run script now for immediate execution.

#### **Restore from online backup**

If this option is selected, the previously created online backup will be used to restore the database.

#### **Restore controlfile from autobackup**

Select this option to restore the control file from autobackup, or specify the name of the **snapshot controlfile name** containing all the changes (if any) made to the database.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>last</u> step of the wizard.

839 SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual

# **10.7.4** Running database restore operation

This step of the wizard is intended for informing you that all restore options have been set, and you can start the restore process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

穿 Restore Database Wizard		
Oracle Restore Database		
Click "Run" to restore the	database	
	Click "Run" to restore the database	
	0 %	
SQL Manager for Oracle	Close the Wizard after successful completion	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un	Cancel

#### Close the wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the restore process is completed.

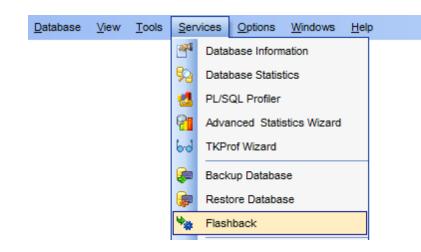
If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the restore process.

# 10.8 Flashback

**Flashback Wizard** is a very powerful tool for restoring data to a certain state. You can either return table data to the recent state or restore dropped table to before-drop state.

To start the wizard select **Services** | 🛸 **Flashback** main menu item.



- Specifying the source database and selecting the operation
- Selecting the table to flashback
- <u>Specifying flashback settings</u>
- Previewing the data in the selected flashback point
- <u>Running flashback operation</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows)

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

#### See also:

Backup Database Restore Database Using templates

# **10.8.1** Specifying the source database and selecting the operation

At this step of the wizard you can specify the source database, and **Flashback** operation type.

🎭 Flashback Wizard	
Flashback Wizard	
Specify the source datab	ase and select the flashback operation
	Welcome to the Flashback Wizard! This wizard allows you to restore an earlier state of a table in the event of human or application error. The wizard will flash back the table to an earlier SCN or timestamp using Oracle statements and DBMS_FLASHBACK package.
SQL Manager for Oracle	Database       Image: KOZMA on DEMO         Flashback         Image: Table to before drop state         Image: Table data
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	✓ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

#### Database

Select the source database from the Database drop-down list.

#### Flashback

#### Table to before drop state

This flashback type allows you to restore any dropped table back into the database.

#### Table data

Use this flashback type to restore a table data to the recent state.

**Note:** You can't flash back a table to the state earlier then its last DDL changes.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting the table to flashback</u> step (if **Flashback to before drop state** was specified) or to the <u>Specifying flashback settings</u> step (if **Flashback table data** was specified).

# **10.8.2** Selecting the table to flashback

Use this step to specify the dropped table to be restored to the database. (Available only if the **Flashback to before drop state** flashback mode was specified at the <u>first step</u>.)

🎭 Flashback Wizard		
Flashback Wizard		
Select the table for flashb	ack to before drop state	
	Recycle bin:	
and the second	Schema	Table name
	!KOZMA_DATACMP1	CHILD1_NEW
	ALEN	TEST_TABLE
201	ALEN	TEST_TABLE_NEW
SQL Manager	ALEN	tt3
for	AREA	FF
Oracle	AREA	f
	AREA	f2
	AREA	f4
	HR	AADADAD
	HR	AQ\$_NB2_G_NEW
	un	
	Rename to	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	ŀ	< <u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Use the **Rename to** field to assign the name for the result table.

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Running flashback operation</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.8.3 Specifying flashback settings

Use this step to specify the table to flash back and the <u>restore point</u>. (Available only when the **Flashback table data** mode was specified at the <u>first step</u>.)

🎭 Flashback Wizard			
Flashback Wizard			
Specify flashback setting	8		
Image: A constraint of the const	Current SCN Schema Table name Flashback SCN Flashback using SCN Restore point EMS Manager restore Timestamp Timestamp point Before current timesta	TMENT	73899823 73899697
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> e	xt > Cancel

#### **Current SCN**

The latest SCN is displayed at this field.

#### Schema

Select the needed schema from the drop-down list.

#### Table name

Specify the table you want to flash back.

#### **Flashback SCN**

This field displays the SCN of the chosen restore point. Type the value in only if you are sure the value is right.

## **Flashback using**

#### SCN

Choose the flashback point from the whole database SCN list.

#### Restore point

Select the flashback point from the list of restore points contained in the built-in restore point table.

#### EMS Manager restore point

Choose the flashback point from the list of restore points contained in SQL Manager restore point table.

#### Timestamp

Use this variant either to define the approximate date and time of the needed flashback point (**Timestamp point**), or the date and time interval to use the closest flashback point (**Before current timestamp**).

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Previewing the data in the selected flashback</u> <u>point</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.8.4 Previewing the data in the selected flashback point

This step allows you to preview the data in the selected flashback point to ensure that it is the exact point you need.

(Available only when the Flashback table data mode was specified at the first step.)

🎭 Flashback Wizard			
Flashback Wizard			
Preview the data in the s	elected flashback point		
	Drag a column header here to group by tha	it column	▲ E
	EMP_ID POSITION	FIRST_NAME	LAST_NAME
	9 Design Engineer	Phil	Forest
-09	10 Production Technician	Ronald	Adina
SQL	11 Design Engineer	K. J.	Weston
Manager	12 Vice President of Engineer	Terri	Lee
for	13 Production Technician	Robert	Ahlering
Oracle	14 Production Supervisor	Stewart	Hall
	15 Production Technician	Katherine	Young
	16 Production Supervisor	Lili	Alameda 👻
	<		4
	Records fetched: 312/312 Rea	id Only	
	Enable triggers		
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	<ul> <li>▼</li> </ul>	ck <u>N</u> ext	> Cancel

Use data <u>filtering</u> and <u>grouping</u> to make the preview process easier.

#### Enable triggers

Use this option to enable/disable triggers when the flashback operation processes.

Click the **Next** to proceed to the <u>Running flashback operation</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.8.5 Running flashback operation

This step of the wizard is intended for informing you that all flashback options have been set, and you can start the flashback process.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

🎭 Flashback Wizard	
Flashback Wizard	
Click "Run" to flash back	
	Click "Run" to run the specified operation
	0 %
SQL Manager for Oracle	Close the Wizard after successful completion
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un Cancel

#### Close the wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the flashback process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to run the flashback process.

# 10.9 Job Manager

**Job Manager** allows you to create, schedule and run single or recurring execution of tasks in the database. Job (routine) is a stored procedure, PL/SQL anonymous block or external C/Java procedure. Jobs are executed in server processes in the background mode.

To open the tool, select the **Services** | <a>[Image: Dob Manager main menu</a> item, or use the <a>[Image: Dob Manager</a> button on the main toolbar, or right-click the database in <a>DB Explorer</a> and select the **Tasks** | <a>[Image: Dob Manager</a> item from the <a>context menu</a>.

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ools	<u>S</u> en	/ices	<u>O</u> ptions	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp
			2	Data	base Inform	ation	
			<b>%</b>	Data	base Statist	ics	
			-	PL/S	QL Profiler		
			P	Adva	nced Statis	stics Wizard	
			bd	TKPr	of Wizard		
			<b>e</b>	Back	up Databas	e	
			P	Rest	ore Databas	se	
			₩#	Flash	nback		
				Job I	Manager		

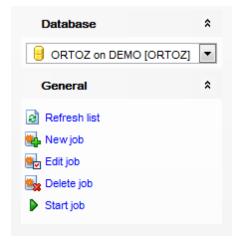
- Using Navigation bar and Toolbar
- Managing jobs
- Job Editor

Availability:Full version (forYesWindows)Lite version (forNoWindows)

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

# 10.9.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in the **Job Manager** tool.



## Database

📒 select a database

## General

refresh currently displayed information add new job

- by edit selected job
- 🏂 delete a job
- start job

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at <u>Environment Options</u>.

# 10.9.2 Managing jobs

Job Manager allows you to browse the list of jobs and manage them efficiently.

😑 Databases 🔻 🛃	2	<b>e</b> , e	b 🎭 🗌	Þ						
Database	\$	Т	his Date	Next Date	Las	t Dat	e Job ID	Owner	Status 7	What
	_		N/A	22.10.2012	10/2	2/20	12 13:30:19 21	SYS	Schedule	EMD_MAINTEN
🔒 ORTOZ on DEMO	-		🗑 N/A	23.10.2012	N/A		62	TESTER	Schedule	CTXSYS.CTX_
- ·	\$		N/A	29.10.2012	N/A		63	TESTER	Schedule	CTXSYS.CTX_
General	^	-					Start Job			
Refresh list							New Job			
🍓 Newjob					ſ	٠.	Edit Job			
🍓 Edit job		3				•	Delete Job			
🄩 Delete job										
Start job						2	Refresh List F5			

The list displays the existing jobs as a grid with the following columns: *Job ID, Owner, Status, This date, Next date, Last date, What.* 

Right-click an item within the list to call the **context menu** allowing you to *create* a new job and specify its properties using <u>Job Editor</u>, *start* an idle job manually, *stop* a running job, *edit*, *delete* the selected job, or *refresh* the list.

Jobs management tools are also available through the **Navigation bar** of **Job Manager**.

Note: the current user can only run a job manually if he owns it.

# See also: Job Editor

## 10.9.3 Job Editor

**Job Editor** allows you to define job properties. It opens automatically when you create a new job and is available on editing an existing one.

#### Job ID

This field is not editable. Job ID is allocated by the server automatically.

#### Job owner

This field stores the name of the user who creates the job.

Add New Job to 'ORTOZ		
Job ID	Job owner TESTER	
General PL/SQL Code		
Next time	17.10.2012 • 00:00:00	
Periodically		
Every minute	Every <u>h</u> our	Every <u>d</u> ay
0	0	7
Custom interval	SYSDATE + 7	
Additional		
Status	This date	
Privilege user	Last date	
Schema user	Failures	
Broken	<u>о</u> к	<u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

#### General

#### Next time

Specify the next execution date and time for the job using the corresponding boxes.

#### Periodically

This option specifies recurrent execution of the job.

Set the interval between executions for a specified job. Use the **Every minute**, **Every hour**, **Every day** and **Custom interval** fields for defining a recurrence period.

Specify the periodicity of the job execution:

Every minute
 Use the spinner control below to define the Every ... minute(s) value.
 Every hour
 Use the spinner control below to define the Every ... hour(s) value.
 Every day

Use the spinner control below to define the **Every** ... **day(s)** value.

If more convenient, you can use the **Custom interval** field to specify the execution interval for the job.

Add New Job to 'ORTOZ		×
Job ID	Job owner TESTER	
General PL/SQL Code		
Object type	Package 💌	
Schema	CTXSYS 💌	
Package	CTX_CATSEARCH	
Routine	CATSEARCH	
What	CTXSYS.CTX_CATSEARCH.CATSEARCH;	*
		-
	Parse	
Broken	OK Cancel Help	

#### **PL/SQL Code**

#### **Object type**

Use the drop-down list to select the type of object (*procedure* or *package*) containing external C/Java procedures.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to select the schema that contains the <u>stored procedure</u> or <u>package</u>.

#### Package

Use the drop-down list to select the <u>package</u> to be used by the job.

#### Routine

Use the drop-down list to select the stored procedure to be used by the job.

If necessary, you can also create a PL/SQL anonymous block directly in the **What** editor area.

#### 🗹 Parse

If this option is enabled, Oracle parses the procedure associated with the job.

#### 🗹 Broken

Disables job execution. Oracle does not attempt to run broken jobs. However, you can force a broken job to run.

When finished, press **OK** to run Execute Script that creates the specified job.

See also: Managing jobs

# **10.10 Truncate Wizard**

Truncate Wizard allows you to truncate tables and clusters in the selected database.

To start the wizard, select the **Services | Truncate Table/Cluster** <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click a <u>table</u> or <u>cluster</u> in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Tasks | Truncate Table** / **Tasks | Truncate Cluster** item from the <u>context menu</u>.

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ools	Serv	/ices	<u>O</u> ptions	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp
			<b>1</b>	Data	base Inform	ation	
			<b>9</b> 2	Data	base Statist	tics	
			-	PL/S	QL Profiler		
			P	Adva	nced Statis	stics Wizard	
			bd	TKPr	of Wizard		
			<b>B</b>	Back	up Databas	se	
			P	Rest	ore Databa	se	
			₩#	Flash	back		
			•	Job I	Manager		
			<b>B</b>	Trun	cate Table/	Cluster	

- Selecting database and object type
- Selecting objects
- <u>Setting truncate options</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows)

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

## See also:

Using templates

# 10.10.1 Selecting database and object type

This step of the wizard allows you to select the source database and object type for truncation.

#### Database

Use the drop-down list to select the **source database** that contains objects to be truncated.

#### **Object type**

Use the drop-down list to select the type of object to be truncated: *table*, *cluster*.

😼 Tru	ncate Table/Cluster W	ïzard		×
Tru	ncate Wizard			
	Select the database and	object type to tru	incate	
		This wizard a	e Truncate Wizard! lows you to truncate tables and clusters in the selected database Il truncate objects using Oracle statements and show you curren ters status.	
	SQL Manager for Oracle	<u>D</u> atabase <u>O</u> bject type	MAXAR on DEMO	•
E	telp <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Can	cel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting objects</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.10.2 Selecting objects

This step of the wizard allows you to **select objects** of the specified type for the truncate operation.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to select the schema which contains  $\underline{tables}/\underline{clusters}$  to be processed.

To select a table/cluster, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the Dist. Use the Dist is buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the objects from one list to another.

🧾 😻 Truncate Table/Cluster Wi	izard	×
Truncate Wizard		
Select objects to truncate		
SQL         Manager         for         Oracle	Schema Image: HR   Available Selected   JOBS COUNTRIES   JOB_HISTORY DEPARTMENTS   LOCATIONS DEPT   MPI_FILMY DEPT   NULL_TIME EMP   NULL_TIME1 Image: EMPLOYEES   NULL_TIME2 POST_ORT1   POST_ORT1 Image: Editorial statement   REGIONS Image: Editorial statement   SALGRADE Image: Editorial statement	
Help <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Setting truncate options</u> step of the wizard.

## 10.10.3 Setting truncate options

#### Materialized view log options

Specify whether a <u>materialized view log</u> defined on the <u>table/cluster</u> is to be preserved or purged when the table/cluster is truncated.

#### Storage

#### Orop

Select this option to deallocate all space from the deleted rows from the table or cluster except the space allocated by the *MINEXTENTS* parameter of the table or cluster. This space can subsequently be used by other objects in the tablespace.

#### Reuse

Select this option to retain the space from the deleted rows allocated to the table or cluster. Storage values are not reset to the values when the table or cluster was created. This space can subsequently be used only by new data in the table or cluster resulting from insert or update operations.

🤯 Truncate Table/Cluster Wi	zard
Truncate Wizard	
Specify additional options	and click the Run button
SQL         Manager         for         Oracle	Materialized view log options None Preserve Purge Storage Orop Reuse Close the Wizard after successful completion
Help <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>Back</u> <u>Run</u> Cancel

#### Close the wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the process is completed.

Click the **Run** button to run the operation.

# **10.11 Recompile Invalid Objects**

The **Recompile Invalid Objects** service allows you look up for invalid objects in the specified schema and recompile them.

To call the **Recompile Invalid Objects** service, select the **Services** | **PRECOMPILE Invalid Objects** <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click the database in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Tasks** | **PRECOMPILE Invalid Objects** item from the <u>context menu</u>.

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ools	Sen	/ices	<u>O</u> ptions	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp
			2	Data	base Inform	ation	
			駒	Data	base Statist	ics	
			-	PL/S	QL Profiler		
			ę.	Adva	nced Statis	tics Wizard	
			bd	TKPr	of Wizard		
			<b>e</b>	Back	up Databas	e	
			<b>(</b>	Rest	ore Databas	se	
			₩#	Flash	iback		
			•	Job I	Manager		
			<b>B</b>	Trun	cate Table/0	Cluster	
			<b>1</b>	Reco	ompile Invalio	d Objects	

- <u>Using Navigation bar and Toolbar</u>
- <u>Working with recompile service</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all feature

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

# 10.11.1 Using Navigation bar and Toolbar

The **Navigation bar** and **Toolbar** provide quick access to tools implemented in the **Recompile Invalid Objects** tool.

Database	*
GRTOZ on DEMO	•
General	*
Find invalid objects	
👰 Get invalid dependenci	es
😽 Recompile all invalid ob	jects
b Clear content	
Kecompile dependency	/
Recompile all depender	ncies
Restore default size	

## Database

🗄 select a database recompiling invalid objects

# General

- $\swarrow$  Find invalid objects according to currently specified criteria
- Net invalid dependencies
- Recompile all invalid objects
- Recompile dependency
- Recompile all dependencies
- Clear the content of the window
- Restore the default size and position of the window

**NB:** You can enable\disable Toolbars and Navigation bars at Environment Options.

## 10.11.2 Working with recompile service

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to select the schema containing objects to search.

#### **Object type**

Use the drop-down list to select the object type to search.

#### With debug info

Adds the code for PL/SQL debugger.

To perform the search, click the  $\swarrow$  Find invalid objects link on the <u>Navigation bar</u>. To get dependencies of invalid objects click the  $\bowtie$  Get invalid dependencies link on the <u>Navigation bar</u>.

🔒 Databases 🔻 🛃 🔎	NG 🈼 😫	18 🌭							
Database	*	Sc <u>h</u> ema		TESTER		-			
B ORTOZ on DEMO [OF		Object ty	ре	(All)		•			
•				With debug inf	fo				
General	*	Object Na	me		Object ID	Hi	nt		
Find invalid objects			STER.PACK	AGE1	107195		/alid	×	1
, Cet invalid dependencie	s	- 🐨 TE	STER.PACK	AGEBODY1	107197	Inv	/alid	×	
🔏 Recompile all invalid obj		🔆 💁 те	STER.OBJT	YPE2	107212	Inv	/alid	×	
Kecompile dependency		🚽 🚽 те	STER.class	name	107216	Inv	/alid	×	1
Recompile all dependen	cies	🕡 ТЕ	STER.MATE	RIALIZED_VIEW1	110131	Inv	/alid	×	1
<b>1</b>		🛛 🕀 🐴 TE	STER.DO_S	OMETHING_1	111235	Inv	/alid	×	1
		- 7	SYS.STANE	DARD	887	Va	lid	~	1
		i - 💐	TESTER.DO	SOMETHING_	111234	Va	lid	~	1
		- 👍 TE	STER.TEST	DEP_VIEW1	143906	Inv	/alid	×	
		🖨 🍓 TE	STER.1		143907	Inv	/alid	×	1
			TESTER.TE	ST_DEP_VIEW1	143906	Inv	/alid	×	
		— 🌆 те	STER.FUNC	TION2	143908	Inv	/alid	×	
		- 🌆 TE	STER.DO_S	OMETHING_2_N	144001	Inv	/alid	×	
		🛛 🔡 те	STER.TRIG	GER2	144011	Inv	/alid	×	

The list below displays invalid objects of the specified type found within the selected schema as a grid with the following columns: *Object name*, *Object ID*, *Hint*. If more convenient, you can <u>change the order</u> of the columns by dragging their headers horizontally.

Hint: Objects of different type are marked in the list by different icons.

To recompile invalid objects, click the **Kecompile all invalid objects** link on the <u>Navigation bar</u>.

If you want to recompile a single dependency that is currently selected the click the  $\mathbf{k}$ **Recompile dependency** link on the <u>Navigation bar</u>. If you want all dependencies to be recompiled then click the **Recompile all** 

dependencies link on the <u>Navigation bar</u>.

# **10.12 Enable/Disable constraints**

**Enable/Disable constraints wizard** allows you to enable and disable constraints; it finds the them and converts them using Oracle statements.

To start the wizard, select the **Services** | **Enable/Disable constraints** <u>main menu</u> item, or right-click the database in <u>DB Explorer</u> and select the **Tasks** | **Enable/Disable constraints** item from the <u>context menu</u>.



- <u>Selecting database</u>
- <u>Selecting schema and tables</u>
- <u>Specifying operation and target</u>

Availability: Full version (for Yes Windows) Lite version (for No Windows) Note: To compare all features

**Note:** To compare all features of the **Full** and the **Lite** versions of SQL Manager, refer to the <u>Feature Matrix</u> page.

See also: Templates

# 10.12.1 Selecting database

This step of the wizard allows you to select the source database.

#### Database

Use the drop-down list to select the **source database** that contains tables with constraints to be enabled/disabled.

📲 Enable/Disable Constraint	s Wizard	<b>×</b>
Enable/Disable Constrai	ints	
Select the required datab	lase	
	Welcome to the Enable / Disable Constraints Wizard! This wizard allows you to enable and disable constraints. The wizard will find the constraints and convert them using Oracle statements	
SQL Manager for Oracle	Database MAXAR on DEMO	
Help Templates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Car	ncel

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Selecting schema and tables</u> step of the wizard.

## 10.12.2 Selecting schema and tables

This step of the wizard allows you to **select tables** to enable/disable constraints.

#### Schema

Use the drop-down list to select the schema which contains  $\underline{tables}$  to search for constraints.

To select a table, you need to move it from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list. Use the **Delta and Content** is the selected list of the another.

📲 Enable/Disable Constraints Wizard					
Enable/Disable Constraints					
Select the schema and t	ables to search for constraints				
SQL Manager for Oracle	Schema	Selected COUNTRIES DEPARTMENTS E C C C C C C C C C C C C C			
Help <u>T</u> emplates		< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Car	icel		

Click the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>Specifying operation and target</u> step of the wizard.

# 10.12.3 Specifying operation and target

#### Operation

Specify the operation to be performed over the constraints:

- Enable constraints
- Disable constraints

#### **Target**

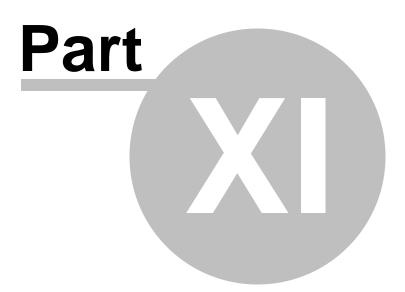
Select the constraint types to be enabled/disabled: check constraints, primary key, foreign keys, foreign key reference.

Enable/Disable Constraints Wizard			×	
Enable/Disable Constraints				
Specify the constraint type and the operation to be performed				
SQL Manager for Oracle	<ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>Enable constraints</li> <li>Disable constraints</li> <li>Target</li> <li>Check constraints</li> <li>Primary key</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Foreign keys</li> <li>Foreign keys reference</li> </ul>		
	Close the Wizard after such	cessful completion		
Help Templates		< <u>B</u> ack Run Car	ncel	

#### Close the wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the process is completed.

Click the **Run** button to run the operation.



# 11 Options

SQL Manager for Oracle provides you with capabilities for flexible personalization of the application.

Please see the chapters below to learn how to use personalization tools effectively.

- Environment Options
- Editor Options
- Find Option dialog
- <u>Keyboard Templates</u>
- <u>Object Templates</u>
- <u>Save Settings</u>
- Localization

The **Options** menu allows you to export all program settings to a \*.reg file for future use, e.g. when you need to move the settings to another machine (see <u>Save Settings</u> for details).

**Hint:** Each of the SQL Manager Options dialogs is provided with the **Reset to defaults button**. You can use it either to **Reset current category** or to **Reset all categories**.

# See also:

Getting Started Database Explorer Database Management Database Objects Management Query Management Tools Data Management Import/Export Tools Database Tools Services How To...

# **11.1 Environment Options**

**Environment Options** allow you to customize general options of the SQL Manager application.

To open the **Environment Options** window, select the **Options** | **b Environment Options...** <u>main menu</u> item, or use the **b Environment Options** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>.

	Database	View	Tools	Services	Option	s Windows	Help
	-	-	-	-	_	Environment Op	
					- w		
Preferences							
Full mode act	ivation						
<b>Confirmations</b>							
Appearance							
<u>Tools</u>							
DB Explorer							
<u>Search</u>							
Object Editor	<u>s</u>						
<u>Query Data</u> SQL Monitor							
Database Ale	rts						
Execute Scrip							
Design Query	<u>//</u>						
Style & Color	Palette						
Visual Databas		ner					
Print Metadat							
<u>Data Export</u>							
<u>Fonts</u>							
<u>Grid</u>							
Data Options							
Print Data							
Color & Forma	ats						
Advanced	20						
Column Optio	115						
Global Shortcu	ite						
Find Option							

## See also: Editor Options

## 11.1.1 Preferences

#### Show splash screen at startup

Displays the splash screen of SQL Manager for Oracle at the application startup.

## **Restore desktop on connect**

This option determines whether the previously opened windows and their positions should be restored upon connection to the database.

# **I** Do not restore if 'Refresh objects on connection' database registration option is off

Check this option to perform restoring desktop operation if the 'Refresh objects on connection' option of the <u>Database registration info</u> is on.

#### Disable multiple instances

Checking this option prevents one from running multiple instances of SQL Manager for Oracle.

## Show desktop panel (for MDI Environment style only)

Displays <u>Desktop Panel</u> when no child windows are open.

## Show Full Version features

This option is available in the Lite version of SQL Manager. When selected, a 30-day period of fully-functional usage is <u>activated</u>.

Environment Options	
Preferences	Preferences
Confirmations Co	<ul> <li>Show splash screen at startup</li> <li>Restore desktop on connection to database</li> <li>Do not restore if 'Refresh objects on connection' database registration option is off</li> <li>Disable multiple instances</li> <li>Show desktop panel (for MDI environment only)</li> </ul>
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	OK Cancel Help Apply

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

If necessary, you can **reset all toolbars and menus** of the application using the corresponding button.

**Hint:** The **Reset to Defaults** button which is common for all sections of the **Environment Options** dialog opens a menu with items allowing you to discard all changes and reset options of the *current category* or of *all categories* to their defaults.

## See also: Confirmations Windows Tools Fonts Grid Localization Find Option

## 11.1.1.1 Full mode activation

Note that when using **the FREE Lite version of** SQL Manager for Oracle (which contains functional limitations) you can activate a 30-day period of fully-functional usage. During this period you will get the splash screen displaying the number of days left every time you start the application. After the period expires, you will be able to continue using the Lite version.

To activate the 30-day Full version mode, please enable the  $\blacksquare$  Show Full Version features option available on the <u>Preferences</u> page of the **Environment Options** dialog (note that this option is only available in the Lite version of SQL Manager).

## 11.1.2 Confirmations

#### Confirm saving the object (or document) upon closing the editor

If this option is selected, the program requires confirmation each time you want to save changes in a database object or document.

## Confirm dropping of object

If this option is selected, the program requires confirmation of <u>dropping</u> a database object.

## Confirm exit from SQL Manager

If this option is selected, you are prompted for confirmation each time when you exit the application.

Environment Options		×
Preferences	Confirmations	
Appearance Tools Grid Localization Global Shortcuts Find Option	<ul> <li>Confirm saving the object (or document) upon closing the editor</li> <li>Confirm dropping of object</li> <li>Confirm exit from SQL Manager</li> <li>Confirm transaction commit</li> <li>Confirm transaction rollback</li> <li>Confirm deleting records</li> <li>Confirm metadata changing (Changing Metadata window)</li> <li>Confirm transformation of misprint into substitution</li> <li>Confirm addition into spell checking dictionary</li> </ul>	
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	OK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp <u>A</u> pply	

## **Confirm transaction commit**

If this option is selected, the program requires confirmation on attempt to commit a transaction.

#### Confirm transaction rollback

If this option is selected, the program requires confirmation on attempt to rollback a transaction.

## Confirm deleting records

This option enables/disables a confirmation dialog for deleting records.

## Confirm metadata changing (Changing Metadata Window)

This option enables/disables the <u>Changing Metadata</u> window.

## Confirm transformation of misprint into substitution

If this option is selected, you need to confirm replacing a misprinted word with a corresponding substitution word (see <u>Spell Checking</u>).

## Confirm addition into spell checking dictionary

The option defines whether confirmation is required to add new words into <u>spell checking</u> dictionary.

## 11.1.3 Appearance

#### Theme

Select the main color theme for the application: Light, Blue or Dark.

#### **Environment style**

This group allows you to define the basic window environment - 
• MDI (like Microsoft®)
Office) or 
• Floating windows (like Borland® Delphi IDE).

## **Windows restrictions**

This option allows you to set the number of editors (<u>Table Editor</u>, <u>Query data</u> etc.) that can be opened simultaneously.

#### **Zoom options**

This group of options is only available if **Environment Style** is set to *Floating windows environment*. It allows you to set maximization size for child windows:

- Full screen
- Restricted by Main Form
- Restricted by Main Form and DB Explorer
- Justified my Main Form and DB Explorer

Environment Options		×
Preferences	Appearance	
Appearance	Theme Environment style	Blue ~ (* restart required)
DB Explorer	MDI environment (like Microsoft Office appli     Floating windows environment (like Borland	
Query Data	Windows restrictions Number of open editors is restricted	10 💌
Execute Script	Zoom options	
Print Metadata	Restricted by Main Form and DB Explorer     Justified by Main Form and DB Explorer	
	Bar style for child forms Navigation bar Toolbar	
Global Shortcuts	Both     Enable floating toolbars	
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>0</u> K	Cancel Help Apply

#### **Bar style for child forms**

Here you can define the location of action buttons: 

within the Navigation bar (on the left) and/or
on the Toolbar.

If necessary, you can also **I Enable floating toolbars** for your application.

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

## 11.1.4 Tools

#### Show only connected databases in drop-down menu

If this option is checked, only <u>connected</u> databases are displayed in drop-down menus of such tools as <u>Design query</u>, <u>Execute Script</u> etc.

#### Allow using parameters in query text

This feature allows you to specify different values within a query in a <u>popup dialog</u> just before the query execution. Use the colon (':') character before an identifier (e.g. :P1) to specify a parameter within the query.

## **Mathematical Section** Add ROWID to simple SELECT queries to make them updatable

Determines whether the *ROWID* is added to *SELECT* queries for update purposes.

Environment Options	>
Preferences Confirmations Appearance Object Editors Object Editor Object Edito	Tools         Show only connected databases in drop-down menu         Allow using parameters in query text         Add ROWID to simple SELECT queries to make them updatable         New tool form should be opened for         Database currently selected in DB Explorer         Database selected in currently focused form         SQL*Plus console path         C:\OCNsqlplus.exe
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>O</u> K <u>Cancel H</u> elp <u>Apply</u>

## New tool form should be opened for

This option defines which database should be selected in the launched tool.

## Database currently selected in DB Explorer

Tool will be opened with the database focused in the DB Explorer selected.

## Database selected in currently focused form

Tool will be opened with the database which is selected in the current form.

#### SQL \*Plus console path

In this field set the path to the console application.

## 11.1.4.1 DB Explorer

#### **General options**

#### Show database groups

Shows/hides database groups in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

#### Show table subobjects

Shows/hides table subobjects (fields, indexes, etc.) in the DB Explorer tree.

#### Show view subobjects

Shows/hides <u>view</u> subobjects (fields, keys, etc.) in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree.

## Sort by aliases

Use this option to apply sorting registered databases by their aliases in the  $\underline{\text{DB Explorer}}$  tree.

## Rename objects by editing in place

Allows you to edit object names in <u>DB Explorer</u> by selecting any object and clicking its alias one more time.

#### **Refresh objects on showing in SQL Assistant**

This option enables/disables refreshing objects each time they are displayed in <u>SQL</u> <u>Assistant</u>.

## Auto expand navigation pane

Enable this option if you need navigation pane be expanded when the program is launched.

#### Show hints

If this option is selected, popup hints will be shown when setting a cursor on the object in the database explorer.

#### **Recent objects count**

Defines the number of objects displayed within the <u>Recent</u> menu of the <u>DB Explorer</u>.

Environment Options Preferences Confirmations	DB Explorer	×
Confirmations  Appearance  Tools  B DB Explorer  Object Editors  Query Data  SQL Monitor  Database Alerts  Execute Script  Style & Color Palette	General options Show database groups Show table subobjects Show view subobjects Sort by aliases Rename objects by editing in place Refresh object on showing in SQL Assistant Auto expand navigation pane Show hint Recent objects count 10	Table details in SQL Assistant Fields Primary/unique keys Foreign keys Checks Indices Triggers Table status Definition Description
Visual Database Designer     Print Metadata     Data Export     Fonts     Grid     Gibal Shortcuts     K Find Option	Procedure details in SQL Assistant <ul> <li>Parameters</li> <li>Definition</li> </ul> Function details in SQL Assistant         Parameters       Definition         Other objects' details in SQL Assistant         Definition         Other objects' details in SQL Assistant         Definition         Other objects' details in SQL Assistant	View details in SQL Assistant Fields Primary/unique keys Foreign keys Triggers Definition Description
Reset to Defaults	<u>O</u> K <u>Cance</u>	el <u>H</u> elp <u>A</u> pply

## Table / Procedure / Function / View / Other objects' details in SQL Assistant

These options switch the <u>SQL Assistant</u> mode for displaying details for Oracle <u>objects</u> selected in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree:

for <u>tables</u>: fields, primary/unique keys, Foreign keys, checks, indexes, triggers, table status, definition or description;

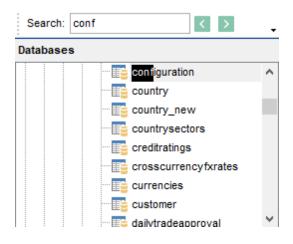
for <u>views</u>: fields, primary/unique keys, Foreign keys, triggers, definition or description; for <u>procedures/functions</u>: parameters or definition; for other objects: definition or description.

See also:

Database Explorer

#### 11.1.4.1.1 Search

Here you can set search options for DB Explorer search string:



#### **Search options**

## Search by categories

This option determines the search scope when the <u>Find Item</u> feature is used: if this option is selected, the search is performed within the currently selected category (node in the tree) only.

## **Use case sensitive search**

If this option is selected, the search string case is considered when using the <u>Search</u> <u>Panel</u>.

Environment Options	×
Preferences Confirmations Appearance Tools Tools DB Explorer Search Search Sol Editor Sol Editor Sol Script Query Builder Visual Database Designer Print Metadata Data Export Server Properties Tools Global Shortcuts Find Option	Search options Search by categories Use case sensitive search Don't search in collapsed nodes Start-with search
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	OK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp <u>A</u> pply

## Don't search in collapsed nodes

Enable the option to search within the expanded nodes only.

## Start-with search

Check this option to search for objects those names begin with the defined searched string.

## 11.1.4.2 Object Editors

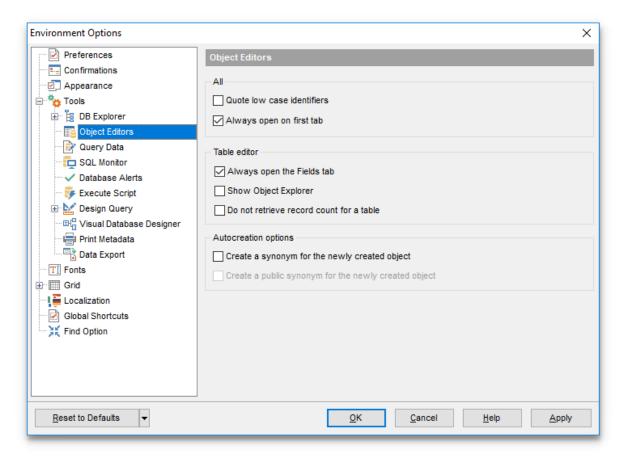
#### All

#### Quote low case identifiers

Enable the option to quote identifiers containing low case symbols.

#### Always open the first tab

If this option is checked, the first tab is activated by default on opening an object in its editor.



## **Table Editor**

#### Always open the Fields tab

If this option is checked, the <u>Fields</u> tab is activated by default on opening a table in <u>Table</u> <u>Editor</u>.

#### Show Object Explorer

Enables/disables the Object Explorer panel within the <u>Navigation bar</u> of <u>Table Editor</u>.

#### Do not retrieve record count for a table

Check this option to disable retrieving record count for tables (with this feature enabled, opening large tables may take much time).

#### **Autocreation options**

#### Create a synonym for the newly created object

If the option is enabled a synonym for the newly created object will be created automatically in the current schema.

## Create a public synonym for the newly created object

If the option is enabled a synonym for the newly created object will be created automatically in the public schema.

See also: Database Objects Management

## 11.1.4.3 Query data

## Explain query on execution

If this option is checked, the <u>query plan</u> is displayed at the bottom of the <u>Query Data</u> window.

## Show result for each query

With this option checked, when you <u>execute</u> two or more queries, the result of each query will be displayed. Otherwise, only the result of the last query will be displayed.

## Execute selected text separately

Check this option to allow <u>execution</u> of the selected statement separately.

## Write only successfully executed queries to database SQL log file

If this option is checked, unsuccessful queries will not be saved to the Query Data log file (see <u>Setting log options</u> in the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog).

## Show results on Edit tab

If this option is checked, the **Results** tab is displayed as a separate tab.

## **W** Don't save queries automatically for the next session

If this option is checked, the SQL query text will not be saved. Otherwise, it will be saved in Windows registry and will be therefore available in the next application sessions.

## Show DBMS output

Enables/disables redirection of DBMS output to <u>Query Data</u> log.

## Always save changes in Favorite Queries before closing

This option enables/disables saving changes in SQL queries marked as <u>Favorite</u> automatically upon closing the editor.

## Same queries for all databases

If this option is selected, all queries will be shared among all registered databases selected in <u>Query Data</u>.

## **Refresh DB Explorer upon successful DDL statement execution**

If this option is selected, the content of <u>DB Explorer</u> is refreshed each time a DDL statement is <u>executed</u> successfully in <u>Query Data</u>.

Environment Options		×
Preferences Confirmations Appearance Tools DB Explorer Object Editors Query Data SQL Monitor Database Alerts Execute Script Market Design Query	Query Data         Explain query on execution         Show result for each query         Execute selected text separately         Write only successfully executed queries to database SQL log file         Show results on Edit tab         Don't save queries automatically for the next session         Show DBMS output	×
Design Query     Visual Database Designer     Print Metadata     Data Export     Fonts     Grid     Gold Shortcuts	Show DBMS dutput     Always save changes in Favorite Queries before closing     Same queries for all databases     Refresh DB Explorer upon successful DDL statement execution     Transaction confirmation     Disable transaction confirmation     Default action on closing the editor	
Eeset to Defaults ▼	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp <u>A</u> pply	

## **Transaction confirmation**

## **Disable transaction confirmation**

If this option is checked, no transaction confirmation will be required on closing <u>Design</u> <u>Query</u> and <u>Query Data</u>.

Specify the **default action** (*Commit* or *Rollback*) and this action will be performed automatically each time when you close the editor.

See also: Query Data

## 11.1.4.4 SQL Monitor

#### SQL log

This group of options allows you to enable logging of all <u>SQL Monitor</u> events to a file. Check the **Log SQL Monitor events to file** option, specify the path to the log file using the  $\blacksquare$  button, and enter a name for the \*.*sql* file. To clear the log file after it reaches some definite size, check the **Clear log file when it is greater than...** option and set the maximum file size (in Kilobytes).

SQL Monitor   SQL Monitor   SQL log   Appearance   SQL log   Log SQL Monitor events to file   CurrentTest/Ora Managerlsql.sql   Clear log file when it is greater than (KB)   Sol Monitor   Object Editors   Ourry Data   Sol Monitor   Sol Monitor </th <th>Environment Options</th> <th>&gt;</th>	Environment Options	>
Appearance Tools DB Explorer D bject Editors Query Data SQL log Log SQL Monitor events to file D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\sql.sql D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\Sql.sql	Preferences	SQL Monitor
→ ppculatec       □ <t< td=""><td>Confirmations</td><td></td></t<>	Confirmations	
DB Explorer       D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\sql.sql         Disct Editors       D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\sql.sql         Object Editors       D:CurrentTest\Ora Manager\sql.sql         Oury Data       D:CurrentTest\Ora Manager\sql.sql         D: Clear log file when it is greater than (KB)       Sol *         Oury Data       Show non-SQL messages         Show time of operation       Always show on top         Out Export       Always show on top         Out Export       Data Export         Ord       Gotalization         Obal Shortcuts       Global Shortcuts		SQL log
Image: Sole of the second		✓ Log SQL Monitor events to file
Search       □ Clear log file when it is greater than (KB)         Solution       □ Clear log file when it is greater than (KB)         Solution       □ Show non-SQL messages         Solution       □ Show time of operation         Solution       □ Always show on top         Solution       □ Always show on top         Print Metadata       □ Data Export         Data Export       □ Grid         Grid       □ Grid         Global Shortcuts       □ Show show contop	DB Explorer	D:\CurrentTest\Ora Manager\sql.sql
Image: Collect Callors         Image: Collect Call	Search	
Solu Monitor   Image: Solution for the solution of the solution o	Object Editors	Clear log file when it is greater than (KB)
Sol Montor   Database Alerts   Execute Script   Design Query   Disconductor   Print Metadata   Data Export   Data Export   Toris   Grid   Localization   Global Shortcuts	🗠 📝 Query Data	Show non-SQL messages
Database Alerts     Database Alerts     Execute Script     Always show on top     Design Query     Design Query     Design Database Designer     Data Export     Data Export     Data Export     Grid     Grid     Gobal Shortcuts	🔁 SQL Monitor	
Design Query      Design	Database Alerts	
Visual Database Designer	😳 🐺 Execute Script	Always show on top
Print Metadata     Data Export     Data Export     Grid     Golal Shortcuts		
Data Export  Data Export  Grid  Grid  Gobal Shortcuts		
Fonts      Grid      Gobal Shortcuts		
Grid     Gobal Shortcuts	Data Export	
Localization     Global Shortcuts	TI Fonts	
Global Shortcuts		
一 关 Find Option		
Reset to Defaults	<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	OK Cancel Help Apply

## Show non-SQL messages

Enable this option if you wish to log non-SQL messages as well.

#### Show time of operation

If this option is checked, the execution time of logged operations is added.

#### Always show on top

Select this option if you want to display the <u>SQL Monitor</u> window in the foreground permanently.

## See also:

SQL Monitor

## 11.1.4.5 Database Alerts

This section allows you to select the <u>alerts</u> monitored with the help of the <u>Database</u> <u>Statistics</u> tool.

Environment Options		$\times$
Preferences	Database Alerts	
Confirmations		
	Monitored alerts:	
E Tools	Tablespace with low free size	^
🖶 🗄 DB Explorer	Objects with low free size	
Search	Invalid objects	
Object Editors	Table and Indexes in same Tablespace	
	Locked objects	
Query Data	Locked session	
SQL Monitor	Shared Pool free size	
Database Alerts	Parse Execute Ratio	
Execute Script	Data Dictionary Cache	
🕀 🔛 Design Query	Top VO Hog	
□ □ □ □ Visual Database Designer	Session waiting	
	CPU Parse Ratio	
Print Metadata	Users with system tablespace	
Data Export	Users with non-existent default tablespace	
TI Fonts	Users with non-existent temporary tablespace	
🕀 🥅 Grid	Tables without primary or unique key	
Localization	Partitioned tables without nonpartitioned indexes	
Global Shortcuts	Tables with big row size	
	Foreign keys with nonmatching column definitions	
Find Option	Foreign keys without matching indexes     Objects with Mixed-Case Names	
	Objects with Mixed-Case Names	
	Not analyzed indexes	
	Not analyzed induces	~
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	OK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp <u>App</u>	ly

## **Monitored alerts**

Check a box against a database alert in the list to specify it for monitoring.

## See also:

Database Statistics

## 11.1.4.6 Execute Script

#### Abort script on error

If this option is checked, script execution is aborted if an error occurs.

#### Show script explorer

If this option is checked then an Explorer group of the Navigation bar is displayed.

## Show message when done

Displays a message box on finishing script execution.

Environment Options	×
Preferences Confirmations Appearance Tools	Execute Script
DB Explorer Search Object Editors Query Data	Show script explorer  Show message when done  Execute selected text separately  Don't clear error list on selected text execution
SQL Monitor → Database Alerts → Database Alerts → Execute Script → M Design Query → H Visual Database Designer	<ul> <li>Skip unknown statements</li> <li>✓ Show DBMS output</li> <li>Disable all code features in Execute Script</li> </ul>
Print Metadata     Data Export     Till Fonts     Grid     Localization	
Global Shortcuts	
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp <u>Apply</u>

#### **Execute selected text separately**

Check this option to allow <u>execution</u> of the selected statement separately.

#### **Don't clear error list on selected text execution**

If this option is checked, the error list is not cleared upon execution of the selected statement.

#### Skip unknown statements

Select this option to exclude unidentified statements from parsing.

## Show DBMS output

Enables/disables redirection of DBMS output to Execute Script log.

#### **Disable all code features in Execute Script**

This option disables code completion, code folding, highlight and all options that are set

on the <u>Code completion</u> page. For options that are set on the <u>Color Scheme</u> page, the defaults will be applied.

## See also:

Execute Script Editor

## 11.1.4.7 Design Query

## **General options**

## Allow SELECT queries only

When this option is checked, the *INSERT*, *UPDATE* and *DELETE* statements are not allowed in <u>Design query</u>.

## Select condition row

Displays the selected condition in different rows on the **Criteria** and **Grouping Criteria** tabs of <u>Design query</u>.

## Drag field name

Displays the dragged field name in the **Builder** area.

## **W** Hide selection when inactive

Hides the selection when the <u>Design Query</u> window is inactive.

## Show field types

Displays the field data type next to the field name in the table box.

## **Union all by default**

Check this option to use the UNION ALL expression in <u>Design Query</u> by default. The UNION keyword allows you to include the results of two SELECT statements in one resulting table.

The *ALL* parameter incorporates all rows into the results, including duplicates. If not specified, duplicate rows are removed.

## Show DBMS output

Enables/disables redirection of DBMS output to **Design Query** log.

## 🗹 ANSI join

Enable this option if you want to use ANSI-92 standard in join's construction.

Environment Options		×
Preferences Confirmations Appearance Tools DB Explorer Object Editors Query Data SQL Monitor Database Alerts	Design Query General options Allow SELECT queries only Select condition row Drag field name Hide selection when inactive Show field types Union all by default	
Execute Script  Cesign Query  Cesign Query  Cesign Print Metadata  Data Export  To Fonts	Show DBMS output ANSI join Visible tabs Criteria Selection	Script format Keywords format As is
Grid Global Shortcuts Find Option	✓ Group criteria ✓ Sorting	Functions format
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u></u> K	Cancel Help Apply

#### Visible tabs

These options specify which <u>Design Query</u> tabs are available and which are not. Use the check boxes to make the corresponding tabs visible/invisible.

#### Script format

These options specify case formatting of keywords and functions in query text within the Query tab: *As is* keeps the original case, *Uppercase* sets all the keywords/functions to the upper case, *Lowercase* sets all the keywords/functions to the lower case, and *First upper* sets the first letters of all keywords/functions to the upper case.

Additionally, you can set styles and color for all **Design Query** objects by using <u>Style &</u> <u>Color Palette</u>.

## See also: Design Query

11.1.4.7.1 Style & Color Palette

#### Style

These options specify the way various <u>Design Query</u> elements look: the **Condition button** : *Flat*, *3DLook*, *Raised*; **object borders**: *Bump*, *Etched*, *Raised*, *Sunken*. If necessary, you can also specify **flatness** for objects and buttons using the corresponding options.

#### Flat object buttons

This option sets flat style for buttons.

#### Flat objects

This option sets the flat appearance of objects in <u>Design Query</u>.

## Windows style of tables

This option determines the appearance of tables in the Builder tab.

## Show icons on tabs

With this option selected, you can see icons next to the tab names in Design Query.

Environment Options		×
Preferences	Style & Color Palette	
Confirmations	Style	
Appearance	Condition button style Raised	~
Tools	-	
🖻 🗄 DB Explorer	Object border kind Raised	~
Search	Flat object's buttons	
Object Editors	Flat objects	
Query Data	Windows style of tables	
SQL Monitor	Show icons on tabs	
Database Alerts	Color palette	
Design Query	Active condition row	Field text
Style & Color Palette	Condition text	Selected field text
Print Metadata	Condition item text	Work space
Data Export	Table client area	Field
T] Fonts	Active table caption*	Operation
Grid	Active table caption text*	Group
Localization     Global Shortcuts	Inactive table caption*	Predicate
Find Option	Inactive table caption text*	Subquery
	Note: If the option "Windows style of tables' asterisk (*) symbol are ignored.	is turned on, values of the options marked with the
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>ō</u> ĸ	Cancel Help Apply

#### **Color palette**

These options define the colors of various **Design Query** elements.

Active condition row (at the Criteria and Grouping criteria tabs):

	All	of the following are met		
	1.	HR.DEPARTMENT.DEPARTMENTID	=	HR.EMPLOYEE.DEPT_ID
75	2.	<u>HR.EMPLOYEE.IS ACTIVE</u> = <u>1</u>		

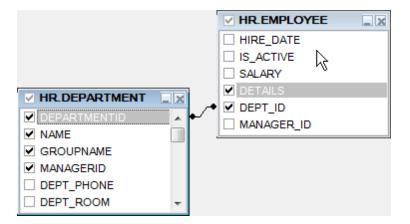
Condition text (at the Criteria and Grouping criteria tabs):

<u>All</u>	of the following are met		
1.	HR.DEPARTMENT.DEPARTMENTID	=	HR.EMPLOYEE.DEPT_ID
2.	HR.EMPLOYEE.IS ACTIVE = 1		

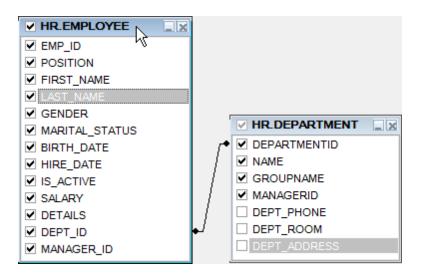
Condition item text (at the Criteria and Grouping criteria tabs):

All of the following are met	
1 HR.DEPARTMENT.DEPARTMENTID	= HR.EMPLOYEE.DEPT ID
2. HR.EMPLOYEE.IS ACTIVE = 1	

Table client area (in the diagram area):



Active table caption (in the diagram area):



Field (at the Criteria and Grouping criteria tabs):

<u>All</u>	of the following are met		
1. 2.	HR.DEPARTMENT.DEPARTMENTID HR.EMPLOYEE.IS ACTIVE = 1	=	HR.EMPLOYEE.DEPT ID

Operation (at the Criteria and Grouping criteria tabs):

<u>All</u> of the	e following are met
1. <u>HR.</u>	DEPARTMENT.DEPARTMENTID = <u>HR.EMPLOYEE.DEPT ID</u>
2. <u>HR.</u>	EMPLOYEE.IS ACTIVE

Group (at the Grouping criteria tab):

<u>All</u>	of the f	following are met		
1.	MAX	HR.EMPLOYEE.SALARY	=	

Predicate (at the Criteria and Grouping criteria tabs when a subquery is used):

<u>All</u> of the following are met			
1. HR.DEPARTMENT.DEPA	<u>RTMENTID</u> >=	<b>ALL</b> ₹5	(SELECT HR.DEPARTMENT.)
•			4

Subquery (at the Criteria and Grouping criteria tabs when a subquery is used):



Click an item to select a color for the corresponding element using the **Color** dialog where you can specify the required color from the palette.

#### 11.1.4.8 Visual Database Designer

#### Automatically open last diagram file

With this option enabled the designer is opened with the last diagram edited.

## **Visual settings**

**Model notation** 

When you work in <u>Visual Database Designer</u>, you can choose one of the following modeling notations:

- Integration DEFinition for Information Modeling (IDEF1X);
- Information Engineering (IE).

The *IDEF1X* and *IE* notations use different symbols to represent relationships between entities (and tables).

#### **Draw PRIMARY KEY fields separately**

Separates Primary key fields from other fields with a horizontal line.

## Draw entities icons

Displays icons at the left of each entity header according to its type.

## Draw attributes icons

Displays icons at the left of each attribute according to its type (Primary key, Foreign key, ordinary field).

## Draw only names of entities

Enables highlight for entity names only.

## **Draw FOREIGN KEY name**

Enables highlight for Foreign key fields.

Environment Options				×
Preferences	Visual Database De	signer		
Appearance     Tools     DB Explorer     Object Editors	Automatically open last diagram file     Visual settings     Model notation     IDEF1x (Integration DEFinition for information modeling)     Draw primary key fields separately     Draw only names of entities			
Cuery Data	Draw entities ico	ins	Draw foreign k	ey name
Database Alerts     Execute Script     Design Query	Grid options Show grid Snap to grid	Grid s	ize X 10	▲ Y 10 ▲
····································	Style & Color Element Workspace	Font name	Tr Verdana	~
Data Export	Selected item Table Relation	Font size Font color	10 ~	Font style
	Field Comment	Brush color Pen color	White V ····	Underline
				Apply to All
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼		<u>о</u> к	<u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u>	lelp <u>A</u> pply

## **Grid options**

#### Show grid

Displays dots in the diagram area to make the grid visible.

## Snap to grid

Automatically aligns entities on the form with the nearest grid line. You cannot place an entity in between grid lines.

#### Grid size

Sets grid spacing in pixels along the x- and y-axes. Specify a higher number to increase grid spacing.

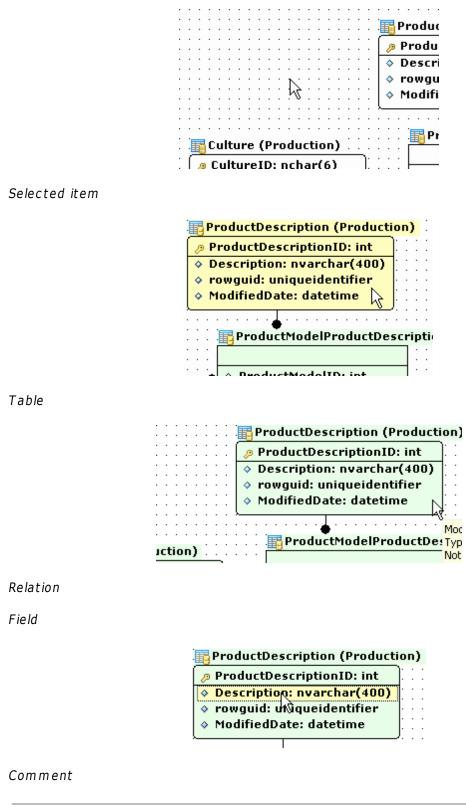
#### Style & Color

Additionally, you can set color for all <u>VDBD</u> diagram objects using the **Style and Color** section.

This section allows you to customize the default appearance of the diagram.

Select a diagram element from the list:

Workspace



## See also:

Visual Database Designer

897	SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual
-----	--

## 11.1.4.9 Print Metadata

## **Default paper size**

Define the default paper size for reports created with the Print Metadata tool used: A4 (210 x 297 mm)
 Letter (8 1/2 x 11 ")

Environment Options	×
Preferences	Print Metadata
Confirmations	Default paper size
Tools	A4 (210 x 297 mm)
B Explorer	○ Letter (8 1/2 x 11 ")
Object Editors	
SQL Monitor	
Database Alerts	
🕞 🤯 Execute Script	
🖃 🔛 Design Query	
Style & Color Palette	
□ Uisual Database Designer	
Print Metadata	
T] Fonts	
Grid	
Localization	
Global Shortcuts	
Find Option	
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>O</u> K <u>Cancel H</u> elp <u>Apply</u>

## See also: Print Metadata

## 11.1.4.10 Data Export

Environment Options					×
Preferences Confirmations Appearance Tools DB Explorer Object Editors Query Data SQL Monitor Database Alerts Execute Script Syle & Color Palette	Data Export Data formats Integer format Float format Date format Time format DateTime format Currency format Boolean True Boolean False		dd/MM/yyyyy h:mm dd/MM/yyyy h:mm true		×
🖃 🔛 Design Query	-		true false null		
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	Help	Apply

This page allows you to customize formats applied to <u>exported</u> data.

## **Data formats**

Edit the format masks to adjust the result format in the way you need: Integer format, Float format, Date format, Time format, DateTime format, Currency format, Boolean True, Boolean False, Null string.

## Auto save format strings

Select this option to save specified format strings automatically.

These settings can also be specified at the <u>Adjusting data formats</u> step of <u>Export Data</u> <u>Wizard</u>.

Fore more details see Format specifiers.

## See also:

Export Data Wizard

## 11.1.5 Fonts

This section allows you to specify fonts used in the application.

The box below displays the *sample text* with the selected font applied.

Environment Options				<b>—</b>
Preferences	Fonts			
Confirmations	System font name			
Fonts	System font size 8			
Iocalization ⊠ Global Shortcuts 	Sample Text 12345			
	Grid font name The Arial Unicode MS			
	Grid font size 8			
	Drag a column header here to group by that column			
	1 Gustavo		M 🔽	14500,35 15.05.1972
	2 Roberto	Nelson	M	14000 03.06.1977
	3 Margaret	Smith	F 🔽	15030,99 16.02.1986
	4 Leslie	Johnson	F	13000,01 29.10.1972
Reset to Defaults		<u>o</u> k	Cancel	Help Apply

#### System font name

Defines the font used by SQL Manager for Oracle. Select the font name from the dropdown list of available system fonts.

#### System font size

Defines the font size used by SQL Manager for Oracle. Type in or use the drop-down list to select the required value.

#### Grid font name

Defines the font used in <u>Grid</u>. Select the font name from the drop-down list of available system fonts.

## Grid font size

Defines the font size used in <u>Grid</u>. Type in or use the drop-down list to select the required value.

# 11.1.6 Grid

# **General options**

# Striped grids

Displays the odd grid rows in a different color defined by the **Strip** option available on the <u>Color & Formats</u> page.

# Show editor immediately

Allows editing the cell value right after the cell is clicked.

# Always show editor

Set this option to make the cell editors always active.

# Enable auto-search in grid

If this option is checked, the cursor is automatically forwarded to the closest match when you start typing.

# Column auto-width

With this option set, column widths are changed in order to display all columns without using the horizontal scroll bar. If the content a column is still too large to display without a need to resize the grid, then the column values are truncated and the hidden characters are replaced with an ellipsis at the end.

# Cell auto-height

If the widths of the columns are insufficient to display the full content, then text clipping occurs. Set this option to prevent this. If this option is set, the cell content is displayed in multiple lines where necessary.

# Cell max line count

Sets the number of lines to display on using the Cell auto-height option.

Environment Options		×
Preferences	Grid	
Appearance     Appearance     Solution     Tools     DB Explorer     Solution     Solution	General options Striped grids Show editor immediately Always show editor Enable auto-search in grid Column auto-width Cell auto-height Cell max line count	Grid layout preference Autofit column widths Save and restore layout Root level options Show "Group By" box Show indicator Show navigator Show "New Item Row"
Data Export  Data Export  Grid  Grid  Color & Formats  Color & Formats  Column Options  Localization	Detail level options Show "Group By" box Show indicator Show navigator Show "New Item Row" Hide tabs for single detail	Selection <ul> <li>Row selection</li> <li>Cell selection</li> <li>Row/cell multi-selection</li> </ul>
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>O</u> K	Cancel Help Apply

### **Grid layout preference**

#### Autofit column widths

Use this option to shrink the grid columns so that the longest visible column value fits.

#### Save and restore layout

Use this option to keep the original grid width.

#### **Root level options**

These options are applied to the <u>main view</u> of the grid. See <u>Grid View</u> for details.

# **Detail level options**

These options are applied to the <u>detail view</u> of the grid. See <u>Grid View</u> for details.

# Show "Group by" box

Displays the gray area above the column caption allowing one to group data in the grid.

#### Show indicator

Activates/deactivates the row indicator pane at the left.

:	DEPAR 👻	NAME 💌	GROUPNAME	MANAG 👻
	1	Administration	Executive General and Administration	4
ě.	2	Marketing	Sales and Marketing	7
Γ	छे 3	Purchasing	Sales and Marketing	12
	4	Human Resources	Executive General and Administration	35

# Show navigator

Activates/deactivates the data navigator similar to the <u>navigation pane</u> at the top of the grid. The navigator is available at the bottom of detail level view.

:≣	DEPAR 👻	NAME 💌	GROUPNAME	MANAG 👻
	1	Administration	Executive General and Administration	4
►	2	Marketing	Sales and Marketing	7
	3	Purchasing	Sales and Marketing	12
	4	Human Resources	Executive General and Administration	35 👻
H		<b>&gt;  +   -  </b> <  >		Þ

# Show "New item row"

Displays an empty row at the bottom of a view which is a convenient way for adding data to the grid.

# Hide tabs for single detail

This option is useful when only one view is present on the detail level. When the option is enabled, the view tab is hidden.

#### Selection

Select whether **Row** or **Cell** should be highlighted in the grid on focusing the cell.

# Row multi-selection

With this option set, multiple rows can be selected in grid.

See also:

Grid View

# 11.1.6.1 Data Options

#### Advanced

#### Shared connection within database\*

Select this option to disable creation of a separated connection for each data view. Enabling this option is recommended if maximum allowed number of connections is too low. It is also recommended to enable the **Auto commit** option available in the <u>Data Options</u> section of the <u>Database Registration info</u>.

#### Asynchronous query execution

Check this option to allow executing a query/getting object data in the background mode.

# Perform data filtration on client in data view\*

If enabled, the data are filtered by SQL Manager for Oracle (on the client side). If disabled, SQL filter is used in <u>data view</u>. In this case filtering is performed on the Oracle server with the help of the *WHERE* clause used in SQL query.

# Load visible rows mode if records more than...\*

Set this option to switch to the **Load visible rows** mode when the number of records in the dataset exceeds the specified value.

#### String fields width (chars)

Using this option you can limit string fields width that may improve performance on large datasets.

Environment Options	
Environment Options  Preferences Confirmations  Vindows  Fonts Fonts Fonts Find Column Options Column Options Column Options Find Global Shortcuts Find Option	Data Options         Advanced         Image: Shared connection within database (enabling Auto commit option is recommended)*         Image: Asynchronous query execution         Image: Perform data filtration on client in data view *         Load visible rows mode if records more than *         String fields width (chars)         Image: Default grid mode
	<ul> <li>Load all rows *</li> <li>Load visible rows *</li> </ul> Note: Changing the options marked with the asterisk (*) symbol does not influence the way data are viewed in currently opened windows. These options are used as default values for Data Options parameters for newly registered databases. To change the options for registered databases please use Database Registration Info dialog.
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	OK Cancel Help Apply

# Default grid mode

# Load all rows\*

The grid loads all records from a dataset. This option increases the grid performance by reloading only changed dataset records when updating. In this mode all features (automatic sorting, filtering and summary calculations) are available.

# Load visible rows\*

The grid loads only a fixed number of dataset records into memory. This option minimizes dataset loading time. Automatic sorting, filtering, summary calculations are not available in this mode.

The **Default grid mode** options allow you to define the grid mode which will be used by default.

With the **Load all rows** option enabled, when loading data, all the records are loaded into grid buffers. In this mode opening the tables with many records may take a considerable amount of time. But in this case you can make use of some advantages: in the filter drop-down list the column headers are displayed with the values for quick filtering; it is possible to open several sub-levels at the same time when viewing data in master-detail view, etc.

In case opening and other operations with an object consisting of many records takes sufficient time, the **Load visible rows** mode should be used instead. It can be set individually for each table and saved between sessions (can be set through the <u>context</u> <u>menu</u> of the grid).

See also: EMS SQL Manager FAQ

# 11.1.6.2 Print Data

# Save/restore following print data properties

These options specify which <u>Print Data</u> properties will be saved between work sessions (e. g. if you tick off the *Page settings* item, those settings will be saved and stored between the sessions).

You can save/restore the following **Print Data properties**: Card view representation, Detail view representation, Expanding, Formatting, Level options, "On every page" options, Pagination, Preview options, Image options, Selection options, Report size options, Showing grid elements, Page number format, Page settings, Report title.

Environment Options		
Preferences Confirmations Windows Tools Fonts Grid Outa Options Print Data Color & Formats Advanced Column Options Localization Global Shortcuts Find Option	Print Data Save/restore following print data properties Card view representation Detail view representation Expanding Formatting C Level options P agination Pagination Preview options	<ul> <li>✓ Image options (refinements)</li> <li>✓ Selection options</li> <li>✓ Report size options</li> <li>✓ Showing grid elements</li> <li>✓ Page number format</li> <li>✓ Page settings</li> <li>✓ Report title</li> </ul>
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>O</u> K	Cancel Help Apply

# 11.1.6.3 Color & Formats

# **Display formats**

#### **Integer fields**

Defines the format for displaying *NUMBER* fields.

#### Float fields

Defines the format for displaying NUMERIC and DOUBLE PRECISION fields.

#### Date / Time fields

Defines the format for displaying DATE / TIME fields.

For more information refer	to the <u>Forma</u>	<u>it specifiers</u> page	е.		
Environment Options					
Preferences Confirmations Windows Tools Tools Fonts Grid Otal Options Print Data Color & Formats Advanced Column Options Localization Global Shortcuts Find Option	Color & Formats Display formats Integer fields Float fields Date fields Time fields Colors Grid Row Strip	S Default Default InactiveCaptionTe		NULL values Text Font color	S Null Inactive(
Reset to Defaults		<u>о</u> к	<u>C</u> a	ncel	Help Apply

ж

# Colors

Options of this group allow you to set colors for basic <u>grid</u> elements. Use the ellipsis button to open the **Color** dialog allowing you to select the required color from the palette.

# Grid

Defines the background color of the data grid.

#### Row

Defines the color of the selected row in the data grid.

# Strip

Defines the color of the odd rows (applied if the **Striped grids** option is set on the <u>Grid</u> page).

# **NULL values**

# Text

Defines the text that stands for NULL values in grid.

# Font color

Defines the font color for displaying NULL values in the <u>grid</u>. Use the ellipsis button to open the **Color** dialog allowing you to select the required color from the palette.

# 11.1.6.4 Advanced

# **Advanced options**

# Cell hints for clipped text

Indicates whether a hint box is displayed when hovering over a cell containing clipped text.

# Focus cell on cycle

Determines whether the focus moves to the next row after it reaches the right-most cell within the current row.

# Focus first cell on new record

Determines whether the focus moves to the first cell of a newly created row.

# Next cell on pressing Enter

Determines whether the current view columns can be navigated by using the **Enter** key.

# Show navigator hints

Indicates whether a hint box is displayed when hovering over navigation buttons.

# MRU list in column filter

Enables showing of *Most Recently Used* items when filtering columns

# Expand buttons for empty details

Specifies whether to display expand buttons within master rows that do not have associated details.

# Card width

Defines the width of the card used in <u>Card View</u> mode.

Environment Options		<b>•</b>
Preferences Confirmations Windows Tools Fonts Grid Data Options Print Data Color & Formats Color & Formats Column Options Column Options Global Shortcuts Find Option	Advanced options         Cell hints for clipped text         Focus cell on cycle         Focus first cell on new record         Next cell on pressing Enter         Show navigator hints         MRU list in column filter         Expand buttons for empty details         Card width       200 定         Form view         Large memo editor         Number of lines       10 💭         Word wrap in memo editor         Word wrap in string editor	Grid lines          Grid lines         Horizontal         Vertical         Detail tabs position         Top         Left         Card layout direction         Horizontal         Vertical         Show edit buttons         Never         For focused record         Always
Reset to Defaults	<u>o</u> k	Cancel Help Apply

# Form view

#### Large memo editor

Sets the number of lines for text-typed fields when viewing data in Form view.

#### Word wrap in memo editor

Determines whether long strings are wrapped within the memo editor area.

#### Word wrap in string editor

Determines whether long strings are wrapped within the string editor area.

#### **Grid lines**

Determines whether to display *vertical* and *horizontal* lines between cells.

#### **Detail tabs position**

Specifies the position of the tabs in detail level views: *top* or *left*.

#### **Card layout direction**

Specifies the direction of cards in Card View mode: *horizontal* or *vertical*.

#### Show edit buttons

Indicates when the edit buttons are displayed: never, for focused record or always.

# 11.1.6.5 Column Options

# **Common options**

# Auto-select text

Determines whether all text within an editor is automatically selected when the editor gets focus.

# Hide selection on losing focus

Determines whether the visual indication of the selected text remains when the editor loses focus.

# **Memo editor options**

### **Inserting Return characters**

Specifies whether a user can insert return characters into text.

# Inserting Tab characters

Specifies whether a user can insert tab characters into text.

# Word wrap in grid

Determines whether long strings are wrapped in grid.

# Popup memo editors

Turns on popup memo editors for text BLOB type fields.

Environment Options	
Environment Options   Preferences  Confirmations  Windows  Tools  Tools  Fonts  Grid  Data Options  Print Data  Color & Formats  Advanced  Column Options  Localization  Global Shortcuts  Find Option	Column Options Common options Auto-select text Hide selection on losing focus Memo editor options Inserting Return characters Inserting Tab characters Vord wrap in grid Popup memo editors Spin editor options Use Ctrl+Up instead of Up to increase value Show large increment buttons Increment Large increment Spin editor buttons' position Vertical
	<ul> <li>Vertical</li> <li>Horizontal / left and right</li> <li>Horizontal / right</li> </ul>
Reset to Defaults	<u>QK</u> <u>Cancel</u> <u>H</u> elp <u>A</u> pply

# **Spin editor options**

#### **W** Use Ctrl+Up instead of Up to increase value

Allows you to use *Ctrl+Up* and *Ctrl+Down* key combinations for editing spinner values (for numeric field values).

#### Show large increment buttons

Determines whether fast buttons (for large increment) are visible within the editor.

#### Increment

Specifies the increment value for the spin editor (spinner control).

#### Large increment

Specifies the large increment value for the spin editor (spinner control).

# Spin editor buttons' position

Specifies the position of spin editor (spinner control) buttons: vertical, horizontal / left and right or horizontal / right.

# 11.1.7 Localization

The **Localization** section of the **Environment Options** dialog is provided for managing the localization files of SQL Manager for Oracle.

You can create your own \*.*Ing* files similar to those available in the  $%program_directory$ %\*Languages* folder, add them to the list of available languages and set the new language as the program interface language.

# **Default directory**

Use the **Explorer** button to specify the directory where the \*.*lng* files are to be stored by default.

# Choose program language

Use the drop-down list of available languages to select the interface language to be applied to the application.

# Auto scan languages on startup

When checked, the directory with localization files will be scanned automatically at the application startup; all the languages found will be added to the list of available languages.

# Available Languages

Lists all the languages available for localization and the corresponding \*.lng files. Doubleclick a language in the list to edit its name or the \*.lng file.

# **Add Defaults**

This button is used to search for \*. *Ing* files in the **Default directory** and add all of them to the **Available Languages** list.

# Add

Opens the <u>Add language</u> dialog where you can specify your own localization file and set the language name.

# Edit

Opens the <u>Edit language</u> dialog where you can change the language name or select another localization file for the specified language.

# Delete

Removes the selected language from the **Available languages** list (without confirmation).

Environment Options			
Preferences	Localization		
Confirmations	Default directory		C:\Program Files\EMS\SQL Manager for Oracle\Lang
🕀 🎭 Tools	Choose program lang	juage	Default
Fonts	V Auto scan langua	ges on startup	
	Available Langua	ges	
Global Shortcuts	Language Name	Language File	
Find Option	Default	(none)	
	English	C:\Program Files\E	MS\SQL Manager for Oracle\Languages\english.lng
	Russian	C:\Program Files\E	MS\SQL Manager for Oracle\Languages\russian.Ing
	Add Defaults	Add	<u>E</u> dit <u>D</u> elete
Reset to Defaults		<u>о</u> к	<u>Cancel H</u> elp <u>Apply</u>

# See also: Localization

# 11.1.8 Global Shortcuts

This section allows you to view/edit shortcuts most needed actions when working with SQL Manager for Oracle.

Environment Options		×		
Preferences	Global Shortcuts			
Confirmations	Shortcut Name	Shortcut		
Tools Tools Grid Global Shortcuts	Window List  Next Window  Previous Window  Set Defaults to All Windows	Ctrl+Alt+0 F6 Ctrl+F6 Ctrl+Alt+D		
Find Option	DB Explorer     Connect to Database     Disconnect from Database     Register Database     Unregister Database     Refresh     Find Object     Find Next Object     Object     Drop Object     Rename Object     New Sub Folder     Tools	Shift+Ctrl+C Shift+Ctrl+D Shift+Alt+R Shift+Alt+U F5 Ctrl+F F3 Ctrl+F F3 Ctrl+N Ctrl+O Shift+Del Ctrl+R Shift+Ctrl+S		
		Help Apply		

To edit shortcut, select the required action click the ellipsis button and press the preferred key combination to assign it with the action.

Edit Shortcut		<b>-</b> ×-
Ctrl+O		
<u>о</u> к	Cancel	Help

# 11.1.9 Find Option

The **Find Option** section allows you to search for options available within the **Environment Options** dialog easily and quickly.

# Option

In this field you can enter the name of the option to search for within SQL Manager *Environment Options*.

Environment Options				×
Preferences	Find Option			
Confirmations				
	Option show			
🖶 🐁 Tools	Available Options	Option Kind Cotopory	Group	
TI Fonts		Option Kind Category Environment Option: Preferences	Group	- Âl
Grid		Environment Option: Preferences		
	Show only connected databas			
Global Shortcuts	Show database groups	Environment Option: DB Explorer	General options	
Find Option	Show table subobjects	Environment Option: DB Explorer	General options	Ξ
	Refresh object on showing in s	CEnvironment Option: DB Explorer	General options	
	Show hint	Environment Option: DB Explorer	General options	
	Show Object Explorer	Environment Option: Object Editors		
	Show result for each query	Environment Option: SQL Editor		
	Show results on Edit tab	Environment Option: SQL Editor		
	Show script explorer	Environment Option: SQL Script		
	Show message when done	Environment Option: SQL Script		
	Show time of operation	Environment Option: SQL Monitor		
	Always show on top	Environment Option: SQL Monitor		
	Show field types	Environment Option: Query Builder	General options	
	Show icons on tabs	Environment Option: Style & Color Pale		
	Show grid	Environment Option: Visual Database D		
	Show editor immediately	Environment Option: Grid	General options	Ŧ
			Show Option	n
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼		OK <u>C</u> ancel	Help Apply	/

The **Available options** area lists all options of the *Environment Options* category according to the specified name. The **Option Kind**, **Category** and **Group** columns specify option type and location.

Select the required option in the list and click  $\swarrow$  **Show Option** to open the corresponding section where you can view/edit the value of this option. For your convenience the required option is marked with an animated  $\aleph$  icon.

# 11.2 Editor Options

**Editor Options** allow you to set the parameters of viewing and editing SQL statements within <u>Query Data</u> and other SQL editing tools of the SQL Manager application.

To open the **Editor Options** window, select the **Options | Editor Options...** <u>main</u> <u>menu</u> item, or use the **Editor Options** button on the main <u>toolbar</u>.

- General
- Display
- SQL Formatter
- <u>Key Mapping</u>
- Spell Checking
- Find Option

<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	<u>T</u> ools	Services	<u>O</u> pti	ons	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp	
				٩	Env	ironment Op	tions	
				Editor Options				

# See also:

**Environment Options** 

# 11.2.1 General

# **Editor options**

# Auto indent

If this option is checked, each new indention is the same as the previous one when editing SQL text.

Indents and outdents are used in the process of text editing to make the source code easier to read.

# 🗹 Insert mode

If this option is checked, the insert symbols mode is on by default.

# Find text at cursor

If this option is checked, the **Text to find** field in the <u>Find Text</u> dialog is automatically filled with the text on which the cursor is set.

# Always show hyperlinks

If this option is checked, hyperlinks are displayed in the editor window. To open a link, click it with the *Ctrl* key pressed.

# Double click line

If this option is checked, double-clicking the line on which the cursor is set selects the whole line.

# Trim trailing spaces

If this option is checked, all spaces after the last symbol in line will be trimmed.

# Fixed line height

Prevents line height calculation. If this option is checked, the default line height is taken.

# Persistent blocks

Keeps marked blocks selected even when the cursor is moved with the arrow keys used, unless a new block is selected.

# Fixed column move

If this option is checked, the caret keeps its horizontal position when moved between lines.

# Optimal fill

Check this option to enable optimal algorithm of filling text content in the working area of the editor.

# **Unindent keep align**

Keeps align for the lines that are not indented.

# Smart caret

This option determines the caret movement (up, down, line start, line end). The caret is moved to the nearest position on the screen.

# 🗹 Resolve aliases

Enables/disables the syntax highlight and code completion features for aliases.

Editor Options			×
General	General		
SQL Formatter     Key Mapping     Spell Checking     XK Find Option	Editor options Auto indent Insert mode Find text from cursor Always show hyperlinks Double click line Trim trailing spaces Fixed line height Persistent blocks Fixed column move Optimal fill Unindent keep align Smart caret Resolve aliases Collapse level Undo limit 50 ×	Overwrite blocks  Show caret in read only mode  Copy to clipboard as RTF  Drag and drop text Group undo Group redo Cursor beyond EOL Enable column selection Hide cursor on type Hide dynamic (no focus) Collapse empty lines Scroll last line Seek variables Tab mode Use Tab character  Tab stops 4	Word wrap         Variable horizontal scrollbar         Float markers         Undo after save         Disable selection         Draw current line focus         Hide selection (no focus)         Greedy selection         Keep selection mode         Select search result         Smart paste         Disable all code features         Comment symbols         /**/         Block indent
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼		<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	Help Apply

# Overwrite blocks

Replaces a marked block of text with whatever is typed next. If **Persistent Blocks** is also selected, the text you enter is appended to the currently selected block.

#### Show caret in read only mode

Displays/hides the caret in read-only mode.

#### Copy to clipboard as RTF

If this option is checked, the selected text is copied in RTF format.

#### Drag and drop text

This option allows to drag and drop selected text.

#### Group undo

This option allows you to undo multiple actions of the same kind.

# Group redo

This option allows you to redo multiple actions of the same kind.

#### Cursor beyond EOL

If this option is checked, the horizontal position of a cursor is kept. If you move the cursor (using the *Up* and *Down* arrow keys) onto a line having length less than the current cursor horizontal position, it will be positioned after the last symbol of the line.

# Enable column selection

Enables/disables column selection mode.

#### Hide cursor on type

Hides/displays mouse cursor within the working area while a user is typing some text.

#### **W** Hide dynamic (no focus)

Hides dynamic highlights when an editor is not focused.

#### Collapse empty lines

Collapses empty lines after a text range when this range has been collapsed.

# Scroll last line

When the option is enabled, you can scroll to the last line of the text only, otherwise you can scroll to the end of the page.

#### Seek variables

Switches code completion feature for variables.

#### Word wrap

When on, text is wrapped at the right margin of the editor area to fit in the visible area.

# Variable horizontal scrollbar

If this option is checked, the horizontal scrollbar varies according to the current content of the editor.

# Float markers

When enabled, markers are linked to the text, and they will move with the text while the text is being edited; otherwise the markers are linked to the caret position, and stay unchanged while the text is being edited.

#### **Undo after save**

Keeps undo buffer unchanged after saving.

# Disable selection

Disables any selection when editing.

# Draw current line focus

Draws the focus rectangle around the current line when the editor has focus.

# Hide selection (no focus)

Hides the selection when the editor loses focus.

#### Greedy selection

Selects an extra column/line in column/line selection modes.

### Keep selection mode

Enables selection for caret movement commands (like in BRIEF).

# Select search result

Determines whether the search result should be selected.

#### Smart paste

When this option is enabled, the editor gets both Unicode and ANSI content from the clipboard, converts them using the selected character set and selects the best text to be

pasted. This allows getting correct text copied from both ANSI and Unicode applications disregarding the currently selected keyboard language.

# **Disable all code features**

This option disables code completion, code folding, highlight and all options that are set on the <u>Quick Code</u> page. For options that are set on the <u>Highlight</u> page, the defaults will be applied.

#### Collapse level

Specifies the level of text ranges that will be affected by the "Collapse all" command.

#### Undo limit

Defines the maximum number of changes possible to be undone.

#### Tab mode

Specifies the way the TAB key is processed. Possible values are: Use tab character (inserts a tab character); Insert spaces (inserts space characters); Dialog behaviour (when the edit control is in a dialog, the focus is switched to the next control); Smart tab (tabs to the first non-white space character in the preceding line).

# Tab stops

Defines the tab length used when editing a text.

#### **Comment symbols**

Defines the symbols which will be used to comment code fragments.

#### Block indent

Specify the number of spaces to indent a marked block.

**Hint:** The **Reset to Defaults** button which is common for all sections of the **Editor Options** dialog opens a menu with items allowing you to discard all changes and reset options of the *current category* or of *all categories* to their defaults.

# 11.2.2 Display

# **Default editor fonts**

Use these options to set the *font* and *size* used in the editor.

# Show only fixed-width fonts

Use this option to display only fonts with fixed width in the **Font** dialog.

# Gutter

#### Show line numbers

If this option is checked, line numbers are displayed in the SQL text editor window.

# Gutter auto width

Enable this option to specify that the gutter width will be adjusted automatically.

# Display line state

If this option is checked, a colored line indicating the state of all altered lines in the text is displayed at the gutter of the editor window.

# Use code folding

Check this option to enable to code folding feature of Query data.

# Width

Defines the gutter width in the editor window.

Use these options to set the *Font*, *Size* and *Numbering style* used in the gutter.

# Show only fixed-width fonts

Use this option to display only fonts with fixed width in the **Font** dialog.

Editor Options					×
General	Display				
Color Scheme Color Scheme Code Completion	Default editor fonts Font The Courier No. Size 10	w v	Show only fixed	I-width fonts	
Rey Mapping Spell Checking	Gutter ☑ Show line numbers ☑ Gutter auto width	☑ Display lir ☑ Use code		Width	30▲
	Font The Courier No.	ew ~	Show only fixed	I-width fonts	
	Size 8		Numbering style	Default	$\sim$
	Right margin Visible Position Word break	80	Code staples Visible Single color	Offset	2
	1 2 3	Sample Tex	t 12345		
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼		<u>0</u> K	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp	Apply

# **Right margin**

#### 🗹 Visible

Makes the right text margin visible.

# Word break

Allows breaking the words at the right margin.

# Position

Defines the position of the right text margin in the editor window.

### Color

Defines the color of the right margin in the editor window. Select an item from the dropdown list or click the ellipsis button to select a color using the **Color** dialog where you can specify the required color from the palette.

# **Code staples**

# 🗹 Visible

Makes the code staples visible in the editor window.

#### Single color

Check the option to apply a single color for code staples.

# 🗹 Offset

Specify the offset value for code staples.

#### Color

Defines the code staples color in the editor window (if the **Single color** option is deselected). Select an item from the drop-down list or click the ellipsis button to

select a color using the **Color** dialog where you can specify the required color from the palette.

# Fonts

Use these options to set the *fonts*, *style*, *size* and *color* used in the editor. If the **Show only fixed-width fonts** option is checked, only fonts with fixed width are displayed in the **Font** dialog.

# 11.2.2.1 Color Scheme

# Scheme

Select the default color scheme for all editors: Default (Light) or Dark.

Editor Options		×
General	Color Scheme	
Display	Scheme Light ~	
Code Completion	Editor Bold Ita	lic
		FFFF
Rey Mapping Spell Checking	Current line	OOFF
Find Option		
	Line number     Block staple	
	Right margin	$\sim$
	-Selected text	
	CREATE TABLE HR.LOCATIONS	
	白( 3 LOCATION ID NUMBER(4,0),	
	4 STREET ADDRESS VARCHAR2 (40) ,	
	5 POSTAL CODE VARCHAR2(12),	
	6 CITY VARCHAR2 (30) NOT NULL,	
	7 STATE_PROVINCE VARCHAR2 (25) ,	
	8 COUNTRY_ID CHAR(2),	
	9 CONSTRAINT LOC_ID_PK	
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼	<u>O</u> K <u>Cancel H</u> elp <u>App</u>	oly

The **Element** list contains all elements available in SQL editors of the program. For your convenience the preview area (located below the **Element** list) illustrates the changes being made to each of the elements

Controls for changing the properties of the item selected in the **Element** list are located on the right. Use the following instructions for each of the elements.

#### 🗹 Bold

Highlights the element with bold.

# Italic

Makes the element text cursive.

# Foreground

Select the foreground color for the element.

#### Background

Select the background color for the element.

# Effects

Enables additional effects for the element text.

# 11.2.2.2 Code Completion

The **Quick Code** section of the **Editor Options** dialog allows you to specify the **automatic features**, **fonts**, **styles**, **foreground** and **background colors**, **borders** and other attributes of the text used by the editor to display objects for 'quick code': *tables*, *UDFs*, *indices*, *fields*, *foreign keys*, *procedures*, *functions*, *views*, *triggers*, *scheduled events*, *SQL keywords*, *SQL functions*.

# **Automatic features**

# Code completion

If this option is checked, then on typing the first word characters in the SQL text editor you will be offered some variants for the word completion in a popup list (an analogue of the **Code Insight** feature in **Delphi IDE**). The popup list will appear after a period of time defined by the **Delay** option.

# Delay

Using this option you can change the time after which completion variants popup.

# Sensitivity

This option allows you to set the number of characters to be typed before code completion is activated.

#### Parameters completion

If this option is checked, the Delphi-like hint for key words is enabled.

# Group by type

If enabled, the items in the code completion list are sorted by type, otherwise they are sorted by name.

# Sort column names

Enable this option to force sorting for field names.

# Show information hints

This option enables/disables information hints for variants offered by *code completion* feature.

# Auto launch keyboard templates

Allows you to use keyboard templates for faster typing frequently used expressions (see <u>Keyboard Templates</u>).

# Accept by Space key too

Enables selecting the completion item with Space key.

Editor Options			×
General	Code Completion		
Color Scheme Code Completion SQL Formatter Key Mapping Spell Checking Find Option	Automatic features Code completion Parameters completion Group by type Sort column names Show information hints	Sensitivity (char)    Delay (sec)  2 💌    Accept by Space key too    Auto launch keyboard templates	Tables  Tables T
	Completion list object          Tables         Indices         Fields         Users         Procedures         Functions         Views         Roles         Operators         Sequences         Triggers         Disable element	Bold       Italic         ✓ Foreground       #FF8040         Background	<ul> <li>Operators</li> <li>Sequences</li> <li>Triggers</li> <li>Schemas</li> <li>Tablespaces</li> <li>Libraries</li> <li>Synonyms</li> <li>DB and Schema</li> <li>Packages</li> <li>Package Bodies</li> <li>Clusters</li> <li>Materialized V</li> </ul>
Reset to Defaults		<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	Help Apply

# **Completion list object**

The list contains all objects for which you can set quick code parameters. For your convenience the preview area (located to the right of the **Completion list object** list) illustrates the changes being made to each of the objects.

If you press the **Disable element** button, the standard settings will be applied to this object; the button text will change to **Enable element**. If you press this button, you will be able to change font and color attributes for this object.

Controls for changing the properties of the item selected in the **Completion list object** list are located on the right.

# 11.2.3 SQL Formatter

**SQL Formatter** is a feature implemented in SQL Manager for Oracle and is a useful tool for formatting SQL queries and scripts, making SQL statements easy to read. SQL Formatter is introduced in <u>Query Data</u>, <u>Execute Script</u> and some object editors.

The **Settings** tab of the **SQL Formatter** section allows you to enable this feature and apply SQL formatting to subqueries, if necessary.

# Format SQL query

Check this option to enable SQL formatting.

# Format subquery

Enables SQL formatting for subqueries.

Editor Options	
General	SQL Formatter
General Display SQL Formatter SQL Words Key Mapping Spell Checking Find Option	SQL Format SQL query Format subquery
	OK <u>Cancel Help</u> Apply

# 11.2.3.1 SQL Words

The **SQL words** page of the **SQL Formatter** section allows you to select the key words for each action of SQL formatter and to set formatting parameters.

# Wrap first element

Wraps the selected text at a specific column. Select the SQL key words after which formatting should be applied.

#### **Params in line/list**

Allows you to display the parameters followed by the defined key words in list or in line.

Editor Options			×
General	SQL Words		
General Display SQL Formatter SQL Words Key Mapping Spell Checking Find Option	SQL Words Wrap first element SELECT FROM WHERE GROUP BY HAVING ORDER BY INTO INSERT VALUES UPDATE SET DELETE EXECUTE	Params in line/list SELECT FROM WHERE GROUP BY HAVING ORDER BY INTO INSERT VALUES UPDATE SET DELETE EXECUTE	OR - AND  Left  Separate  Right  Keywords case  Default  Upper  Lower  Capitalize  Identifiers case  Default  Upper  Lower  Capitalize  Identifiers case  Capitalize  Capitalize  Capitalize  Capitalize  Capitalize
	Space before bracket		Indent in list 2
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼		<u>о</u> к	Cancel Help Apply

# **OR - AND**

Set the placement of the AND an OR operators according to the operands followed by them. See the example below.

#### Left

WHERE

AND ... AND ... AND ...

Separate

WHERE

AND

. . .

... AND

# Right

WHERE

... AND ... AND ... AND

The **Keywords case / Identifiers case** options allow you to define the case of the corresponding items.

You can choose UPPER, lower, Capitalize. Default case means that the name of the identifier/keyword remains "AS IS".

# Space before bracket

Adds a "space" character before the opening bracket and after the closing one.

# Space into brackets

Adds a "space" character after the opening bracket and before the closing one.

# Indent in list

Sets the size of indent relatively to the previous string.

# 11.2.4 Key Mapping

For your convenience **key mapping** is provided in SQL Manager for Oracle. On this page you can set the <u>shortcuts</u> for various commands/operations according to your needs.

Use the **Commands** list on the right to select the command for which you need to make a shortcut, then place cursor into the **Key** editor and press the key combination you find useful (use *Ctrl Alt Shift* buttons). After setting the shortcut, press the **New** button to add it to the list of existing **Key combinations**. If the specified shortcut is already assigned to another command/operation, an error message with the command/operation will be returned.

Editor Options							×
General	Key Mapping						
🗄 🗐 Display	Scheme name	<b>D</b> ( )				Save As	Delete
€ ‡≣ SQL Formatter	Scheme hame	Default			-	Save As	Delete
Key Mapping	0			Key			
Spell Checking	Commands			N⊂y			
Find Option	Cursor moving			Ne	ew	Add	Export
	Text selection			10			
	Page scrolling		E	Key co	ombinati	ions	
	Editor modes			Dele	ete		Clear
						2	
				Ctrl+C			
	Text navigation			Ctrl+Ins			
	Quick Code						
	Editing						
	Copy selectio	n ta aliabaard					
	Cut selection	-					
		d to current position					
	Perform undo	if available					
	Perform redo	f available					
	Delete current	t selection	-				
<u>R</u> eset to Defaults ▼			<u>о</u> к		Cancel	Help	Apply

**Note:** It is possible to set more than one key combination for the same command/ operation (e.g. *Ctrl-K*, *Ctrl-H*) using the **Add** button.

If necessary, you can export the current Key mapping list to an external file by pressing the **Export** button.

Manage the shortcuts within the Key combinations list using the **Delete** (to remove the selected item) and the **Clear** (to remove all shortcuts for this command/operation) buttons.

It is also possible to save a custom key mapping scheme, if necessary:

- set the shortcuts for the appropriate commands/operations;
- click the **Save As...** button;
- input the new scheme name in the corresponding dialog.

To delete a scheme, select it in the **Scheme name** drop-down list and press the **Delete** button.

# See also: Query Data SQL Manager shortcuts

# 11.2.5 Spell Checking

**Spell checking** is a new feature implemented in SQL Manager for Oracle for your convenience.

Set the necessary Spell checker mode:

#### Highlighting

In this mode incorrectly spelled and misprinted words are highlighted in the editor.

#### Autocorrection

In this mode incorrectly spelled and misprinted words are replaced with the corresponding words from the **Substitutions** list automatically.

#### None

In this mode the spelling checker is disabled.

Use the **Add...** button to add a new item to the **Substitutions** list, the **Edit...** button to alter the selected substitution, and the **Delete** button to remove the selected substitution from the spelling checker vocabulary.

Editor Options		
Editor Options	Spell Checking Substitutions alias alter as begin by case create declare delete distinct	Spell checker mode         Image: Highlighting       Autocorrection         Add       Case sensitivity         Image: Support case consistency with substitution         Edit       Image: Support case consistency with substitution         Image: Delete       Image: Support case while spell checking         Image: Delete       Image: Support case when replacing         Misprints       Add         Add       Auto         Edit       Delete         Check       Ignore
	distinct do drop else elseif end exists for	atler aletr altre

#### **Case sensitivity**

# Support case consistency with substitution

If this option is selected, the spelling checker uses the case of words-substitutions when performing a replacement.

# Ignore case while spell checking

Check this option to disable case checking.

# Keep the misprint case when replacing

Check this option if you do not wish to change the case of the replaced word.

# Misprints

Controls of this group allow you to manage the spelling checker vocabulary: use the **Add...** button to add a new misprint to the vocabulary, the **Auto** button to use the default list of misprints, the **Edit...** button to change the selected misprint, the **Delete** button to remove the selected misprint from the vocabulary, and the **Clear** button to empty the list of misprints for the currently selected substitution.

It is also possible to exclude a misprint from spell checking without deleting the misprint. This misprint will therefore remain in the vocabulary, but it will be ignored by the spelling checker.

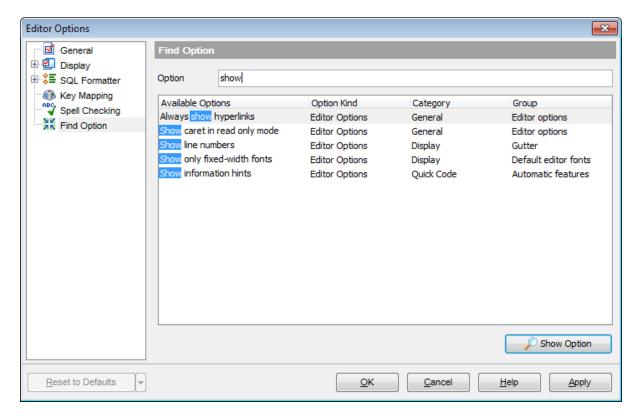
To mark a misprint as excluded, you need to move it from the **Check** list to the **Ignore** list. Use the **Ignore** buttons or drag-and-drop operations to move the misprints from one list to another.

# 11.2.6 Find Option

The **Find Option** section allows you to search for options available within the **Editor Options** dialog easily and quickly.

# Option

In this field you can enter the name of the option to search for within SQL Manager *Editor Options*.



The **Available options** area lists all options of the *Editor Options* category according to the specified name. The **Option Kind**, **Category** and **Group** columns specify option type and location.

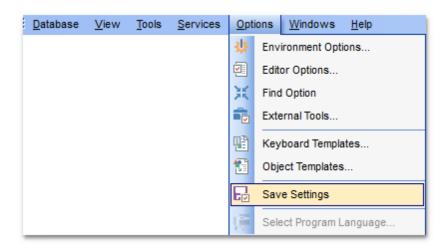
Select the required option in the list and click  $\swarrow$  **Show Option** to open the corresponding section where you can view/edit the value of this option. For your convenience the required option is marked with an animated  $\aleph$  icon.

# 11.3 Save Settings

**Save Settings Wizard** allows you to export the settings of SQL Manager for Oracle - wholly or partially - to a single \*.*reg* file which can be applied afterwards to SQL Manager for Oracle installed on another machine, or it can be used to backup previous settings.

To start the wizard, select the **Options |** 🐱 **Save Settings** <u>main menu</u> item.

- <u>Specifying destination file</u>
- <u>Selecting settings</u>
- <u>Selecting databases</u>
- Saving settings



To apply saved settings you need to open the created \*.reg file, then press the OK button in the window appeared. All settings will be applied automatically (they will be added in the Windows Registry).

# 11.3.1 Specifying destination file

This step of the wizard allows you to specify the location of the destination file.

## Filename

Use the  $\blacksquare$  button to set the path to the \*.*reg* file where the application settings are to be saved.

**Note:** If the target file already exists, the application will show a <u>warning</u> dialog where you can choose the action you need.

🕞 Save Settings Wiza	rd		- • ×
Save Settings			
Select the file na	me and location		
SQL	This wizard alk	e Save Settings Wizard! ows you to save program settings into a file. help you to select file name and settings to save	ð.
Manage for Oracle	er Filename	C:\EMS\OraManagerSettings.reg	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> e	mplates -	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext	> Cancel

Press the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>next step</u> of the wizard.

# 11.3.2 Selecting settings

This step of the wizard allows you to specify the information you need to be saved to the result file: Database registration info, Favorite objects, Tabs, Environment options, Editor options, Visual options, Keyboard templates, Object templates, External tools list, Form placements, MRU lists, Favorite queries stored in registry.

🕞 Save Settings Wizard		
Save Settings		
Select settings to save		
SQL Manager for Oracle	Settings to save Database registration info Favorite objects Tabs Favironment options Editor options Visual options Keyboard templates Object templates External tools list Form placements	<ul> <li>MRU lists</li> <li>Favorite queries stored in registry</li> </ul>
Help Templates		< Back Next > Cancel

Press the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>next step</u> of the wizard.

# 11.3.3 Selecting databases

This step of the wizard allows you to select the database(s) to save the registration settings.

To select a database, you need to move its alias from the **Available Databases** list to the **Selected Databases** list. Use the **Databases** list. Use the **Databases** list to move the databases from one list to another.

🕞 Save Settings Wizard		- • •
Save Settings		
Select databases and click	the Next button	
SQL Manager for Oracle	Available Databases ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ] ORCL11 on DEMO [ORCL11] KOZMA on PRODUCTION [KOZ! VV on PRODUCTION [VV]	Selected Databases          MAXAR on DEMO [MAXAR]         Image: Comparison of the second seco
Help Templates		< Back Next > Cancel

Press the **Next** button to proceed to the <u>last step</u> of the wizard.

# 11.3.4 Saving settings

This step of the wizard is intended to inform you that the saving settings operation has been configured, and the wizard is ready to save the application settings to the specified file.

The log area allows you to view the log of operations and errors (if any).

🕞 Save Settings Wizard	E	- • •
Save Settings		
Click the Run button to s	ave settings	
	Done!	
	100 %	
SQL Manager for Oracle	Saving keyboard templates Done! Saving object templates Done! Saving external tools list Done! Saving form placements Done! Saving MRU lists Done! ============== END OF LOG ===================================	
<u>H</u> elp <u>T</u> emplates	▼ < <u>B</u> ack <u>R</u> un	Close

### Close the Wizard after successful completion

If this option is selected, the wizard is closed automatically when the export process is completed.

If necessary, you can save a <u>template</u> for future use.

Click the **Run** button to start saving settings.

# 11.4 Localization

When using SQL Manager for Oracle, your are provided with multi-language interface support. You can change the program language, specify the directories for your localization files easily, edit existing localizations and create your own localization files.

#### **Changing Program Language**

- select the Options | Select Program Language... main menu item;
- select the interface language in the <u>Select Language</u> dialog;
- click **OK** to apply the language and close the dialog.

#### **Editing Program Localization**

- open one of the program windows (e.g. <u>Table Editor</u>, <u>Query Data</u>) where you wish to edit the localization of captions and hints;
- use the *Shift+Ctrl+L* keyboard <u>shortcut</u> to open the <u>Localization Editor</u> window;
- edit window captions and hints as necessary;
- click the **Save** 🚽 button on the toolbar.

**Note:** The <u>Localization Editor</u> window is only available if the currently selected language is different from the default.

#### **Creating New Localization Files**

- create a new localization file similar to those located in the %program\_directory% \Languages folder;
- select the Options | Environment Options main menu item;
- proceed to the Localization section of the Environment Options dialog;
- click the Add button;
- set the language name and the path to the new \*.*lng* file within the <u>Language Info</u> <u>Editor</u> dialog.

The new language is added to the list of available languages. Now you can set it as the interface language using the <u>Select Program Language</u> dialog or the <u>Localization</u> section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

#### See also:

Localization Language Info Editor

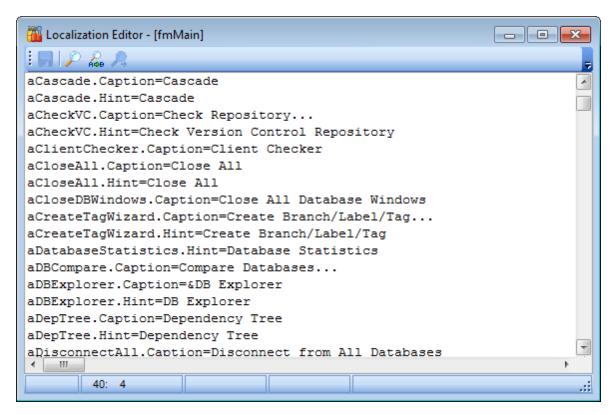
## 11.4.1 Localization Editor

The **Localization Editor** window allows you to edit the captions and hints of any SQL Manager window, if the selected program language is different from the default one.

To call this window, use the *Shift+Ctrl+L* <u>shortcut</u> in any child window of SQL Manager for Oracle.

The working area of the window contains the element names and the corresponding strings divided by the "=" character. These strings are what you see in the program as menu items, window captions, button hints, etc. Edit them to change the program appearance. Be careful and do not edit the identifiers that stand before the "=" character - this will not produce any effect.

For your convenience the **Find** and **Replace** features are provided - the corresponding toolbar buttons are used to call the <u>Find Text</u> dialog or the <u>Replace Text</u> dialog respectively. The **Search Again** subtract button enables the repeated search for the text that was last searched.



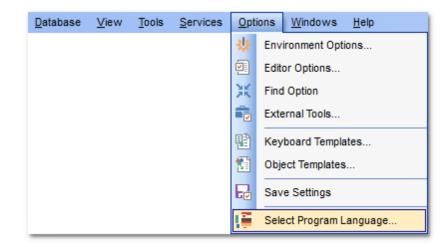
When you are done with editing, click the **Save** button on the toolbar to apply the changes you have made.

See also: Select Program Language Localization

## 11.4.2 Select Program Language

The **Select Language** dialog allows you to select a language for SQL Manager for Oracle localization.

To open this dialog, select the **Options | Select Program Language...** main menu item.



The dialog displays the list of available languages configured on the <u>Environment Options</u> | <u>Localization</u> page. Select a language from the list and click **OK** to confirm your choice and close the dialog.

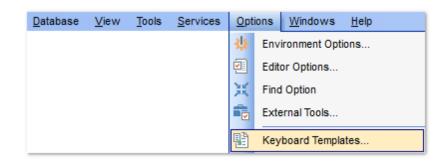
Select Language
Default - no localization (English)
English
Russian
OK Cancel Help

See also: Localization Editor Localization

# 11.5 Keyboard Templates

The **Keyboard Templates** window allows you to create new keyboard templates for quicker typing regularly used expressions and to edit the existing ones.

To open this window, select the **Options | Keyboard Templates...** main menu item.



To add a new keyboard template, click the **Add Template...** button, set the template name and define the template expression. In the upper right area of the window you can change the **case** of the template expression (*As is, Uppercase, Lowercase, First upper*).

You can deactivate an existing template by selecting it from the list on the left and removing the **Active** flag of the template.

Keyboard Templates	
Acti Template	Add Template Case of Templates
<ul> <li>✓ (*</li> <li>✓ **</li> </ul>	Edit Template
+=	Delete Template O Lowercase
✓ -= ✓ /*	Old style     First upper
<b>▼</b> //	Expansion
TA 🔽	<u>Cursor</u> Author <u>Time</u> Date <u>Clipboard</u> Marker
СТ	1 DROP TABLE
DEL	
	Add Template
IIS	Edit Template F2
V IV	Delete Template Del
SEL	
SEL	
V TT	
VP	
UP	
₹ {	▼
Reset to defaults	s <u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

If necessary, you can also edit the template name using the **Edit Template...** button, delete the template using the **Delete Template** button or edit the template expression within the **Expansion** area of the window. For faster editing you can use the *Cursor*, *Author*, *Time*, *Date*, *Clipboard*, *Marker* buttons.

**Hint:** Add/edit/delete template items are also available in the *context menu* of the template list on the right.

#### Old style

This option specifies whether the selected keyboard template expansion should conform to the template specifications used in the earlier versions of SQL Manager for Oracle.

Once you have defined the templates, you can use them in <u>Query Data</u>. First of all, make sure that the **Auto launch keyboard templates** option is selected on the <u>Code</u> <u>Completion</u> page of the <u>Editor Options</u> dialog. When <u>editing SQL text</u> in Query Data, type a template name and use the Ctrl+J <u>shortcut</u>: the text associated with the template (**Expansion**) will be inserted automatically.

**Hint:** The **Reset to defaults** button which is available at the bottom of the **Keyboard Templates** dialog allows you to discard all changes and restore the settings to their defaults.

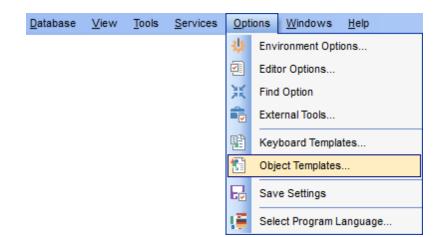
#### See also:

<u>Code Completion</u> SQL Manager shortcuts

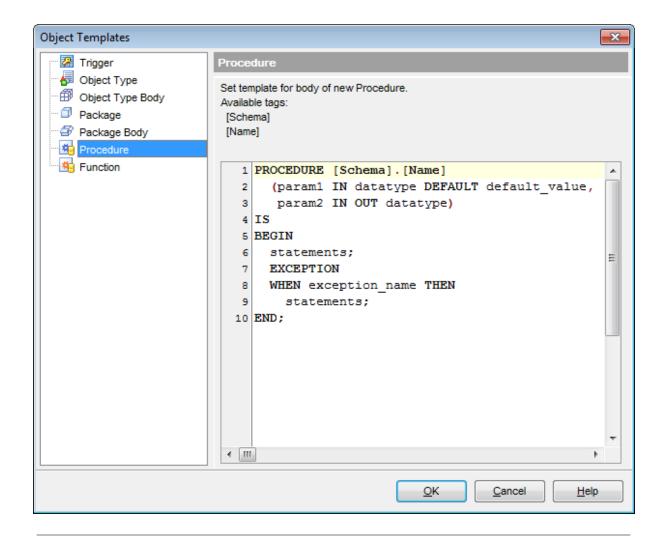
# 11.6 **Object Templates**

The **Object Templates** window allows you to preset the definition template for the name and/or body of an object to be created.

To open this window, select the **Options | Object Templates...** <u>main menu</u> item.



Select an object in the tree (*Object Type*, *Object Type Body*, *Package*, *Package Body*, *Procedure*, *Function*) and set its template using the editor area.



#### See also:

Database Objects Management

# 11.7 Find Option dialog

The **Find Option** dialog allows you to search for SQL Manager options easily.

To open this dialog, select the **Options | Find Option** main menu item.

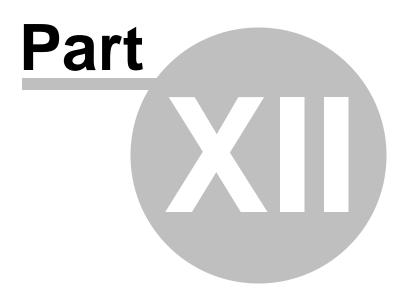
<u>D</u> atabase	<u>V</u> iew	Tools	Services	<u>O</u> pti	ons	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp
				<b>₩</b> ©]		ironment Opti or Options	ons
				ж	Find	l Option	
					Exte	ernal Tools	

### Option

In this field you can enter the name of the option to search for within the entire set of SQL Manager options.

General	*	Option	time			
) Show option		Available O		Option Kind	Category	Group
Restore default size			of operation	Environment option	SQL Monitor	
		Date Time fo	ormat	Environment option	Data Export	Data formats
		Time format	:	Environment option	Data Export	Data formats
		Datetime field	lds	Environment option	Color & Formats	Display formats
		Time fields		Environment option	Color & Formats	Display formats
		Timestamp 1	format	Register database o	Data Options	Advanced
		Timestamp	with time zone form	maRegister database o	Data Options	Advanced
		1	query execution			Advanced
		Timestamp a	as string	Register database o	Data Options	Advanced

The **Available options** area lists all options by categories according to the specified name. The **Option Kind**, **Category** and **Group** columns specify option type and location. Select the required option in the list and click  $\checkmark$  **Show Option** to open the corresponding dialog where you can view/edit the value of this option. For your convenience the required option is marked with an animated  $\aleph$  icon.



# 12 How to...

The succeeding pages of this chapter are intended to provide you with brief instructions on how to perform this or that operation correctly using **SQL Manager for Oracle**.

#### **Work with Databases**

Connect to a database Edit database connection parameters Make work with a database faster Design a visual database structure View an ER diagram Backup a database Restore a database Restore a database from a backup Create a database copy Document a database Save metadata reports to file Log database changes Get an SQL dump Synchronize two databases

### **Work with Database Objects**

<u>Group objects</u> <u>Find objects</u> <u>View dependecies</u> <u>Get an object DDL</u>

### **Work with Data**

View tables with many records Set data filter Sort and group data Export/import data Export data as SQL Script Export filtered data Edit data of master-detail tables Create an autoincrement field Add image to table Set data display format

### Work with Queries and Scripts

Create SQL statements rapidly Control a query productivity Work with several queries at once Save most frequently used queries Execute queries with parameters Export query results into file Execute scripts Execute a large SQL Script Make Execute Script work faster Customize work with Query/Script text View executed queries and scripts

Debug procedures

<u>Create a simple report in Report Designer</u> <u>Transfer program settings</u> <u>Update SQL Manager</u> <u>Report bugs and suggestions</u>

# 12.1 Work with Databases

## 12.1.1 Connect to a database

If you want to connect to a database that has not been registered yet then perform the following operations:

- 1. Launch the <u>Register Database wizard</u> by selecting the **Database |**  Register **Database...** main menu item.
- 2. On the <u>first step</u> specify connection parameters: *Oracle Home* storage for this connection and *DB group name*. If needed you can set <u>Tunneling parameters</u> as well.

**Note:** To register several databases at once uncheck the  $\blacksquare$  **Register a single database** option. In this case you will proceed to the <u>Selecting databases</u> step of the wizard where you are to define databases you want to be registered.

- 3. On the last step of the wizard set database name and Authentication parameters.
- 4. The registered database(s) is/are now displayed in the <u>DB Explorer</u>. To connect to the database double-click its alias or select the **Connect to Database** item of the database context menu.

## 12.1.2 Edit database connection parameters

If you have made a mistake when <u>creating</u> or <u>registering</u> a database or the information provided is incomplete then it can be edited using the <u>Database Registration Info</u> dialog. You can view this information both for connected or disconnected database.

To open the dialog, select the database or any of its objects in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree, then select the **Database | \* Database Registration Info...** main menu item, or right-click the database alias in <u>DB Explorer</u> and use the **\* Database Registration Info...** context menu item.

The connection parameters can be changed on the **Connections** tab of the dialog. Here you can define or redefine the following properties in the corresponding boxes: *Server* name, User name, Password, Database name, Database alias and Font charset.

## 12.1.3 Make work with a database faster

If your database contains too many objects or if connection to the database is slow you can increase work speed by uncheking the  $\mathbb{M}$  **Refresh objects on connection** option when registering database or editing the <u>Database Registration Info</u>.

# 12.1.4 Design a visual database structure

To design your database visually you may use the <u>Visual Database Designer</u>. It allows you to create, edit and drop tables and table fields, set relations between tables and perform other operations you may need to achieve your purpose. All new objects are displayed on a diagram.

# 12.1.5 View an ER diagram

The relationship diagram is built using the <u>reverse engineering</u> operation.

- To view an ER diagram of a scheme you should follow the steps:
- 1. Run Visual Database Designer;
- 2. Click the **Reverse Engineer** button on the <u>main toolbar</u> or use the corresponding item of the <u>context menu</u>.
- 3. Choose schemas to reverse engineer from.

The created diagram can be saved as a \*.ord file ( $\square$  Save Diagram button) or as an image ( $\blacksquare$  Save as Picture button).

## 12.1.6 Backup a database

A database backup is created by means of the <u>Backup Database Wizard</u>. To launch it choose **Services** | **Packup Database** main menu item.

There are two ways to create a backup of an oracle database: User-managed script and Recovery manager (RMAN).

**Recovery Manager (RMAN)** is an Oracle utility that can back up and restore database files. It is a feature of the Oracle database server and does not require separate installation.

**User-managed script** method consists in using operating system commands for backups.

**Note:** Use of RMAN is highly recommended because it is more robust and greatly simplifies administration.

The following are possible circumstances in which you may choose to employ usermanaged methods rather than use RMAN:

- You are migrating from an older version of the database to the current version and do not immediately want to update your legacy backup scripts.
- You maintain a network containing Oracle7 and later databases and want a single backup and recovery method to handle all databases in the same way. RMAN only supports Oracle databases of release 8.0 or greater.
- All your RMAN backup are lost and you are forced to restore user-managed backups and perform recovery with the SQL\*Plus RECOVER command.

#### To perform Oracle backup with user-managed script:

- 1. Select the <a>Output</a> User-managed script wizard option in the **Backup using** group on the first step of the wizard.
- 2. On the <u>second step</u> define whether you want to perform hot (on-line) or cold (off-line) backup. A hot backup is performed while the database is open and available for use. A cold backup is performed while the database is off-line and unavailable to its users.

**Note:** It is easier to restore from off-line backups as no recovery (from archived logs) would be required to make the database consistent. Nevertheless, on-line backups are less disruptive and don't require database downtime.

- 3. Select datafiles of the database to backup on the third step.
- 4. On the <u>next step</u> set additional options for user-managed script, including OS to use commands for in the generated script: Unix, Windows or Manually (specify the copy command).

#### To perform Oracle backup with Recovery manager:

- 1. Select the <a>Recovery manager (RMAN) option in the Backup using group on the first step of the wizard.</a>
- 2. On the <u>second step</u> define whether you want to perform hot (on-line) or cold (off-line) backup. A hot backup is performed while the database is open and available for use. A cold backup is performed while the database is off-line and unavailable to its users.

**Note:** It is easier to restore from off-line backups as no recovery (from archived logs) would be required to make the database consistent. Nevertheless, on-line backups are less disruptive and don't require database downtime.

- 3. On the third step specify the backup type: Full or Incremental.
- 4. On the <u>next step</u> set additional options for Recovery manager such as: *Username* and *Password* to define under which user the RMAN session will be created; Catalog settings (catalog is considered as a special database which stores backup settings); RMAN script execution (the OS to build the command file for).

### 12.1.7 Restore a database from backup

958

Use the <u>Restore Database Wizard</u> to restore a database from a backup. To launch the wizard and set restore options choose the **Services | Restore Database** main menu item.

There are two ways to restore an Oracle database: User-managed script and Recovery manager (RMAN).

**Recovery Manager (RMAN)** is an Oracle utility that can back up, restore, and recover database files. It is a feature of the Oracle database server and does not require separate installation.

**User-managed script** method consists in using operating system commands to restore a database.

**Note:** Use of RMAN is highly recommended because it is more robust and greatly simplifies administration.

The following are possible circumstances in which you may choose to employ usermanaged methods rather than use RMAN:

- You are migrating from an older version of the database to the current version and do not immediately want to update your legacy backup scripts.
- You maintain a network containing Oracle7 and later databases and want a single backup and recovery method to handle all databases in the same way. RMAN only supports Oracle databases of release 8.0 or greater.
- All your RMAN backup are lost and you are forced to restore user-managed backups and perform recovery with the SQL\*Plus RECOVER command.

#### To perform Oracle restore with user-managed script:

- 1. Select the O User-managed script wizard option in the **Restore using** group on the <u>first step</u> of the wizard.
- 2. On the <u>second step</u> verify and edit the current database settings for the selected *Usermanaged script* backup strategy.
- 3. Select datafiles of the database to restore on the <u>third step</u>.
- 4. On the <u>fourth step</u> set additional options for the database restore operation, including action to be taken on the control file and OS used when performing a restore process.

#### To perform Oracle restore with Recovery manager:

- 1. Select the <a>Recovery manager (RMAN) option in the Restore using group on the first step of the wizard.</a>
- 2. On the <u>second step</u> set additional options for the database restore operation (for *RMAN* strategy).

# 12.1.8 Create a database copy

In order to create a copy of the whole database or of separate objects you can:

- 1. Extract DB objects structure and data into Execute Script using the Extract Database Wizard. The result script can be used to copy or restore your database.
- 2. Create database backups with the help of the Backup Database Wizard.
- 3. Create copies of separate database objects by using the Duplicate Object Wizard.
- 4. Generate a synchronization script that will convert a source database into a target one using the <u>Compare Databases Wizard</u>.

## 12.1.9 Document a database

There are several ways to document a database:

- 1. You can generate a detailed HTML report of the selected database objects using <u>HTML</u> <u>Report Wizard</u>.
- 2. You can generate and <u>print metadata</u> reports of any database object(s). Generated reports can be exported to any of the available formats: *HTML file*, *Excel file*, *Text file*, *RTF file*, *CSV file*, *HTML file*, *BMP image*, *Excel table (OLE)*, *JPEG image*, *TIFF image*.
- 3. You can save the <u>Visual Database Designer</u> diagram as a \*.ord file for future use. If necessary, you can also save the diagram as an image.

## 12.1.10 Save metadata reports to file

To save a metadata report in a file of any supported format (\*.*txt*, \*.*csv*, \*.*pdf*, \*.*html*) you should do the following:

- 1. Open the Print Metadata window by selecting the **Tools** | Selecting the **Tools** |
- 2. Mark the needed objects and define printing settings and click the A **Preview** button on the <u>navigation bar or toolbar</u>.
- 3. In the opened Preview window click **Export** and select from the drop-down list the needed file format for report saving. When done, specify file name and location.

# 12.1.11 Log database changes

- If you want to perform metadata changes logging and SQL query logging you need to:
- 1. Check the **Enable log of metadata changes** and specify the path to the \*.sql file to store the metadata logs.
- 2. Check the **I** Enable log of Query Data queries and specify the path to the \*.sql file to store the logs of SQL queries: date/time of query execution, SQL text, execution result or errors (if any).

This can be done in the <u>Database Registration Info | Logs</u> window.

# 12.1.12 Get an SQL dump

To get an SQL dump (an \*.sql file) of your database use the Extract Database Wizard that will extract database objects and/or data to an Execute Script, e.g. for backup purposes.

# 12.1.13 Synchronize two databases

The synchronization between two databases can be done with a help of the <u>Compare</u> <u>Databases Wizard</u>. This wizard allows you to compare databases and create a script to deploy changes from one database into another one.

To run the wizard use the **Tools |** in **Compare Databases...** item of the main menu.

# 12.2 Work with Database Objects

# 12.2.1 Group objects

If you want to group objects you can do it in one of the following ways:

- Using <u>Favorite objects</u> (situated in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree):
  - 1. Click create **New Sub Folder** in the **Favorite Objects** folder using the corresponding item of the context menu
  - 2. Define its name and drag-and-drop necessary objects there or use the **Add Object** item of the created folder context menu. Pick the objects to add to folder from the appeared dialog.
- Using <u>DB Explorer</u> tabs:
  - 1. Right-click the necessary object in the <u>DB Explorer</u>.
  - 2. Choose the **New Tab from Here** item of the object context menu and define the name of the tab.
  - 3. Now your objects are stored on the separate tab of a <u>DB Explorer</u>. **Note:** If an object is not a tree node, it cannot be placed on a separate tab.

## 12.2.2 Find objects

966

In order to search for objects you need you can:

- Call the Find Object dialog by right-clicking the Database alias, any database object group nodes or objects in the DB Explorer tree and select the Find Object... context menu item.
- 2. Call the **Find Object** dialog by using the *Ctrl+F* shortcut.
- Type in the first letters in the edit-box of the <u>Search Panel</u>, and the corresponding object will be highlighted in the tree, as displayed in the picture below.
   Note: Objects among which the search is performed should be updated and the object node should be expanded.
- 4. Launch the <u>Search in Metadata</u> tool by selecting the **Tools |** Search in Metadata main menu item, or using the *Ctrl+Alt+F* shortcut. After the search is complete, the **Explorer** group on the Navigation bar displays the tree of database objects in which the search string is found, and allows you to view metadata of the required object or its fragment.

# 12.2.3 View dependecies

If you want to view all the object dependencies then:

1. Use a dependencies tab in the <u>Table Editor</u>.

2. Use the <u>Dependency Tree</u> tool.

These tools may be useful when you can't find an object that prevents your from dropping a table.

# 12.2.4 Get an object DDL

In order to get an object DDL you can:

- 1. Right-click the object in the <u>DB explorer</u> tree and select the **Script to New Query Data** | **Create** context menu item.
- 2. Right-click the object and select the **Edit Table <table\_name>...** context menu item or double-click the table and then proceed to the DDL tab in the opened table editor window.
- 3. Right-click the object in the <u>DB explorer</u> tree and select the **Data Manipulation** | **Export Data as Execute Script** context menu item.

# 12.3 Work with Data

### 12.3.1 View tables with many records

If your table contains a lot of records you can minimize dataset loading time by:

- 1. Setting the number of records to be selected;
- 2. Enabling 
   Load visible records in order to load only a fixed number of dataset records into memory

These options can be set only for the selected database on the <u>Data Options</u> page of the <u>Database Registration Info</u>.

Default settings for newly registered databases can be defined on the <u>Grid | Data Options</u> page of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

© 1999-2025 EMS Software Development

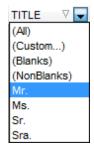
### 969

# 12.3.2 Set data filter

#### Quick Filtering (by the current value in a cell)

Open the context menu of the needed column and choose the **Quick Filter** item. Then choose a <u>filter condition</u> in the opened submenu.

## **Filtering by Column**



Open the drop-down list on the column title and choose a filter condition from the list. You can set advanced conditions by using the **Custom...** menu item. When choosing this item, the special <u>window for setting filter conditions</u> opens.

#### **Advanced Filtering**

You can set advanced filter options by pressing the button  $\square$  on the <u>toolbar</u> of the Data View and set filter parameters in the <u>Filter Builder</u>. Apply the set conditions by pressing the **Apply** button.

If a filter is set for a table, the special bar appears in the lower part of the table where you can see filter conditions and the history of filter changes opened by pressing the drop-down list.



### **Disable Filtering**

To cancel filtering, open the context menu of the column and choose the **Disable filter** item.

Or press the 🔟 button on the filter toolbar.

## 12.3.3 Sort and group data

In order to *sort* data, do the following:

- 1. Open data at the **Data** or **Results** tab.
- 2. Choose the column by which you need to sort data and click the column title.
- 3. If the column was not sorted, the first click will sort it in the ascending order and the second one in the descending order.

**Note:** To cancel the sorting, open the context menu by right-clicking the necessary column and choose the **Clear Sorting** item, or press the *Ctrl* button and click the column title.

To enable grouping, drag the column title to the special grouping car above the table.

HIRE_DATE	
EMP_ID	V

**Note:** To disable grouping, drag the column title from the group bar back to the table.

## 12.3.4 Export/import data

You can *export* data from a database table into an external <u>file of any supported format</u> by means of the <u>Export Data Wizard</u>. There are several ways to launch it:

1. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab, press 🕆 **Export Data** on one of the Data View toolbars

- 2. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab, choose **Data Manipulation | Export Data** in the Data Grid context menu.
- 3. Open the table context menu in the <u>DB Explorer</u>, choose the **Data Manipulation** | **Export Data** item.
- 4. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab and use the shortcut **Shift+Ctrl+E**.

You can *import* data from external sources into a table or view using <u>Import Data Wizard</u>:

- 1. Open the **Data** tab, press the **Import Data** button on one of the Data View toolbar.
- 2. Open the **Data** tab, choose **Data Manipulation | Import Data** in the Data Grid context menu.
- 3. Open the table context menu in the <u>DB Explorer</u>, choose the **Import Data** item.
- 4. Open the **Data** tab and use the shortcut **Ctrl+I**.

### 12.3.5 Export data as SQL script

You can export data from a database table into SQL Script with INSERT INTO statements in one of the following ways:

- 1. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab, press the **Export Data as SQL Script** on one of the **Data View** toolbars and set export parameters in the opened Export as SQL Script Wizard.
- 2. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab, choose **Data Manipulation** | **Export Data as SQL Script** in the Data Grid context menu and set export parameters in the opened <u>Export</u> <u>as SQL Script Wizard</u>.
- 3. Open the table context menu in the <u>DB Explorer</u>, choose the **Data Manipulation** | **Export Data as SQL Script** item and set export parameters in the opened <u>Export as</u> <u>SQL Script Wizard</u>.

**Note:** In order to extract table DDL (CREATE TABLE statement), check the  $\blacksquare$  Add CREATE TABLE statement box at the <u>Step 1</u>.

## 12.3.6 Export filtered data

If you have set a filter in a <u>Data View</u> and want to export only this data then you need to uncheck **Perform data filtration on client in data view** option on the <u>Database</u> <u>Registration Info | Data Options</u> tab. In this case all the changes made by applying filters are performed on the Oracle server with the help of the *WHERE* clause used in SQL query. Otherwise your changes will just be displayed on your client machine but data will be exported into a file without applied filters.

## 12.3.7 Edit data of master-detail tables

You can work with data in multi-level mode, that is you can view and modify it in several related tables simultaneously.

To manage grid levels, right-click the grid and select the **Grid Levels** context menu group. Click **Add Grid Level** in the menu to run the <u>Create Grid Level wizard</u>. After the level is added you can edit data of the related tables.

## 12.3.8 Create an autoincrement field

To create an autoincrement field you need to check  $\blacksquare$  **Autoincrement** option when <u>creating or editing field</u>. If this option is enabled then an autoincremental field will be created using <u>trigger</u> and <u>sequence</u>.

### 12.3.9 Add image to table

- If you want to add an image to a table then do the following:
- 1. Open the table on the Data tab.
- 2. Go to the BLOB View section (the navigation buttons are located in the bottom part of the window) and then proceed to the Image tab.
- 3. If there are several BLOB fields, choose the required field from the Select BLOB Column drop-down list on the toolbar of the Blob View tab and press the P Load from File button on the same toolbar.
- 4. Choose the needed image file in the appeared dialog.

ł	Photo -	ļ	NSI
	Photo	xt	Image
Г	Logo		mago

Note: Adding images to table is possible only if table contains at least one <u>BLOB field</u>.

## 12.3.10 Set data display format

To set the format for displaying data open the **Options |** from the main program menu, proceed to the <u>Color & Formats</u> tab and define or choose the display format for some data types in the **Display formats** section.

# 12.4 Work with Queries and Scripts

## 12.4.1 Create SQL statements rapidly

There are two options for creating SQL queries rapidly:

### In the DB Explorer

- 1. Right-click a table in the DB Explorer
- 2. Choose Script to New Query Data context menu item.
- 3. Select the necessary query type.

### In the Design Query

- 1. Open <u>Design Query</u>.
- 2. On the **Builder** tab drag an object from the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree to the diagram area.
- 3. Choose necessary fields to include in the query by checking the corresponding box located to the left from the field name in the list, or just by double-clicking it. To include all fields of the table/view, check the box located to the left of the table/view caption.
- 4. <u>Associate two objects</u> by their fields.Drag a field from one object list to another. This will set a link between these objects by the selected fields. It is indicated by a bidirectional arrow between the linked fields.
- 5. <u>Edit link properties</u>. Double-click the linking arrow or right-click it and select the **Property** popup menu item. The **Link properties** dialog allows you to change the association condition by choosing it from the drop-down list.
- 6. You can view and edit your SQL statement on the **Edit** tab of the <u>Design Query</u>.

#### 979

## 12.4.2 Control query productivity

You can view a query productivity on the <u>query plan</u>. It allows you to view the sequence of actions performed by the database server in the process of the query execution, and the amount of system resources used for the query execution.

To view the **Plan** of a query, open the query in **Query Data** and use the **Show** estimated execution plan item of the <u>Navigation bar</u> or <u>toolbar</u>.

### 12.4.3 Work with several queries at once

<u>Query Data</u> provides a possibility to open and edit several queries. You can create tabs in the lower part of the **Query Data**, each tab may contain a separate query. There are several ways for creating tabs:

1. Open **Query Data** and choose **Add New Query** on one of the <u>toolbars</u>.

2. Open **Query Data** and choose **Add New Query** in the context menu of the

Querv1 2	3 1 5	
existing tab.	Add New Query	Ctrl+N
3. Use the shortcut <b>Ctrl + N</b> .		

Note: Each tab can be renamed and any query can be added to <u>Favorite Queries</u>.

## 12.4.4 Save most frequently used queries

Use the <u>Favorite Queries</u> feature to store your most frequently used SQL queries. To access the list of your favorite queries you can use the **Favorite Queries** node of DB Explorer or create a separate tab for your Favorite queries.

Using the context menu you can create a new Favorite query or edit an existing one using <u>Favorites editor</u>, open any of the existing queries in <u>Query Data</u> or remove a query if you don't need it any longer.

## 12.4.5 Execute queries with parameters

If you want to use queries with parameters then you should check  $\blacksquare$  **Allow using parameters in query text** option in the Environment Options | Tools. This feature allows you to specify different values within a query in a popup dialog just before the query execution. Use the colon (':') character before an identifier (e.g. :P1) to specify a parameter within the query.

### 12.4.6 Export query results into file

When executing queries, their results can be displayed on the **Edit** or **Results** tab in the <u>Data View</u>.

You can copy data from database tables into an external <u>file of any supported format</u> in one of the following ways:

- 1. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab, press **Export Data** on one of the Data View toolbars and define export parameters in the opened <u>Data Export Wizard</u>.
- 2. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab, choose **Data Manipulation | \* Export Data** in the Data Grid context menu and define export parameters in the opened <u>Data Export</u> <u>Wizard</u>.
- 3. Open the table context menu in the <u>DB Explorer</u>, choose the **Export Data** item and define export parameters in the opened <u>Data Export Wizard</u>.
- 4. Open the **Data** or **Results** tab and use the shortcut Ctrl+E.

### 12.4.7 Execute scripts

**Execute Script** allows you to create, view, edit and execute SQL scripts. To open Execute Script Editor select the **Tools** | **Secute Script**... main menu item. This tool is intended for work with a great number of SQL statements and with scripts that are stored in files. For instance, you can execute a script directly from a file without loading it to the Editor window. This reduces memory usage. However Execute Script allows just to estimate whether the execution of script statements will be successful, but it does not return query result.

**Note:** To execute SQL scripts you should use <u>Execute Script</u>, not <u>Query Data</u>. The latter is intended for creating, editing and executing SQL statements. It also provides a possibility to view query result, perform various operations with it (data import, data export, etc.) and manage transactions.

## 12.4.8 Execute a large SQL script

If you need to execute a large SQL Script it's not necessary to load it from file to the <u>Execute Script Editor</u> window as it can take a lot of time. Instead you can execute script directly from \*.*sql*, \*.*zsql* or \*.*txt* file. In order to do this click the **Execute script** from file button of the <u>Navigation bar and Toolbar</u> in <u>Execute Script editor</u>.

## 12.4.9 Make SQL script work faster

In order to make the Execute Script editor work faster, you can disable some functions.

### Parsing

Choose and disable the **E** Disable Parsing item on <u>one of Execute Script Editor toolbars</u>.

### **Automatic Creation of Hierarchical Text Structure**

Uncheck the **Use code folding** box on the <u>Display</u> tab of the <u>Editor options</u>.

### Syntax Highlight and Quick Code for Aliases

Choose **Options** | **Editor options** in the main menu, proceed to the <u>General</u> tab and uncheck the **Resolve aliases** box - the <u>syntax highlight</u> and <u>quick code</u> for aliases will be disabled.

### 12.4.10 Customize work with Query/Script text

### **Using Internal Link**

The name of the object existing on a database is highlighted in a query/script text. You can open such an object by holding the *Ctrl* key and clicking the object with a mouse.

#### Adding Text Template

To add a keyboard template, use Ctrl+J shortcut.

#### Automatic Completion (Object List)

You can call the autocompletion list by starting to enter the first characters of the text and using the shortcut Ctrl + Space.

#### **Customize Autocompletion List**

Choose **Options** | **Editor options** in the main program menu, proceed to the <u>Code</u> <u>Completion</u> tab and define the list and quick code parameters.

#### Automatic Formatting of Query/Script

Choose **Quick Code** | **Format** in the Query Data/Execute Script context menu or the *Shift+Ctrl+F* shortcut to apply automatic formatting.

### Setting Font and Query/Script Format at the Display tab

Choose **Options** | **Editor options** in the main program menu, proceed to the <u>Display</u> tab and define common font and format parameters for Query Data/Execute Script.

### Setting Font and Query/Script Format at the Highlight tab

Choose **Options** | **Editor options** in the main program menu, proceed to the <u>Color</u> <u>Scheme</u> tab and define font options for each element.

**Note:** If some font parameters are defined on the **Highlight** tab, they will be applied to the query/script text and not the ones defined on the **Display** tab.

## 12.4.11 View executed queries and scripts

To view all queries and scripts sent to the server you need to launch <u>SQL Monitor</u>. It will show you the log of database operations and SQL queries as items, each consisting of 3 parts: *Executed* (the date and time of the operation), *Operation* (SQL statement sent to the server), *Result* (the result of the operation).

**Note:** SQL Monitor only displays scripts and queries executed in SQL Manager for Oracle during current session.

# 12.5 Debug procedures

To debug <u>procedures</u> as well as <u>functions</u>, <u>packages</u>, <u>triggers</u>, <u>object types</u> you may use <u>PL/SQL Code Debugger</u>. It provides step-by-step debugging session. To debug a PL/SQL object you need it to compile it with debug info.

# **12.6 Create a simple report in Report Designer**

To create a report using Report Designer:

- 1. Select the **Tools | Report Designer** main menu item.
- 2. In the opened **Report Designer** select the **File | New Report** main menu item, or click the **New Report** item of the navigation bar. The following objects will be added to the newly created report: **ReportTitle**, **MasterData** and **PageFooter**.
- 3. Connect to data source.
- 4. Add <u>ADOTable</u> or <u>ADOQuery</u> object.
- 5. Link ADOTable or ADOQuery with ADODatabase.
- 6. Place database fields Page1. Move the required fields from Data Tree to **Band MasterData**.

991

# **12.7** Transfer program settings

If you want to apply current program settings (wholly or partially) to SQL Manager for Oracle installed on another machine you can save them into a single *\*.reg* file. This can be done by means of the <u>Save Settings Wizard</u>.

Note that <u>Favorite Queries</u> are not saved in this case. To get access to your queries from another machine please <u>store</u> them in the database.

# 12.8 Update SQL Manager

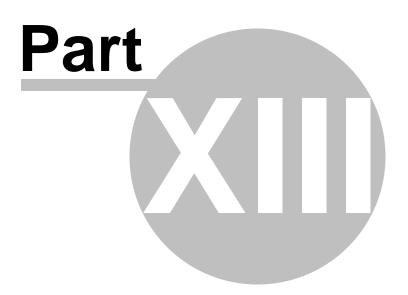
SQL Manager for Oracle can be updated in the following ways:

- 1. Download the SQL Manager for Oracle distribution package from the <u>download</u> page, then extract archive to the preferable directory (e.g. c:\unzipped). Close SQL Manager for Oracle if it's opened and run *OraManagerFullSetup.exe* or *OraManagerLiteSetup.exe*.
- 2. Select the **Help** | <u>SQL Manager Direct</u>, then press the **Update** button. If new SQL Manager for Oracle version is released it will be offered for downloading. Click Yes in the dialog window to update SQL Manager for Oracle automatically.

# 12.9 Report bugs and suggestions

994

- 1. Before reporting bugs and suggestions make sure you are using the latest version of the SQL Manager for Oracle.
- 2. If so then you may contact us via Members Area on <a href="http://www.sqlmanager.net/">http://www.sqlmanager.net/</a>, via <a href="http://www.sqlmanager.net/">Help main menu or by sending an email to <a href="https://www.sqlmanager.net/">support@sqlmanager.net/</a>, via
- 3. Please, don't forget to mention your OS version, Oracle server version and program version.
- 4. Describe the steps to reproduce the bug in detail and illustrate them with screenshots.



# 13 Appendix

## **13.1** Advanced connection settings

You need the installed Oracle client on the client computer where SQL Manager for Oracle will be used. The version of the Oracle client should be compatible with the version of Oracle server you need to connect.

You need to add the connection settings of Oracle server databases to your TNS names file (tnsnames.ora file). This is a configuration file which contains databases description.

If you use Database Client the tnsnames.ora file is located in the % HOME\_name\NETWORK\ADMIN directory.

If you use Instant Client for oracle, you should create the the same sora file manually. since it does not exist. File should be created in the same directory where Oracle instant client is installed (e.g. C:\OracleInstantClient\). This file can be created using any text editor (create a simple text file and then change its name and extension).

Only for Instant Client: After the tnsnames.ora file is created and database description is added, create TNS\_ADMIN environment variable. For this please do the following: 1. Right-click 'My computer'.

2. Select 'Properties' menu item.

3. Proceed to the 'Advanced' tab and press 'Environment Variables' button.

4. Press 'New...' button in the 'System variables' section.

5. Set 'Variable name:' TNS\_ADMIN, 'Variable value:' C:\OracleInstantClien\tnsnames.ora 6. Press 'OK' button to save the variable.

Find PATH variable in the same dialog, double-click it and add path to the Oracle Instant client libraries (they are located in the directory where client is installed, i.e. C: OracleInstantClient). Remember that the paths entries should be separated with semicolons (;).

SQL Manager for Oracle connects to the server (with the help of Oracle client) via TCP/IP protocol. Here is an example of TCP/IP connection specified in TNS names file:

```
DB_Alias =

(DESCRIPTION =

(ADDRESS_LIST =

(ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = Host_name)(PORT = 1521))

)

(CONNECT_DATA =

(SERVER = DEDICATED)

(SERVICE_NAME = Database_Name)

)
```

PROTOCOL is the keyword that identifies the specific protocol adapter used. For this protocol, the value is TCP. The value can be entered in either uppercase or lowercase. HOST is the host name or IP address. PORT is the TCP/IP port number.

SERVICE\_NAME the name of service on server; the database instance name may differ

from the actual database name, but generally the names match. DB\_Alias any name of the connection

When the client is installed, you can <u>register a database</u> in SQL Manager for Oracle. To open the wizard, select the **Database | Register Database...** main menu item, or use the **Register Database** button on the main toolbar. You can also use the *Shift+Alt+R* shortcut for the same purpose.

At the <u>firs step</u> select Oracle client HOME in **Home name** dropdown list. Proceed to the step <u>Setting registration options</u> and select database from the **Database name** dropdown list. The databases names are taken from the tnsnames.ora file.

**Note:** If you have a 64-bit version of OS, you might probably have a 64-bit Oracle client. Since SQL Manager for Oracle is a 32-bit program, it cannot work a 64-bit client. In this case you need to install a 32-bit Oracle client.

## **13.2 Program interface**

### Main menu

The main menu allows you to perform various **Database** operations, open <u>To-Do List</u> and activate/deactivate <u>Database Explorer</u>, <u>SQL Assistant</u> and various <u>toolbars</u> within the **View** menu, manage your databases using items of the **Tools** and **Services** menus, <u>customize</u> the application using the **Options** menu, manage SQL Manager **Windows** using <u>Window List</u> and other tools, access <u>Registration</u> information and product documentation, <u>update</u> the product to the latest version using the corresponding items available within the **Help** menu.



**Note:** To learn how to configure SQL Manager menus, refer to the <u>Customize toolbars and</u> <u>menus</u> page.

#### Navigation bars in object editors and program tools

**Navigation bars** are interface elements that enable users to quickly locate tools they need. Navigation bar items are displayed within a group with the help of links. A typical Navigation bar of SQL Manager contains links to commonly accessed tools (*refresh*, *print*, *restore default size* of the window), *options* pertaining to the editor or tool, and specific tools.

Object	*
B ORTOZ on DEMO [ORTOZ]	•
	•
General	*
Table properties	
🖕 Print	
Refresh	
Restore default size	
4 Table Editor options	
Fields	*
New field	
Edit field "COUNTRY_ID"	
Drop field "COUNTRY_ID"	
	*
Explorer Fields (3)	*
Explorer Fields (3) COUNTRY_ID [CHAR(2)	
Explorer Fields (3) COUNTRY_ID [CHAR(2) COUNTRY_NAME [VAR(2)	
Explorer Fields (3) COUNTRY_ID [CHAR(2) COUNTRY_NAME [VAR(2) REGION_ID [NUMBER]	
Explorer Explorer Fields (3) COUNTRY_ID [CHAR(2) COUNTRY_NAME [VAR( REGION_ID [NUMBER] Keys (1)	
Explorer Fields (3) COUNTRY_ID [CHAR(2) COUNTRY_NAME [VAR(2) REGION_ID [NUMBER]	

Navigation bar panes (groups) can be **expanded/collapsed**. When expanded, a pane provides access to its links; when collapsed, panes are displayed as headers only. To expand/collapse a pane, click the pane header. The \* \* icons indicate the current pane state (collapsed/expanded respectively).

Object	×.
General	*
🛃 Refresh ≽ Print	
Data Manipulation	×
Explorer	*

**Note:** Depending on the current tab selection, Navigation bars in most of the program tools expand to one or more additional panes with tab-specific actions that can be useful for working with the object or service.

Hint: Most items of the Navigation bars are also available on the <u>Toolbars</u>.

#### Toolbars in the main program window, object editors and program tools

A **toolbar** is a horizontal row or vertical column of selectable image buttons that give the user a constantly visible reminder of and an easy way to select certain application functions. Most SQL Manager editors and tools are supplemented with toolbars.

🔋 😑 Databases 🕶 🤌 💭 🍹 💭 🛍 🚱 🚱 🚱 👦 🕨 🕨 🖛 🔛 🖗 🖘 👘 🍫 🔛 🏄

To enable the **toolbars** in SQL Manager for Oracle, open the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog, proceed to the <u>Windows</u> section there and select **(if you need the toolbar only)** or **(if you need both the toolbar and the <u>Navigation bar</u>) in the <b>Bar style for child forms** group.

**Hint:** Most SQL Manager toolbars are dockable, i.e. you can place a toolbar to any available location within the parent window.

To learn how to configure toolbar items, refer to the <u>Customize toolbars and menus</u> page.

#### **Progress bars**

A **progress bar** is an interface element that conveys the progress of a task or service. Several SQL Manager editors (e.g. <u>Execute Script</u>),tools (e.g. <u>Dependency Tree</u>) and wizards (e.g. <u>Import Data Wizard</u>) are supplemented with progress bars indicating the progress of lengthy operations.

The graphic of SQL Manager progress bars is accompanied by a textual representation of the progress in the percent format.

69 %

#### Splitters

**Splitter** controls are used to resize docked controls at run time. In SQL Manager for Oracle the splitter controls are used on the main form, <u>DB Explorer</u>, and in program tools and editors as a separator between the working area and <u>Navigation bars</u>, status bars, etc.



#### **Incremental Search bar**

**Incremental search** bar is the tool which is available in the status bar area of some SQL Manager tools. The bar is normally called through the *Ctrl+I* <u>shortcut</u>. Type in the first letters of the search string, and the corresponding string will be highlighted in the search scope.

Search:

## 13.3 Viewing object DDL structure

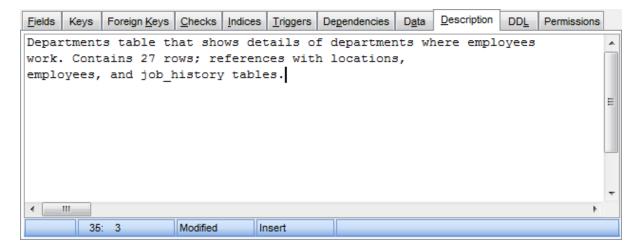
The **DDL** (Data Definition Language) tab displays the SQL statements for creating the object with all its subobjects (if there are any). This text is read-only. If you want to change the object definition, use the appropriate editor tabs instead, or copy the text to the Windows Clipboard and paste it in the <u>Query Data</u> or <u>Execute Script Editor</u>.

<u>F</u> ields	Keys         Foreign Keys         Checks         Indices         Triggers         Dependencies         Data         Description         DDL         Permissions	s						
₽ <mark>C</mark>	REATE TABLE HR. DEPARTMENTS	*						
þ (								
3	DEPARTMENT_ID NUMBER(4,0),							
4	DEPARTMENT_NAME VARCHAR2 (30) NOT NULL,							
5	MANAGER_ID NUMBER(6,0),	Ξ						
6	LOCATION_ID NUMBER(4,0),							
7	CONSTRAINT DEFT_ID_PK							
白	PRIMARY KEY(							
9	DEPARTMENT_ID)							
10	USING INDEX							
11	PCTFREE 10							
白	STORAGE (							
13	MINEXTENTS 1							
14	MAXEXTENTS 2147483645							
15	BUFFER_POOL DEFAULT							
16	)							
17	TABLESPACE EXAMPLE ENABLE VALIDATE							
18	<i>i</i>							
19	CONSTRAINT DEFT_LOC_FK							
白	FOREIGN KEY (							
21	LOCATION_ID							
22	)							
白	REFERENCES HR.LOCATIONS (							
24	LOCATION_ID							
25	) ENABLE VALIDATE							
26	,							
27	CONSTRAINT DEPT_MGR_FK							
白	FOREIGN KEY (							
29	MANAGER_ID							
30	)	Ŧ						
<ul> <li>■</li> </ul>	l							

**Hint:** If more convenient, you can use the **Save DDL to file** and **Open DDL in Execute script** items available on the DDL pane within the <u>Navigation bar</u> of object editors.

# 13.4 Editing object description

The **Description** tab allows you to view and edit the comment for the object (optional).



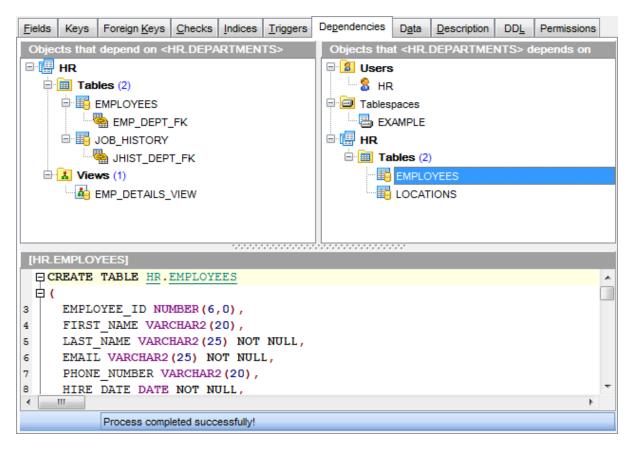
You can save changes made in this area by clicking the **Save Description** item on the <u>Navigation bar</u>.

If the changes have not been saved, on attempt to select another tab of the editor you will be prompted for an action whether changes in the object description should be saved or discarded.

# 13.5 Browsing object dependencies

The **Dependencies** tab allows you to view objects that depend on the object being edited, and the objects that the edited object depends on.

While the tree of dependencies is built, the <u>progress bar</u> is displayed in the status area of the editor window.



**Hint:** To open a dependent object or a depending object in its editor, you can simply double-click the object alias in the **Objects that <object\_name> depends on** and **Objects that depend on <object\_name>** lists.

See also: Dependency Tree

# 13.6 Setting object permissions

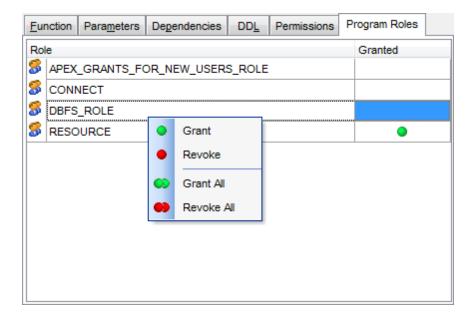
The **Permissions** tab allows you to view the permissions currently allocated for this object, and to <u>grant permissions</u> on the object to any of the existing <u>users and roles</u>.

<u>F</u> ields	Keys	Foreign <u>K</u> eys	Checks	Indices	<u>T</u> riggers	Depend	lencies	D <u>a</u> ta	a <u>D</u> es	scription	DDL	Permissions		
		Grantee		Alter	Delete	Debug	Flasht	back	Index	Insert	On Co	mmit Refresh	Query Rewr	
🔝 Roles														
S AQ_ADMINISTRATOR_ROLE										1			Ξ	
<b>3</b> -	AQ_USE	R_ROLE												
<b>3</b> -	AUTHEN	ITICATEDUSER												
8	CONNEC	T		•	•	•	•			•	1	•	•	
8	CTXAPP													
8	DBA													
8	DELETE,	_CATALOG_RO	LE											
8	EJBCLIEI	NT												
8	EXECUT	E_CATALOG_R	OLE											
8	EXP_FUI	LL_DATABASE												
8	GATHER	SYSTEM_STA	TISTICS											
8	GLOBAL <u>.</u>	_AQ_USER_RO	LE											
8	HS_ADM	IIN_ROLE												
8	MP_FUL	L_DATABASE												
<b>3</b> .	JAVADE	BUGPRIV												
		RIV												-
•												•		
Column Name					nsert	Upda	te R	efere	nces					
📕 DE	PARTME	NT_ID			•									
DEPARTMENT_NAME				•	•	Gran	t							
MANAGER_ID				•		Revo	oke							
LOCATION_ID				•										
				•	Gran	t All								
						Revo	oke Al	1						
					8	Gran	t on A	NI						
						Revo	oke Or	n All						

For details see Grant Manager.

# 13.7 Setting program roles

The **Program Roles** tab allows you to grant and revoke roles to program units.



This tab is available for <u>function</u>, <u>procedure</u> and <u>package</u> editors.

The table lists available roles that can be granted to program units.

The **context menu** allows you to:

- grant code based access control role to program unit;
- revoke a previously granted permission;
- grant all code based access control roles to program unit;
- revoke all previously granted permissions.

# 13.8 Adding restore point

You can add a restore point before changing the data, to get possibility to  $\frac{\text{flash back}}{\text{flash back}}$  to the current data state.

Click the **Add restore point** item of the Navigation bar or toolbar to open the **Add restore point** dialog:

峰 Add restore point	
Date	16.10.2012 15:53:27
SCN	171367893
Name	RESTOREPOINT1
Store in	<ul> <li>Built-in DBMS restore point table</li> <li>EMS Manager restore point table</li> </ul>
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

### Date

Date and time when the restore point was created. This field can't be modified.

### SCN

System Change Number - the unique number of the restore point. The value is generated automatically and can't be modified.

### Name

Define the restore point name at this field.

### Store in

The **OBUIT-in DBMS restore point table** is available in Oracle 10 and higher. The alternative **OBMS Manager restore point table** allows you to create the restore point in Oracle 9 too.

# 13.9 Changing Metadata window

The **Changing Metadata** window is used to trace the errors and edit SQL statements during their compilation. The compilation window appears each time metadata is changed, both when the compilation is successful and when there are compilation errors. To hide this window for successful metadata changes, select the **I Don't show this window on success** option.

### **Compile SQL**

This area displays the SQL statement pending to be executed to perform metadata changing. In this area you can view and edit the SQL statement. In case of a compilation error the **Error** tab also becomes visible - here you can view the error description returned by the server.

### Commit

This button starts execution of the statement(s). Click it to commit the current transaction. This button is available only if there were no errors in compilation.

### Rollback

This button cancels the script execution and allows you to return to the previous stage (editor window or <u>DB Explorer</u>).

Cha	nging Metadata					
Cor	npile SQL					
[	CREATE VIEW HR.EMP					
2	AS					
6	SELECT					
4	<u>HR.EMPLOYEES.EMPLOYEE_ID</u> ,					
5	HR. EMPLOYEES. FIRST_NAME,					
6	<u>HR.EMPLOYEES.LAST_NAME</u> ,					
7	<u>HR.EMPLOYEES.EMAIL</u> ,					
8	HR. EMPLOYEES. PHONE_NUMBER,					
9	HR.EMPLOYEES.HIRE_DATE,					
10	HR.EMPLOYEES.JOB_ID,					
11	HR. EMPLOYEES. SALARY,					
12	HR. EMPLOYEES. COMMISSION_PCT,					
13	HR. EMPLOYEES. MANAGER_ID,					
14	HR. EMPLOYEES. DEPARTMENT_ID					
15	FROM					
16	HR. EMPLOYEES;					
	-					
1	4					
Copy information to clipboard <u>Execute</u> Cancel						
	Don't show this window on success					

If necessary, you can **copy information to clipboard** and save it in a text editor afterwards (the button is only enabled when a compilation error occurs).

If you want this window to appear only in case of an error, uncheck the **Confirm metadata changing (Changing Metadata Window)** option (checked by default) available within the **Confirmations** section of the <u>Environment Options</u> dialog.

## 13.10 Find Text dialog

The **Find Text** dialog is provided for quick and flexible searching for specified text within the working area of SQL Manager editors.

#### Text to find

Enter a search string in this box. The Arrow-Down button which can be found next to the input box allows you to select any of the previously entered search strings.

## Options

## 🗹 Case sensitive

This option can be used to differentiate uppercase characters from lowercase ones during the search process.

#### Whole words only

Use this option to search for words only (with this option off, the search string might be found within longer words.)

#### **Regular expressions**

Recognizes regular expressions in the **Text to find** field.

For example, you can type "empl\*" to search for metadata containing the "empl" substring; enter "^emp" to search for words starting with "emp" or "^emp|emp\$" to search for the string "emp" at the beginning or at the end of the string.

**Note:** The syntax of regular expressions that can be used in the **Text to find** field is similar to that used in Perl regular expressions. Comprehensive information about it can be found at <u>http://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html#Regular-Expressions</u>.

Find Text	<b>—</b> ×
Find Find in metadata	
Text to find Employee	•
Options	Direction
Case sensitive	<u>         Eorward         </u>
Whole words only	Reduced
Regular expressions	© Backward
Scope	Origin
Olobal	From cursor
Selected text	Entire scope
Mark search result with stack mark	ker
OK Show <u>A</u> ll	Cancel <u>H</u> elp

#### Direction Forward

Searches from the current position to the end of the working area.

#### Backward

Searches from the current position to the beginning of the working area.

## Scope

#### 🧕 Global

Searches within the entire working area, in the direction specified by the *Direction* setting.

#### Selected text

Searches only within the currently selected text, in the direction specified by the *Direction* setting. You can use the mouse or block commands to select a block of text.

## Origin

## From cursor

The search starts at the cursor's current position, and then proceeds either forward to the end of the scope, or backward to the beginning of the scope depending on the *Direction* setting.

#### Entire scope

The search covers either the entire block of selected text or the entire script (no matter where the cursor is in the Editor area) depending upon the *Scope* options.

## Mark search result with stack marker

The option toggles marking search results. If this option is selected, stack markers are set at all search positions - this makes it possible to jump from one marker (search result) to another within the text.

Click the **Show All** button to highlight every occurrence of the search string.

## 13.11 Replace Text dialog

The **Replace Text** dialog is provided for searching and replacing text within the working area of SQL Manager editors.

## Text to find

Enter a search string in this box. The Arrow-Down button which can be found next to the input box allows you to select any of the previously entered search strings.

## **Text to replace**

This box allows you to enter a string to replace the search string. The Arrow-Down button which can be found next to the input box allows you to select any of the previously entered strings. To replace the search string with an empty string, leave this input box blank.

## **Options**

## Case sensitive

This option can be used to differentiate uppercase characters from lowercase ones during the search process.

## Whole words only

Use this option to search for words only (with this option off, the search string might be found within longer words.)

## **Regular expressions**

Recognizes regular expressions in the **Text to find** field.

## Replace with template

This option requires the **Regular expressions** option selection.

Enable this option to use regular expressions in the **Text to replace** field. Expression used in this field will be applied to each string that matches the **Text to find** expression.

**Note:** The syntax of regular expressions that can be used in the **Text to find** and the **Text to replace** fields is similar to that used in Perl regular expressions. Comprehensive information about it can be found at <a href="http://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html#Regular-Expressions">http://perldoc.perl.org/perlre.html#Regular-Expressions</a>.

## Prompt on replace

Check this option if you wish to be prompted before replacing upon each occurrence of the search string. When this option is off, the search string is replaced automatically.

Replace Text			ς
Text to find	Bill	-	
Text to replace	William	•	
Options		Direction	
<u>C</u> ase sensitive <u>W</u> hole words of <u>R</u> egular expre	only	Eorward	
Replace with t	emplate	© Backward	
Scope		Origin	
<u> Global </u>		Erom cursor	
Selected text		Entire scope	
Mark search res	ult with stack mark	er	
ок	Replace A	Cancel <u>H</u> elp	]

## Direction

#### Forward

Searches and replaces from the current position to the end of the working area.

## Backward

Searches and replaces from the current position to the beginning of the working area.

## Scope

#### Iobal

Searches and replaces within the entire working area, in the direction specified by the *Direction* setting.

## Selected text

Searches and replaces only within the currently selected text, in the direction specified by the *Direction* setting. You can use the mouse or block commands to select a block of text.

## Origin

## From cursor

The search and replace process starts at the cursor's current position, and then proceeds either forward to the end of the scope, or backward to the beginning of the scope depending on the *Direction* setting.

## Entire scope

The search and replace process covers either the entire block of selected text or the entire script (no matter where the cursor is in the Editor area) depending upon the *Scope* options.

## Mark search result with stack marker

The option toggles marking search results. If this option is selected, stack markers are set at all search positions - this makes it possible to jump from one marker (search result) to another within the text.

Click the **Replace All** button to replace every occurrence of the search string. If you have checked the **Prompt on replace** option, the confirmation dialog box appears upon each occurrence of the search string.

## 13.12 Format specifiers

The following format specifiers are supported in the format string:

## Float/Integer format

## 0

Digit place holder. If the value being formatted has a digit in the position where the '0' appears in the format string, then that digit is copied to the output string. Otherwise, a '0' is stored in that position in the output string.

## #

Digit placeholder. If the value being formatted has a digit in the position where the '#' appears in the format string, then that digit is copied to the output string. Otherwise, nothing is stored in that position in the output string.

#### .

Decimal point. The first '.' character in the format string determines the location of the decimal separator in the formatted value; any additional '.' characters are ignored.

#### <u>′</u>.

Thousand separator. If the format string contains one or more ',' characters, the output will have thousand separators inserted between each group of three digits to the left of the decimal point. The placement and number of ',' characters in the format string does not affect the output, except to indicate that thousand separators are wanted.

## E+

Scientific notation. If any of the strings 'E+', 'E-', 'e+', or 'e-' are contained in the format string, the number is formatted using scientific notation. A group of up to four '0' characters can immediately follow the 'E+', 'E-', 'e+', or 'e-' to determine the minimum number of digits in the exponent. The 'E+' and 'e+' formats cause a plus sign to be output for positive exponents and a minus sign to be output for negative exponents. The 'E-' and 'e-' formats output a sign character only for negative exponents.

## Date/Time format

## С

Displays the date using the format using the Short Date Format, followed by the time using the Long Time Format. The time is not displayed if the date-time value indicates midnight precisely.

## d

Displays the day as a number without a leading zero (1-31).

## dd

Displays the day as a number with a leading zero (01-31).

## ddd

Displays the day as an abbreviation (Sun-Sat) using the strings of the Short Day Names.

## dddd

Displays the day as a full name (Sunday-Saturday) using the strings of the Long Day Names.

#### ddddd

Displays the date using the Short Date Format.

#### ddddd

Displays the date using the Long Date Format.

#### е

Displays the year in the current period/era as a number without a leading zero (Japanese, Korean and Taiwanese locales only).

#### ee

Displays the year in the current period/era as a number with a leading zero (Japanese, Korean and Taiwanese locales only).

## g

Displays the period/era as an abbreviation (Japanese and Taiwanese locales only).

## gg

Displays the period/era as a full name. (Japanese and Taiwanese locales only).

## m

Displays the month as a number without a leading zero (1-12). If the m specifier immediately follows an h or hh specifier, the minute rather than the month is displayed.

#### mm

Displays the month as a number with a leading zero (01-12). If the mm specifier immediately follows an h or hh specifier, the minute rather than the month is displayed.

#### mmm

Displays the month as an abbreviation (Jan-Dec) using the strings given of the Short Month Names.

#### mmmm

Displays the month as a full name (January-December) using the strings of the Long Month Names.

## уу

Displays the year as a two-digit number (00-99).

## уууу

Displays the year as a four-digit number (0000-9999).

#### h

Displays the hour without a leading zero (0-23).

#### hh

Displays the hour with a leading zero (00-23).

#### n

Displays the minute without a leading zero (0-59).

## nn

Displays the minute with a leading zero (00-59).

## S

Displays the second without a leading zero (0-59).

## SS

Displays the second with a leading zero (00-59).

## z

Displays the millisecond without a leading zero (0-999).

## zzz

Displays the millisecond with a leading zero (000-999).

## t

Displays the time using the Short Time Format.

## tt

Displays the time using the Long Time Format.

## am/pm

Uses the 12-hour clock for the preceding h or hh specifier, and displays 'am' for any hour before noon, and 'pm' for any hour after noon. The am/pm specifier can use lower, upper, or mixed case, and the result is displayed accordingly.

## a/p

Uses the 12-hour clock for the preceding h or hh specifier, and displays 'a' for any hour before noon, and 'p' for any hour after noon. The a/p specifier can use lower, upper, or mixed case, and the result is displayed accordingly.

## ampm

Uses the 12-hour clock for the preceding h or hh specifier, and displays the contents of the TimeAMString global variable for any hour before noon, and the contents of the TimePMString global variable for any hour after noon.

## /

Displays the date separator character using the Date Separator.

:

Displays the time separator character using the Time Separator.

## 'xx'/"xx"

Characters enclosed in single or double quotes are displayed as-is, and do not affect formatting.

## 13.13 Language Info Editor

The **Language Info Editor** dialog allows you to set the language name and specify the corresponding \*.*lng* localization file. This dialog is opened when you add or edit a language (see Environment Options | Localization).

## Language Name

The name of the language that is displayed in the <u>Select Program Language</u> dialog and within the **Available Languages** list of the <u>Environment Options | Localization</u> section.

## Language File

The \*.*lng* file containing the translated string resources. See the %*program\_directory*% \*Languages* folder to find already existing localization files.

## Adding a language

The *Add language* dialog allows you to specify your own localization file and set the language name.

Add Language	<b>—</b> ———————————————————————————————————
Language Name	French
Language File	C:\SQL Manager\French.Ing
	OK Cancel Help

## Editing a language

The *Edit language* dialog allows you to change the language name or select another localization file for the specified language.

Edit 'English' Language	•	
Language Name	English	
Language File	C:\SQL Manager\English.Ing	
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp	

## 13.14 Using templates

For your convenience the ability to use templates is provided by SQL Manager for Oracle. A template is a named collection of wizard options stored in a file.

Instead of performing a long chain of routine steps all the time you can save all the options of the wizard for future use as a template file. Select the **Templates | Save Template** drop-down menu item, specify the template file name and set an optional comment for the template file.

When starting the wizard next time, you can load the template by selecting the **Templates | Load Template** drop-down menu item.

Note that saving/loading of templates is possible at any step of the wizard.

## 13.15 Supported file formats

## MS Excel

The contemporary e-table format used by Microsoft® (\*.xlsx).

## MS Access

The database file of Microsoft® Access format (\*.accdb)

## MS Word

The contemporary text processing format used by Microsoft Word (\*.*docx*). The result files are fully compatible with Microsoft Word 2007.

## RTF

Rich Text Format (\*.rtf) supported by many text processing programs (e.g. WordPad).

## ITML

Hyper Text Markup Language file format (\*.*html*, \*.*htm*), complete compatibility with HTML 4.0 specification.

## PDF

A standard format in electronic publishing (\*.pdf).

Text file
Plain text file format (\*.txt).

## CSV file

Comma-Separated Value file format (\*.csv).

## IF file

Data Interchange File (\*.dif) format.

## SYLK

Symbolic Links (\*.slk) file format.

**Note:** all the text formats including *Text file*, *CSV*, *DIF*, *SYLK* are usually used as working or interchange formats.

## LaTeX

A specific file format (\*.tex) which is a popular (especially among mathematicians and physicists) macroextension of TeX pack developed by D.Knut.

## XML

A markup language for documents containing structured information (\*.xml).

## OBF

Database file format (\*.*dbf*) used by dBASE and a number of xBASE applications.

## MS Excel 97-2003

The older e-table format used by Microsoft® Excel (\*.x/s).

## MS Word 97-2003

One of the most popular text processing formats used by Microsoft® Word (\*.doc).

## MS Access 97-2003

File of Microsoft® Access format (\*.mdb) with an ADO connection used.

## ODF Spreadsheets

OASIS Open Document Format for Office Applications - open document file format for spreadsheets (\*.ods) used by a number of applications including OpenOffice.org and KOffice.

## ODF Text

OASIS Open Document Format for Office Applications - open document file format for word processing (\*.odt) documents used by a number of applications including OpenOffice.org and KOffice.

## 13.16 To-Do List

The **To-Do List** window allows you to make up a list of tasks for the database.

To call this window, select the **View | To-Do List** <u>main menu</u> item, or use the *Shift+Ctrl+T* <u>shortcut</u>.



The task list is displayed in a form of a grid. Its columns (*Action, Priority, User, Category*) correspond to the task parameters. Click the column caption to sort the task list by the current parameter or change the sorting direction. Use the Navigation bar and context menu to *add*, *edit*, and *delete* to-do items.

📰 To-Do Items - [MAXA	R on DEMO]				
📒 🖯 Databases 🔻 📑	3 😼 🚳 🛛	3			
Database	\$	Action	Priority	User	Category
		Backup database ORTOZ	1	tester	Maintenance
MAXAR on DEMO [	MAXAR] 🔻	Export data from table HR.EMPLOYEE	2	SYS	Data manipulation
		Update table SALES.PRODUCT	3	manager	Data manipulation
General	*	Recompile invalid objects of schema ARE	A 4	SYS	Maintenance
Add item		<b>G</b>	Add Item	Ins	
Grant Edit item		₽	Edit Item	Enter	
😼 Delete item		· 🔒	Delete Item	Del	
Delete all			Delete All	Ctrl+Del	
Restore default size					

## Database

Select the database to apply the task list to. When switching between the databases you can view different task lists.

*To add a task* to this list, click the **Add Item** link on the Navigation bar, or select **Add Item** from the context menu. You can also use the *Ins* key for the same purpose. Define the task parameters and click **OK** to add the new task to the list.

🚟 Edit To-Do Item	×
Text	
Backup database ORTOZ	* III
22: 1	-
Priority     1     User name     tester       Category     Maintenance	
OK Cancel Help	

## Text

Optional text to describe the task.

## Priority

Set a numeric value to indicate the priority of the task.

## **User Name**

The database User name this task is applied to.

## Category

Set a category for the task. Using categories may be useful for grouping tasks.

To modify a task, select the task in the list and click the **Edit Item** link of the Navigation bar, or select **Edit Item** in the context menu. You can also use the *Enter* key for the same purpose.

*To remove a task*, select the task in the list and click the **Delete Item** link of the Navigation bar, or select **Delete Item** in the context menu. You can also use the *Del* key for the same purpose.

*To remove all tasks* from To-Do List, click the **Delete all** link of the Navigation bar, or select **Delete all** in the context menu. You can also use the *Ctrl+Del* <u>shortcut</u> for the same purpose.

## 13.17 Window List

The **Windows List** panel allows you to browse the list of windows that are currently opened within SQL Manager for Oracle IDE.

To activate this panel as a DB Explorer <u>tab</u>, select the **Windows | Window List** <u>main</u> <u>menu</u> item, or use the Ctrl+Alt+0 <u>shortcut</u>.

Windows List	
MAXAR on DEMO  MAXAR on DEMO  HR.EMP_DETAILS_VIEW  ORTOZ on DEMO  HR.ADD_JOB_HISTORY  HR.COUNTRIES  HR.UPDATE_JOB_HIST	,
Background Processes	Bring To Front
SQL Script [Untitled]	Close Window
- 🛃 Extract Database W 🕞	Cascade
HTML Report Wizard	Minimize All
Cracle Instance Manage	Restore All
	Tile Horizontal
	Tile Vertical
	Set Defaults to All Windows Ctrl+Alt+D
<b>C</b>	Close All
🔒 Databases 📑	Close All Database Windows
G Windows List	

If necessary, you can right-click within the list area to call the **popup menu** which allows you to bring a window to foreground, close windows one by one or in groups, and to arrange the windows according to your preferences.

## 13.18 Customize toolbars and menus

For your convenience SQL Manager for Oracle provides **toolbars** and **menus** that you can customize, so the commands you use frequently are readily available and easily identifiable.

The **Customize** dialog allows you to create and personalize SQL Manager menus and toolbars.

To call this dialog, click **More buttons...** on the right side of any <u>toolbar</u>, then click **Add or Remove Buttons** and select **Customize...** from the drop-down menu. Alternatively, you can right-click any toolbar and select the **Customize...** popup menu item.

~	Database
~	Options
~	Tools
~	Services
~	Windows
~	Windows Bar
Customize	

## **Toolbars**

This list displays all currently existing toolbars of SQL Manager (both *default* and *user-defined* toolbars). Check/uncheck the box at a toolbar name to show/hide the toolbar.

## New...

Use this button to add a new user-defined toolbar to the **Toolbars** list. Set a name for the newly created toolbar and dock it by dragging it to any permitted location within the application window.

## Rename...

Use this button to rename the selected user-defined toolbar.

## Delete

Use this button to delete the selected user-defined toolbar.

Customize	<b>—</b> ×
Toolbars Commands Options	1
Toolbars:	
Main Menu	<u>N</u> ew
✓ Database	
✓ Options	Rename
✓ Tools	Delete
Services	
Vindows	
Vindows Bar	
	Close

## Commands

This tab allows you to browse the list of all commands available within the menus and toolbars of the application window. Selecting categories in the **Categories** list displays commands of the selected category (e.g. 'Database' or 'Tools') in the **Commands** list.

If necessary, you can pick a command and drag it to any  $\underline{toolbar}$  to create a button for this command.

Default	•	1	Show SQL Editor	*
Database View	=	<b>E</b>	New SQL Editor	=
Tools		6	SQL Monitor	
Options Windows		9	SQL Script	
Help			Extract Database	
Menus Windows Bar		8	Print Metadata	
	Ŧ	23	HTML Depart	Ŧ

## **Options**

## **Personalized Menus and Toolbars**

#### Menus show recently used commands first

This option determines whether the most frequently used items will be placed in menus at first position.

If this option is enabled, frequently used menu items are "promoted" and displayed higher on the list. Unused and infrequently used menu items are visually suppressed and appear "collapsed".

#### Show full menus after a short delay

This option is available only if the **Menus show recently used commands first** option is selected.

If this option is enabled, infrequently used menu items (if they appear "collapsed") will be automatically expanded after a delay upon setting mouse cursor (or upon selection with the Up/Down keys) on the bottom of the menu. Otherwise, the menu expands only after clicking its bottom-most button (or using the Ctrl+Down shortcut).

#### Reset my usage data

Resets the lists of recently used commands in the toolbars and menus.

Toolbars Commands Options			
Personalized Menus and Toolbars           Menus show recently used commands first           Show full menus after a short delay			
<u>R</u> eset my usage data			
Other ↓ Large icons ✓ Show ToolTips on toolbars ✓ Show shortcut keys in ToolTips Menu animations: (None)			

#### Other

#### **I** Large icons

This option displays larger icons on the parent window toolbars.

#### Show ToolTips on toolbars

If this option is selected, ToolTips (hints) popup when the mouse cursor is positioned over a <u>toolbar</u> button.

#### Show shortcut keys in ToolTips

If this option is selected, the corresponding <u>shortcuts</u> are displayed in ToolTips (hints) for toolbar buttons.

#### **Menu animations**

Use the drop-down list to specify the menu animation effects: *None* (no animation)

Random (random choice: Unfold, Slide, Fade) Unfold (unfolding menus) Slide (sliding menus) Fade (menus fade in when appearing)

## 13.19 SSH tunneling options

**SSH** (Secure Shell Host) protocol is used to heighten computer security when working with Unix systems on the Internet. SSH uses several encryption algorithms of different reliability. The spread of SSH is also related to the fact that a number of \*nix operating systems (e.g. FreeBSD) include SSH server in their standard distributions. To learn more about SSH, please visit <u>http://openssh.org</u>.

The SSH tunneling feature of SQL Manager is a means of ensuring secure connection to Oracle servers when working over insecure connection channels. You can also use SSH tunnel to get access to the remote Oracle servers when port 3306 is closed for external connections for some reasons.

The connection via SSH tunnel works in the following way.

First, a connection is established and the process of authentication between SSH client built in SQL Manager and remote Oracle server is performed. Then all incoming and outgoing information between the application and Oracle is transmitted through SSH server with the help of a communication port (regularly port 22), and SSH server transfers this information directly to Oracle server.

To setup the connection via **SSH tunnel**, input the following values in the corresponding fields:

- SSH host name is the name of the host where SSH server is running
- SSH port indicates the port where SSH server is activated
- **SSH user name** stands for the user on the machine where SSH server is running ( **Note:** it is a Linux/Windows user, not a user of Oracle server)
- SSH password is the Linux/Windows user password

Please note that Oracle **host name** should be set relatively to the SSH server in this case. For example, if both Oracle and SSH servers are located on the same computer, you should specify *localhost* as **host name** instead of the server external host name or IP address.

SSH <u>h</u> ost name	vadsrv
SSH <u>p</u> ort	22
SSH <u>u</u> ser name	tester
SSH password	******
Use Private Key for	rauthentication
SSH <u>k</u> ey file	C:\SSHKeys\dsa_key.ppk

## **Use Private Key for authentication**

If the SSH encryption is enabled on the SSH server, a user can generate a pair of cryptographic keys (the **Private key** and the **Public key**). The **Public key** is placed on the SSH server, and the **Private key** is the part you keep secret inside a secure box that can only be opened with the correct passphrase (or an empty string as the passphrase). When you wish to access the remote system, you open the secure box with your passphrase (if any), and use the private key to authenticate yourself with the Public key on the remote Linux computer.

## SSH Key file

Specify the location (the secure box) of the **Private key** file on your local machine. Supported Private Key file formats are: *OpenSSH* 

Putty

SSH.com

Note that you need to trust your local machine not to scrape your passphrase or a copy of your Private key file while it is out of its secure box.

Passphrase dialog	×
Please enter the passphrase for the key	
OK Cancel	

## 13.20 SQL Manager Direct

**SQL Manager Direct** is a feature of SQL Manager for Oracle which provides you with quick access to the related Internet resources and allows you to keep your SQL Manager version up-to-date.

To open the **SQL Manager Direct** window, select the **Help | SQL Manager Direct** item from the <u>main menu</u>.

<u>D</u> atabase	View	Tools	Services	<u>O</u> ptions	<u>W</u> indows	<u>H</u> elp	
						0	What's New?
						0	<u>C</u> ontents
							Download Manuals and Languages
							SQL Manager Home Page
						¢,	SQL Manager Direct
						$\boxtimes$	Send Bug Reports to
							Purchase SQL Manager
							Register SQL Manager
						0	About

Links to <u>sqlmanager.net</u> resources provided by the **SQL Manager Direct** window are grouped into several sections:

- SQL Manager for Oracle News
- General Information
- Downloads
- Related Products

Upon a link selection you will be immediately forwarded to the corresponding resource.

## SQL Manager for Oracle News

This section takes you directly to the latest EMS news column. Using the links you can get up-to-date news, product information and downloads from <u>sqlmanager.net</u>.

## **General Information**

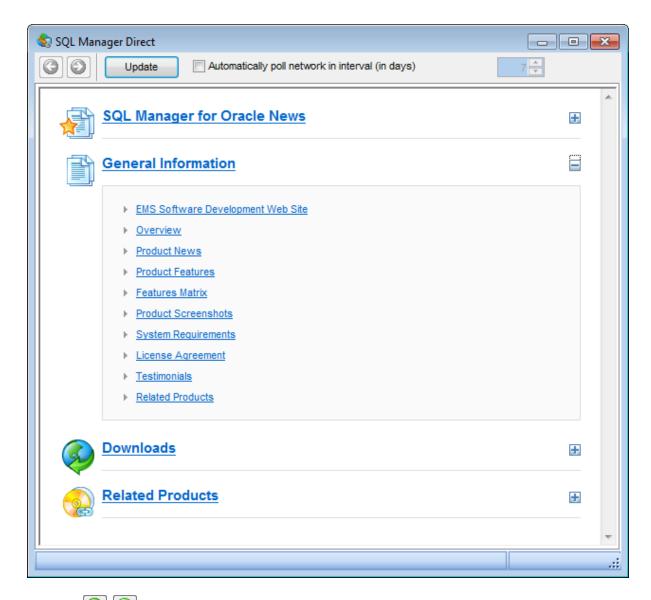
This section offers a number of links to product news, features, <u>Feature Matrix</u>, <u>system</u> <u>requirements</u>, testimonials and much more.

## Downloads

Using links of this section you can download other product versions from the <u>download</u> <u>page</u>.

## **Related Products**

This section allows you to browse the list of related products developed by EMS Software development.



Use the 🙆 횓 buttons to navigate in the same way as you normally do it using a web browser.

Click the **Update** button to refresh the page.

## Automatically poll network in interval (in days)

If this option is selected, the page is refreshed automatically after the specified time interval. Use the spinner control to set the interval (in days).

In the **Status** area at the bottom of the **SQL Manager Direct** window you can find the status of your request to the <u>sqlmanager.net</u> website.

## 13.21 Database Login dialog

The **Database Login** dialog appears on attempt to <u>connect</u> to a database if the **Login prompt before connection** option is enabled on the <u>Options</u> page of the <u>Database</u> <u>Registration Info</u> dialog.

Database Login	<b>X</b>
Database	ORTOZ
<u>U</u> ser name Pa <u>s</u> sword	tester
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

**Note:** The **SSH user name** and **SSH password** boxes are available only if <u>SSH tunneling</u> is used for the database connection.

Specify user name / password, SSH user name / SSH password (if necessary) and click **OK** to start working with the database.

## 13.22 Overwriting existing output file

If a file having the same name as specified for an output file generated by SQL Manager already exists, a warning dialog is displayed.

Warning			<b>—</b>
		xports\HR_EMPLO	YEE.xls' already exists.
_	Overwrite	Make Unique	Cancel

You can **Overwrite** the file, **Make** it **Unique**, or **Cancel** both and change the path or file name manually.

The application makes the file unique by adding the current timestamp to the specified file name if the  $\mathbb{Z}$  Add Timestamp to filename option is enabled, or by adding a simple numeric postfix to the file name if this option is disabled.

## **13.23 Script conversion**

The **Script conversion** dialog allows you to select encoding to be used for script conversion upon loading script to one of SQL Manager editors (<u>Query Data</u>, <u>Execute Script</u> <u>Editor</u>) from an external file.

Script Conversion	×
Select the encoding for script conve	ertion
Windows default	Simplified Chinese Extension (PRC)
Database default	swe7 (7bit Swedish) Thai Industrial Standard 620-2533
Other encoding	Unicode (USC-2)
Preview	
1 SQL Manager for Ora	cle (3.0.0.3)
2 3 Database Group : D	EMO
4 Database : M	AXAR
5 Version: : 0 6	racle9i Enterprise Edition Release —
7	
8 /* Data for the 'HR.EM 9	PLOYEES' table (Records 1 - 105) *
	ES(EMPLOYEE ID, FIRST NAME, LAST NF 🔻
<	Þ
	OK <u>C</u> ancel

## Windows default

Specifies that the standard Windows encoding will be used for the script conversion.

#### Database default

Specifies that the default encoding of the database will be used for the script conversion.

## Other encoding

Allows you to select the encoding that will be used for the script conversion.

## **Preview**

This area displays the script with the current encoding parameters applied.

## **13.24 Storage attributes**

The **Physical Attributes** / **Storage** tab available in object editors lets you specify how a <u>database object</u> should be stored in the database. Storage parameters affect both how long it takes to access data stored in the database and how efficiently space in the database is used.

Table	Fields	Foreign Key	s Phys	sical Attributes	Description	DDL	
Physic	al attr	ibutes					
- Phy	sical attrib	outes					
Tablespace			EXAMPLE 🔹				
Buffe	er pool		[	KEEP	▼ Ca	che	
Initia	l number	of transaction	ns	DEFAULT 🔻	- 🚔 🔳 Ro	w dependen	cies
E>	tents		_				_
Init	ial exten	t		DEFAULT		•	<ul> <li>bytes</li> </ul>
Ne	xt extent		۵	DEFAULT		•	<ul> <li>bytes</li> </ul>
Per	Percent increase		DEFAULT		<b>•</b>	%	
Min	Minimum extents D			DEFAULT			
Ma	ximum ex	tents	۵	DEFAULT		-	
- Sp	ace usag	je			Free lists		
Per	cent free	:	DEFAL	JLT 💌 🚔	Free lists	DEFA	ULT 🔻 🚔
Per	Percent used DEFAUL		JLT 💌 🚔	Groups	DEFA	ULT 🔻 🚔	
Pa	arallel			Parallel op	ntions		
۲	) Default			Degree		DEFAULT	<b>T</b>
C	🔘 No parallel		Instances		0		
C	) Parallel			Instances		<u> </u>	
⊂ Da	ata storag	e options		- Compress	for		
Compress data			<ul> <li>All operation</li> </ul>				
Enable row movement			<ul> <li>Direct load operation</li> </ul>				
				O Dirocci	ous operation		

#### **Physical attributes**

## Tablespace

A **tablespace** is an allocation of space in the database that can contain schema objects. Use the drop-down list to select the <u>tablespace</u> where the object will be stored.

## Buffer pool

This option allows you to specify a default buffer pool or cache for the object. All blocks for the object are stored in the specified cache. Use the drop-down list to select one of the following values:

KEEP: the buffer pool retains the schema object's data blocks in memory;

*RECYCLE*: the buffer pool eliminates data blocks from memory as soon as they are no longer needed.

*DEFAULT*: the buffer pool contains data blocks from schema objects that are not assigned to any buffer pool, as well as schema objects that are explicitly assigned to the *DEFAULT* pool.

#### **Initial number of transactions**

Specify the initial number of concurrent transaction entries allocated within each data block allocated to the database object, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

## 🗹 Cache

Use this option to indicate how Oracle Database should store blocks in the buffer cache.

#### Row dependencies

Select this option if you want to enable row-level dependency tracking. This setting is useful primarily to allow for parallel propagation in replication environments.

#### Extents

An extent is a logical unit of database storage space allocation made up of a number of contiguous data blocks. One or more extents in turn make up a segment. When the existing space in a segment is completely used, Oracle allocates a new extent for the segment.

## **Initial extent**

Specify the size (in bytes) of the first extent of the object. Oracle allocates space for this extent when you create the schema object, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

#### Next extent

Specify the size (in bytes) of the next extent to be allocated to the object, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

## **Percent increase**

Specify the percent by which the third and subsequent extents grow over the preceding extent, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list (the default value is 50, meaning that each subsequent extent is 50 per cent larger than the preceding extent)

#### **Minimum extents**

Specify the total number of extents to allocate when the object is created, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list. This parameter lets you allocate a large amount of space when you create an object, even if the space available is not contiguous.

## **Maximum extents**

Specify the total number of extents, including the first, that Oracle can allocate for the object, or select *DEFAULT* or *UNLIMITED* from the drop-down list.

#### Space usage

Parameters of this group allow you to control the use of free space for inserts and updates to the rows in all the data blocks of a particular segment.

#### **Percent free**

This parameter sets the minimum percentage of a data block to be reserved as free space for possible updates to rows that already exist in that block. Specify a value, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

#### Percent used

This parameter sets the minimum percentage of a block that can be used for row data plus overhead before new rows are added to the block. Specify a value, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list.

#### **Free lists**

#### **Free lists**

Specify the number of free lists that can be contained in each free list group, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list (the default and minimum value for this parameter is 1, meaning that each free list group contains one free list).

#### Groups

Specify the number of groups of free lists for the database object being created, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list (the default and minimum value for this parameter is 1).

#### Parallel

Use this group to specify the degree of parallel access to the object.

- Default
- No parallel (serial execution)
- Parallel (parallelized execution)

## **Parallel options**

## Degree

Specify the degree of parallelism which is the number of parallel threads used in the parallel operation, or select *DEFAULT* from the drop-down list. A degree of parallelism equals to the number of CPUs available on all participating

Instances.

#### Data storage options

This group is only available for tables which store data.

## Compress data

Use this option to instruct the database whether to compress data segments to reduce disk and memory use (for <u>heap-organized</u> tables).

## Enable row movement

This option allows you to specify whether the database can move a table row. It is possible for a row to move, for example, during table compression or an update operation on partitioned data. Note that when a row is moved, the rowid is changed.

## **Compress for**

Use this group to specify the table compression mode:

 All operations (Oracle Database attempts to compress data during all DML operations on the table)

 Direct load operation (Oracle Database attempts to compress data during direct-path INSERT operations when it is productive to do so)

1039	SQL Manager for Oracle - User's Manual
------	--

## 13.25 Select Object dialog

The **Select Object** dialog appears each time the application requests a database object selection, e.g. upon a root object selection for the <u>Dependency Tree</u> tool, or when choosing an object to be added to a <u>project</u>. This dialog is also called from <u>DB Explorer</u> and some object editors (<u>Operator Editor</u>, <u>Synonym Editor</u>).

猫 Select Object - ORTOZ on DI	емо	[ORTOZ]					×
Table	*	Tables			HR		-
Niew							
Procedure							
Hereition Hereitian		COUNTRIES	DEPARTM	EMPLOYEES	JOBS	JOB_HIST	
Trigger		COUNTRIES	DEFARTM	EMIPLOTEES	1003	30B_HI31	
🔄 DB or Schema Trigger	E						
Mark Index	=						
Package		LOCATIONS	REGIONS				
Package Body		200/11/01/0	112010110				
Sequence							
Cluster							
Materialized View							
Materialized View Log							
Synonym							
Patabase Link							
Dbject Type							
Object Type Body							
Array Type							
di Library							
불 Java Source	Ŧ						
				<u>0</u> K	Cance	el <u>H</u> elp	

First select the object type in the list on the left-hand side of the window. Use the dropdown list at the top to select the schema, pick the object you need and click **OK** the apply your selection.

## 13.26 SQL Manager shortcuts

## **Database management**

Shift+Alt+RRegister a database using Register Database WizardShift+Alt+UUnregister the selected databaseShift+Ctrl+CConnectShift+Ctrl+DDisconnect from a database

## **Database objects management**

- Ctrl+NCreate a new object (the object type depends on the current selection)Ctrl+OEdit the selected object in its editor
- *Ctrl+R* Rename the selected object
- Shift+Del Drop the selected object

*Ctrl+Shift+C* Collapse the current <u>DB Explorer</u> tree branch and switch selection to the parent tree node

## **SQL Manager tools**

F11	View/hide Database Explorer
Ctrl+F	Search for an item in the <u>DB Explorer</u> tree
Shift+Ctrl+T	Open the <u>To-Do List</u> window
F12	Show <u>Query Data</u>
Shift+F12	Open a new instance of <u>Query Data</u>
Shift+Ctrl+M	Open <u>SQL Monitor</u>
Shift+Ctrl+S	Open Execute Script Editor
Shift+Ctrl+L	Open Localization Editor
Ins	Add a new table subobject (the subobject type depends on the current tab
	selection)

## **Data Grid**

Ctrl+Shift+0 Set the selected column value to NULL

## **Query Data and Execute Script editors**

F9 Alt+F9	Execute query/script Execute selected only
	Execute under cursor
	Reset execution point (Query Data only)
	dToggle bookmark # < digit >
iqit>	
2	Go to bookmark # <digit></digit>
	Go to next bookmark
F2	Drop marker to current position
Ctrl+Z;	Undo
Alt+BkSp	
Shift+Ctrl+Z;	Redo
Shift+Alt+BkS	5
р	
Ctrl+F	Search for text using the Find Text dialog
Ctrl+R	Replace text using the <u>Replace Text</u> dialog
F3	Search next
Ctrl+I	Start incremental search
Alt+G	Go to line number (an input number dialog prompts for the number)
Ctrl+L	Load a script from an external file
Ctrl+S	Save the script to an external file

*Shift+Ctrl+F* Format the SQL text using SQL Formatter Alt + < symbol > Switch to the query with < & symbol > in its name (Query Data only)Ctrl+J Insert a keyboard template Ctrl+D Toggle query results display mode (at the Edit tab or at a separate one) *Shift+Ctrl+Le* Select the previous word ft Shift+Ctrl+RigSelect the next word ht Shift+Home Select text to the beginning of the line Select text to the end of the line Shift+End Shift+PageUp Select one page up Shift+PageDo Select one page down wn Shift+Ctrl+Pa Select text to the first line on the page qeUp Shift+Ctrl+Pa Select text to the last line on the page aeDown Shift+Ctrl+HoSelect text to the absolute beginning Shift+Ctrl+En Select text to the absolute end d *Shift+Alt+LeftSelect* column symbol-by-symbol to the left *Shift+Alt+Rig* Select column symbol-by-symbol to the right ht *Shift+Alt+Up* Select column upwards Shift+Alt+Do Select column downwards wn Shift+Ctrl+AltSelect column word-by-word to the left +Left Shift+Ctrl+AltSelect column word-by-word to the right +Riaht *Shift+Alt+Ho* Select column to the first char of line me *Shift+Alt+End*Select column to the last char of line Shift+Alt+Pag Select column to the beginning of the page eUp *Shift+Alt+Pag* Select column to the end of the page eDown Shift+Ctrl+AltSelect column from the current cursor position to the beginning of the first +Home line Shift+Ctrl+AltSelect column from the current cursor position to the beginning of the last +End line Ctrl+Up Scroll up one line with cursor position unchanged Scroll down one line with cursor position unchanged Ctrl+Down Toggle case of a current word Alt+Down, Alt+Up *Ctrl+Alt+Up* Toggle case to upper of a current selection or char Ctrl+Alt+Dow Toggle case to lower of a current selection or char n *Ctrl+G,Ctrl+F* Collapse block at current line *Ctrl+G,Ctrl+E* Expand block at current line *Ctrl+G,Ctrl+M*Collapse all blocks in the text Ctrl+G, Ctrl+P Expand all blocks in the text Ctrl+= Collapse/expand the nearest block Esc Collect marker (jump back)

Shift+Esc Swap marker to current position Shift+Ctrl+B Jump to matching bracket (change range side) *Shift+Ctrl+I* Indent selected block Shift+Ctrl+U; Unindent selected block Shift+Tab Comment/uncomment selected block Ctrl+/ Show code completion Ctrl+Space *Shift+Ctrl+Sp* Show code parameters ace Ctrl+Alt+SpacShow character map ρ Show functions Ctrl+Alt+L Ctrl+Alt+3 Show packages Show array types Ctrl+Alt+A Ctrl+Alt+K Show clusters Ctrl+Alt+7 Show contexts Ctrl+Alt+X Show indices Shift+Alt+P Insert procedure parameters Ctrl+Alt+J Show java sources Show materialized views Ctrl+Alt+M Show object types Ctrl+Alt+O Ctrl+Alt+Z Show object type bodies Ctrl+Alt+P Show procedures Show operators Ctrl+Alt+5 Ctrl+Alt+B Show package bodies Show profiles Ctrl+Alt+9 Ctrl+Alt+G Show SQL functions Ctrl+Alt+S Show schemas Ctrl+Alt+E Show sequences Show tables Ctrl+Alt+T Ctrl+Alt+C Show table fields Ctrl+Alt+Y Show synonyms Ctrl+Alt+EnteShow table in SOL Assistant r Ctrl+Alt+U Show users Ctrl+Alt+V Show views Ctrl+Alt+1 Show SQL keywords Ctrl+C; Copy selection to Clipboard Ctrl+Ins Cut selection to Clipboard Ctrl+X; Shift+Del Paste Clipboard to current position Ctrl+V: Shift+Ins Ctrl+Del Delete from cursor to the next word Ctrl+BkSp Delete from cursor to the beginning of the word Ctrl+B Delete from cursor to the beginning of the line Shift+Ctrl+Y Delete from cursor to the end of the line Ctrl+Y Delete the current line Ctrl+M; Break line at current position, move caret to a new line Enter; Shift+Enter Insert Tab char Ctrl+Alt+I Shift+Ctrl+P Play macro Shift+Ctrl+R Start macro recording Alt+End Skip misprint Ctrl+Alt+End Skip all misprints

*Alt+Home* Correct all misprints

## **Print Data View**

Ctrl+0	Load a printing report from a file
Ctrl+S	Save the report to file
Ctrl+P	Open the <u>Print</u> dialog
Ctrl+Home	Go to the first page
Ctrl+Up	Go to the previous page
Ctrl+Down	Go to the next page
Ctrl+End	Go to the last page
Ctrl+D	Open <u>Report Formatter</u>
Ctrl+\	Zoom 100%
Ctrl+0	Zoom page width
Ctrl+1	Whole page
Ctrl+2	Two pages
Ctrl+4	Four pages
Ctrl+W	Widen to source width
Ctrl+M	Show/hide margins
Ctrl+K	Set background color for the report

## Working with windows, menus and tabs

Switch to the next <u>tab</u>
Open <u>Window List</u>
Set defaults to all windows
Switch to the previous window
Switch to the next window
Close the active window
Expand a collapsed menu

# Credits

## Software Developers:

Alexander Zhiltsov

Alexey Butalov

Dmitry Schastlivtsev

Dmitry Goldobin

Vadim Saltykov

Nicolay Sezganov

## **Technical Writers:**

Dmitry Doni
Semyon Slobodenyuk
Olga Ryabova
Tatyana Ovsyannickova

## **Cover Designer:**

Tatyana Makurova

## Translators:

Anna Shulkina Sergey Fominykh

## **Team Coordinators:**

Alexander Zhiltsov Alexander Chelyadin Roman Tkachenko